

ANNALS-OF-ENGLAND-K
COPY PART I LE
37 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59



99999999999999999999999999999999
37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59

THE LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF
NORTH CAROLINA
AT CHAPEL HILL



ENDOWED BY THE
DIALECTIC AND PHILANTHROPIC
SOCIETIES

DA32
.F559
1862
v. 3



.F559
1862
v.3

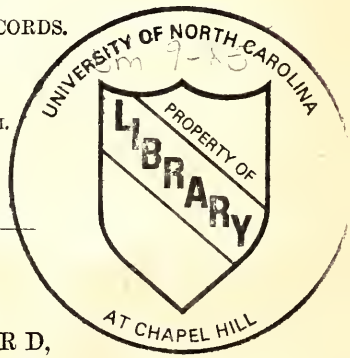
THE

Annals of England;

AN EPITOME OF ENGLISH HISTORY,

FROM COTEMPORARY WRITERS, THE ROLLS
OF PARLIAMENT, AND OTHER
PUBLIC RECORDS.

VOL. III.



OXFORD,

AND 377, STRAND, LONDON:

JOHN HENRY AND JAMES PARKER.

M DCCC LXIII.

PRINTED BY MESSRS. PARKER, CORN-MARKET, OXFORD.



List of Illustrations.

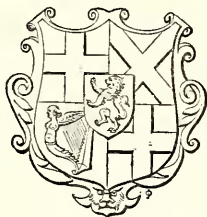
	Page
ARMS of the Lord Protector Cromwell, from his Great Seal	1
Charles II., from his Great Seal	41
Arms of Charles II.	<i>ib.</i>
James II., from his Great Seal	82
Arms of James II.	<i>ib.</i>
William and Mary, from their Great Seal	111
Arms of Bentinck, earl of Portland	114
Arms of William and Mary	119
—— the Earl of Marlborough	123
—— Russell, earl of Orford	139
—— William III.	148
—— Harley, earl of Oxford	165
Anne, from her Great Seal	170
Arms of Anne, before the Union	<i>ib.</i>
Arms and Badges of Anne, after the Union	174
Collar and Badge of the Order of the Thistle	182
Arms of St. John, Viscount Bolingbroke	183
—— Mordaunt, earl of Peterborough	187
National Flag of Great Britain	193
Arms of the Cinque Ports	310

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	Page
Arms of Edward I	316
—— Edward of Caernarvon	<i>ib.</i>
—— Lord St. John	<i>ib.</i>
—— Mortimer	317
—— Thomas, earl of Lancaster	<i>ib.</i>
—— Clare	<i>ib.</i>
—— Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke	318
—— Warrenne	<i>ib.</i>
Banner of Anthony Beck	319

THE STUARTS (CONTINUED).

THE COMMONWEALTH.



Arms of the Lord Protector Cromwell,
from his Great Seal.

THE government of England might have been with propriety styled a Commonwealth from the 4th of January, 1649, when the Lower House of Parliament voted that the supreme authority resided in themselves alone as the representatives of the people, but the title was not formally assumed until the day of the murder of King Charles I.

The House of Peers, reduced to less than twenty sitting members, was in a few days after voted useless, and all power appeared to reside in the Commons, and a Council of State^a which they had created. They were,

^a The members of the first council were, the earls of Denbigh, Mulgrave, Pembroke, Salisbury, lords Gray and Grey of Groby; Sir Thomas Fairfax, Cromwell, Skippon, Ludlow, and Hutchinson, soldiers; Bradshaw, Rolles, St. John, Whitelock, and Wilde, lawyers; Sir Arthur Hasilrigge, Sir Harry Vane, Pennington (formerly lord

however, in reality but the puppets of the "grandees of the army," and of these, one man was so conspicuously the chief, that the ensuing ten years may be correctly described as the reign of Oliver Cromwell^b.

This remarkable man, born at Huntingdon, April 25, 1599, was the son of Robert Cromwell, and the grandson of Sir Henry Williams (or Cromwell), of Hinchinbrook, who claimed descent from the ancient princes of Wales. Oliver was in 1616 sent to Sydney Sussex College, Cambridge, and subsequently professed to study the law in London, but was not distinguished for orderly conduct or application in either. He soon retired to the country, and married; obtained, by bequest from an uncle, a considerable addition to his property, and held largely as a lessee from the bishop of Ely. He had now become a Puritan, but was named a justice of the peace for his native town in a new charter granted in 1630. He was member for Huntingdon in the first three parliaments of Charles I., and was a person of sufficient consequence to greatly impede the drainage of the Fen district, which had been granted to the earl of Bedford, with powers which were generally regarded as too extensive. On the failure of his kinsman Hampden's attempt to resist the payment of shipmoney^c, many Puritan

mayor), and nineteen others of less note. The palace of Whitehall was assigned to them; they were to command the army and navy, and to hold office for one year only. With some changes in the men, effected by ballot, this was the executive until Cromwell dispersed the parliament, but that event had been preceded by fierce dissensions between the civilians and the military members.

^b Such seems to have been the view of his cotemporaries; as Whitelock mentions, under date of Dec. 18, 1649, the seizure of "a packet of scandalous books," one of which was named "The Character of King Cromwell."

^c See vol. ii. p. 393.

families (Hampden's and Cromwell's among them) attempted to retire to New England, but were obliged to disembark from their ships.

Cromwell sat in the Long Parliament as member for Cambridge, and when the civil war broke out he soon distinguished himself by his courage and address. The compact organization of the eastern counties, known as the Association, was mainly his work, although Lord Kimbolton was the nominal head. Cromwell, however, would not long be his subordinate; quarrels ensued, and the result was the Self-denying Ordinance^d, which removed Essex and the Presbyterians, remodelled the army, gained the victory of Naseby, and extinguished the war. Fairfax, the lord-general, gave himself blindly up to the bidding of Cromwell, suffered the parliament to be reduced to a mere committee of the army, and saw the king put to death without an effort to save him; but he would not make war on his fellow-Presbyterians of Scotland, and thus resigned his command, which, as a matter of course, became the prize of Cromwell. A short space sufficed for him to overthrow the Irish, the Scots, and the young king himself; when the parliament attempted to reduce the army, they fell also, and Cromwell became lord protector, and aspired to the higher name of king, but this his own officers^e would not allow him to assume.

The republicans, whom Cromwell had overthrown, had governed with vigour, and had raised the reputation of the country abroad; the Protector followed a like course.

^d See vol. ii. p. 437.

^e The principal of these were Desborough, his brother-in-law; Fleetwood, his son-in-law; Lambert, Ludlow, and Harrison.

He speedily concluded the Dutch war, on his own terms, saw his alliance sedulously courted by both France and Spain, chastised the insolence of the Barbary corsairs and the petty Italian states, and did much to redeem his declaration that "he would make the name of an Englishman as much feared as that of a Roman had ever been." He turned his arms, on no very evident provocation, against the Spaniards, wrested both Jamaica and Dunkirk from them^f, and captured or destroyed their treasure-ships. He allied himself with France, and obliged the intriguing Mazarin^g to consent to exclude the royalist exiles, as the price of his assistance in the Low Countries; he also compelled him to protect the Protestant Vaudois^h against the cruelty of the duke of Savoy, whom he could not himself reach.

^f Foreign conquests had been so long unknown to England, that these acquisitions greatly strengthened his government. Waller, the poet, who from a royalist (see vol. ii. p. 431) had become the panegyrist of the Protector, exclaims:—

"Our dying hero from the continent
Ravish'd whole towns; and forts from Spaniards rest,
As his last legacy to Britain left.
The ocean, which so long our hopes confined,
Could give no limits to his vaster mind;
Our bounds' enlargement was his latest toil,
Nor hath he left us prisoners to our isle;
Under the tropic is our language spoke,
And part of Flanders hath received our yoke.
From civil broils he did us disengage,
Found nobler objects for our martial rage;
And, with wise conduct, to his country show'd
The ancient way of conquering abroad."

^g Julius Mazarin, of a Sicilian family, was born in 1602, at Piscina, in the Abruzzi. By a long course of intrigue he attained the direction of affairs in France, trained up Louis XIV. in ideas of encroachment on his neighbours, and prepared the way for his conquests. His views were less grand than those of Richelieu, but he was at least as cruel, and more cunning. Mazarin became a cardinal, aggrandised his family, and died in 1661, entitled, as his only commendation, to the praise of a patron of letters.

^h Cromwell interested himself warmly in favour of these people. He offered them lands in Ireland, gave £2,000 towards a subscription

At home Cromwell was less successful. He called two parliaments, but found neither of them compliant, and was obliged to rule avowedly by the sword. Intended risings against his government and plots against his life were discovered in every quarter; the Levellers, the more moderate republicans, the Presbyterians, and the royalists combined to overthrow him, and he had few other adherents beside his soldiery. Worn out by anxiety and disease, he died at St. James's, Sept. 3, 1658, in the sixth year of his assumption of government, and was buried in the chapel of Henry VII., at Westminster, shortly after ⁱ.

Cromwell had married Elizabeth Bourchier, and left, beside daughters, two sons, Henry and Richard, of whom the first was, at the time of his father's death, lord-lieutenant of Ireland, and the latter was for a brief period acknowledged as lord-protector^j. But the officers

for their relief, which soon amounted to more than £30,000, then a very large sum, and paid the expense of printing a History of their sufferings, drawn up by his agent, Samuel Morland. Milton's noble sonnet relating to them is familiar to all.

ⁱ His body was buried privately very shortly after his death, but the public funeral did not take place until Nov. 23, and was of the most pompous description. Letters patent were granted Nov. 22, 1659, by "the Keepers of the liberty of England by authority of Parliament," for the payment of £6,929 6s. 5d. to Robert Walton, citizen and draper of London, for "black cloth and bays for the funeral of his late highness."

^j Richard went on the continent just before the Restoration, and remained abroad until about 1680, then returned to England, and lived at Cheshunt until 1712, under an assumed name. Henry retired to Spinney Abbey, in Cambridgeshire, and lived as a country gentleman to 1674. Elizabeth, married to Mr. Claypole, died in 1658. Bridget, married successively to Ireton and Fleetwood, died in 1681. Mary, viscountess Faulconbridge, died in 1712; and Frances, Lady Russell, survived till 1721. Cromwell's eldest son, Oliver, a captain in the army, was killed in opposing the duke of Hamilton, in 1648.

of the army, headed by Lambert, Fleetwood, and Desborough, soon seized on the government, recalled the Long Parliament, then dismissed it and again attempted to govern in their own name; they were, however, circumvented by Monk, and the lawful king was recalled, who entered London amid so great a display of frevent loyalty, that he pleasantly remarked that "it must surely have been his own fault that had kept him so long away from such excellent subjects."

That Oliver Cromwell possessed great talents for war and government is allowed by Clarendon, Ludlow^k, and other hostile delineators of his character^l. They justly charge him with hypocrisy, violence, and boundless am-

^k Edmund Ludlow, born in 1620 at Maiden Bradley, was bred to the law, but took up arms for the parliament, and exhibited much zeal in their cause. He had imbibed the sternest republican principles, and hence he sat as one of the king's judges, and was also a resolute opponent of the usurpation of Cromwell. On the Restoration he retired abroad, and died at Vevay in 1693. His Memoirs, written in exile, are devoted to a vindication of "the good old cause," and, though perhaps depicting its opponents in too dark colours, have a high degree of interest and value.

^l Mrs. Hutchinson also, who may be considered as speaking the sentiments of the Independents, gives a very unfavourable character of Cromwell and his family, from which the following are extracts:—"Cromwell and his army grew wanton with their power, and invented a thousand tricks of government, which, when nobody opposed, they themselves fell to dislike and vary every day....He weeded 'in a few months' time above one hundred and fifty godly officers out of the army, with whom many of the religious soldiers went off, and in their room abundance of the king's dissolute soldiers were entertained. . . His wife and children were setting up for principality, which suited no better on any of them than scarlet on the ape; only, to speak the truth of himself, he had much natural greatness, and well became the place he had usurped. His daughter Fleetwood was humbled, and not exalted with these things, but the rest were insolent fools. Claypole, who married his daughter, and his son Henry, were two debauched, ungodly cavaliers. Richard was a peasant in his nature, yet gentle and virtuous, but became not greatness. His court was full of sin and vanity, and the more abominable, that they had not yet quite cast away the name of God, but profaned it by taking it in vain upon them."

bition ; but, on the other hand, are obliged to confess that he had filled the post he had usurped with vigour, and with decent splendour, and re-established the influence of England abroad. He founded a third university (Durham^m), substituted the English language for French or Latin in official proceedings wherever practicable, abstained, in general, from interference with the ordinary course of the laws, and, except in the case of his Irish campaign, was perhaps as little stained with blood as any private man who ever forced his way to a throne.

The era of the Commonwealth was marked by the appearance of many valuable works, hardly to be expected in a time of such confusion. "All the professors of true religion and good literature," says Bishop Kennett, in his *Life of Somner*, the antiquary, "were silenced and oppressed. And yet Providence so ordered, that the loyal suffering party did all that was then done for the improvement of letters and the honour of the nation. Those that intruded into the places of power and profit, did nothing but defile the press with lying news and fast-sermons ; while the poor ejected Churchmen did works of which the world was not worthy. I appeal to the *Monasticon*, *Decem Scriptores*, the Poly-

^m This had been first proposed about May, 1650, when a representation had been made to the parliament, desiring "that the college and houses of the dean and chapter, being now empty and in decay, may be employed for erecting a college, school, or academy, for the benefit of the northern counties, which are so far from the Universities." The college was founded by letters patent, dated May 15, 1657, and was endowed with lands of the value of £900 a-year ; it was empowered to grant degrees, and was to have a press. It was to consist of a provost and twelve fellows ; Philip Hunton, rector of Sedgfield, being named the first provost. The other Universities, however, petitioned against the project, and it was abandoned.

glot Bible, and the Saxon Dictionary;" to which the Annals of the Old Testament, and other productions of the learned Usherⁿ might have been added; the actual foundation of the chief learned society of England dates also from the same unpromising period. Perhaps the only really great literary name on the side of the Commonwealth is that of John Milton, and he is merely spoken of by Whitelock, as "one Mr. Milton, a blind man," who wrote Latin; so little were his own party able to appreciate his genius.

The royal arms were systematically defaced during the period of the Commonwealth, and the States' Arms substituted, being, after the reduction of Scotland, the cross of St. George first and fourth; the saltire of St. Andrew second, and that of St. Patrick third; the

ⁿ James Usher, the great advocate of what has been invidiously termed "moderate episcopacy," was born in Dublin, Jan. 4, 1580, and he became one of the earliest students of Trinity College, in that city. He early distinguished himself in the Romish controversy, and gaining thus the favour of James I., he was in 1620 appointed to the see of Meath, whence he was in 1625 translated to the archiepiscopate of Armaagh. Though a decided Calvinist in doctrine, Usher concurred in the adoption of the English Articles by the Irish Church (see vol. ii. p. 391). He came to England in 1640, and the rebellion in the next year preventing his return to Ireland, he repaired to the king at Oxford, and, as a means of subsistence, was allowed to hold the see of Carlisle *in commendam*. He was greatly esteemed by the king, and was expressly summoned to assist him with his advice at the Treaty of Newport. Archbishop Usher produced many laborious works, written amid trouble and danger, and his learning and his virtues commanded the respect of many who were the avowed enemies of his order. Thus he was allowed to hold the preachingship of Lincoln's Inn after the bishops' lands had been sold, and Cromwell listened to his earnest remonstrances in favour of the despoiled clergy, who owed some alleviation of their sufferings to him. Usher found a home in the house of the countess dowager of Peterborough for several years, and he died under her roof at Reigate, March 21, 1656. His remains were honoured with a public funeral, to the cost of which Cromwell contributed £200 by letter of privy seal, April 2, 1656.

Cromwells placed their arms (a lion rampant gardant argent) on an escutcheon surtout, sable.

A.D. 1649. Charles II. becomes king *de jure*, Jan. 30^o. He is proclaimed at Edinburgh, Feb. 5, and the Scots generally begin to arm for him. The States of Holland covertly favour him.

The duke of Hamilton and Lord Capel escape from their prisons, Jan. 30, Feb. 1; they are soon retaken, and a court is constituted for their trial, and that of other royalists.

The members who had voted (Dec. 5, 1648) that the king's concessions were satisfactory^p, formally excluded from the parliament, Feb. 1.

The House of Lords voted "useless and dangerous" by the Commons^q, Feb. 6; the office of king declared "unnecessary, burdensome, and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished^r," Feb. 7.

The new great seal^s declared to be the great seal of

^o On the same day, immediately after the execution of Charles I., proclamation was made in London, declaring it treason to give the title of king to any person without the assent of parliament.

^p See vol. ii. p. 447.

^q They had, on Feb. 1 and 5, sent to the Commons, desiring the appointment of a joint committee for settlement of the affairs of the kingdom, but their messengers were not called in.

^r The decrees of Parliament were from Jan. 16, 1649, no longer styled Ordinances, but Acts; they were now issued in the name of the Commons only: "The Commons assembled in Parliament...do enact and ordain."

^s This seal, which was voted Jan. 9, bore on one side the cross of St. George and the saltire of St. Patrick, with the inscription, "The Great Seal of England;" and on the other a representation of the House of Commons, with "In the first year of freedom by God's blessing restored, 1648." The great seal made in 1643 (see vol. ii. p. 432) was brought into the House and broken up.

England^t, Feb. 8; the law courts opened^u, Feb. 9; a council of state, consisting of thirty-eight persons^x, appointed, Feb. 14.

Colonels Blake, Dean, and Popham (already commissioners for the navy) nominated as admirals, Feb. 24.

The Scottish commissioners quit London secretly, Feb. 26, leaving behind them a paper containing "much

^t Bulstrode Whitelock, Richard Keeble, and John Lisle were appointed commissioners.

Bulstrode Whitelock, the chief commissioner, was the son of Sir James Whitelock, a judge. He was born in London in 1605, was educated at Oxford, and though once a courtier, when chosen a member of the Long Parliament he concurred in most of their violent proceedings. He was one of the managers of the impeachment of the earl of Strafford, but he declined to do so with regard to Archbishop Laud, from the remembrance of kindness received from him at college. He was repeatedly employed in negotiations between the king and parliament, and under Cromwell was sent ambassador to Sweden. After the fall of Richard Cromwell, Whitelock urged Fleetwood to offer to restore the exiled king, and thus anticipate Monk, but his advice was not taken. Having acted a prominent part in the events of the preceding twenty years, he experienced some difficulty in procuring the omission of his name from the list of parties excepted from the Act of Oblivion [12 Car. II. c. 11.]; having succeeded in this, he appeared at court, apparently hoping for employment, but he was dismissed by the king himself, with the advice "to trouble himself no more with state affairs, but take care of his wife and large family." He, upon this, retired into Wiltshire, and lived so obscurely that it is not known when he died, but it was probably in 1675 or 1676. He wrote, among other things, "Memorials of the English Affairs in the reign of King Charles I.," which, as the work of a well-informed cotemporary, have been freely used by most subsequent writers on that period.

^u Six of the judges consented to act, on an assurance that the ordinary laws should be maintained: but this pledge did not prevent the parliament from frequently acting as a court of judicature themselves, and also erecting arbitrary tribunals styled high courts of justice. The president of these was usually John Lisle, a lawyer, and one of the commissioners of the great seal. He acted so rigorously that he was obliged to flee at the Restoration; his estates were confiscated, and he was himself assassinated at Lausanne soon after. His widow (Alicia Lisle) was executed in 1685, on a charge of harbouring parties concerned in Monmouth's rebellion.

^x See p. 1.

scandalous and reproachful matter” against the late proceedings^y.

Lilburne and the Levellers petition against the new Council of State, Feb. 26.

The duke of Hamilton, the earl of Holland, and Lord Capel are executed^z, March 9.

Bradshaw appointed president of the Council of State^a, March 10.

Several regiments are chosen by lot to assist in the reduction of Ireland, and after a time Cromwell is appointed to the command, being also named lord-deputy.

The kingly office, and the peerage, abolished by acts of parliament^b, March 17, 19.

Lilburne attacks the government in a vehement pamphlet, called “England’s new chains discovered;” he and several other Levellers are committed to the Tower, March 27.

The marquis of Huntley (George Gordon^c) is beheaded by order of the Scottish parliament, March 30.

Prince Rupert, with the revolted fleet^d, makes many

^y Their intention was to proceed to Holland, to offer conditions to Charles II. ; but they were seized at Gravesend, and sent under an escort to Scotland.

^z They had, together with the earl of Norwich and Sir John Owen, been condemned by a high court of justice which sat from Feb. 10 to March 6. The earl’s life was saved by the casting-vote of the Speaker, and Sir John’s by the exertions of Colonel Hutchinson, one of the Council of State, who observed that he appeared totally friendless, “while there was such mighty labour and endeavour for the lords.”

^a “He seemed not much versed in such businesses,” says White-lock, “and spent much of their time by his own long speeches.”

^b The lord-mayor of London (Sir Abraham Reynardson) refused to publish the Act against the kingly office ; for which he was degraded from the mayoralty, fined £2,000, and imprisoned in the Tower.

^c See vol. ii. p. 435.

^d See vol. ii. p. 445.

prizes in the Channel. He then threatens Dublin, but soon repairs to the harbour of Kinsale, where he is blockaded by Blake; he forces his way out, in October, and retires to Lisbon, where he sells his prizes.

The earl of Pembroke (Philip Herbert) takes his seat as a member of the parliament^e, April 16.

Dr. Dorislaus, the envoy of the Commonwealth, assassinated in Holland by the royalists, May 3.

England declared a "commonwealth and free state," only to be governed by the representatives of the people in parliament, and their ministers, without any king or House of Lords^f, May 19.

Improprate tithes, first-fruits, and tenths vested in certain trustees for the support of "preaching ministers" and schoolmasters, June 8.

The personal estate of the royal family ordered to be sold, July 4.

Various offences declared treason, July 17. These were, to declare or publish the present government to be tyrannical, or that the Commons in Parliament are not the supreme authority, or to raise force against it; to raise mutiny, or invite foreigners or enemies to invade England or Ireland; to counterfeit the Great Seal, or to counterfeit or clip the coin. These offences were to be prosecuted within a year, and conviction as to coining was not to work corruption of blood. Attempts against the life of the Protector were added to the list of treasons in 1656, [Stat. No. 3].

^e The earl of Salisbury (William Cecil) and Lord Howard of Eskrick shortly after imitated his example.

^f A declaration to this effect, called the Engagement, was tendered to all persons holding office, and was very generally taken.

The marquis of Ormond is defeated near Dublin, Aug. 2.

Cromwell lands in Ireland § with a large force, Aug. 18. He storms Drogheda, Sept. 12, and Wexford, Oct. 9, committing such butchery^h as intimidates Youghal, Cork, Kinsale, and other strong posts into a speedy surrender.

The Levellers excite a mutiny among the troops at Oxford, but it is soon suppressed, September.

John Lilburne is tried on the new statute of treasonsⁱ, but defends himself so vigorously that he is acquitted, after a three days' trial, Oct. 28; he is nevertheless remanded to the Tower, but is released Dec. 29.

A.D. 1650. The marquis of Montrose lands in the Orkneys, and erects the king's standard, in January^k. He circulates a declaration, calling on all Scotsmen to support him; this is, by order of the Scottish parliament, burnt by the hangman, Feb. 9.

The parliament takes the style of "*Parliamentum*

§ He was appointed lord-lieutenant, as well as general, by commission from the parliament, June 22, 1649.

^h Cromwell thus describes his proceedings at Drogheda, in a letter to the parliament, dated Sept. 16, 1649: "It hath pleased God to bless our endeavours at Drogheda; after battering we stormed it. The enemy were about 3,000 strong in the town.....We refused them quarter, having the day before summoned the town. I believe we put to the sword the whole number of the defendants. I do not think thirty of the whole number escaped with their lives; those that did are in safe custody for Barbadoes.....I do not believe, neither do I hear, that any officer escaped with his life, save only one lieutenant, who, I hear, going to the enemy, said that he was the only man that escaped of all the garrison. The enemy were filled upon this with much terror; and truly I believe this bitterness will save much effusion of blood, through the goodness of God."

ⁱ See p. 12.

^k Some parties ventured to proclaim Charles II. about this time at Blandford, and at Durham, but no rising took place.

Reipublicæ Angliæ," or "The Parliament of the Commonwealth of England," and forbids any other style to be used.

"The parliament," says Whitelock, "took upon them and exercised all manner of jurisdiction, and sentenced persons *secundum arbitrium*, which was disliked by many lawyers of the House (whereof I was one), and we shewed them the illegality and breach of liberty in those arbitrary proceedings, and advised them to refer such matters to the legal proceedings in ordinary courts of justice; but the dominion and power was sweet to some of them, and they were very unwilling to part with it."

Blake, being refused permission to attack Prince Rupert in the Tagus, makes reprisals on the Portuguese¹, March.

Montrose crosses into Caithness, but is defeated in Corbiesdale, April 27, captured shortly after, brought before the parliament, May 20, and hanged at Edinburgh, with many circumstances of insult and cruelty, May 21.

Ascham, the envoy to Spain, is assassinated at Madrid^m, May 27.

Charles II. arrives in Scotland, June 16, the expect-

¹ The Portuguese lost many rich ships, and were forced to make important commercial concessions to avoid a war, and to recompense damages done to English merchants. Prince Rupert cruised about, in a piratical manner, for a while longer, visiting the West Indies, and, returning in 1652, sold his two remaining ships to France; his brother Prince Maurice perished at sea.

^m This murder was committed by some of the servants of Hyde afterwards earl of Clarendon, who was then in Spain as an envoy of the king, and who in his letters avows his wish that "all the rebels' envoys may have their throats cut."

ation of which had occasioned the recall of Cromwell from Irelandⁿ, where Ireton was left as deputy.

The parliament resolve to anticipate the expected attack from the Scots, by invading Scotland. Fairfax refuses to lead the invading army, and lays down his commission^o, June 25. Cromwell is in consequence appointed lord-general, June 26, and leaves London for the field, June 29.

Cromwell crosses the Tweed, July 16, and advances to Edinburgh, which is strongly fortified.

The Scots forbid the king to appear in their camp, and extort from him a declaration of his assent to the Covenant, Aug. 16.

The English royalists form associations, but are betrayed, and many officers and gentlemen are executed.

Cromwell, finding his army suffering from sickness, prepares to retreat. The Scottish preachers compel Leslie to attack him at Dunbar, Sept. 3, when the Scots are totally defeated^p. Edinburgh at once surrenders, but the castle holds out.

The king endeavours to escape from the Covenanters,

^o He arrived in London, May 31, was received with much pomp, and on June 11 gave an account to the House of his Irish campaign.

ⁿ A committee, of which Whitelock was one, was appointed to wait on Fairfax, and endeavour to remove his scruples; "and none of the committee," he says, "were so earnest to persuade the general to continue his commission as Cromwell and the soldiers; yet there was cause enough to believe they did not over much desire it."

^p Near 4,000 of the Scots were killed, with very slight loss to the English, and 10,000 prisoners taken, half of whom were at once released, and the rest sent into England. Many of them were confined in Durham Cathedral, where they tore down the banners taken at Flodden-field, and defaced the tomb of Lord Neville, who had commanded Queen Philippa's army at Neville's Cross, in 1346. See vol. i. p. 387.

in order to repair to the Highlands, Sept. 27; he is brought back, almost as a prisoner, to Perth^q, Oct. 6.

All law books ordered to be translated into English, all legal documents to be in the same tongue, and written in an ordinary legible hand; a committee also appointed to inquire into the salaries, fees, and unnecessary delays of the law, Oct. 25.

The royalists attempt a rising in Norfolk, but are defeated^r, in November.

Edinburgh Castle surrenders^s, Dec.

A.D. 1651. Charles II. is crowned at Scone^t, Jan. 1.

The Portuguese send an ambassador to excuse their sheltering Prince Rupert.

The Commonwealth endeavour, but without success, to form a close alliance with Holland^u.

Twenty members of the Council of State displaced, and an equal number of new men chosen by ballot^x, Feb. 11.

^q According to Whitelock, on the authority of letters received by the Council of State, "the Scotch army was now full of factions: one are those whom the Scots laboured to remove out of the army as 'sectaries;' another faction is the 'old malignants,' who would be revenged for the death of Montrose and other malignants; others are against the kirk; others are the 'new malignants.'"

^r The attempt was on a very small scale, but a high court of justice was erected for the trial of prisoners, when, out of twenty-four who were tried, twenty were executed.

^s "This," says Whitelock, "was related to be the first time that Edinburgh Castle was taken, being the strongest and best fortified and provided in Scotland."

^t As might be expected, the ceremony "was not with much state," and it had been preceded by two solemn fasts, "one for the sins of the king and his family, the other for the sins of the kirk and state."

^u Their ambassadors (St. John and Strickland) were insulted and menaced with assassination by the royalists; this was ascribed to the connivance of the States, and the negotiations were abruptly broken off.

^x Bradshaw still continued president, with a salary of £2,000 a-year.

The Scilly Isles captured by Blake and Ayscue, May. A part of the fleet which had been employed against them sailed under Ayscue to the West Indies, where Barbadoes and the neighbouring islands were speedily surrendered by Lord Willoughby of Parham. Ayscue then steered for America, where Virginia was reduced with equal facility, and the authority of the Commonwealth was at once established in the other plantations, though most of them, except New England, were principally colonized by fugitive royalists.

Christopher Love, a noted minister among the Presbyterians of London^y, is convicted of correspondence with the royalists, June 5; he is executed^z, with Mr. Gibbons, Aug. 22.

Cromwell passes the Forth, drives the Scots before him, and captures Perth, the seat of government, Aug. 2.

Charles in the meanwhile announces his intention of entering England. He starts from Stirling, July 31, passes rapidly through Cumberland, Lancashire^a, Che-

^y This man, born at Cardiff in 1618, was educated at Oxford, but noted for his turbulence. He went to Scotland, and received presbyterian ordination, and returning when the civil war broke out, obtained a London living; he accompanied the parliamentary commissioners to Uxbridge, and by his furious sermons had some share in breaking off the conferences for peace held there in 1645. He was a member of the Assembly of Divines and minister of St. Lawrence Jewry, where he was buried. The presbyterians spoke of him as a martyr, but the royalists considered him justly punished for the mischief he had formerly occasioned.

^z He obtained a month's respite, in consequence of a petition from "divers ministers in and about London," praying the parliament, "if not totally to spare the life of our dear brother, yet to say of him, as Solomon of Abiathar, that at this time he should not be put to death." They also applied to Cromwell, but he declined to interfere. After the battle of Worcester, several other ministers were apprehended on a charge of being concerned in Love's proceedings, but on making submission they were pardoned.

^a His troops had a skirmish at Warrington with Lambert and

shire, and Shropshire, meeting with very few adherents, to Worcester, which he enters Aug. 22.

Cromwell follows with speed^b from Scotland, leaving General Monk in command there.

The Council of State proclaim the king and his adherents traitors, Aug. 25, and despatch forces from London to join Cromwell^c.

The earl of Derby, endeavouring to join the king, is defeated by Colonel Robert Lilburne, at Wigan^d, Aug. 25.

Cromwell reaches Worcester, Aug. 28; he repairs the bridge which the royalists had broken down, storms the forts, and at length gains a decisive victory, Sept. 3. The king flees in disguise, and, after many hazardous adventures, escapes to France, landing at Fecamp, Oct. 17. Great numbers of his followers are taken, who are sold into slavery in Africa^e and America.

Harrison, who endeavoured to delay their march that Cromwell might overtake them. The royalists knew this, and cried out as they charged, "Oh! you rogues, we will be with you before your Cromwell comes!"

^b His vanguard, of 4,000 foot, marched for several days at the rate of twenty miles a-day, their baggage and arms being carried by the country people.

^c A solemn fast was observed by the parliament, Aug. 26, and a letter from the king to the city of London was burnt by the common hangman.

^d The earl, who had recently landed from the Isle of Man, though wounded, made his escape, but was taken after the battle of Worcester, and was beheaded at Bolton, Oct. 15; he died, Whitelock says, "with stoutness and Christian-like temper." An account of his death, published by his chaplain, who attended him on the scaffold, says, that just before he suffered he requested the block to be removed so that it might face the church; and as he laid down his head he exclaimed, "I will look toward Thy sanctuary while here, O Lord, as I hope to live in Thy heavenly sanctuary for ever hereafter."

^e Fifteen hundred of them were granted to the Guinea merchants, and sent to work in the mines.

The council of officers of the army is re-established at Wallingford House^f, Sept. 16.

Cromwell returns in triumph to London, and takes up his residence in almost kingly state at Hampton Court, Oct. 12.

The Dutch send ambassadors to renew the negotiations; they are haughtily received. An act is passed, which greatly affects Dutch commerce^g, the honour of the flag is claimed, letters of marque are granted to merchants who have received injuries, and compensation is demanded for the murders at Amboyna^h and other offences of long standing.

The parliament propose to reduce the army, and fix the 3rd November, 1654, as the date of their own dissolution.

The isle of Guernsey is reduced in October, Manⁱ in November, and Jersey in December; but some of the royal party, now styled "picaroons," or pirates,

^f This assembly had been broken up by the exigencies of the war; now that it was resumed, the parliament soon fell before it.

^g This was the celebrated Navigation Act (numbered 22, and passed Oct. 9, 1651,) which, with some exceptions, forbade the importation of goods, except in English vessels, or vessels of the country that produced them, under penalty of forfeiture of ship and cargo. It annihilated the carrying trade of the Dutch as far as England was concerned, and its principle was considered so sound that it was re-enacted after the Restoration, [12 Car. II. c. 18].

^h See vol. ii. p. 355.

ⁱ The island was surrendered in spite of the opposition of the countess of Derby, who had successfully defended Latham House (see vol. ii. p. 434). She was confined for a while, but two of her children dying in their prison, her spirit gave way, and she petitioned to be allowed to enter into a composition with the ruling powers. The island was granted to Sir Thomas Fairfax, but restored to the Stanleys by Charles II., when the countess procured the condemnation of William Christian, who had been the chief instrument of the surrender of the island, maintaining that the Act of Oblivion did not extend to the Isle of Man. She died soon after, in 1663.

harass the coasts with small vessels, and make many prizes^j.

Monk pursues the war in Scotland with vigour. He takes Stirling, where he seizes the regalia; surprises and captures the estates of the kingdom when in session; storms Dundee, and reduces the country to subjection.

A.D. 1652. The parliamentary commissioners^k treat Scotland as a conquered country. Estates are confiscated, taxes imposed, forts built and strongly garrisoned, and English judges are sent to administer the laws. Several conferences are held for the incorporation of the two countries into one commonwealth.

John Lilburne, being convicted of libelling the commissioners of sequestrations (Jan. 16), is, by act of parliament, sentenced to banishment for life.

An act passed prohibiting the use of titles conferred since Jan. 4, 1642^l.

An act of amnesty passed, Feb. 24. This, with some exceptions, pardoned all state offences prior to the battle of Worcester; and as it was procured by the desire of Cromwell, it gained him partisans even among the royalists, and thus strengthened his hands against the parliament, which he was preparing to overthrow.

The Dutch war commences by Captain Young firing on the commander of a Dutch squadron, and compelling him to salute the English flag, May 14.

^j They found shelter at Brest and other French ports; the Commonwealth ships in return captured French vessels, but open war between the two countries was avoided.

^k They were Chief-justice St. John, Mr. Salloway, and Alderman Tichburne.

^l The patents were to be brought in to be cancelled, under a penalty of £50; peers were to pay £100, knights £40, if they continued the use of such titles; and persons giving them, either by speech or writing, were to incur a fine of 10s. for each offence.

A battle is fought between the Dutch under Van Tromp and the English under Blake and Bourn, off Dover, May 19; the Dutch are defeated, and lose two ships.

The parliament refuse to listen to the Dutch ambassadors, who are sent to accommodate the dispute. War is declared July 8, and Blake captures a fleet of merchantmen, July 13.

The parliament endeavour to reduce the army. The council of officers, under the name of a petition, mark out a course of action for them (Aug. 13); and Cromwell devises a plan for their forcible dissolution.

Ayscue has an indecisive action with De Ruyter, off Plymouth, Aug. 16; the Dutch are totally defeated in the Downs by Blake and Penn, Sept. 28, and chased into their harbours.

Van Tromp appears in Dover roads, with a greatly superior fleet to that of Blake, Nov. 28; Blake's ships suffer severely, and are obliged to retreat into the Thames^m.

During this time, "the parliament," Whitelock says, "were very busy in debate of several acts of parliament under consideration, but very little was brought to effect by them. The soldiers grumbled at their delays, and there began to be ill blood between them; the general and his officers pressed the putting a period to their sittings, which they promised to do, but were slow in that business."

^m The Dutch were so elated by this success, that Van Tromp carried a broom at his mast-head, in token of his intention to sweep the seas of the English; the insult was signally avenged shortly after.

IRELAND.

Ireton, who succeeded Cromwell in command of the parliamentary forces in Ireland, died of the plague in the same year (Nov. 26, 1650), but not before he had, by the capture of Limerick, all but terminated the war. About the same time the marquis of Ormond was obliged, by the clamour of the Irish, who attributed their ill success to treachery, to withdraw, leaving as his deputy the marquis of Clanrickarde (Ulick Burke, a Romanist), who, collecting what remained of the Irish forces, defended Galway for a considerable time after the rest of the country had been reduced to submission[▪]; in July 1652 he also laid down his arms and retired to England, where he died shortly after.

Ireland was now committed to the rule of four commissioners (Ludlow, Corbet, Jones, and Weaver), whose chief care was to dispossess the natives, and replace them by English settlers. Thousands were allowed to go into the service of foreign states; others (especially women and children) were shipped to the American plantations; those who were suffered to remain in the country were "transplanted" to Connaught; and the more fertile districts were partitioned between the soldiers in lieu of their arrears of pay, and the adventurers who had so many years before advanced money for the war[°]. The new settlers exerted themselves vigorously to improve their new possessions; they rebuilt the towns,

[▪] It surrendered July 10, 1651, on terms similar to those granted to Limerick; in each case most of the defenders were allowed to enter into some foreign service.

[°] See vol. ii, p. 421.

cultivated the fields, and in a short time effected a change which appeared almost miraculous in the aspect of the country; a change facilitated by the appointment of Henry Cromwell, who, for a space of nearly five years (Aug. 1654, to June, 1659) exercised the supreme authority in a wise and conciliatory spirit.

A.D. 1653. The parliament, on the recommendation of the Council of State, take measures to retrieve their late failure at sea^p, January.

Ambassadors arrive from France, Spain, and Sweden, to treat for alliances and commercial treaties.

The Dutch fleet, under Van Tromp, is attacked by Blake, off Portland, Feb. 18; the fight is continued for three days across the channel to Blanqueness (near Boulogne); the Dutch, having suffered great loss, escape, in the night, into the Scheldt.

Admiral Bodley has a severe but indecisive action with the Dutch fleet, near Elba, March 3.

The council of officers have great differences with the parliament as to the constitution of the new legislature; at length Cromwell appears in the House, with a strong guard, and expels the members, April 20.

^p They gave a month's pay as bounty; advanced subsistence-money for the families of the seamen; granted 40s. per ton and £6 per gun for every ship taken, and £10 per gun for every vessel burnt or sunk; and established hospitals at Dover, Deal, and Sandwich, with funds for their support, and for the relief of the sick or wounded who could not be removed from the fleet. "These and other encouragements," says Whitelock, "caused the seamen to come flocking into the service of the parliament; and although the Hollanders had prohibited the importing of pitch, tar, hemp, and other materials of navigation by any nation whatsoever, into England, a placard of sufficient insolency, yet the Council of State had provided sufficient stores, and had prepared and equipped a gallant navy."

Cromwell forms a new Council of State, consisting of himself and eight other officers, and four civilians, April 30, by which a new parliament is called, June 8.

Van Tromp sails into Dover roads, in the absence of the English fleet, and fires on the town, May 28.

Lilburne returns from banishment, June 14. By order of Cromwell he is tried, but is acquitted by the jury^a, Aug. 20.

The Dutch are again defeated, near the North Foreland, June 2 and 3, and obliged to take refuge at the Texel. They are blockaded there by Monk and Penn^r, and Van Tromp, endeavouring to put to sea, is himself killed, and his fleet almost totally destroyed^s, July 31.

^a During the trial an attempt to rescue Lilburne was expected, and three regiments were kept under arms to prevent it. His partisans scattered about tickets, with an inflammatory distich,—

“And what, shall then honest John Lilburne die?
Threescore thousand will know the reason why.”

Van de Perre, one of the Dutch commissioners who were sent to negotiate for a peace, was in London at the time, and he says,—“There were six or seven hundred men at his trial, with swords, pistols, bills, daggers, and other instruments, that in case they had not cleared him they would have employed in his defence. The joy and acclamation was so great after he was cleared, that the shout was heard an English mile, as is said.” The jury were summoned before the council, and threatened for their verdict, and Lilburne was carried to the Tower, guarded by a troop of horse, at 3 in the morning of Sunday, August 27.

^r Blake was ill on shore.

^s Some few of Monk's letters relative to this war have been preserved, and they shew how readily he could adapt himself to the phraseology of Cromwell and his friends. In May he was cruising in search of Van Tromp, and he concludes a letter with, “Pray for us, that we may be carried out with the power and spirit of the Lord;” and when relating this victory, he says, “Great was the Lord, and marvellous, worthy to be praised by His appearance in our behalf. There were sunk five, and taken of them about thirty or forty sail.....and I am in good hopes that the same mighty presence of the Lord will still follow us to the disabling, taking, or destroying of some more yet.”

The parliament ^t meets, July 4. Cromwell devolves the supreme authority to them until Nov. 3, 1654, when they were to be succeeded by a new assembly ^u.

The General Assembly of the Scottish kirk dispersed by the English soldiers, July 25.

Marriages ordered to be solemnized by the justices of the peace, and no other mode allowed to be valid, Aug. 24.

The parliament, which had been chosen by Cromwell and his officers from lists of persons "faithful, fearing God, and hating covetousness," furnished to them by the various churches, shewed little inclination to forward his views. It proposed to reform abuses in every department, to abolish unnecessary offices, enforce economy, improve the administration of the law, and do

^t It consisted of 122 members for England, 6 for Wales, 5 for Scotland, and 6 for Ireland, and is ordinarily known by the name of "Barebones' Parliament," from a ludicrous nickname bestowed on one of its members (Praise-God Barbon, a leather-seller of London, and one of its seven representatives). Its deliberations came to nothing, but though violent and absurd propositions were brought forward by some, (as to destroy the records in the Tower, and dispense with all laws and ministry,) the majority of the members evinced sense and spirit, and Cromwell soon found it necessary to his safety to disperse them.

^u They chose Francis Rous for their speaker, and, on his proposition, invited Cromwell, Lambert, Harrison, Desborough, and Tomlinson to take seats in the assembly.

Rous was a Devonshire man, educated at Broadgates Hall, Oxford. He sat in the several parliaments under Charles I., and had evinced a most bitter feeling against the Church, for which he was rewarded by the Long Parliament with the provostship of Eton College on the ejection of Dr. Richard Stewart; he was also one of the lay members of the Assembly of Divines, and he wrote several works, one of which (a metrical translation of the Psalms) was printed by the order of the House of Commons. Rous advocated in the present assembly a government in imitation of the theocratic rule of the Jews, and finding this distasteful to his colleagues, advised the surrender of their powers to Cromwell, whom he affected to consider as greater than Moses and Joshua combined. He died Jan. 7, 1658, and was buried with much pomp in the college chapel.

away with tithes, providing instead a fixed maintenance for the clergy. These, together with less reasonable matters, were among the projects of the Anabaptists, who formed the great majority, and they passed the time until December in discussing them; but on the 13th of that month Sydenham, an Independent, having mustered his friends before many of the other party had arrived, with the concurrence of the Speaker, suddenly proposed that the parliament (which he described as useless and injurious to the Commonwealth) should resign its power into the hands of Cromwell; this he and his friends at once proceeded to do, and the few dissentients were expelled by a company of soldiers.

Cromwell professes to decline the offer, but on the writing containing it being signed by a majority of the House, he consents, and an Instrument of Government is drawn up, which is solemnly published in Westminster Hall, whereby Oliver Cromwell is received as "His Highness the Lord Protector," Dec. 16.

Beside bestowing this dignity on Cromwell, the chief provisions of the Instrument were, that there should be triennial parliaments of 460 members; a council of 21 members; and a standing army of 30,000 men; also that taxes should be imposed and laws made only by the parliament; but as the meeting of this parliament was not to take place until Sept. 3, 1654, power was given to the Lord Protector and his council during the interval to do all acts necessary for the public service, and to make ordinances, which should have the force of laws.

A.D. 1654. The Protector's elevation is repugnant to many of his former adherents; some are committed

to the Tower^v. The royalists also plot against him, but are betrayed by spies^x.

Middleton takes the command of the royalists in Scotland^y, February.

Peace is concluded with Holland^z, April 5.

Scotland is declared incorporated with England, by an ordinance of the Protector, April 12, and General Monk appointed to the chief command.

Don Pantaleon Sa, brother to the Portuguese ambassador, is beheaded on Tower-hill for murder^a, July 10.

^v Among them were Harrison, formerly his intimate associate, and Feakes and Powell, two Anabaptist preachers, who had, at the council-board, charged him to his face with aspiring to absolute power.

^x The Protector, through the management of his secretary, John Thurloe, contrived by these means to get information of the most secret resolves of the king and his council. Thurloe, the son of an Essex clergyman, born in 1616, was a lawyer, and acted as secretary to the parliamentary commissioners at Oxford, and in the same capacity accompanied St. John and others to Holland in 1651. Oliver Cromwell appointed him secretary of state, and he held the same post under Richard. When he saw the Restoration approaching he endeavoured to ingratiate himself with the royalists, but he was distrusted and his services declined; he was for a short time imprisoned, and then retired to Milton, in Oxfordshire, where he died in 1668. His State Papers have been published, and they attest his great powers for business of the most diversified kinds, and afford much valuable information.

^y They took arms in the July of the preceding year under the earl of Glencairn, but feuds broke out among them, and Middleton was sent to appease their dissensions. Some few English royalists joined them, particularly Captain Wogan, who made his way through England with a small party of cavalry disguised as parliamentarians; he was killed soon after he reached Scotland.

^z The Dutch were obliged to agree to give no shelter or assistance to the royalists; they also conceded the honour of the flag, and agreed to restore the island of Poleroon, and to pay a sum of above £270,000 as compensation to the East India Company, the Baltic merchants, and the heirs of the sufferers at Amboyna. They lost above 1,100 vessels in the course of this short war.

^a The circumstances of this case are very remarkable. In November, 1653, Don Pantaleon had a quarrel at the New Exchange in the Strand, with Col. Gerard, a royalist, and would have murdered him but for the interposition of Mr. Anstruther, a bystander. On

Mr. Vowell is hanged and Col. Gerard beheaded for a plot against the life of the Protector, July 10.

Monk breaks up the Scottish Assembly, July 20, and shortly after entirely disperses the royalist forces under Middleton^b.

The Protector's parliament is opened by him with much state, Sept. 4^c. They manifest a design to question his authority, when he summons them before him, and justifies his conduct, Sept. 12; they are required to sign an instrument pledging themselves not to attempt any alteration in the form of the government "as it is settled in one single person and a parliament;" about one-fourth of the number refuse, and are in consequence excluded.

The parliament still continues uncompliant; a motion to make the office of protector hereditary in the family of Cromwell is negatived by a majority of two-thirds, Oct. 13.

Five hundred Irish land in the Hebrides, in November, when many of the Highland clans which had submitted resume their arms.

the following day Don Pantaleon returned, with about fifty armed attendants, and mistaking a Colonel Mayo for Anstruther, killed him, as also a Mr. Greenway, who chanced to be walking in the building. The Portuguese ambassador endeavoured to screen the murderers, but Cromwell, who in the interim had become Protector, refused to listen to him, had them tried by a special commission, executed Don Pantaleon and one of his party who was an Englishman, and pardoned the rest. By a strange coincidence, his intended victim, Gerard, was executed the same day.

^b Many of the prisoners were sold as slaves to the planters of Barbadoes. This greatly enraged the Highlanders, who, having afterwards taken some English soldiers, murdered them, telling them "they had no Barbadoes to send them to."

^c The meeting of the parliament had been fixed for September 3, as the anniversary of the battles of Dunbar and Worcester; that day fell this year on Sunday, and the House assembled in Westminster Abbey and heard a sermon.

John Biddle, a Socinian, is imprisoned by the parliament^d, Dec. 13.

A.D. 1655. Two large fleets sail on secret expeditions. Blake proceeds with one to the Mediterranean; the other, under Penn and Venables, repairs to the West Indies.

The Protector dismisses the parliament in anger, Jan. 31.

The republicans plot against the Protector; many of their leading men are seized and imprisoned^e.

The royalists make abortive risings in several counties. Sir Joseph Wagstaff surprises the judges at Salisbury, March 11; his party is obliged to retreat to South Molton, in Devonshire, where they are forced to surrender.

The Protector deals leniently with the republicans, but treats the royalists with extreme severity^f.

Rigorous ordinances are made, by which one-tenth^g

^d Further steps would have been taken against him but for the dissolution of the parliament. Upon that event he was released, but was soon again seized, and sent to the Isle of Scilly, receiving for his support from the Protector a weekly pension of 10s., commencing Jan. 1, 1656; he died in Newgate in 1662.

^e One Major Wildman drew up a paper entitled "The Declaration of the free and well-affected People of England now in arms against the Tyrant, Oliver Cromwell, Esq.," in which his hypocrisy, tyranny, and selfishness are denounced in vehement language, and Whitelock confesses that "many who viewed this Declaration knew there was too much of truth in it."

^f Many were executed, and a still greater number sold for slaves to the planters in the West Indies. Arundel Penruddock, the widow of Colonel John Penruddock, one of the parties executed, however, had £200 granted to her out of his personal estate (March 23, 1657), "for the benefit of the younger son and five daughters of the said John."

^g This measure, usually known as the decimation of the royalists, was extended to all who had ever borne arms for the king, or had avowed themselves of his party, without any regard to compositions or pardons, and without any inquiry whether they had or had not been concerned in the recent risings.

of the property of the royalists is seized; the clergy are forbidden to act as schoolmasters (the only resource left to the majority); and the country is divided into fourteen districts, each ruled by a major-general with all but absolute power.

Blake enforces reparation for damages to English commerce from the grand duke of Tuscany^h; chastises the Barbary pirates; and cruises in vain for the Spanish treasure-ships.

Penn and Venables recruit their forces among the royalist refugees in the West Indies; they make an unsuccessful attempt on Hispaniola, in April, but capture Jamaica, in May.

Lord Willoughby of Parham, formerly governor of Barbadoes, and other royalists, committed to the Tower, June.

Several ministers are "transported into Ireland to preach the Gospelⁱ," June, July.

A part of the fleet from the West Indies returns in September, when the commanders are at once committed to the Tower^k.

The council forbid any person to publish in print any matter of public news or intelligence without leave and approbation of the secretary of state^l, Oct.

^h The sum of £60,000 was exacted.

ⁱ Such is the expression in the letters of privy seal: they received some £100, others £50, for their outfit.

^k They were released in a short time. Even before their return Cromwell had taken steps to render their conquest valuable by sending settlers thither. As early as June 6, 1655, money was issued to prepare additional land forces, and in July he sent twelve ships with a regiment of soldiers to secure the island, which afforded a good position for future attacks on the Spanish dominions.

^l This post was now held by Thurloe.

A committee of trade appointed^m, Nov. 2.

A treaty of alliance is concluded with France, having for its object a joint war against Spain, Oct. 24: one article provides that Charles II. shall no longer be suffered to reside in France; he and his brother, the duke of York, in consequence retire to Flanders.

Manningⁿ, one of Thurloe's spies, is detected, and shot by order of Charles II., Dec.

A proposition for the readmission of the Jews into England^o is repeatedly discussed by the council, and by committees of divines and lawyers, but nothing is concluded^p.

A.D. 1656. Colonel Sexby, one of the Levellers, is employed by the Spaniards to get up a rebellion against the Protector. They also negotiate with Charles II., and take his brother, the duke of York, into their service.

The exactions of the majors-general occasion much discontent, and the Protector is obliged to summon a parliament.

A part of the Spanish treasure-fleet^q is captured off Cadiz, by one of Blake's captains, Sept. 9.

^m "This," Whitelock, one of its members, remarks, "was a business of much importance to the commonwealth, and the Protector was earnestly set upon it."

ⁿ Anne Manning, his widow, received a pension of 20s. a-week, from the Protector, by letter of privy seal, dated Oct. 31, 1656.

^o For their expulsion, see vol. i. p. 350.

^p The matter had been recommended by both Blake and Monk during the Dutch war, as a means of damaging the commerce of Holland, and Cromwell appeared favourable to it. Its chief promoter, Manasseh ben Israel, had a pension of £100 a-year allowed him by the Protector (March 23, 1657), commencing Feb. 20, 1657; and, though no formal sanction was given, the Jews began again to settle in England in small numbers, without attracting observation.

^q Major-general Kelsey was paid £230 by privy seal of Jan. 19, 1657, "for so much by him disbursed for coach-hire and other charges, in bringing up the Spanish plate from Portsmouth to London."

The Protector's second parliament meets, Sept. 17. Many of the persons elected are arbitrarily excluded by the council^r.

The parliament sentence James Naylor, a quaker, to severe punishment as a blasphemers, Dec. 17.

The Protector successfully interferes with the duke of Savoy (Charles Emanuel II.) on behalf of the Vaudois^t.

The Protector establishes a life-guard of 160 men.

A.D. 1657. A committee appointed by the parliament to consider of the translation of the Bible^u, Jan. 16.

Syndercombe, an agent of Sexby, attempts to assassi-

^r Among them were Sir Arthur Hasilrigge, Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper (afterwards earl of Shaftesbury), and Sir Harbottle Grimstone, who became Speaker of the Convention which recalled Charles II. These and others published a Remonstrance, in which they denounced those who sat without them as "betrayers of the liberties of England, and adherents to the capital enemies of the commonwealth."

He was to be pilloried, whipped, branded with "B" for Blasphemer, and his tongue bored with a red-hot iron; then to be imprisoned, debarred from company, pen, ink, and paper, and kept to hard labour for his subsistence. He was released by the restored Long Parliament, Sept. 8, 1659.

^t The agent employed was Samuel Morland, a man of doubtful character and versatile talents, to whom some have ascribed the invention of the steam-engine. He was born about 1625, in Berkshire, was educated at Cambridge, and was one of Whitelock's retinue on his embassy to Sweden. He resided for a while at Geneva, and printed a History of the Evangelical Churches of the Valleys of Piedmont. He was confidentially employed by Thurloe, Cromwell's secretary, but at length fled to Charles II., to whom he divulged a plot said to have been formed to assassinate him. The information was probably false, but Morland was knighted, and he continued in favour after the Restoration, being prized by the king for his mechanical abilities, of which many singular stories are related, and died in 1696.

^u Whitelock says, "This committee often met at my house [at Chelsea], and had the most learned men in the Oriental tongues to consult with in this great business, and divers excellent and learned observations of some mistakes in the translations of the Bible in English; which yet was agreed to be the best of any translation in the world. I took pains in it, but it became fruitless by the parliament's dissolution." Among the members of this committee were Ralph Cudworth, and Brian Walton, who about the same time published his invaluable Polyglot Bible.

nate the Protector, Jan. 19; he is tried and condemned, Feb. 9, but dies in prison, Feb. 13.

A proposition is made in the parliament to give the title of King to Cromwell, Feb. 23. After considerable debate, an instrument called the Humble Petition and Advice is agreed to, March 25, which provides that the Protector shall govern "with a higher title," and "with the advice of two houses of parliament." Lambert and other officers strenuously oppose this, and at length Cromwell declines the title, May 8.

A charter, with ample powers, granted to the East India Company, March 16.

The Anabaptists attempt a rising in London, but are speedily suppressed^x, April 9.

Blake destroys a fleet of Spanish treasure-ships at Santa Cruz, April 20.

A patent is granted (May 15) for the erection of a third university at Durham.

Troops are sent to act with the French against the Spaniards, May.

The Humble Petition and Advice (giving Cromwell only the title of Lord Protector, but allowing him to name his successor, and to create a House of Peers,) is presented to the Protector, and accepted by him, May 26.

Cromwell is inaugurated as Lord Protector, with much pomp, June 26. Lambert refuses to take the oath to him, and resigns his post of general of the army.

Mardyke is captured by the English and French, Sept. 23.

^x Harrison, who was to have been their leader, had been seized the night before, and sent to the Tower.

Sexby comes into England^y, is seized, and soon after dies in the Tower.

A.D. 1658. The parliament meets, Jan. 20, being, in virtue of a provision in the Humble Advice and Petition, divided into two houses. The new-made peers^z, however, are not recognised by the commoners, and the parliament is dissolved, Feb. 4.

The marquis of Ormond visits England, and endeavours to prepare for a rising of the royalists in connexion with an invasion by the king from Flanders, Jan. and Feb. The design becomes known, and the Flemish coast is blockaded by an English fleet.

Sir Henry Slingsby and Dr. Hewitt are executed as concerned in the intended rising, June 8.

The English and French defeat the Spaniards at Dunkirk, June 4; the town is taken, June 17, and given up to the English, and Flanders is overrun.

The Protector falls ill, early in August; he dies, Sept. 3, at Whitehall; his public funeral is celebrated with great pomp in the chapel of Henry VII. at Westminster^a, Nov. 23.

^y He had distributed thousands of a pamphlet entitled, "Killing no Murder," (probably written by Captain Titus, a royalist,) in which the assassination of the Protector was recommended; and he was supposed to come prepared to carry his doctrine into execution.

^z They were sixty in number; among them were Richard and Henry Cromwell; the earls of Cassilis, Manchester, Mulgrave, and Warwick, and Viscount Say and Sele; Monk and Montague (afterwards duke of Albemarle and earl of Sandwich); Lords Broghill, Faulconbridge, and Wharton; Viscounts Howard and Lisle; Sir Arthur Hasilrigge, and two other baronets; Whitelock, Glyn, and other lawyers; Desborough, the two Fleetwoods, Pride, Skippon, and Tomlinson.

^a His body had been already buried there, Sept. 20; after the Restoration it was, to the disgrace of the royalists, torn from its grave, and exposed on the gibbet.

Richard Cromwell is declared Protector by the council, Sept. 3.

Fleetwood and the other officers begin to combine against him. To conciliate them, Lambert is restored to the command of the army, Oct. 14.

A parliament is summoned, in order to counteract the hostility of the army, Nov. 30.

A.D. 1659. The parliament meets, Jan. 29; not above half the new-made peers attend.

“A representation was signed by all the officers of the army (April 6), and afterwards presented to his highness (Richard), setting forth their want of pay, the insolencies of the enemies, and their designs, together with some in power, to ruin the army and the good old cause, and to bring in the enemies thereof; to prevent which, and to provide against free quarter, they desire his highness to advise with the parliament, and to provide effectual remedy. Now there being nothing done hereupon, the army began to speak high and threatening. This was the beginning of Richard's fall, and set on foot by his relations—Desborough, who married his aunt, and Fleetwood, who married his sister, and others of their party; and the parliament disputed about the other House, but took no course to provide money, but exasperated the army, and all those named of the other House.”

The army forms several councils, which the parliament votes illegal; after some delay the Protector, on a promise of military support, dissolves the parliament, April 22.

Fleetwood and the officers come to an agreement

with the republicans, and by their wish recall the members of the Long Parliament dispersed by Cromwell^b, who reassemble, May 7. The members expelled in 1648^c in vain claim admission.

“The great officers of the army,” says Whitelock, “were advised to consider better of their design of bringing in the members of the old parliament, who were most of them discontented for their being formerly broken up by Cromwell, and did distaste the proceedings of the army, and whether this would not probably more increase the divisions, and end in bringing in of the king; but the officers had resolved on it.”

A Committee of Safety appointed, May 9; “most of them soldiers, except Vane and Scott,” says Whitelock; “and ordered that all officers should be such as feared God and were faithful to the cause.”

A Council of State, of thirty-one members, appointed, May 13; consisting of Lord Fairfax, Lambert, Desborough, and twelve other soldiers; and Sir Anthony Ashley Cooper^d, Bradshaw, Whitelock, and thirteen other civilians.

^b See p. 23.

^c See vol. ii. p. 447.

^d He was born in 1621, was educated at Exeter College, Oxford, and for a short time studied the law. On the breaking out of the civil war, he professed himself a royalist, but taking offence at the behaviour of Prince Maurice, he soon joined the parliament, was an active man under the Commonwealth, and was employed by Cromwell, but was excluded from his second parliament. He entered into the plans for the king's restoration, was in consequence made a peer, and chancellor of the exchequer, and afterwards created earl of Shaftesbury. He held the office of lord-chancellor for a year, and when dismissed became a vehement opponent of the court, and laboured earnestly to exclude the duke of York from the succession, for which purpose he encouraged the belief in the Popish Plot. Shaftesbury is stigmatized under the name of Achitophel by Dryden, and he was evidently one of the most daring and unprincipled of

The armies in Ireland, Scotland, and Flanders, and the fleet, signify their adhesion to this revolution, which displaces Richard Cromwell^e.

Richard, in reply to the parliament, expresses his willingness to retire from office, May 25.

Fleetwood appointed lieutenant-general of the forces, June 4.

Henry Cromwell resigns the government of Ireland to the commissioners of the parliament, June 15.

The parliament endeavour to remodel the army, and thus lose their support. The royalists seize the opportunity for a rising. Sir George Booth and Sir Thomas Middleton appear in arms, and surprise Chester, early in August; they are defeated by Lambert at Nantwich, Aug. 19, which prevents a projected landing in Kent by the duke of York.

Fresh quarrels occur between the parliament and the army. Fleetwood and others are voted out of their commands, Oct. 12; they expel the parliament, Oct. 13, and reassume the government, managing it by a Committee of Safety^f, Oct. 23.

Monk prepares to march into England, under pretence

political adventurers. His schemes, however, met with deserved failure. He was twice imprisoned in the Tower, and, warned by a narrow escape from trial for treason, he withdrew to Holland, where he shortly after died, Jan. 22, 1683.

^e His authority entirely ceased when he dissolved the parliament, in April, but he was allowed to remain at Whitehall until August, when his debts (amounting to £29,642) were paid, and a present in ready money made to him, and he withdrew to the continent.

^f This consisted of twenty-three members, of whom Fleetwood, Lambert, and Desborough were the chief; Whitelock was prevailed on to join it, in order to counteract the designs of Vane and others, "who," he says, "had a design to overthrow magistracy, ministry, and the law."

of restoring the parliament^g. Lambert is dispatched against him, but suffers himself to be amused with negotiations; meanwhile his troops desert him.

Riots occur in London, and the parliament is reinstated, Dec. 26.

A.D. 1660. Lord Broghill and Colonel Coote^h seize the castle of Dublin, expel the parliamentary commissioners, and make a tender of the services of the Protestants in Ireland to the exiled king.

Monk is joined by Lord Fairfax at York, early in January. He marches on London, where he arrives Feb. 3, and occupies the city with his troops.

An Engagement agreed on "to be true and faithful to the commonwealth of England, and the government thereof in the way of commonwealth and free state, without a king, single person, or House of Lordsⁱ," Feb. 13.

The excluded members of parliament are reinstated, by desire of Monk, Feb. 21.

^g He had already written to the officers of the army expressing his dissatisfaction with their proceedings. Commissioners were sent to him to bring about an accommodation, "but they could have nothing but general and uncertain answers from him."

^h Coote commanded in the north of Ireland. He was the son of Sir Charles Coote, who was killed in opposing the rebels in 1642, and was himself created earl of Mountrath. Roger Boyle, a younger son of the first earl of Cork, had also served against the rebels, but being taken by the parliament forces he was, like Monk, induced to join them, and he had now the whole of the south of Ireland at his disposal. His services were rewarded with the title of earl of Orrery; he took a considerable part in the affairs of Ireland under Charles II., and died in the year 1679, in the fifty-ninth year of his age. Lord Broghill was a man of letters, and his works are still regarded as valuable.

ⁱ This had been voted by the parliament, Sept. 3, 1659; it was now again voted, and Monk professed to acquiesce in it.

The parliament, consisting now mainly of presbyterians and concealed royalists, appoint a Council of State favourable to the king, and release Sir George Booth and other prisoners, Feb. 22

Monk appointed captain-general and commander-in-chief of all the forces in England, Scotland, and Ireland, Feb. 25; he is also, in conjunction with Montague^k, appointed to command the navy, March 2.

The Engagement^l repudiated, and all orders for taking it discharged, March 13.

The royalists show themselves openly; many ministers pray for the king by name; he is also proclaimed in some places.

The parliament appoints a new assembly to meet April 25, and dissolves itself, March 16.

Lambert escapes from the Tower^m, April 11, and endeavours to rekindle the war; he is defeated near Daventry, April 21, and retaken.

The Convention parliament meets, April 25; it consists of two Houses, the legitimate peers of royal creation taking their seats without opposition.

^k Edward Montague, the grandson of Lord Montague of Boughton, was born in 1625. He raised a regiment in the associated counties for the parliament, and, though still a youth, fought at its head at Marston-moor and at Naseby. In 1652 he became one of the council of state, and was soon after appointed an admiral. Montague warmly embraced the cause of Charles II., and was by him created earl of Sandwich. He took possession of Tangier for England, chastised the Barbary corsairs, and served in both the wars against the Dutch, in the last of which he perished, in the battle of Solebay, May 28, 1672.

^l See p. 38.

^m He had been called on by the council to give security for his peaceable behaviour, and was committed on his refusal, March 6.

A letter from the kingⁿ is delivered to both Houses^o, May 1; it is received with joy, and he is invited to return to his kingdoms.

Montague and the fleet declare for the king, early in May, and sail to Holland to take him on board.

Charles II. is proclaimed by order of the parliament, May 8. Commissioners are sent to Holland to wait on him^p. He lands at Dover, May 25, where he is received by Monk, and enters London in triumph, May 29.

ⁿ It was brought by Sir John Grenville, the son of Sir Bevil Grenville, the Cornish commander, and who had himself defended the Scilly Isles against Blake. After the Restoration he was, in memory of his father's services as well as his own, created Viscount Grenville of Lansdown and earl of Bath. He died Aug. 22, 1701.

^o "By this declaration [from Breda, dated April 4], the king grants a free general pardon to all that shall lay hold of it within forty days, except such as the parliament shall except, and a liberty to tender consciences, and that none be questioned for difference of opinion in matters of religion that do not disturb the peace of the kingdom; that differences, and all things relating to grants, sales, and purchases, shall be determined in parliament; and he will consent to acts for that purpose, and for satisfaction of the arrears to Monk's officers and soldiers, and they to be received into his Majesty's service and pay."

^p They were six lords, twelve commoners, beside fourteen citizens and ten presbyterian ministers.



Charles II.. from his Great Seal.



Arms of Charles II.

CHARLES II.

CHARLES, the eldest son of Charles I. and Henrietta Maria of France, was born at St. James's, May 29, 1630. In his ninth year he was created Prince of Wales; and when the civil war broke out, he accompanied his father at the battle of Edgehill. In 1644 he was the nominal head of the royal forces in the west of England, but on the decline of the cause he was obliged to retire to Scilly, to Jersey, and eventually to France. When matters appeared to be drawing to extremity with the king, several of the ships of the parliament went over to the prince, who made some attempts to blockade the Thames, and even landed near Deal, but was soon obliged to withdraw to Holland, whence, in the hope of inducing them to spare his father's life, he dispatched to the intending regicides a sheet of paper, signed and sealed,

but otherwise blank, for them to insert their own conditions; no notice was taken of this noble offer, and the young prince became *de jure* king Jan. 30, 1649, though he could not obtain possession of his kingdoms till after the lapse of twelve years.

The Scots, though unquestionably accountable for much of the present state of affairs, were not satisfied with the proceedings of the new government in England, and, after fierce debates among themselves, they invited the king to repair to them; he at length did so, and was crowned at Scone, Jan. 1, 1651. Charles exhibited courage and conduct in opposing Cromwell's troops before Edinburgh, but his cause was hopeless from the first from the discords among his supporters^a. He suddenly marched into England, and gained possession of Worcester, but there received so complete a defeat (Sept. 3), that he had great difficulty in escaping to the continent, and his cause seemed utterly ruined. He led a wandering life for the following nine years in France, Germany, and the Low Countries, sometimes relieved and sometimes repelled, according as the various kings, or their ministers, threw off or yielded to their dread of Cromwell; he was accompanied by a few faithful adherents, but his little court was also beset by intriguing, turbulent men, and spies, who betrayed his counsels, and caused the numerous attempted risings of his friends, both in England and in Scotland, to end only in their own destruction. At length, on the death of Cromwell, the council of officers, headed by Lambert and Fleetwood, seized on the government; they

^a See p. 16.

were withstood by General Monk, who marched on them from Scotland, where he had long commanded, and by his able, though interested management^b, the young king was suddenly invited to return to his dominions; he at once complied, and entered London in triumph on his thirtieth birthday, May 29, 1660.

From this time Charles reigned for twenty-five years, but neither with peace at home nor with glory abroad. Warned by the fate of his father, he corrupted rather than menaced his parliaments, and, to gain money for his profligate expenses, he became the pensioner of Louis XIV. of France, and aided him in his wanton attacks on Holland. Though he professed himself more indebted for his restoration to the nonconformists than was really the case, he readily sanctioned severe laws against them, which in Scotland led to actual rebellion, and in England gave occasion to various plots, by which his throne was shaken, though not overturned. At last the violence of his opponents seemed to threaten a renewal of the civil war, when the nation generally abandoned their self-elected leaders, some of whom were condemned as traitors, while others were obliged to flee abroad, and the king was beginning to reign without opposition, when he died somewhat suddenly, and a

^b The restoration of royalty, to save the nation from the evils of a military government, was earnestly desired by all reasonable men, and accordingly the leaders of the different factions vied with each other in endeavouring to bring it about. The Cromwellian settlers in Ireland apparently made the earliest offer to the king; Monk waited his time, keeping his ultimate intentions a secret; but when he found that Whitelock, Thurloe, and others in London were deliberating about imitating them, he spoke out, and having an army at his back, and London in his power, he made his own terms, and accomplished the matter without difficulty.

professed Romanist^c, Feb. 6, 1685. He was buried in Henry VII.'s chapel at Westminster, Feb. 14.

The reign of Charles II. is a very important era. Beside those remarkable events, the great Plague and the Fire of London, it was marked by many legislative enactments of the gravest kind. By the Act of Uniformity and some auxiliary statutes the Church was re-established, and was guarded, as far as human means can achieve such objects, from insincere ministers and unauthorized assemblies; disabilities were imposed on non-conformists, both Protestant and Romish, which have since been modified or removed; the most onerous features of the feudal system were abolished; commerce was sought to be advanced by special laws, particularly relating to shipping; and the freedom of the subject was secured by the Habeas Corpus Act, which gives practical effect to a provision of Magna Charta (against illegal imprisonment^d) that had been allowed almost to become inoperative.

Charles married in 1662 the infanta Katherine of Portugal, daughter of John IV.^e, by whom he had no

^c Evelyn, who knew King Charles well, writes thus feelingly on the occasion: "I think of it with sorrow and pity, when I consider of how good and debonnaire a nature that unhappy prince was, what opportunities he had to have made himself the most renowned king that ever swayed the British sceptre, had he been firm to that Church for which his martyred and blessed father suffered; and had he been grateful to Almighty God, who so miraculously restored him, with so excellent a religion; had he endeavoured to own and propagate it as he should have done, not only for the good of his kingdom, but of all the reformed Churches in Christendom, now weakened and near ruined through our remissness, and suffering them to be supplanted, persecuted and destroyed, as in France, which we took no notice of."

^d See vol. i. p. 289, *note*.

^e He received with her a rich portion in money, as well as the

family. She lived in England until the year 1692, and then, returning to Portugal, governed that country during the illness of her brother Pedro II.; she died in 1705.

The king, both before and after his marriage, led a profligate life ^f, and he had a numerous illegitimate issue, of whom only one acted any conspicuous part in public affairs; this was James, duke of Monmouth, beheaded in 1685. A daughter, Mary, was the mother of James Radcliff, earl of Derwentwater, executed in 1716.

Charles employed the same arms, supporters, motto, and badges as his father had done.

This king, while in adversity, generally conducted himself well, and displayed some valuable qualities, but these all vanished when he ascended the throne; and though he sometimes exhibited a kind of easy good-nature, he proved himself utterly destitute of honour or gratitude. Too indolent to attend to the affairs of his people, he sacrificed everything to his own vicious indulgences, and stooped to the greatest humiliations and practised the most scandalous dishonesty to procure means for riot and extravagance ^g; he sacrificed men whom he professed to believe innocent, merely to save himself the trouble of protecting them; and whilst he pretended to join in the fears of his subjects as to the designs of the Romanists, and agreed to severe laws to restrain them, was himself a member of their commu-

possession of Bombay and Tangier. She was a woman of sense, spirit, and virtue, yet he treated her with heartless neglect and insult.

^f Two of his mistresses (created by him duchesses of Cleveland and Portsmouth) were political agents of France; another was an actress.

^g His secret treaties with France, his pretences of going to war merely to obtain grants from his parliament, and his seizure of the bankers' money in the exchequer are ample proofs of this.

nion, and actively engaged in schemes to subvert the constitution both in Church and State.

A.D. 1649. Charles II. succeeds *de jure* on the death of his father, Jan. 30^h. He does not obtain possession of the throne until

A.D. 1660. When, invited by the parliament, he returns, and makes his public entry into London, May 29.

The Long Parliament declared to be fully dissolved and determined, [12 Car. II. c. 1].

Tonnage and poundage granted to the king from June 24, 1660, for the term of his life, [c. 4].

A tax levied for disbanding and paying off the army and navy, [cc. 9, 10, 20]; the mode of the disbandment regulatedⁱ, [cc. 15, 27].

An act of "free and general pardon, indemnity, and oblivion" passed, [c. 11]. All treasons and other state offences committed between Jan. 1, 1637, and June 24, 1660, are pardoned, except where the offenders are mentioned by name^k, or have embezzled the king's goods, or are Romish priests, or have been concerned in plotting, contriving, or designing the Irish rebellion of 1641^l.

^h His regnal years are dated from this day: hence the first statute passed by the parliament that recalled him is known as 12 Car. II. c. 1.

ⁱ The order in which the regiments were to be disbanded was determined by lot, but the garrisons in Hull, Berwick, and Carlisle, and the guards of the royal dukes and the lord-general were to be the last. The disbanded soldiers were allowed to exercise trades, as if they had been apprenticed thereto, [c. 16].

^k See Notes and Illustrations.

^l Words reviving the memory of the late differences were forbidden under penalties, on gentlemen, of £10, and on persons of lower degree, of 40s. for each offence.

An act passed for a perpetual anniversary thanksgiving on May 29, the day of the king's restoration, [c. 14].

The survivors of the ejected clergy restored to their benefices ^m, [c. 17].

An act passed for the encouragement of navigation ⁿ, [c. 18].

A tax on beer and other liquors granted to the king for life, [c. 23].

The Court of Wards and Liveries taken away, feudal tenures and purveyance abolished, and a revenue settled on the king instead, [c. 24].

The judges of the late king attainted ^o [c. 30], whether living or dead; their lands, tenements, goods, and personal estate forfeited to the crown.

Marriages irregularly contracted since May 1, 1642, confirmed ^p, [c. 33].

A general post-office established in London, [c. 35].

Twenty-nine of the late king's judges are tried and condemned, Oct. 9-13; the lives of nineteen, who had

^m Where the incumbents who had been ejected were dead, the present holders were allowed to retain the benefices, though very many of them had not been episcopally ordained; but all who had petitioned to bring King Charles to trial, or had preached against infant baptism, were expelled.

ⁿ This re-enacts the chief provisions of the Commonwealth act of 1651 (see p. 19), and its principle continued in force until the repeal of the navigation laws in 1850.

^o Colonel Hutchinson, though one who had signed the warrant for the king's death, was omitted from this act. He had, as a leading man under the Commonwealth, done many kindnesses to the royalists (as Sir John Owen, see p. 11; Lord Wilmot, Lord Newark, Sir George Booth, and others), which were gratefully remembered by some, and he was only disqualified from holding office by the Act of Oblivion; but Clarendon (according to Mrs. Hutchinson's account), indignant that he would not become a witness against his former associates, eventually procured his ruin.

^p Those celebrated before justices of the peace, according to the act of 1653 (see p. 25), were thus rendered effectual in law.

surrendered in obedience to a proclamation, are spared ; the remaining ten are executed ^q, Oct. 14-19.

The king issues a declaration (Oct. 25), intended to reconcile the Presbyterian and Independent ministers to episcopacy, and promising an examination of their objections to the Liturgy.

The English hierarchy is again filled up. Juxon, bishop of London, and Frewen, bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, are translated to the primacies, six other bishops are restored to their sees, and the remaining dioceses are supplied by new consecrations ^r.

The king issues a declaration for the settlement of Ireland, Nov. 30 ; it promises that the innocent shall be reinstated in their lands, and that no actual possessor shall be removed without compensation.

The convention parliament is dissolved, Dec. 29.

A.D. 1661. A small body of Anabaptists, headed by their preacher, (Thomas Venner, a wine-cooper,) appear

^q See Notes and Illustrations.

^r An admirable sermon was preached from Titus i. 5, at one of these consecrations (Nov. 18), by Sancroft, then chaplain to Bishop Cosin, and eventually metropolitan. Morley, Sanderson, Cosin, and Walton were among the new bishops, but there was associated with them one man of doubtful character. This was John Gauden, the reputed author of *Ikon Basilike*. He was born at Mayfield in 1605, was educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, and became chaplain to the earl of Warwick. He preached before the parliament, to their satisfaction, and was rewarded with the deanery of Bocking ; he also sat in the Assembly of Divines. He, however, ventured to remonstrate against the proposed murder of the king, and afterwards published his celebrated book ; and at the Restoration these matters were deemed to excuse his former subserviency to the parliament. He was first made master of the Temple, then bishop of Exeter, and in 1662 succeeded Morley at Worcester, but died very shortly after (Sept. 20, 1662), little regretted. He had grievously impoverished his first see by improvident leases, and was popularly said to have died of vexation at being refused Winchester, avarice being the leading feature of his character.

in arms in London, Jan. 6; they are suppressed with some difficulty^s.

John Bramhall^t, bishop of Derry, is translated to the archiepiscopal see of Armagh, Jan. 18, and by his exertions the Church in Ireland is re-established^u.

The bodies of Cromwell, Bradshaw, and Ireton, which had been disinterred^x, are exposed at Tyburn, afterwards beheaded, and the trunks buried under the gibbet, Jan. 30.

The Scottish parliament meets Jan. 1. It repeals all

^s Though not above eighty in number, they fought desperately, and killed many of the soldiers brought against them. Venner and sixteen others were executed, Jan. 19 and 21.

^t He was born at Pontefract in 1593, was educated at Sydney Sussex College, Cambridge, became chaplain to Mathew, archbishop of York, and rendered himself conspicuous by his skill in disputation with Romish priests. He was afterwards a member of the High Commission Court, then went with Lord Wentworth to Ireland, and by his influence was soon raised to the see of Derry. On the breaking out of the Irish rebellion Bramhall was in great danger, but escaped to the continent; and, on account of his activity and zeal in the king's cause, he was excepted by name from pardon by the parliament. He ventured to return to Ireland in 1648, but was soon obliged to withdraw. At the Restoration he became speaker of the Irish House of Lords, as well as primate, and exercised a commanding influence in public affairs for the short remainder of his life; dying of palsy, June 25, 1663.

^u Among the prelates who owed their promotion to Archbishop Bramhall, the most eminent was Jeremy Taylor, who was born of humble parentage at Cambridge in 1613. He was educated at Caius College, Cambridge, and afterwards elected a fellow of All Souls' College, Oxford; he became chaplain to Charles I., and accompanied him in his campaigns. On the decline of the royal cause Taylor retired into Wales, and lived generally unmolested, but being imprisoned in 1655, on his release he went to Ireland, and in 1661 was made bishop of Down and Connor. He held the see for nearly seven years, dying Aug. 13, 1667, and leaving behind him the character of one of the most pious and amiable of men, as well as the most learned and graceful of writers.

^x This revolting act was perpetrated in obedience to an order of the parliament; afterwards the bodies of Cromwell's mother and daughter, of Admiral Blake, and near twenty others, were removed from Westminster Abbey and buried in the churchyard.

the acts of its predecessors since 1639, renounces the Covenant, and declares the king supreme over all persons, and in all cases^γ. The marquis of Argyle is condemned as a traitor, and is executed, May 27.

Guthrie, one of the most violent of the preachers, is also condemned, and suffers death, June 1.

The king is crowned, April 23.

Conferences are held at the Savoy, between certain of the bishops and clergy and some presbyterian divines^z, from April 15^a to July 25. The dissenters' objections are generally disallowed^b, but some alterations are recommended to be made in the Prayer-book.

The parliament meets May 8, and sits till July 30^c.

An act passed for preservation of the king and go-

^γ The earl of Middleton (the royalist general in 1653) was the lord-commissioner, but the real direction of affairs rested with the earl of Lauderdale (John Maitland), once a zealous Covenanter and one of the Scottish commissioners to the Long Parliament, but who had joined Charles II., been taken at Worcester, and imprisoned until the Restoration. In 1672 he was made lord-commissioner, but was in 1675 driven from office by the general complaints of his rapacity and cruelty, though he still retained much influence. He died Aug. 24, 1682.

^z This was by virtue of a royal commission directed to the archbishop of York (Accepted Frewen) and twelve other bishops, Calamy, Baxter, and ten other dissenters, and eighteen assistants.

^a The meeting was to have been on March 25, but it was, for some reason not now known, deferred for three weeks.

^b These objections, which are very numerous, may be seen *in extenso* in Baxter's own account of the conference. The great majority must be regarded as mere idle cavils, but some are of such a nature that they could not have been entertained without reducing the Church to something akin to the Genevan model. What could have been the result if the time-honoured and orderly Services of the Church had been allowed to be superseded by a crude Liturgy which Baxter drew up in a fortnight?

^c This parliament continued in being until Jan. 24, 1679, and so many of its members betrayed their trust for the sake of bribes, received indifferently from the king, from Louis XIV., and from other foreign powers, that it well deserved the name of the Pension Parliament, by which it is commonly known.

vernment, [13 Car. II. c. 1]. Persons devising or intending any bodily harm to the king were declared traitors; those who called him heretic or papist were disabled from office; the Covenant was pronounced unlawful, and no legislative power allowed to the parliament, except in conjunction with the king.

The command of the militia declared to be solely vested in the crown, [c. 6].

Articles of war for the government of the navy established, [c. 9].

Lord Monson, Sir Henry Mildmay, and other regicides, degraded from their rank, their estates confiscated, and themselves sentenced to imprisonment for life, [c. 15].

Corporations regulated, office-bearers therein being obliged to take "the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper according to the rites of the Church of England," to renounce the Covenant, and to abjure that "traitorous position" of taking arms by the king's authority against himself or his officers, [stat. 2, c. 1].

The clergy in convocation agree to certain alterations in the Book of Common Prayer; they also grant a subsidy to the crown^d.

A charter, with very extensive powers, granted to the East India Company, April 3: they were allowed to make peace or war with "any prince or people not being Christians," to exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction, and to remove all persons trading to certain districts without their licence.

^d This is the last instance of their doing so; they are now taxed, with the rest of the community, by their representatives in parliament; a change which has extinguished the political power of the convocation.

Episcopacy is restored in Scotland; an archbishop and three bishops being consecrated by Sheldon, bishop of London^e, Dec. 15.

A.D. 1662. The parliament meets Feb. 22, and sits till May 19.

Quakers assembling for public worship to be fined £5, and for the third offence to abjure the realm or be transported^f, [14 Car. II. c. 1].

An act passed for the uniformity of public prayers and administration of sacraments^g, [c. 4].

By this act the Book of Common Prayer, as recently amended in the convocation and approved by the king^h, was received. Episcopal ordination was required of all persons holding ecclesiastical preferment, who were to declare their unfeigned "assent and consent" to the contents of the book; and they were beside (for a limited

^e The archbishop was James Sharp, a Presbyterian who had conformed, afterwards murdered by the Covenanters; one of the bishops was Leighton, son of the Dr. Leighton already mentioned. See vol. ii. p. 385.

^f They were looked on as akin to the Anabaptists, whose turbulence had recently disturbed the capital (see p. 49), and some of their number at least conducted themselves in a manner very unlike what is now usually seen of them. They laboured vehemently to gain proselytes, published controversial writings, and behaved in an insulting manner to the authorities, whether civil or religious, whenever they came in contact with them.

^g An act of a similar nature was passed by the Irish parliament in 1665, [17 & 18 Car. II. c. 6].

^h There remains in the library of Lambeth palace a Prayer-book of Charles I., in which the alterations made are all entered, with a memorandum in the handwriting of Sancroft that they amount to 600. The majority, however, are merely verbal, and the character of the whole is fairly explained in the Preface of the present book, which is ascribed to Bishop Sanderson, as designed for "the preservation of peace and unity in the Church; the procuring of reverence, and exciting of piety and devotion in the public worship of God; and the cutting off occasion from them that seek occasion of cavil or quarrel against the Liturgy of the Church."

period) to formally renounce the Covenant, and protest the unlawfulness of taking up arms against the king on any pretence whatever. The act received the royal assent May 19, and came into operation on St. Bartholomew's Day (Aug. 24), when a large body of the incumbents resigned their livings rather than comply with its provisions.

This statute has been censured in unmeasured terms, as contrary to the king's declaration from Bredaⁱ; but such is not really the case, for in that document all such questions were by him expressly reserved for the decision of the parliament. The measure, which was procured mainly by the exertions of Bishop Sheldon and Hyde, earl of Clarendon, was, humanly speaking, essential to the restoration of the Church, as much the greater portion of the dissentients had neither the episcopal ordination nor the learning which would entitle them to hold office therein; others, too, were men of scandalous character^k. The number who left their cures, added to those already removed to make way for the former incumbents, is stated, on very doubtful authority, to have been near 2,000; among so many, there must have been some estimable men, whose sufferings are to be regretted; but several of those who had withdrawn, ultimately joined the Church, and it does not admit of a question that the nonconformists in general fared much better than the episcopal clergy had done twenty years before^l.

ⁱ See p. 40.

^k Richard Culmer, the desecrator of Canterbury cathedral (see Laud's Troubles and Trial) may be mentioned as one; Zachary Crofton as another.

^l See Notes and Illustrations.

A severe law passed against the moss-troopers in the north ^m, [c. 22].

The earl of Strafford's attainder reversed, [c. 29].

Printing regulated by statute, all books being obliged to be licensed by persons appointed, [c. 33]. As in the Star-chamber decree of 1637 ⁿ, unlicensed printing is prohibited, and the number of printers is limited, but forfeitures of £5, or of the prohibited books, and disability to follow the profession, and for a second offence corporal punishment "not extending to life or limb," appear instead of the severe penalties of the preceding reign.

The king marries Katherine of Braganza, receiving a large sum of money as a portion, the fortress of Tangier ^o, in Africa, and the island of Bombay, May 20.

Sir Harry Vane and Lambert are, by the wish of the parliament, brought to trial in June and convicted; Vane is executed June 14, but the life of Lambert is spared ^p.

Dunkirk and Mardyke given up to the French ^q, Nov. and Dec.

IRELAND.

ON the fall of the Protectorate in England, the officers of the army in Ireland took the government into their

^m A further act was passed against them in 1666 [18 & 19 Car. II. c. 3], by which they were rendered liable to transportation for life to the American plantations.

ⁿ See vol. ii. p. 395.

^o This was found so expensive, from the constant hostilities of the Moors, that it was abandoned in 1683; Bombay, on the contrary, has become one of the most valuable of the British possessions.

^p He was first imprisoned in Guernsey, and afterwards at Plymouth, where he died in 1684.

^q The surrender of these places was very distasteful to the nation, and it formed a chief article of accusation against the earl of Clarendon a few years later. A splendid house which he built was popularly styled "Dunkirk House."

own hands; called a Convention at Dublin, in which none but their own partisans were allowed to appear, and made an offer of establishing Charles II. on the throne on condition of the possessions which they had won with the sword being secured to them. The king closed with the proposal, utterly neglectful of the fact that a very large portion of the lands had been wrested from his own adherents. On the Restoration, the duke of Albemarle was appointed lord-lieutenant, and Lord Robartes, a Parliamentarian, his deputy, but neither went to Ireland, and in 1662 the difficult task of adjusting the thousand conflicting claims which twenty years of war and illegal government had produced, was entrusted to the duke of Ormond.

By his Declaration of 1660^r the king had promised to reinstate the dispossessed proprietors who had not borne arms against him, and also to compensate the intruding holders who might in consequence be removed, but he put this act of common justice out of his power by lavish grants of forfeited lands to his brother, the duke of York, the duke of Ormond, the duke of Albemarle, and others^s. The Cromwellian soldiery observed this, and being in possession, they determined not to part with their spoil. They or their nominees

^r See p. 48.

^s The duke of York received 170,000 acres, being the Irish lands of Cromwell and sixty-eight other regicides; 260,000 acres were allotted to the duke of Ormond and his family; £7,000 a-year to the duke of Albemarle; beside smaller amounts to others, many of whom had no connexion with the sufferings or losses of the Irish war. Lands to the yearly value of £4,300 were granted to improve the revenue of various sees; £2,000 for the foundation of a new college, called King's College; £300 for Trinity College, Dublin, and £1 000 for a foundling hospital.

formed the majority of the Irish Parliament, and all claims were in consequence sacrificed to theirs; thus the Act of Settlement [14 & 15 Car. II. c. 12] was passed, by which, on the payment to the king of a slight fine^t, nearly the whole of the cultivable land of Ireland was legally assured to men whose loyalty was at best precarious, to the utter neglect of thousands who had suffered in the king's cause.

A Court of Claims, however, sat, and in a few months it pronounced several hundred of the dispossessed proprietors innocent of all concern in the rebellion of 1641, and consequently entitled to restitution; the Cromwellians became alarmed, and to stop its proceedings agreed to pass an Act of Explanation [17 & 18 Car. II. c. 2], by which they gave up one-third of their former grants to fulfil the purposes of the king's Declaration^u. This, however, was done but very insufficiently. Forty-nine Protestant royalist officers received payment of their arrears prior to the year 1649, and the earl of Westmeath and fifty-three other noblemen and gentlemen obtained each 2,000 acres of land, but the great body of those who had lost their estates, from whatever cause, since 1641, were left absolutely without redress, and in most cases in abject poverty.

A.D. 1663. The republican party attempt an insur-

^t The adventurers paid one year's, the soldiers a half-year's, value of the lands.

^u One year's rent was also levied on the lands, to raise the sum of £300,000; of which £100,000 was a gift to the king, £50,000 for the duke of Ormond; and the remainder was as a money compensation for those who did not receive lands; but it was never paid to them.

rection in the north, in the summer, but are speedily suppressed ^x.

Archbishop Juxon dies, June 4; he is succeeded by Sheldon, bishop of London ^y.

The Dutch and English trading companies on the coast of Africa quarrel, which eventually gives rise to a war.

Guineas ^z are first coined in England.

A.D. 1664. Sir Robert Holmes, dispatched by the African Company, captures several Dutch settlements on the African coast, early in the year. In the summer he crosses the Atlantic, and reduces New Amsterdam (now New York), Aug. 27. De Ruyter retaliates on the English in Guinea and in the West Indies.

Great numbers of Dutch vessels are captured in the narrow seas, and the parliament vote funds for war

An act passed to prevent and suppress seditious conventicles, [16 Car. II. c. 4]. This act, which appeared necessary to give effect to the Act of Uniformity, declares the statute of Elizabeth "to retain the Queen's

^x Many arrests followed, particularly of Colonel Hutchinson, (see p. 47,) who was carried first to the Tower, and afterwards removed without trial to Sandown Castle, where he died, Sept. 11, 1664.

^y Gilbert Sheldon, a native of Staffordshire, had been warden of All Souls' College, Oxford, but was expelled by the parliamentary visitors. On the restoration he was made dean of the chapel royal, then bishop of London, and was now advanced to the primacy. He had as bishop of London shewn himself disposed to give full effect to the Act of Uniformity, and he acted a consistent part in maintaining the lawful supremacy of the Church, though without any failure in charity to its opponents. His liberal patronage of learning endowed the University of Oxford (of which he was chancellor) with its heatre, and his munificence in private life was unbounded. The archbishop died, deeply regretted, Nov. 9, 1677.

^z They had their name from the gold being brought from Guinea by the African Company, of which Prince Rupert was at the head.

subjects in obedience^a to be still in force, and that it ought to be put in due execution. Any person above sixteen years of age being present at an unlawful assembly^b, was to incur fine or imprisonment: £5 or three months, £10 or six months, for the first two offences; but to be transported for seven years for the third, unless he paid a sum of £100. Married women were liable to be imprisoned for twelve months, instead of being transported. Those transported were to pay the cost of the same by the sale of their goods, or in default were to be bound to merchants as labourers for the term of five years; and if they escaped, or returned to England without leave, they were declared felons without benefit of clergy^c.

A.D. 1665. War is declared against the Dutch, Feb. 22.

The English fleet, commanded by the duke of York, (assisted by Prince Rupert and the earl of Sandwich,) puts to sea in April, and blockades the Dutch ports. It is at length driven off by bad weather, when the Dutch put to sea, but are defeated with great loss in Solebay (off Lowestoft^d), June 3, and pursued to their own shores.

^a See vol. ii. p. 313.

^b To detect these, houses might be broken open, and the owner who knowingly suffered conventicles, even though not present, was to be proceeded against as well as the rest. The act was to continue only three years, but it was renewed.

^c The reason of this act is said to be "the growing and dangerous practices of seditious sectaries and other disloyal persons, who under pretence of tender consciences do at their meetings continue insurrections, as late experience hath shewed." "A certain sect called Quakers, and other sectaries" are said to hinder the administration of justice by obstinately refusing to take oaths, for which they also are rendered liable to transportation.

^d Many of the young courtiers had embarked in the admirals'

London is ravaged by the plague, of which 100,000 persons die in the course of the year ^e.

A Dutch merchant fleet of great value takes refuge in the harbour of Bergen; it is unsuccessfully attacked there by the English, Aug. 3, but is rescued by the pensionary De Witt ^f.

Many of the English republican party take refuge in Holland, and plan an invasion. Eight persons are executed on such a charge, Sept. 1.

An act passed for restraining nonconformists, [17 Car. II. c. 2]. This is commonly known as the Five-mile Act: persons who had enjoyed ecclesiastical preferment, and who refused to take the oath of non-resistance, were forbidden to come within five miles of any corporate town, except in travelling; they were also disabled to keep schools.

The publication since known as the "London Gazette," commenced at Oxford ^g, Nov. 7.

Louis XIV. of France joins the Dutch in their war against England; he formally declares war, Jan. 16, 1666.

ships, and there were killed of them the earls of Falmouth and Portland, Lord Muskerry, Mr. Boyle, son of the earl of Burlington, and several others of less note. The earl of Marlborough (who commanded the Old James) was also killed, and Sir John Lawson, an admiral under the Commonwealth, was mortally wounded.

^e In July the deaths were 1,100 weekly, but this number increased to 10,000 in September, and Evelyn, having about the middle of the month to pass through the city, remarks in his Journal—"a dismal passage and dangerous, to see so many coffins exposed in the streets, now thin of people; the shops shut up, and all in mournful silence, as not knowing whose turn might be next."

^f De Witt was the head of the republican party, which had abolished the stadtholderate. He was a man of talent and courage, but he needlessly embroiled his country with both France and England, and he at last fell a victim to popular vengeance.

^g The king then held his court in that city, in consequence of the plague.

A.D. 1666. The English fleet, under the orders of Prince Rupert and the duke of Albemarle (George Monk), have a four days' fight with the Dutch, in the Downs, June 1—4, in which the victory is doubtful; on July 25 the Dutch are defeated with great loss off the North Foreland, chased into their harbours, and near 200 sail taken or burnt at Schelling soon after.

The Dutch and French fleets are prevented from forming a junction by Prince Rupert.

London is almost totally destroyed by fire^h, Sept.

^h The king, his brother the duke of York, the duke of Albemarle, and many gentlemen of the court laboured zealously to stop the progress of the fire, which was at last effected by blowing up houses with gunpowder. One of the parties, Evelyn, (who, as a commissioner of the navy, had charge of several hospitals filled with sick and wounded seamen,) passed on foot through the extent of the burnt city on September 7, and remarks, "At my return I was infinitely concerned to find that goodly church St. Paul's now a sad ruin, and that beautiful portico, for structure comparable to any in Europe, as not long repaired by the late king, [see vol. ii. p. 386,] now rent in pieces, flakes of vast stone split asunder, and nothing remaining entire but the inscription in the architrave, shewing by whom it was built, which had not one letter of it defaced.....It is observable that the lead over the altar at the east end was untouched, and among the divers monuments, the body of one bishop remained entire. Thus lay in ashes that most venerable church, one of the most ancient pieces of early piety in the Christian world, beside near a hundred more. The lead, iron-work, bells, plate, &c. melted; the exquisitely wrought Mercers' chapel, the sumptuous Exchange, the august fabric of Christ Church, all the companies' halls, splendid buildings, arches, entries, all in dust; the fountains dried up and ruined, whilst the very waters remained boiling; the voragoes of subterranean cellars, wells and dungeons, formerly warehouses, still burning in stench and dark clouds of smoke, so that in five or six miles' traversing about, I did not see one load of timber unconsumed, nor many stones but what were calcined white as snow..... I then went towards Islington and Highgate, where one might have seen 200,000 people of all ranks and degrees dispersed, and lying along by their heaps of what they could save from the fire, deploring their loss, and though ready to perish for hunger and destitution, yet not asking one penny for relief, which to me appeared a stranger sight than any I had yet beheld."

2—6. A day of fasting and humiliation is kept in consequence, Oct. 10.

An act passed for the orderly rebuilding of the city of Londonⁱ, [c. 8].

An insurrection breaks out in the west of Scotland, in November^j. The insurgents attempt to surprise Edinburgh, but are defeated on the Pentland-hills, Nov. 28. Many are subsequently executed.

A Dutch squadron is captured off the coast of Norway, Dec. 25.

A.D. 1667. The united Dutch and French fleet defeated by Sir John Harman, in the West Indies, May 10; he also captures Surinam.

Negotiations for peace are opened at Breda, May 14; in consequence the equipment of the English fleet is neglected.

De Ruyter suddenly appears in the Thames. He destroys the fort at Sheerness, June 9. The duke of Albemarle sinks ships in the Medway, to prevent the advance of the Dutch. They, however, burn several ships at Chatham, July 12, and retire with little loss.

The Dutch advance nearly to Gravesend, June 29, but are driven off by Sir Edward Sprague.

ⁱ All ground cleared by the fire was to be built on within three years, or else sold by the corporation and the money paid to the owner; the mayor and aldermen were empowered to regulate the price of labour, and to suppress combinations; labourers working were to become freemen; there were to be four different classes of houses, and any built contrary to rule were to be pulled down; no timber buildings were to be allowed, except the Water-house near London-bridge. Further powers, chiefly relating to the rebuilding of St. Paul's and other churches, were given in 1670, by stat. 22 Car. II. c. 11.

^j This was avowedly caused by hatred of Archbishop Sharp, but, as had been the case thirty years before, the insurgents' views extended far beyond the abolition of episcopacy.

Peace is concluded with the Dutch, July 21.

The earl of Clarendon falls into disgrace. He is deprived of his office, Aug. 30, is impeached by the Commons, Nov. 12, and retires to the continent, by command of the king^k, Nov. 29.

A new ministry, termed the king's cabal^l, is formed, on the dismissal of Clarendon. Its principal members are the duke of Buckingham^m, Lord Arlingtonⁿ, and Sir William Coventry, a commissioner of the treasury; Lord Ashley and Sir Thomas Clifford^o are associated with them.

The earl of Lauderdale continues at the head of affairs in Scotland.

A. D. 1668. A treaty of triple alliance is concluded

^k The charges against him were chiefly, venality in the discharge of his office (instanced by the sale of Dunkirk, and the vast fortune that he had acquired), betraying the king's secrets, and an intention to introduce military government. An act was passed [19 & 20 Car. II. c. 2] commanding him to appear to take his trial in a limited time; illness prevented his compliance, and he became, in consequence, liable to banishment for life. He died at Rouen in 1674.

^l The name is usually taken as an arbitrary word formed of the initial letters of the names of the principal members, with the addition of L for Lauderdale, but it is to be found in the works of Whitelock, Evelyn, and Pepys, and merely means any secret committee; it is in fact equivalent to the "cabinet" of later times.

^m George Villiers, born in 1637. He lost his estates as a royalist, but recovered them by marrying the daughter of Lord Fairfax. He is the "Zimri" of Dryden's satire. After a long course of profligacy he died in poverty, April 16, 1688.

ⁿ Henry Bennett, born in 1618. He was educated at Christ Church, Oxford, served in the king's army, afterwards went abroad, and acted as the agent of Charles II. in Spain. He became secretary of state soon after the Restoration, was created an earl in 1672, was driven from office in 1674, and died in 1685.

^o He was of an old Devonshire family, was born in 1630, and was brought forward by Arlington. His activity in the House of Commons, and his opportune conversion to Romanism, recommended him at court; he was created a peer (Lord Clifford of Chudleigh), and supplanted his patron. He became lord treasurer, but was driven from office by the operation of the Test Act, in 1673, and died soon after.

between England, Holland and Sweden, to restrain the aggressive proceedings of Louis XIV.^p, (Jan. 13, April 25).

Louis XIV. and the Emperor Leopold agree to a treaty for the eventual partition of the Spanish monarchy.

Bishop Wilkins, Sir Matthew Hale, and others, endeavour to bring about a Comprehension of the dissenters; Baxter and his friends, however, make the same extravagant demands as at the Savoy Conference^q, and nothing is effected^r.

The parliament meets, Feb. 10; a quarrel occurs between the two Houses, on the case of Thomas Skinner^s, and they adjourn May 8, without transacting any business of importance.

Buckingham, having become prime minister, endeavours to remove the duke of York from his post of lord-high-admiral.

The king carries on secret negotiations with Louis XIV. in order to obtain money; this was at length accomplished, and Charles became the pensioner of the French king, bound to assist him in his designs against

^p Louis claimed the Spanish Netherlands, in right of his wife, had invaded them, and nearly achieved their conquest.

^q See p. 50.

^r The House of Commons, instead of favouring the scheme, addressed the king desiring that the laws against the nonconformists should be strictly enforced.

^s Skinner was a trader, who, complaining to the king's council of injuries sustained from the East India Company, was referred to the House of Lords for redress. The Lords adjudged him compensation; the company, in a petition to the Commons, denied the jurisdiction of the Peers. The Commons voted that whoever should put in force the order of the Peers as to Skinner was an infringer of their privileges; the Peers declared the petition a scandalous libel, and all intercourse between the Houses was broken off. The quarrel was not accommodated until 1670, when the votes on each side were cancelled, and Skinner was left uncompensated.

the Dutch, and expecting assistance in establishing arbitrary government in England †.

James Mitchell, one of the Covenanters, attempts to assassinate Archbishop Sharp, July 11; by accident he wounds Honeyman, bishop of Orkney ‡.

The government issues an "indulgence," by virtue of which many of the Scottish ministers conform to the episcopal government. The more vehement, however, refuse, and persist in holding field-meetings, which the troops are ordered to disperse.

The island of Bombay granted to the East India Company; they are allowed in 1677 to establish a mint there.

A.D. 1669. The duke of York avows his conversion to Romanism.

The parliament meets Oct. 19; the case of Skinner being revived, the disputes of the two Houses prevent any business being transacted, and they are prorogued Dec. 11.

Captain John Kempthorne, in the "Mary Rose," beats off seven large Barbary corsairs in the Straits of Gibraltar †, Dec. 29.

A.D. 1670. A new act passed against seditious conventicles ‡ [22 Car. II. c. 1].

† A scandalous treaty, for these purposes, was signed May 22, 1670.

‡ He escaped to Holland, but returning to Scotland in 1674, was imprisoned for a while, tortured, and at length executed Jan. 18, 1678.

† This gallant action is commemorated by a picture in the Painted Hall at Greenwich, with the inscription,—

"Two we burnt, and two we sunk, and two did run away,
And one we brought to Leghorn roads, to shew we'd won the day."

‡ The penalties of the act of 1664 (see p. 58) were reduced to 5s. and 10s. for the first and every future offence. A meeting of five

Mead and Penn^r, two quakers, tried under the recent Conventicle Act, are acquitted, Sept. 5; the jurors are fined, and imprisoned, as are the quakers, for alleged contempt of court, in refusing to uncover their heads^z.

An attempt is made to assassinate the duke of Ormond, in London^a, Dec. 6.

The Hudson's Bay Company established by charter, Prince Rupert being its great promoter.

A.D. 1671. An act passed to prevent malicious wounding and maiming^b, [22 & 23 Car. II. c. 1]; the offence is declared a capital felony.

persons constituted the offence: the owner of any house suffering a conventicle was to pay £20; the preacher was to pay £20 or £40, and if he was not able to pay, or had fled, the penalty was to be levied on his hearers.

^r Penn was the son of Sir William Penn, the admiral, who captured Jamaica. He afterwards became the founder of the settlement of Pennsylvania, was a confidential agent of James II., and was in consequence exposed to much odium after the Revolution. He died in 1718, aged 74.

^a The presiding judge was George Jefferies. This man, whose name has become a byword for all that can disgrace the judicial character, was born in Denbighshire, about 1640, was bred to the bar, and became recorder of London; in the disputes with the city he joined the court party, and was promoted to the office of chief justice, in 1683. By James II. he was made lord-chancellor, in Sept. 1685, as a reward for his exertions in punishing the adherents of the duke of Monmouth. His conduct on the bench had long been distinguished for coarseness; but in his "campaign," as the king himself called it, Jefferies displayed such atrocious cruelty as rendered him the object of abhorrence. On the flight of his master he attempted to flee also, but was taken at Wapping disguised as a sailor, Dec. 13, and being with difficulty saved from summary execution, was lodged in the Tower, where he died, April 18, 1689.

^a The leader of the party was a Colonel Blood, an Irish adventurer, who afterwards attempted to steal the regalia from the Tower of London.

^b This act was occasioned by an outrageous attack on Sir John Coventry, (Dec. 21, 1670,) by some of the royal guard, in consequence of an observation which he had made on the profligate life of the king; the duke of Monmouth was the instigator of the attack, but he escaped punishment.

A quarrel as to a claim by the Peers to alter money-bills occasions the premature prorogation of the Houses, April 22.

Colonel Blood attempts to carry off the regalia from the Tower ^c, May 9.

A.D. 1672. The king, probably at the instigation of Lord Ashley ^d, seizes on the bankers' funds in the Exchequer, Jan. 2, and thus prepares for war.

An unsuccessful attempt is made to capture the Dutch Smyrna fleet, March 3; England and France declare war against the Dutch, March 17.

The king issues a declaration of indulgence dispensing with the laws against nonconformity ^e, Mar. 15.

The English fleet defeats the Dutch in Southwold-bay, May 28, and chases it into harbour ^f, May 30.

Louis XIV. overruns great part of Holland, having with him a body of English troops under the duke of Monmouth.

The stadtholderate re-established in Holland, in the person of William, prince of Orange ^g; the brothers De

^c Blood was pardoned by the king, and even received a grant of lands in compensation for losses during the civil war; he eventually died in the King's Bench prison, in 1681.

^d Anthony Ashley Cooper, afterwards earl of Shaftesbury.

^e This declaration was known to be issued on the advice of Clifford and Ashley, and as one was an avowed Romanist and the other an infidel, it was justly regarded as meant rather to injure the Church than to serve the nonconformists.

^f The duke of York commanded the English, who, being much inferior in number to the Dutch, suffered severely; the earl of Sandwich perished, with many others. A French squadron, professedly the allies of the English, stood off, and took no part in the action.

^g It had been in abeyance since the death of his father in 1650, and was now re-established in consequence of the alarm excited by the progress of the French. The young prince (afterwards William III. of England) was successful against the invaders, who retired precipitately before the close of the next year.

Witt, his great opponents, are murdered by the populace, Aug. 4.

Sir Edward Sprague severely represses the Barbary pirates.

The earl of Shaftesbury is made lord-chancellor, Nov. 17.

A.D. 1673. The parliament meets, Feb. 4. They complain of the king's declaration of indulgence, which he at length consents to withdraw, May 8.

The Test Act [25 Car. II. c. 2] passed, by which all persons holding office are obliged to take the sacrament according to the mode of the English Church, and also to subscribe a declaration against transubstantiation. The duke of York, Lord Clifford, and others, in consequence resign their posts.

Prince Rupert takes the command of the English fleet, in place of the duke of York.

The Dutch are defeated on their own coast, May 28 and June 4. The English blockade the mouth of the Maes, when they are attacked by the Dutch, Aug. 11, and being deserted by the French, suffer considerable loss^h, and are driven off.

The earl of Shaftesbury is deprived of the chancellorshipⁱ, Nov. 9; he again becomes the leader of the opposition.

The island of St. Helena is recaptured from the Dutch^j.

^h Sir Edward Sprague was killed. Captain Kempthorne, who had been knighted for his gallantry in the Mediterranean (see p. 64), greatly distinguished himself, and was in consequence made an admiral.

ⁱ He was succeeded by Sir Heneage Finch (afterwards earl of Nottingham), who retained the office till his death, Dec. 18, 1682.

^j It had been taken by them very shortly before.

A.D. 1674. The ministers are driven from office, by votes of the parliament; Viscount Latimer (Thomas Osborne^k) becomes chief minister.

Peace is concluded with Holland, Feb. 9. A large sum of money is paid to the king by the Dutch, and the honour of the flag is conceded.

Shaftesbury and others commence intrigues with the purpose of excluding the duke of York from the succession to the throne, and substituting the duke of Monmouth.

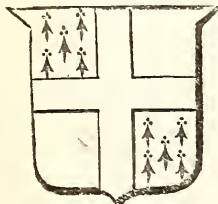
A.D. 1675. The king, by the advice of Danby, publishes proclamations for putting in force the laws against nonconformists.

The parliament meets April 13. Danby is threatened with impeachment for corruption¹, but the proceeding fails.

Conferences for peace are opened at Nimeguen, July.

Many English vessels are captured by the French on

^k He was the son of Sir Edward Osborne, of Kiveton, in Yorkshire, a noted royalist. He came early to court, was knighted, made a peer, (Viscount Latimer in 1673, earl of Danby in 1674,) and when Lord Clifford retired in consequence of the Test Act, succeeded him as lord-treasurer. His conduct as a minister was honest and able; he endeavoured to secure the Church against danger from either nonconformists or Romanists, and he opposed the king's disgraceful treaties with France; but he was driven from office by the intrigues of Shaftesbury, and was only saved from the effects of an impeachment by a dissolution of the parliament.



Arms of Osborne, earl of Danby.

He suffered, however, a five years' imprisonment in the Tower. Danby favoured the designs of the prince of Orange, was created marquis of Carmarthen and duke of Leeds, and took an active part in public affairs under William III. He died July 26, 1712.

¹ The mover was Lord William Russell, executed in 1683, as concerned in the Rye-house Plot.

the charge of carrying Dutch property, on which war with France is loudly demanded ^m.

A quarrel as to hearing of appeals arises between the two Houses, and at length the parliament is prorogued (Nov. 22) for a period of fifteen months.

The London coffee-houses are closed by royal proclamation, as being the resort of "disaffected persons, who spread false, malicious, and scandalous reports, to the defamation of his majesty's government, and the disturbance of the quiet of the realm," Dec. 29. This step is much clamoured against, and the proclamation is withdrawn.

A.D. 1676. The king concludes a secret treaty with Louis XIV., by which he secures an annual pension (probably of £100,000), on condition of entering into no engagements with foreign powers without the consent of France, Feb. 17. With the money thus procured he passes the time in idle luxury, more regardless than ever of public affairs.

Sir John Narborough represses the piracies of the Barbary States ⁿ.

A.D. 1677. The parliament reassembles, Feb. 15. The duke of Buckingham, Lords Salisbury, Shaftesbury, and Wharton, offend the House of Peers by con-

^m A petition, presented by certain merchants in August, 1676, stated that fifty-three ships had been thus seized since December, 1673.

ⁿ On the 14th January the boats of his squadron, under the command of Cloudesley Shovel (then a young lieutenant), burnt four large ships of war in the harbour of Tripoli; he afterwards cannonaded the town, destroyed their naval stores, and obliged them to agree to abstain from piracy. Soon after he visited Algiers, and brought the dey to a similar temporary submission. Two years after he was similarly employed, and either captured or destroyed almost every vessel belonging to the Algerines.

tending that the long prorogation amounted to a dissolution of parliament, and are committed to the Tower^o, Feb. 17.

The better observance of the Lord's Day provided for by statute, [29 Car. II. c. 7].

The statutable punishment of burning for heresy^p abolished, [c. 9].

William, prince of Orange, marries the princess Mary, daughter of the duke of York, Nov. 4.

Archbishop Sheldon dies, Nov. 9; he is succeeded by William Sancroft^q, dean of St. Paul's.

The corporation of the Sons of the Clergy founded.

A.D. 1678. The king forms a treaty with Holland, Jan. 26, by which he engages to withdraw the English auxiliaries from the French army^r.

The king forms another secret treaty with France,

^o The others petitioned for their release, and obtained it in June, but Shaftesbury, who had applied to the courts of law, was confined until February, 1678, when he was released upon begging pardon on his knees in the House.

^p See vol. ii. p. 18.

^q He was born at Fresingfield, in Suffolk, in 1616, of a good family, and was educated at Emmanuel College, Cambridge. He was ejected in 1649, and travelled abroad until the Restoration, when he was made master of his college, dean of York, then of St. Paul's, and afterwards archbishop of Canterbury. His passive resistance in this high post to the arbitrary measures of James II. had a great effect in producing the expulsion of that monarch, but the archbishop having once sworn allegiance to him, conscientiously felt himself unable to acknowledge William and Mary as his successors, and preferred to suffer instead the deprivation of his office. He retired to a small property at his native place, and died there, Nov. 24, 1693.

^r They were about 8,000 strong, and were commanded by the duke of Monmouth; John Churchill (afterwards duke of Marlborough) served among them. Louis parted with them unwillingly, and bribed Shaftesbury and others to complain that they were brought to England to establish arbitrary power; in consequence, a part were sent to Flanders to assist the Spaniards, but they never came to action with their former associates.

May 17, and in consequence recalls the troops which he had, as a threat to Louis, recently sent to Flanders.

The peace of Nimeguen is concluded, under the mediation of the king, Aug. 10, which establishes a temporary peace between France, Spain, and Holland.

Titus Oates, a man of infamous character^s, informs the king of an alleged Popish Plot, Aug. 13. His statements are discredited by the king and his council, but are eagerly adopted by Shaftesbury and his associates^t.

Oates swears to the particulars of the plot before Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, a magistrate, who is shortly after found dead (Oct. 15); he is alleged to have been murdered by the Romanists, and receives a public funeral, Oct. 31.

The parliament meets Oct. 21. A committee is appointed to examine into the plot; they report themselves satisfied as to its existence, and numerous arrests follow.

The excitement occasioned by the statements of Oates

^s He was born about 1620, had been an Anabaptist, but conformed to the Church at the Restoration, and held two or three curacies, as well as serving at sea as a chaplain. At length he went abroad, and professed a conversion to Romanism, but was expelled from the English college at St. Omer; he had, however, gained a knowledge of the names and circumstances of the chief Romanists in England, whether clerical or lay, which he speedily turned to account in a way that cost many innocent persons their lives.

^t The plot is often represented as a pure invention on the part of Oates and his associates, but Dryden, after his conversion to Romanism, said more accurately,

“Some truth there was, but dash’d and brew’d with lies.”

Both the king and the duke of York, as is well known, indulged in schemes to establish Romanism and arbitrary power, and the latter especially had intriguing and fanatic partisans, whose views probably went far beyond his own. Charles only acted with his customary duplicity when he attempted to turn the matter into ridicule, by saying that “he was accused of being in a plot against his own life.”

enables Shaftesbury and his party to procure the passing of an act "for the more effectual preserving the king's person and government by disabling papists from sitting in either House of Parliament^u," [30 Car. II. stat. 2, c. 1].

The earl of Powys^v, lords Stafford, Petre, Arundel, and Belasyze, Romish peers, are committed to the Tower, Oct. 23.

Coleman^x, the duke of York's secretary, is condemned, Nov. 27, and executed Dec. 3. Whitbread and four other priests are tried Dec. 17; three are convicted^y, and are executed Jan. 24, 1679.

The earl of Danby is impeached by the Commons, Dec. 21, but the proceedings are stopped by the prorogation of the parliament, Dec. 30, which is soon after (Jan. 24, 1679) dissolved.

A.D. 1679. Bedloe, an accomplice of Oates, gives further particulars of the plot, and endeavours to shew that the queen is concerned in it. Hill, Green, and

^u The intention of Shaftesbury was to pave the way for the exclusion of the duke of York from the throne; but he was foiled, as "Provided always that nothing in this act contained shall extend to his Royal Highness the Duke of York" is written on a separate schedule to the original act, with the word "Agreed" in the margin.

^v William Herbert, Lord Powys, was created an earl in 1666. He was released without trial from the Tower, in 1684, was called by James II. to the privy council, and created marquis of Powys in 1687. He conducted James's queen and son to France, and died there, outlawed, in 1696. He had married Elizabeth, daughter of the marquis of Worcester, and left an only son, William, who regained the title of Lord Powys.

^x This man had been employed in the distribution of bribes from Louis to the members of parliament, and he had, apparently without authority, written a variety of letters in his master's name, which bore out many of the statements of Oates.

^y Whitbread and Fenwick were acquitted, but they were detained in custody, and again tried the next year.

Berry, three of her servants, are executed as the murderers of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, Feb. 21, 27.

The duke of York goes abroad, immediately before the meeting of the new parliament, which assembles March 6.

The king grants a pardon to Danby, to which the parliament objects, as "illegal and void," and he is committed to the Tower, April 16.

A new council is formed, containing many members of the country party, of which the earl of Shaftesbury is the president, April 20.

An act passed "for the better securing the liberty of the subject, and for prevention of imprisonments beyond the seas," [31 Car. II. c. 2]. This, the invaluable Habeas Corpus Act, was the only important measure perfected by the parliament. A bill to exclude the duke of York from the succession to the throne was brought forward, but was frustrated by the dissolution of the parliament^z, May 27.

The Covenanters in the west of Scotland manifest a disposition to take up arms; to bridle them, large bodies of Highlanders are placed at free quarter among them^a, who are soon withdrawn, but the country is continued under martial law.

Archbishop Sharp is murdered at Magus-muir, in Fifeshire, May 3; the assassins retire towards Glasgow;

^z The opposition then endeavoured to prevail on the king to declare the duke of Monmouth his successor, but their design failed, although they bribed his mistress, the duchess of Portsmouth, to advocate it.

^a This, under the name of "the coming of the Highland host," is the subject of grievous, but evidently exaggerated complaint in Wodrow and other Scottish writers.

receiving reinforcements, they appear in arms at Rutherglen, May 29, and defeat a small body of cavalry under Graham of Claverhouse^b, at Drumclog, June 1. The duke of Monmouth is sent against them, and defeats them at Bothwell-bridge, June 22. Great numbers of prisoners are taken, who are leniently treated. Some few keep in arms under Cameron and Cargill, two of their preachers.

The prosecutions regarding the Popish plot are still carried on. Whitbread and Fenwick and three other Jesuits are condemned, June 13, and Langhorne, a lawyer, June 14; they suffer, June 20; eight priests are executed in different parts of the country^c; but Sir George Wakeman, the queen's physician, and three Benedictine monks, tried July 18, are acquitted.

The duke of York returns, is well received, and the duke of Monmouth banished. The duke of York soon repairs to Scotland, as lord high commissioner, and Monmouth is speedily recalled.

^b John Graham, afterwards Viscount Dundee, was son of Sir Wilham Graham, and a kinsman of Montrose, whose chivalrous devotion to the royal cause he avowed his determination to emulate. He was educated at St. Andrews, and then served as a volunteer in the French army; next he joined the horse guards of the prince of Orange, and by his daring valour at the battle of Seneff gained a commission. Returning to Scotland he was appointed to raise and command an independent troop of horse against the insurgents, and, irritated by his defeat, he acted with so much severity that their writers usually style him "the bloody Claverhouse." He was afterwards made sheriff of Wigton, his brother David being associated with him, and next appointed to the royal horse guards; he now rose rapidly in military rank, and in 1684 was admitted, though with some hesitation (on account of his wife belonging to the "fanatic family" of the earl of Dundonald), to the Scottish privy council. By James II. he was created a peer, and he died in his cause.

^c Four also died in prison, one of them from injuries received from the pursuivants who captured him.

Shaftesbury is removed from the presidency of the council; in revenge, by his means, the anniversary of Queen Elizabeth's accession (Nov. 17) is celebrated with extraordinary demonstrations of hostility to the Romanists.

Shaftesbury and his friends procure numerous addresses to the king, praying for the speedy meeting of the parliament; the court party bring forward other addresses, expressing abhorrence of this, as interfering with the king's prerogative^d. The two parties receive, in consequence, the names of Addressers and Abhorrrers, which are afterwards changed for Whig and Tory^e.

A.D. 1680. The duke of York returns from Scotland in February; he is, by the earl of Shaftesbury and others, presented as a Romish recusant, (June 26 and Nov. 29).

A proclamation issued against the publication of "news-books and pamphlets of news" without license, May 12.

^d A literary controversy arose out of this matter, in which the views of the court were maintained chiefly by Sir Roger L'Estrange, a loyalist who had suffered severely in the civil war, while those of the country party were upheld by Gilbert Burnet, the author of several important though much criticised works. He was born at Edinburgh in 1643, had been a professor in the university of Glasgow, and a popular preacher, but had quitted Scotland through a quarrel between his patron, the duke of Hamilton, and Lauderdale, the royal commissioner. In England he was made chaplain to the king, and afterwards preacher at the Rolls, and was for a while a court favourite, but forfeited all by his parade of intimacy with Lord William Russell and other parties to the Rye-house plot; he in consequence went abroad, where he found a protector in the prince of Orange, and, according to his own account, bore a very important part in the intrigues which resulted in the Revolution. Burnet accompanied the prince to England, and was rewarded with the see of Salisbury, in possession of which he died, March 17, 1715, after a life more turbulent than became his function.

^e These well-known names were originally terms of reproach applied to the Scottish Covenanters and the Irish freebooters.

Lord Castlemaine (Robert Palmer) is tried for high treason, but acquitted^f, June 23.

Cameron and a few of the Covenanters formally renounce allegiance to the king; they are shortly after dispersed, when Cameron is killed^g, July 20.

The duke of York returns to Scotland.

The parliament meets, Oct. 21, and proceeds with severity against the Abhorrrers.

A bill to exclude the duke from the succession is passed by the Commons, Nov. 11, but is rejected by the peers, mainly through the influence of the marquis of Halifax (George Savile).

William, Viscount Stafford, is tried and convicted of being concerned in the popish plot (Nov. 30—Dec. 7); he is executed^h, Dec. 29.

The East India Company commence their trade with China.

A.D. 1681. The parliament is dissolved, Jan. 18. By the king's command, a new parliament meets at Oxford, March 21. The earl of Shaftesbury, and many of

^f The principal witness against him was one Dangerfield, who pretended to have been employed to assassinate the king; he first said the Presbyterians were the plotters, then the Romanists; some papers relating to the matter were found concealed in a meal-tub, whence the name by which it is commonly known.

^g Cargill, another preacher, after this solemnly excommunicated the king and his adherents; he was captured, and executed July 26, 1681. Several of his followers also suffered, but the greater number were transported to America, or sent to serve in a Scottish regiment in the pay of the king of Spain.

^h The king professed his belief in his innocence, yet did not venture to spare his life; he, however, mitigated the ordinary sentence of treason to beheading, and the sheriffs and others had the barbarity to question his power to do so; Lord William Russell and Henry Cornish (both subsequently executed) were among the number.

the leaders of the country party, with large bodies of followers, attend it armed; it is suddenly dissolved, without transacting business, March 28.

The king justifies his dissolution of the parliament by a declaration, April 8; and finding it well received, he takes steps against the popular leaders.

Captain Morgan Kempthorneⁱ beats off a fleet of Barbary corsairs, but is killed in the action, May.

Oliver Plunket, titular archbishop of Armagh, is executed as concerned in the popish plot^k, July 1.

The duke of York holds a parliament in Scotland, July, August. A test is imposed, binding all persons not to attempt any alteration in the government in Church or State. It is very generally taken, but the earl of Argyle^l objects. He is summoned before the council, when he explains the sense in which he is willing to take it. This is considered as "leasing-making^m," a capital offence in Scottish law; he is imprisoned, tried, and convicted, but makes his escape to Holland.

Stephen College (known as the Protestant joiner) is tried at Oxford, Aug. 17; he is found guilty of ap-

ⁱ He was the son of Sir John Kempthorne already mentioned. See pp. 64, 67.

^k There suffered with him one Fitzharris, a desperate intriguer, who had accused various persons, and even the duke of York, of a design to kill the king; he had, however, before this issued a pamphlet, calling on all true Protestants "to take up arms against their popish king," and for this he was condemned as a traitor.

^l Archibald Campbell, son of the marquis executed in 1661.

^m The crown lawyers held that he had endeavoured to plant discord between the king and his subjects, by insinuating that an oath imposed by parliament could need explanation; that he had defamed the legislature thereby; and had usurped sovereign power by presuming to add anything of his own to an act of parliament.

pearing in arms against the kingⁿ, and is executed Aug. 31.

The earl of Shaftesbury is committed to the Tower, on a charge of subornation of perjury^o; but an indictment subsequently preferred against him for high treason is rejected by the grand jury, Nov. 24.

A.D. 1682. The duke of York visits England; he is shipwrecked on his voyage back to Scotland, May 5.

The duke of Monmouth makes a progress through the country, with great pomp, which gives offence, and he is held to bail.

The king's party gain a decided ascendancy in the city of London; many of the popular party are prosecuted for riotous conduct and libels, and heavily fined.

The earl of Shaftesbury in alarm flees in disguise from London, Nov.; he dies in Holland in Jan. 1683.

Francis North, Lord Guilford, appointed lord-keeper^p, Dec. 20.

Chelsea Hospital founded for invalid soldiers^q.

A.D. 1683. The city of London is declared to have

ⁿ He had long been known as a vehement mob orator, and he was personally obnoxious to the king as the reputed author of coarse rhymes, which had been sung in Charles's hearing at Oxford.

^o His papers had been seized, and he was so alarmed thereby that he petitioned to be allowed to withdraw to the American plantations, but his prayer was rejected. Among the papers was the plan of a treasonable confederacy, which much resembled the Solemn League and Covenant; but a still more important document was a list of his friends and opponents in every shire, drawn up alphabetically, and classed as "worthy men" and "men worthy" ("of banging" was understood), which enabled the government to discover many false friends and unsuspected adversaries.

^p He had been educated at St. John's College, Cambridge, attained celebrity as a lawyer on the Norfolk circuit, and had held the posts of solicitor and attorney-general, and judge. He died Sept. 5, 1685, and was succeeded by Jefferies.

^q For a notice of Chelsea College see vol. ii. p. 335.

forfeited its charters, in consequence of imposing an illegal toll, and libelling the king, June 12; the magistracy is remodelled, but the franchises are in general left untouched^r.

A plot, termed the Rye-house Plot, is discovered. The earl of Essex (Arthur Capel^s), Lord William Russell, Lord Howard of Eskrick^t, Algernon Sydney, and others, are taken, but the duke of Monmouth makes his escape. All these parties seem to have contemplated an insurrection in England and Scotland, with the intention of securing the succession to the throne to the duke of Monmouth, but some of the minor conspirators had also a design to assassinate the king and the duke of York. The earl of Essex was found dead in the Tower July 13; on which day also Lord William Russell was tried and convicted of treason^u, he was executed July 21; several of the meaner agents suffered about the same time.

The University of Oxford publishes a decree (July 21) asserting the necessity of passive obedience, and condemning several works containing contrary propositions to be burnt^x.

^r Much the same course was taken in each of the next five years against various obnoxious corporations; the effect of the change generally was to confine the power of returning members of parliament to the nominees of the Crown.

^s Son of Lord Capel, beheaded in 1649, (see p. 11). He had been lord-lieutenant of Ireland from 1672 to 1676, and was a vehement supporter of the factious proceedings of Shaftesbury.

^t William Howard. He had in 1674 been engaged in treasonable designs, but had earned pardon by betraying his associates; he acted in a similar manner on this occasion.

^u His attainder was reversed in the first parliament after the Revolution. Lord Howard of Eskrick, the principal witness against him, did not charge him with assenting to the design against the king's life.

^x Twenty-seven propositions were thus authoritatively condemned,

Tangier is dismantled, and the garrison brought to England, where they are kept in pay.

Algernon Sydney^y being convicted of participation in the plot, Nov. 21, is beheaded, Dec. 7.

The duke of Monmouth is pardoned, and returns to court. He was, however, obliged to make a confession of his offences, which he afterwards endeavoured to explain away; the king then banished him from his presence, and he fled to Holland early in the next year.

A.D. 1684. Mr. Hampden^z, one of the insurrectionary party, is convicted of a misdemeanour^a, and is fined £40,000, Feb. 6.

The Rev. Samuel Johnson is heavily fined and im-

some taken from Romish writers, others from Hobbes, Milton, Baxter, Owen, Buchanan, Knox, and other sectaries; and two were from a work by Whitby, the commentator on the New Testament.

^y He was the second son of Robert Sydney, earl of Leicester, had borne a part in most of the proceedings of the Long Parliament, but though named as one of the king's judges he did not attend the trial. He professed the sternest republicanism, and was therefore regarded with jealousy by Cromwell, but on the fall of the protectorate he again took part in public affairs, and was employed on an embassy to the north of Europe when the Restoration took place. Sydney lived in voluntary exile until the year 1679, when he was permitted to return to England on a general promise of peaceable behaviour, which he did not keep. He was a man of a fierce, unbending temper, and an unbeliever; he was also a pensioner of France; but, though probably guilty, he was convicted by illegal means, an unpublished writing being taken as the second witness required in charges of high treason. His demeanour before the brutal Jefferies was firm and dignified, and hence he is usually, though most erroneously, regarded as an illustrious sufferer in the cause of civil and religious liberty.

^z He was the grandson of the celebrated opponent of shipmoney; was a man of indifferent character, and at length died by his own hand.

^a The duke of Monmouth had been subpoenaed to give evidence against him, but fled to the continent instead; this prevented Hampden's trial for treason, two witnesses being necessary, and there being nothing which the crown lawyers could turn to their purpose, as they had recently done with Sydney.

prisoned for writing and publishing "a very scandalous and seditious book, called Julian the Apostate^b," Feb. 11.

The earls of Danby and Powys, and lords Arundel and Belasyze, are released from the Tower, on bail^c, Feb. 12.

Sir Samuel Barnardiston, a rich London merchant, is fined £10,000 for "scandalous and seditious reflections against the government," April 19. Other parties, for similar offences, are placed in the pillory.

Sir Thomas Armstrong and Halloway, two parties to the Rye-house Plot, are seized abroad^d, sent to England, and executed, May, June.

Titus Oates, convicted of libelling the duke of York, is sentenced to an enormous fine, and is imprisoned in default of payment.

The king dispenses with the Test Act, and restores the duke of York to his office of lord high admiral, and his seat in the council.

The marquis of Halifax intrigues unsuccessfully for the recall of the duke of Monmouth.

A. D. 1685. The king dies at St. James's, Feb. 6, having been previously reconciled to the Church of Rome; he is buried at Westminster, Feb. 14.

^b He had been chaplain to Lord William Russell; his book, which was considered as a libel on the duke of York, was ordered to be burnt by the hangman.

^c Lord Petre, committed with the other Romish lords in 1678, died in confinement.

^d Armstrong was seized in Holland, Halloway in the West Indies.



James II., from his Great Seal.



Arms of James II.

JAMES II.

JAMES, the second son of Charles I. and Henrietta Maria, was born at St. James's, Oct. 15, 1633, and was immediately created duke of York. He accompanied his father during the civil war, was captured by Fairfax on the surrender of Oxford, but contrived to escape, disguised as a girl, to Holland, in the year 1648. He served with reputation in both the French and Spanish armies, and was ready to take the command of a force for the invasion of England if the rising of Sir George Booth and others in 1659 had been successful. The duke returned to England with his brother in 1660, and having a great aptitude for sea affairs, he acted as lord high admiral until displaced as a Romanist by the Test Act in 1673. The popular commotion on the Popish plot induced him to retire abroad, but he was soon recalled, and appointed to the government of Scotland, which he administered with harshness. His enemies

in England laboured earnestly to exclude him from the throne, but ineffectually, and he became king on the death of his brother, Feb. 6, 1685.

James commenced his reign with disclaiming any intention of interfering with the Church, and promising a legal course of government ; but his acts were not in accordance with his declarations, and his opponents, who in the last years of his brother's reign had found an asylum in Holland, at once began to concert measures for an invasion. Accordingly the duke of Monmouth landed in England, and the earl of Argyle in Scotland, but both failed, and the attempt of the former especially was punished with extreme severity. James was emboldened by this success to proceed with hasty steps in a design which he had unhappily formed of re-establishing Romanism^a.

^a He retained for a time in office the marquis of Halifax, Lord Rochester, and others who were esteemed friends of legal government, but it was soon found that his confidence was given to men of a very different description. Of these, the most prominent was Robert Spenser, earl of Sunderland, born in 1641, and son of the peer killed in the first battle of Newbury. He had been employed by Charles II. in various embassies, and first became distinguished in parliament by opposing the Exclusion Bill ; he afterwards favoured it, but being of a supple, insinuating nature, he procured a reconciliation with the duke of York, and, most unhappily, was placed by him at the head of affairs when he became king. He professed himself a convert to Romanism, and urged the most destructive measures, being all the while, as is now known, not only a pensioner of France, but in correspondence with the ministers of the prince of Orange ; who, when he obtained the crown, after a short interval of apparent disgrace did not scruple to employ him, though the action was most unpopular. Sunderland died in 1702, leaving a character of almost unparalleled baseness. Another adviser of the king, though probably a mere tool of Sunderland, was Edward Petre, a Jesuit ; a few Romanist peers were also called to his councils, but it is evident, from the king's own account in his Memoirs, that their advice was more moderate than that of Sunderland or Petre, who were mere political adventurers.

He had at the commencement of his reign made arrangements with that view in Scotland and Ireland, and he now ventured to extend them to England. He claimed a power of dispensing with the penal laws, dismissed his parliament when it shewed a resolution to oppose him, exhausted every effort to gain converts, called such, as well as Romish ecclesiastics, to his councils, laboured to procure the repeal of the Test Act, and forbade the controversial sermons which the clergy, justly alarmed at his proceedings, felt it their duty to deliver. This injunction was disregarded, and to enforce it (in defiance of a positive enactment to the contrary^b), a new court of Ecclesiastical Commission was established, which suspended the bishop of London^c from his office, and afterwards perpetrated the most flagrant injustice on both Universities. The Church, through these harsh

^b See vol. ii. p. 411.

^c Henry Compton was a younger son of Spencer Compton, earl of Northampton, and was born in 1632. He was educated at Queen's College, Oxford, then travelled awhile, and on the Restoration became a cornet of horse; but he soon quitted the military life, and resumed his studies. In 1669 he was made a canon of Christ Church, Oxford, and afterwards master of the hospital of St. Cross, and being well known at the court, was entrusted with the education of the princesses Mary and Anne. In 1674 Dr. Compton was made bishop of Oxford, and in 1675 he was translated to London. He now incurred the king's displeasure by declining to proceed in an extrajudicial way against Dr. Sharp, who had disregarded the royal order against controversial sermons. The bishop was suspended from the exercise of his function, and after a time he joined with the earl of Danby and others in inviting the prince of Orange to England. The bishop conducted the princess Anne to join the prince, and otherwise exerted himself in his cause; he also assisted at the coronation of William and Mary, and favoured William's views for a comprehension of the dissenters, expecting, as his enemies said, to succeed to the archbishopric of Canterbury, when Sancroft should be deprived; but, if such was his view, he was disappointed. He took little further part in public affairs, and died, after holding the see of London thirty-eight years, July 7, 1713.

and illegal measures of James, was exposed to a severe trial during his reign, but happily the prelates were (with some few exceptions^d) eminently fitted for their

^d Crewe, Sprat, Cartwright, and Parker, all avowed puritans at one period of their lives, are alluded to. The first two sat on the Ecclesiastical Commission; the next laboured to procure addresses of thanks from his clergy for the declaration of indulgence; and the last usurped the presidency of Magdalen, a step which threatened the property of every man in the country, and precipitated the Revolution.

Nathaniel Crewe was born of a noble family in the north of England; he was educated at Lincoln College, Oxford, of which he became rector in 1668, was in 1669 made dean of Chichester, in 1671 bishop of Oxford, and in 1674 translated to Durham. He was excepted by name from the general pardon in 1690, but eventually made his peace with the new rulers, and held his see till his death, Sept. 18, 1722.

Thomas Sprat, a Devonshire man, born in 1636, and educated at Wadham College, Oxford, wrote a poem on the death of Oliver Cromwell, likening him to Moses and his son to Joshua. At the Restoration he professed to study science, thus gained favour at court, was made dean of Westminster in 1683, and bishop of Rochester in 1684. He wrote an account of the Rye-house Plot, and was in great favour with James, but at length he declined to act on the Ecclesiastical Commission, and he readily took the new oaths to William and Mary. In 1692 he was taken into custody on suspicion of intriguing in favour of his old master, but was soon released. Sprat died May 20, 1713, with the character of an elegant writer, but a weak, unprincipled man.

Thomas Cartwright, the son of an Essex schoolmaster, was born at Northampton, Sept. 1, 1634. He was brought up a puritan, was intruded by the parliamentary visitors on Queen's College, Oxford, became vicar of Walthamstow, and, professing great loyalty at the Restoration, he was appointed chaplain to the duke of Gloucester, next prebend of St. Paul's, chaplain to the king, prebend of Durham, and dean of Ripon. James II. made him bishop of Chester, in October, 1686; and he so heartily supported all the king's worst measures that he feared to remain behind him, and so joined him in France. Early in 1689 he accompanied James to Ireland, and he died there shortly after (April 15), and was buried in Christ Church, Dublin. A professed opponent (Burnet) allows that he was "a man of good capacity, and had made some progress in learning;" but he adds, that "he was ambitious and servile, cruel and boisterous; and by the great liberties he allowed himself, he fell under much scandal of the worst sort."

Samuel Parker, also of a puritan family, was born at Northampton, in 1640. His father was a lawyer, and was one of the barons of the Exchequer in the last days of the Commonwealth. He was educated

posts, and their passive resistance eventually procured for the nation relief from his misgovernment, though several of their own number became eminent sufferers for conscience' sake.

The king induced the judges to give a decision in favour of the dispensing power, and he followed this up by forming a camp on Hounslow heath, the officers in which were chiefly Romanists, and where mass was openly said; he also publicly received an envoy from the pope, and dismissed from office all who ventured to disapprove of his proceedings. He had already published a Declaration for liberty of conscience, and sedulously courted the Protestant nonconformists; but they in general mistrusted him, and declined to forward the restoration of Romanism by joining in his attack on the Church; this did not warn him, and he published the Declaration a second time, adding a command that it should be read in all churches. A humble petition against this order, presented to him in his own closet by the primate and six other prelates, was by his advisers

at Wadham College, Oxford, where, being committed to the care of a presbyterian tutor, "he did," says Anthony à Wood, "according to his former breeding, lead a strict and religious life, fasted, prayed, with other students, weekly together, and for their refection feeding on thin broth, made of oatmeal and water only, they were commonly called gruellers." At the Restoration he forsook the puritan party, and made himself remarkable for his bitter attacks on them. He became chaplain to Archbishop Sancroft, prebend and archdeacon of Canterbury, and eventually bishop of Oxford, and a privy councillor, soon after which he was forcibly intruded into the office of president of Magdalen. He died March 20, 1688, leaving the character of a voluminous and acute writer, but a time-serving, dishonest man. Parker was succeeded in the see of Oxford by Timothy Hall, an obscure Londoner, also bred a presbyterian, whose only claim to the king's favour was that he was one of the very few clergy who read his Declaration. Hall came to Oxford in October, 1688, but no one recognised his authority, and he died poor and despised, at Hackney, April 10, 1690.

pronounced a libel, and the bishops were sent to the Tower; they were soon after put upon their trial, and were acquitted (June 30, 1688), an event which brought the reign of James virtually to a close.

William, prince of Orange, the son-in-law of James, had long taken a lively interest in the affairs of England, and had watched the growing discontents, which, indeed, he is by some writers accused of fomenting. He had put himself forward as the champion of Protestantism, and the opponent of the gigantic schemes of conquest planned by Louis XIV. of France; and he easily persuaded the States of Holland to supply him with a force which might enable him to procure for the people of England that protection to their religion and liberties only to be expected from a free parliament, and also to secure the right of his wife to the throne in case the king should die without male issue. A son was born to the king about the very time of the acquittal of the bishops, but doubts were expressed as to his legitimacy, and the prince landed in England, Nov. 5, 1688.

The king, who had neglected the warnings given him, now attempted to retrace his steps. He reinstated Bishop Compton, made such reparation as he could to the Universities, and dismissed his most obnoxious counsellors; but he could not regain the confidence of his people. His army melted away, and the prince advanced towards London; his daughter the Princess Anne, her husband Prince George, his nephews the duke of Grafton and Lord Cornbury, and his favourite, Lord Churchill^e,

^e John Churchill, son of Sir Winston Churchill, a Dorsetshire gentleman, was born June 24, 1650, and when very young was

alike forsook him; with difficulty he sent his queen and infant son to France, and endeavoured to follow them, quitting Whitehall, Dec. 11, 1688, in disguise. He was, however, seized near Faversham, and brought back to London, whence in a few days he was removed under a guard of Dutch soldiers to Rochester, and was then allowed to escape to France, landing at Ambleteuse on Christmas-day.

Louis XIV. received him with kindness, and engaged warmly in his quarrel. He mainly supplied the means for an attempt which James made to establish himself in Ireland, and when this failed continued a liberal pension to him to the day of his death, which event occurred Sept. 6, 1701, at St. Germain's; he was buried in the Benedictine monastery at Paris.

James, while duke of York, married Anne Hyde, daughter of the chancellor, Clarendon. She died, a

brought to court, when he became page to the duke of York, and was favoured and preferred by him. He soon received a commission in the Guards, served at Tangier and in France, accompanied the duke to Scotland and the continent, and in 1682 was, at his solicitation, created a Scottish peer (Lord Eyemouth), and made colonel of a regiment of the Guards. When James became king he raised him to the dignity of Lord Churchill, and made him second in command of the force employed against Monmouth. He had in the meantime married Sarah Jennings, an attendant on the Princess Anne, who possessed unbounded influence over her mistress, and he had begun to accumulate a fortune, an object which he steadily pursued through a long life, little regarding, apparently, any other consideration. Hence he deserted his benefactor at the most critical moment, and applied himself to gain the favour of the new king, but his motives were known, and he was not trusted, though he was created earl of Marlborough, and was for a time employed both in Ireland and in Flanders, on account of his great military talents. His dealings with the exiled king were discovered, and he was thrown into the Tower, but soon released. As duke and duchess of Marlborough, he and his wife were in effect rulers of the state during the greater part of the reign of Queen Anne, under which period some further account of their character and conduct will be found.

convert to Romanism, March 31, 1671, having borne him four sons, who died young, and two daughters, MARY and ANNE, who both ascended the throne. In 1673 he married Mary d'Este, sister of the duke of Modena; she bore him five daughters, who died young, and one son, James Francis Edward, who is known in history as the Old Pretender, or, more courteously, as the Chevalier de St. George. The queen, who was a woman of gentle and pious disposition, lived in comparative poverty, and almost monastic seclusion, in the nunnery of Chaillot after the death of her husband, and expired, May 7, 1718, at St. Germain's. James left also, by Miss Churchill^f, the sister of the duke of Marlborough, a natural son, James, duke of Berwick, who served with much distinction in the French army, and was killed at the siege of Philipsburg in 1734.

James employed the same arms and insignia as his father and brother had done.

The conduct of this king has been censured by all parties, and it appears undeniable that he was justly excluded from the rule that he had so abused^g. He was fond of arbitrary power, and being naturally of a stern and resolute temper, he was too ready to listen to dishonest advisers, and to attempt to compass his ends by violent means; he was in consequence far less successful

^f She also bore him two daughters, of whom one died a nun, and the other, Henrietta, married Sir Henry Waldegrave, afterwards Lord Waldegrave. Katherine Sedley, another of his mistresses, bore him a daughter, who married, first, James Annesley, earl of Anglesey, and secondly, John, duke of Buckingham.

^g Many of the Jacobites, as they were afterwards termed, held this opinion, and would willingly have supported a regency, as they questioned the justice of excluding the son for the fault of the father.

than his brother, who had relied on address and corruption. Yet he was personally a better man than his predecessor. He had in earlier life displayed courage and activity, and was even laborious in his attention to the duties of the high offices that he filled^h; but when he became king, it appeared that not only was his temper soured, but even his mind in some degree affected by the vexations and disappointments that he met with. His private life was not free from reproach, though less openly scandalous than that of Charles; but he is allowed, even by his enemies, to have been a kind parent, and hence not to have merited the treatment he met with at the hands of his daughtersⁱ. His conversion to Romanism is often looked on as the cause of all his difficulties, but this may reasonably be doubted; his very nature seems to have been tyrannical; and he is conceived to have adopted his new creed rather from political than from religious motives, being persuaded that it was more favourable than any other to the rule of an absolute monarch.

A.D. 1685. James succeeds to the throne, Feb. 6, and is crowned April 23. He professes his intention to defend and support the Church of England, and to ob-

^h His exertions while lord high admiral, assisted by the indefatigable Pepys, the secretary of the navy, raised the fleet which afterwards won the battle of La Hogue, and his camp at Hounslow was the nursery for the victorious army of Marlborough.

ⁱ It has been alleged in their defence that their father had an intention of disinheriting them in favour of a Romish successor; but this, there is every reason for believing, is nothing more than a malignant calumny of the Dutch envoys, who were sent by William of Orange to intrigue with James's discontented subjects.

serve the laws ; yet he goes in royal state to mass, forms a secret council of Romanists^k, opens a negotiation with the pope (Innocent XI.), and levies taxes by his own authority.

Many Romanists, and some Protestant nonconformists, are discharged from prison by the king's order^l.

The duke of Ormond is deprived of the government of Ireland, Feb. 24. After a time the office of lord-lieutenant is given to the earl of Clarendon^m, but the real power is entrusted to Richard Talbotⁿ, created earl of Tyrconnel.

The Scottish parliament meets April 23 ; it passes rigid laws against the Covenanters, who are at the same time harassed by the soldiery under Graham of Claverhouse^o.

^k This consisted of Petre, the Jesuit ; Richard Talbot and Henry Jermyn, soon after created earls of Tyrconnel and Dover ; Lords Arundel and Belasyze, and the earls of Castlemaine and Powys.

^l Romanists and quakers were the only parties who benefited by this, as it was limited to those who were confined for refusing the oaths of allegiance and supremacy ; persons imprisoned for offences against the Conventicle Act, or for refusing to pay tithes, were not released.

^m Henry Hyde, the eldest son of the chancellor.

ⁿ He was a younger son of an old English family of the Pale, which had been concerned in the Irish rebellion ; but he had joined Charles II. while in exile, and had ever since been a dependant on the court. Lord Clarendon gives a very unfavourable character of him, and he appears to have been a man of a violent nature, rough and boisterous in his behaviour, and utterly destitute of honourable principle. According to the statement of Oates, he was concerned in the Popish Plot, but he escaped prosecution ; one of his brothers (Peter Talbot, a Jesuit,) died a prisoner on a similar charge, in 1680.

^o Many of the stories related of the cruelty of Claverhouse may be safely regarded as monstrous exaggerations of what were in reality the military precautions necessary in a hostile country. The Covenanters were known to be in communication with the exiles in Holland, who were planning an invasion, and such itinerants as "the Christian carrier," and others who are said to have been shot in cold blood, were more probably executed by martial law as spies and traitors.

The various bodies of exiles in Holland resolve on the invasion of both England and Scotland, April.

The triumph of the government in the latter years of the reign of Charles II. had driven men of very different classes to seek refuge abroad ; and when they met to concert their measures they found that they agreed in little beside their hatred to the English government. Unfortunately for themselves, the duke of Monmouth and the earl of Argyle seemed pointed out by their rank for leaders, though neither of them possessed the strength of mind necessary to control the turbulent men by whom they were surrounded, and they suffered themselves, against their better judgment, to become the nominal heads of expeditions, the fate of which was hopeless from the very beginning, as every thing was betrayed by a spy^p. The followers of Monmouth, though there were several republicans and Rye-house plotters among them, professed a wish to make him king, and therefore treated him with outward deference, which he ill repaid by being the first to fly from the field. Argyle, on the other hand, was denied the authority necessary to the commander of any warlike expedition ; he was controlled in every step by a council which could never come to a decision ; and he was abandoned to his fate, when a few militia-men appeared in arms against him.

Titus Oates is convicted of perjury in relation to the popish plot, May 9 ; he is fined, degraded, sentenced to

^p This is believed to have been Robert Ferguson, a fugitive presbyterian minister, who was perpetually urging the most violent measures on his companions, and venturing into the most dangerous situations, but who always escaped without harm, while his auditors died in the field or on the scaffold.

be whipped and put in the pillory, and to be imprisoned for life ^a.

The parliament meets May 19. It settles tonnage and poundage and other duties on the king for life, [1 Jac. II. c. 1].

The earl of Danby, and the Romish lords committed to the Tower on the charge of Titus Oates ^r, are brought to the bar of the House of Lords, and discharged, May 19.

Richard Baxter, the nonconformist, is tried, May 30, for reflections on the Church contained in his Paraphrase on the New Testament; he is sentenced to fine and imprisonment, June 29 ^s.

Dangerfield is convicted of libel, and sentenced to severe punishment ^t, May 30.

The earl of Argyle lands in the Orkneys, early in May, then proceeds to Lorn and Cantyre, but is opposed by the militia; his followers disperse, when he

^a The whipping was inflicted with such severity, that it seemed the intention to torture him to death. He, however, survived it, and was released at the Revolution; and though the House of Lords, bearing in mind his infamous character, refused to reverse the judgment, he received a pension, which he enjoyed until his death, in 1705.

^r See p. 72.

^s Baxter had been imprisoned on this charge from Feb. 28. When he appeared to plead (May 18), Jefferies likened him to Titus Oates, who was then in the pillory before the court, and expressed a wish that he could send him to bear him company. On the trial Jefferies displayed the same insolent coarseness; he silenced the counsel with threats that "he would set a mark on them," and addressed the prisoner with,—“Oh Richard, Richard, thou art an old rogue! . . . times are changed now; no more of your binding kings in chains and nobles in fetters of iron!”

^t He had been a witness against Lord Castlemaine (see p. 75), and had published, under the authority of parliament, a Particular Narrative of the meal-tub plot, which was now pronounced to contain many defamatory statements concerning the king and other Romanists. Dangerfield was put in the pillory, and was also whipped. On his way back to prison he was assaulted by a person named Francis, and died a few days after. Francis was hanged for the murder.

attempts to flee. He is captured June 17, brought into Edinburgh June 20, and beheaded on his former sentence^u, June 30.

The duke of Monmouth leaves Holland with a small force, but with equipments for an army. He lands at Lyme, in Dorsetshire, June 11; the militia retire before him; he is joined by the common people^v, and moves on to Taunton, where he assumes the title of king^x, June 20. The king's troops advance against him under the earl of Faversham^y.

The duke attacks the royal army at Sedgmoor (near Bridgwater) in the morning of July 6; on meeting with a check, he forsakes his partisans and attempts to escape to the coast. He is captured in Cranborn Chase, July 8, is brought to London July 13, and has on the same day an interview with the king; having been attainted shortly after his landing [1 Jac. II. c. 2^z], he is beheaded on Tower-hill July 15.

^u See p. 72.

^v Evelyn says, in his Diary, "Most of his party were Anabaptists, and poor clothworkers of the country, no gentlemen of account being come in to him."

^x He declared his opponents traitors, ordered the taxes to be levied in his name, as "King James II.," and offered a reward for the apprehension of "James, duke of York."

^y Louis Duras, marquis of Blanquefort, in France, married Mary, daughter of George Sondes, earl of Faversham, and succeeded him in the earldom. He died in 1709.

^z This statute is one of the briefest on record. It runs thus:—"Whereas James, duke of Monmouth, has in an hostile manner invaded this kingdom, and is now in open rebellion, levying war against the king, contrary to the duty of his allegiance, Be it enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal and Commons in this Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That the said James duke of Monmouth stand and be convicted and attainted of high treason, and that he suffer pains of death, and incur all forfeitures as a traitor convicted and attainted of high treason." It was passed and received the royal assent in a single day (June

Severe military execution is done on the insurgents, by Colonel Kirk ^a and others. A special commission is also issued for the trial of offenders, which is carried out by Jefferies with great barbarity ^b.

Jefferies is appointed lord-chancellor, Sept. 28.

Several persons are convicted and executed as having been concerned in the Rye-house Plot; among them are Henry Cornish (formerly sheriff of London ^c), who suffered Oct. 20, and some others who had harboured rebels escaped from the battle of Sedgmoor ^d.

Louis XIV. revokes the Edict of Nantes ^e, Oct. 12. In consequence, many French Protestants seek refuge in England.

The marquis of Halifax is deprived of office ^f, Oct. 21.

13), on the strength of a letter from Gregory Alford, the mayor of Lyme, announcing the landing of Monmouth at that port.

^a Percy Kirk had long served at Tangier, and the troops under his order were mainly from that garrison. His services were not requited to his satisfaction, and he was one of the first to join the prince of Orange.

^b The commission, dated Aug. 24, 1685, was directed to Jefferies and four other judges. They had a large military escort, the command of which, with the rank of lieutenant-general, was given to Jefferies. The revengeful spirit of the king is shewn by the name which he himself gave to the expedition, calling it Jefferies' campaign. Upwards of 300 persons were executed, (in most cases in a few hours after their trial); near 1,000 were sold as slaves to the West Indian plantations; many were whipped and imprisoned; others, supposed to be disaffected, were ruined by heavy fines. One of these was John Touchin, a youth of wealthy family, who for seditious words was sentenced to imprisonment for seven years, and to be whipped yearly in every market-town in Dorsetshire (eighteen in number). He petitioned to be hanged instead, and falling ill of the small-pox, the whipping was remitted for a large bribe, but he was imprisoned until the Revolution.

^c See p. 76.

^d One was Alicia Lisle, widow of John Lisle, who sat in judgment on Charles I.

^e See vol. ii. p. 320.

^f George Savile, born in 1630, was created successively viscount, earl, and marquis of Halifax, and was now speaker of the House of

The parliament reassembles, Nov. 9. The king claims the power of keeping Romish officers in his service, contrary to the provisions of the Test Act §. The Houses dissent from his view, and are dismissed in anger, Nov. 20.

Lord Grey, the accomplice of Monmouth, receives a pardon, Nov. 12; he is afterwards employed as a witness against his former associates ^h.

A.D. 1686. The earl of Stamford (Thomas Grey), Lord Delamere (George Booth), Lord Gerard, of Brandon (Charles Gerard), Mr. Hampdenⁱ, and others, are prosecuted, either as concerned in the Rye-house plot, or in Monmouth's rebellion.

Lords. He was a man of talent, but of a strangely fickle character, which led him to join in turn, and soon after forsake, every party in the state. He avowed that he preferred expediency to conscience, and he thus gained the name of the Trimmer, which he professed to consider no disgrace. He had been mainly instrumental in defeating the Exclusion Bill; then he endeavoured to procure the recall of the duke of Monmouth, and next he laboured successfully to drive James from the throne. Halifax was by William made lord privy seal, and was for some time apparently at the head of affairs, but the Trimmer was distrusted by both Whigs and Tories, and he was driven into retirement in less than a year after the Revolution. He died April 5, 1695.

§ The king declared that the conduct of the militia in the late insurrection had shewn that they were not to be depended on; he had therefore been obliged to employ regular troops, and having been benefited by their services, he neither could nor would part with them.

^h Two more of the insurgents (Wade and Goodenough) who had been captured, earned their pardon in a similar way; and Ferguson (see p. 92) was suffered to escape to the continent, although to save appearances a reward was offered for his apprehension, and a description of him circulated, which runs thus:—"A tall lean man, dark-brown hair, a great Roman nose, thin-jawed, heat in his face, speaks in the Scotch tone, a sharp piercing eye, stoops a little in the shoulders; he hath a shuffling gait that differs from all men, wears his periwig down almost over his eyes; about forty-five or forty-six years old."

ⁱ Stamford was released, after a long imprisonment, without having been brought to trial; Gerard and Hampden were convicted of treason, but saved their lives by paying heavy bribes to Jefferies and other courtiers; Delamere was tried and acquitted.

Many persons profess conversion to Romanism; among them are some few clergymen^k, to whom the king grants dispensations allowing them to hold benefices without complying with the requirements of the Act of Uniformity^l.

The king seeks to procure the repeal of the Test Act, by application to the Scottish parliament, but the measure is coldly received; he also issues directions in England for preachers to abstain from controversial topics^m, March 5.

Dr. John Sharpⁿ, rector of St. Giles, London, disobeys the order, and his diocesan (Henry Compton, bishop of London,) does not silence him as ordered.

The judges solemnly affirm the dispensing power claimed by the king^o, June 21.

^k John Massey and Obadiah Walker are the best known of these men. The former was made dean of Christchurch in 1686, and at the Revolution escaped to the continent, where he died in 1716; but the latter, who had been master of University College from 1676, was apprehended, and though he was released after a long imprisonment, was excepted by name from the general pardon in 1690; he died in abject poverty in 1699. Another of the converts (Edward Selater, incumbent of Putney) made a formal recantation in the church of St. Mary-in-the-Savoy, May 5, 1689.

^l See p. 52.

^m At the time that these directions were issued, the Romanists were encouraged to print largely in favour of their creed; great favour was also manifested to the various classes of dissenters, and Penn, the quaker, was received at court, and employed on confidential missions.

ⁿ He was born at Bradford in Yorkshire, and was in 1681 made dean of Norwich. At the Revolution he was appointed dean of Canterbury, and in 1691 he was raised to the archbishopric of York. He died Feb. 2, 1714.

^o This arose on a feigned action brought against Sir Edward Hales, a recent convert to Romanism, for a penalty incurred by accepting a military command without taking the oath prescribed by the Test Act. He pleaded a dispensation, which the judges held to be lawful; but their judgment was as hurtful to the king as the decision in favour of ship-money had been to his father.

The League of Augsberg is formed, to restrain Louis XIV., July.

A new court of Ecclesiastical Commission^p is erected (July 14), which summons Bishop Compton for contempt (Aug. 3), and eventually suspends him from office, Sept. 6.

The earl of Powys (William Herbert), and other Romish peers, and Father Petre, a Jesuit, are made privy councillors, by virtue of the dispensing power, July 17.

A camp is formed on Hounslow Heath, the officers of which are generally Romanists^q; the king passes much of his time there.

The public profession of Romanism is restored by the king's order, and several bodies of monastics settle in London^r.

Obadiah Walker opens a chapel in University College, Oxford, where mass is first publicly celebrated, Aug. 15.

The Rev. Samuel Johnson^s is convicted of publishing an address to the soldiers at the camp, which is pronounced libellous and seditious, Nov. 16; he is degraded

^p It was composed of seven members, viz. the lord-chancellor (Jef-feries), whose presence was essential; the archbishop of Canterbury, who excused himself from attending; the bishops of Durham and Rochester (Crewe and Sprat); the lord-president (Sunderland), the lord-treasurer (Rochester), and the chief-justice of the King's Bench (Sir Edward Herbert).

^q It was commanded by the earl of Faversham and Lord Dunbarton (George Douglas), who had mass celebrated in their tents. There were about 13,000 troops and 26 pieces of cannon.

^r The Benedictines established themselves at St. James's, the Augustinians in Clerkenwell, the Franciscans in Lincoln's-inn-fields, and the Carmelites in the city. New chapels were built at Whitehall and in Bucklersbury, and the Jesuits opened two great schools, to which their skill in education attracted even Protestant scholars.

^s He was already in prison for his "Julian the Apostate" (see p. 81), and was persuaded to write the Address by a fellow-prisoner (Hugh Speke), who betrayed him.

from the priesthood, placed in the pillory, and publicly whipped through London, Nov. 21.

John Massey, a Romanist, is installed as dean of Christchurch, Oxford, Dec. 29.

A.D. 1687. The king publishes declarations for liberty of conscience in Scotland, Feb. 12, and in England^t, April 4 and 27.

The earl of Clarendon is recalled from Ireland, and Tyrconnel appointed lord-lieutenant. He proceeds with the disarmament of the Protestants, increases the army, and applies for permission to hold a parliament^u.

The king, finding the intrusion of Massey acquiesced in, follows up his attack on the rights of the universities; he demands from Cambridge an academical degree for Alban Francis, a Benedictine monk, Feb. 7; the vice-chancellor (John Peachell, master of Magdalene,) declines compliance, and is deprived of his office by the Ecclesiastical Commission, May 7.

The king recommends an unqualified person (Anthony Farmer) as president of Magdalen College, Oxford; the fellows decline compliance, and elect Dr. John Hough^v,

^t The indulgence extended both to dissenters and Romanists, and was received with joy by the more vehement sectaries, as the Anabaptists and "a sort of refined quakers," as Evelyn calls them (the Family of Love, mentioned vol. ii. p. 285); but the moderate non-conformists suspected his intentions, and sent no addresses of thanks.

^u The king refused to allow him to do so, having been informed that his design was eventually to separate Ireland from England. Tyrconnel maintained that his purpose was to secure an asylum for the king and other Romanists in the event of a successful rebellion in Great Britain.

^v This learned, amiable, and munificent man was born in 1650, and received his education at the college the rights of which he so ably defended. He found a patron in the duke of Ormond, and went with him to Ireland, but returning to Oxford he was elected

April 15; they are summoned before the Ecclesiastical Commission, and at length expelled from their college, Dec. 10.

The earl of Devonshire (William Cavendish) is fined £30,000 for assaulting a Colonel Colepepper in the palace^x.

The camp is again pitched on Hounslow heath^y, June.

The king dissolves the parliament, July 2, trusting to corrupt dealing with the corporations^z to have a new parliament returned more favourable to his views.

He receives the papal nuncio (Francisco D'Adda) in public, July 3, when the earl of Shrewsbury (Charles Talbot), Viscount Lumley (Richard Lumley^a), Admiral

president of Magdalen, and though for a time kept out of possession, he eventually triumphed over the illegal power which had been exerted against him. In 1690 he was made bishop of Oxford; in 1699 was translated to Coventry and Lichfield, and in 1717 to Worcester, having declined the primacy on the death of Archbishop Tenison. Bishop Hough died, much lamented, May 8, 1743.

^x The penalty was not enforced, but he was obliged to give a bond for his peaceable behaviour; the judges were censured and the bond cancelled at the Revolution.

^y This camp in every way disappointed the expectations of James. The commanders vied, Evelyn says, in the expense and magnificence of their tents, and the Londoners resorted thither in thousands; but the result was, that by freely mixing with the soldiers they rendered them, in general, as discontented with his measures as they themselves were. A large Romish chapel was built of wood in the camp, the timbers of which were, after the Revolution, obtained by Dr. Tenison, (then vicar of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, and eventually archbishop of Canterbury,) and by him applied to the erection of a new church in his large parish; it is now known as Trinity Chapel, in Conduit-street, Regent-street.

^z The charters of most corporations had been either seized or surrendered within the last few years, and when re-granted, such alterations were made by a board of Regulators as promised to convert them into nomination boroughs for the crown.

^a He had formerly rendered a great service to the king by capturing Monmouth.

Herbert^b, and others resign their offices, and the whole conduct of affairs is openly committed to the earl of Sunderland and Father Petre.

The king makes a progress through the country (in the course of which he visits Oxford, in September), and sedulously courts the dissenters. Some present addresses, and express their concurrence in his measures^c, but the majority, distrustful of his intentions, keep aloof.

A.D. 1688. The king again issues his Declaration for liberty of conscience, April 25, which (May 4) he

^b Arthur Herbert, son of Sir Edward Herbert, the attorney-general of Charles I., was an officer of distinguished merit, who had received severe wounds in the Dutch wars, and had lost an eye in combating the Barbary pirates. He acted for a while as governor of Tangier, and successfully defended it against a powerful army of Moors. When that fortress was dismantled he returned to England, and became a personal favourite of James II., but now refusing to countenance the king's illegal measures, he fell into disgrace, and eventually found it expedient to retire to Holland. In 1688 he commanded the van of the prince of Orange's fleet, and on the settlement of the new government was appointed first commissioner of the Admiralty, and made a peer, as earl of Torrington. He had an indecisive skirmish with the French in Bantry Bay in May, 1689, and in 1690 was defeated by them near Beachy Head. Torrington was accused of sacrificing the Dutch ships in this action, and though acquitted by a court-martial, was dismissed the service, and died in retirement, April 13, 1716.

^c Among dissenters who enjoyed the royal favour was William Penn, the well-known quaker. He was employed in various negotiations, and seemed so entirely trusted, that he was openly accused of being a concealed Romanist, and on the king's fall he had much difficulty in clearing himself from the imputation. The accusations against him have been revived of late years, but he has been vindicated from some specific charges by his recent biographer, Mr. Hepworth Dixon; still enough remains, apparently indisputable, to leave an unfavourable impression of his character. Penn gave as one reason for his questionable conduct, gratitude for favours bestowed by the duke of York on his father, Admiral Sir William Penn; but as he evinced so little filial piety as to prefer leaving that father's house to abandoning his fancy of refusing "hat-worship," (other points the veteran commander would have passed over, but on this his notions of discipline rendered him inflexible,) the plea may be safely dismissed as idle.

orders the clergy to read in their churches, May 20 and 27.

Archbishop Sancroft and six other bishops^d present a respectful petition to the king, praying to be excused from this office, May 18; they are examined by the council and committed to the Tower, June 8.

A son is born to the king^e, June 10.

The bishops are brought into court to plead, and are admitted to bail, June 15; they are tried for a libel, June 29 and 30, and are acquitted, which event is celebrated by vehement rejoicings.

The prince of Orange prepares for the invasion of England^f. Louis XIV. warns the king, and offers him assistance, Sept.

The prince publishes a declaration to the people of England (Sept. 30) of his design to come to their assistance, for the purpose of securing their religious and civil rights, procuring the holding of a parliament, and investigating the birth of the young prince.

The king sends for the bishops and solicits their advice, Oct. 2; they recommend a legal course of govern-

^d They were William Lloyd, of St. Asaph; Thomas Ken, of Bath and Wells; Sir Jonathan Trelawney, of Bristol; John Lake, of Chichester; Francis Turner, of Ely; and Thomas White, of Peterborough.

^e Afterwards styled by his partisans James III., but more generally known as the Chevalier de St. George, or the Pretender; his legitimacy was fiercely disputed at the time, and is by some writers still considered doubtful.

^f He had been invited to do so by a paper signed by the earls of Danby, Devonshire, and Shrewsbury, Lord Lumley, Bishop Compton, Henry Sydney, and Edward Russell. The great promoter of this was Russell, a cousin of Lord William Russell, a naval officer who had, like Herbert, been a member of the household of the duke of York, but had withdrawn from the court ever since the fall of the Whig party.

ment, the calling of a parliament, and his own return to the communion of the Church.

Riots occur in London, and several of the Romish chapels are destroyed, Oct. 7.

The king, in alarm, endeavours to retrace his steps. He restores many displaced officers^g; re-grants the charter to the city of London; dissolves the Ecclesiastical Commission (Oct. 8); reinstates the president and fellows of Magdalen (Oct. 15), and removes Father Petre and the earl of Sunderland from the council^h, Oct. 22 and 27.

After some delay from bad weather, the prince of Orange sails from Helvoetsluys, Oct. 19, intending to land in Yorkshire. A gale of wind obliges him to alter his course; he passes the king's fleet in the Downsⁱ, without opposition, and lands at Torbay, Nov. 5.

^g The bishop of London had been already reinstated, Sept. 30.

^h Sunderland was succeeded as secretary by Sir Richard Graham, afterwards created Viscount Preston.

ⁱ It was commanded by George Legge, earl of Dartmouth, a man of honour and courage, but who had reason to apprehend that many of his captains were in league with Herbert, and who therefore could hardly have ventured to engage, had the weather allowed, which it did not. He was born in 1647, went to sea under Sir Edward Sprague, in the first Dutch war, and in the second war was more than once able to render signal service to the duke of York and Prince Rupert when pressed by the enemy. He was afterwards made a member of the duke's household, and was ever treated by him as a personal friend. He held the high offices of governor of Portsmouth and master-general of the ordnance, and in 1682 was created a peer. On the flight of James the earl took the oaths to William and Mary, conceiving that the maintenance of the liberties of England demanded it. Being a blunt seaman, he freely expressed his opinion as to the mismanagement of both fleets at, and after, the battle off Beachy Head, and this, added to his known affection for his old master, led to his committal to the Tower in July, 1691. No formal charge was exhibited against him, and it appears certain that he had not maintained any correspondence with King James after his withdrawal from England, yet he remained in confinement till his death, Oct. 21, 1691. He has been branded as a traitor by an

The prince marches to Exeter, Nov. 8, whence the bishop (Thomas Lamplugh) flees to the king^j; very few partisans at first join him. An association is, however, formed among the officers of the king's army, and Lord Cornbury, son of the earl of Clarendon, deserts to him, Nov. 12.

Fresh riots occur in London, Nov. 12, in consequence of which the Romish chapels are closed.

The earls of Danby and Devonshire, Lords Delamere, Lovelace, and Lumley, and others, take up arms in various parts of the kingdom.

The king declares his intention of calling a parliament, Nov. 16; he then repairs to Salisbury, to join the main body of his army; is there deserted by the duke of Grafton, Lord Churchill, and others (Nov. 22), and hastily returns to London, arriving Nov. 27.

Prince George of Denmark joins the prince, Nov. 24, as does his wife, the princess Anne^k, Nov. 26.

The king publishes a proclamation (Nov. 30), appoint-

eminent writer of the present day, but his memory has been most satisfactorily cleared, by reference to authentic sources of information, overlooked by his assailant, in a "Vindication of George, first Lord Dartmouth," from the pen of Mr. Frederick Devon, of the Public Record Office.

^j On his arrival he was translated to the archiepiscopal see of York, which had been long vacant. He was born in Yorkshire, in 1618, was educated at Queen's College, Oxford, and when the parliamentarians gained possession of the city he retained his fellowship by taking the Covenant. On the Restoration he was admitted principal of St. Alban's Hall, became archdeacon of London and dean of Rochester. In 1676 he was appointed bishop of Exeter, and he was now made primate; yet he readily joined in the Revolution, and crowned William and Mary, in the absence of Archbishop Sancroft. He died May 5, 1691.

^k She travelled under the protection of the bishop of London, who had once been a soldier, from London to Northampton, where a party was in arms for the prince.

ing a parliament to meet Jan. 15, promising pardon for all offences, and directing commissioners to proceed to the prince of Orange to bring about an accommodation.

The prince advances to Hungerford, where he makes an arrangement with the commissioners, Dec. 8, 9; each army was to remain at forty miles' distance from London; all Romanists to be removed from office; and the Tower and Tilbury Fort placed in the hands of the Londoners.

The Protestants of Londonderry close their gates against Tyrconnel's forces, Dec. 7; those of Enniskillen do the same Dec. 9.

The queen and her infant son escape from Whitehall¹ Dec. 10, and retire to France.

The king endeavours to join them, leaving Whitehall for that purpose, in disguise, on the morning of Dec. 11, on which day his reign is held to terminate.

THE INTERREGNUM.

A.D. 1688. The flight of King James was no sooner known than riots commenced in London; the Romish chapels were destroyed, the obnoxious ministers were eagerly sought for^m, and the hated Jefferies being taken, was placed in the Tower. A small body of the peers, with the marquis of Halifax at their head, associated

¹ The king had before sent the infant prince to Portsmouth for embarkation, but the step was resisted by the admiral, the earl of Dartmouth, who wrote a manly letter to James, pointing out the evil effects of the measure.

^m Sunderland and Petre escaped, as did the papal nuncio and Bishop Cartwright.

with themselves the mayor and aldermen, got possession of the Tower, and sent a paper to the prince declaring their adhesion to him in his design to procure the calling of a free parliament; the citizens begged him to march at once to London, and complete the work he had begun. Meantime the king had been seized at Feversham, Dec. 12, and news of this being brought to the peers, he was, on the motion of Lord Mulgrave, honourably escorted back to the capital, where he was received (Dec. 17), strangely enough, with every mark of satisfaction.

This did not suit the views of the prince's chief supporters. Halifax at once repaired to him at Henley, and urged him to come to London. He did so, having first sent a message which alarmed King James ^{II}, and induced him finally (though against the advice of his chief adherents ^o) to quit the kingdom. William arrived at Whitehall Dec. 19, with 6,000 of his Dutch troops; a body of the peers (about seventy in number) repaired to him, and to these he added, as representatives of the people, such members of former parliaments as were in London, the mayor, aldermen, and fifty citizens. This assembly at first inclined to offer him the crown, but King James had still friends among the peers, and the result of their deliberations was a request that the prince would call a Convention, to meet Jan. 22, 1689, and settle the affairs

^{II} The message was a command to withdraw from Whitehall, which had just been occupied by a party of the Dutch, under Count Solms. James retired to Rochester, and thence to France.

^o The most urgent in advising the bolder and wiser course of remaining was the noted Graham of Claverhouse, who had recently (Nov. 12, 1688) been created Viscount Dundee, and had just arrived in England with four Scottish regiments; he offered to raise their number at once to 10,000 men, and with them to attack the Dutch, but James could not be induced to consent.

of the nation, and that he would in the mean time provide for the public security.

In Scotland the overthrow of the royal authority was more rapid. James had, on the apprehension of invasion, withdrawn the regiments which had kept the Covenanters in subjection, and the latter at once proclaimed the prince of Orange king^p, in Glasgow, and other places in the west, and gratified their hatred of the clergy by driving them from their homes with every circumstance of insult and cruelty^q. They soon after repaired in tumultuary bands to Edinburgh, plundered and burnt the houses of parties obnoxious to them, and coerced the Council of State, so that its Romish members and the bishops found it essential to their safety to withdraw. The remainder of the council entered into the popular views, and many leading men repaired to London, where, on Jan. 10, 1689, they addressed themselves to William, requesting him to summon a meeting of the Scottish estates for March 14, and to administer the government in the interim^r.

^p The more vehement, however, among them, though mortal enemies of James, refused to acknowledge William because he had not taken the Covenant; they are in some cotemporary pamphlets likened to the Fifth Monarchy men, whose cry was "No king but King Jesus."

^q See Notes and Illustrations.

^r The chief agents of William in these transactions were the Dalrymples, father and son, men of eminent abilities, but faithless and cruel. Sir James was born in 1619, served in the army in his youth, but soon forsook the sword for the gown, and became a judge under Cromwell. At the Restoration he made his peace, was appointed to the privy council, and for ten years held the high post of president of the Court of Session. In 1682 he declared himself unwilling longer to sanction the strong measures taken against the Covenanters, retired to Holland, made vehement professions of sorrow for the part he had acted, ingratiated himself with the exiles there, and forwarded the equipment of Argyle's expedition, but he would not

Ireland still remained in the obedience of King James, for his lieutenant, the earl of Tyrconnel, was at the head of a force which seemed to render any rising against him hopeless, and the scattered Protestants of the south and west had been generally disarmed; in the north they were too compact a body to be thus dealt with. Tyrconnel, however, made a false step, by withdrawing the garrison from the walled town of Londonderry; when he attempted to reoccupy it, the gates were closed (Dec. 7), and the inhabitants, who were almost exclusively Protestant, resolved to stand on their defence. One rallying point was thus afforded to the opponents of James, and they soon found another at Enniskillen^s, whither the Protestant fugitives from Connaught and Munster repaired. The attempts of James and his generals to reduce these towns signally failed^t, but the contest

embark himself in it. Meanwhile his son Sir John, also a lawyer, professed the most ardent loyalty, obtained a grant of the estates that his father had forfeited, and received the office of advocate-general, which Sir George Mackenzie had been obliged to abandon. Sir James accompanied the prince to England, and Sir John at once came over to the same side. The father soon re-obtained his presidentship, and was created Viscount Stair; he died Nov. 25, 1695. The son, who was known as the Master of Stair, was made lord-justiciar and secretary of state, and he ordinarily bears the whole infamy of having contrived the atrocity known as the massacre of Glencoe. He was some years after deprived of office in consequence, but was not otherwise punished; indeed, in 1703 he was created an earl, and was an influential party in bringing about the Union; but he died suddenly, before that matter was fully arranged, Jan. 8, 1707.

^s Londonderry stands at the head of Lough Foyle, in the extreme north-west of Ireland. Enniskillen occupies a small island between the upper and the lower Lough Erne; it is about sixty miles south of Londonderry, and not more than half that distance from Sligo, where King James had a strong garrison.

^t The defence of Londonderry, which was abandoned by its governor, Colonel Lundy, was mainly conducted by George Walker, an aged clergyman of the neighbouring town of Donoughmore. When the siege was raised he came to England, and was received with high

was maintained in other quarters, and it required a sanguinary war of nearly three years' duration to bring Ireland under the rule of William and Mary.

The English Convention met on the day named, but there was not found in it the unanimity which its proposers had expected. The majority of the Commons was resolved to bestow the crown on William of Orange, but it was not until January 28 that they succeeded in passing the two fundamental votes,—1. "That the throne was vacant ;" and 2, that "The rule of a Romish prince had been seen by experience to be inconsistent with the safety and welfare of the Protestant religion." The peers agreed to the second resolution unanimously, but very many of them opposed the first^u, conceiving themselves bound in honour and conscience to maintain the rights of the prince to whom they had sworn allegiance, while they were ready to provide against his future misgovernment. Conferences followed between the two Houses, and, as a compromise, a regency was proposed ; but the prince gave it to be understood that he would not accept the office of regent. He was in military possession of the capital, and nothing apparently remained but to offer him the crown in order to prevent his seizing it by force^x. Fresh conferences followed, and at last it was

honour. He accompanied William to Ireland, and, mixing imprudently in the fight, was killed at the battle of the Boyne.

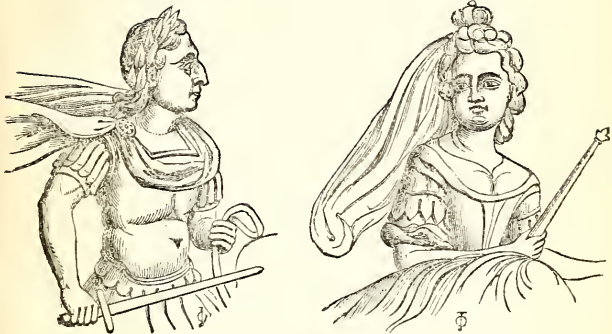
^u Foremost among these were the two uncles of Mary, the earls of Clarendon and Rochester (Henry and Lawrence Hyde), and the earl of Nottingham (Daniel Finch), who afterwards became William's secretary of state.

^x The imprudent Burnet afterwards avowed this in a pastoral letter, speaking of William and Mary as "conquerors." The parliament affected great indignation, and ordered his letter to be burnt, but there can be no doubt that he merely uttered what many others thought.

determined to tender the throne to William and his wife jointly ; but, warned by the evils that the restoration of Charles II. without any security for a legal course of government had occasioned, a recapitulation of grievances endured from King James, and a formal enumeration and demand of the ancient rights and liberties of the nation, was made the condition of the offer, and the monarchy was thus established on a parliamentary basis.

The tender was accordingly made, in the name of the Convention, by the marquis of Halifax ; it was accepted, and William and Mary became king and queen of England, France, and Ireland, Feb. 13, 1689. The Scottish estates, which met a month later, also declared the throne vacant, voted Romanists incapable of royalty, abolished episcopacy, made a claim of rights, and bestowed the crown, on certain conditions, on William and Mary, who were proclaimed sovereigns, April 11, and who in person accepted the trust from commissioners deputed for the purpose, May 11, 1689, and took an oath after the Scottish fashion to observe and keep every article of the compact.

WILLIAM AND MARY.



William and Mary, from their Great Seal.

WILLIAM of Orange was the nephew, and Mary, his wife, the daughter, of James II., to whose throne they were called by the vote of the Convention Parliament in 1689.

William, the son of Mary, daughter of Charles I., was born at the Hague, Nov. 4, 1650, eight days after the death of his father, William II., stadtholder of the United Provinces. This office had been so long held by the Orange family that it seemed almost hereditary, but the republican party, headed by John de Witt, took the advantage offered by the death of William II, resumed the government, and even bound themselves by treaty with Cromwell not to allow the stadtholderate to be exercised by any person connected with the exiled

English royal family. They adhered to this engagement for many years, but at length disastrous wars with both England and France brought their country to the very verge of ruin. The unsuccessful republicans now became unpopular, the partisans of the house of Orange represented the re-establishment of the stadtholderate as the only means of safety, and accordingly the young prince, who was believed to possess vigour and ability, and was now in his 22nd year, was tumultuously placed in the office of Stadtholder of Holland and Zealand, (July, 1672,)^a the other provinces soon after chose him as their head, and the expectations formed of him were, in part at least, promptly realized. He took his measures so well that the French were at once checked in their career of conquest, and in the following year they were entirely driven out of the country. They were, however, still dangerous foes, and William henceforth devoted every faculty of body and mind to the task of reducing the overgrown power of Louis XIV.^b to dimensions compatible with the safety of his neighbours; a task in which he had little success, but the popularity procured by the attempt enabled him to secure a throne for himself.

In 1677 William married the princess Mary, daughter of the duke of York, and as she was the presumptive heir to the throne of England his weight in the affairs of Europe was thereby greatly increased. Though only the servant of a republic, his activity and zeal were such

^a The De Witts (John and Cornelius) were at once thrown into prison, and they were soon after torn to pieces by the frantic Orange party. See p. 67.

^b See Notes and Illustrations.

that he was the real head of the league of emperors, popes, and kings^c, and he managed his proceedings so prudently, that he was on friendly terms with powers professing Romanism without in any manner forfeiting the character ascribed to the earlier princes of his House, of a strenuous champion of Protestantism. Hence, when the misgovernment of his father-in-law, James II., became unbearable, William was invited, by a small party of ardent Whigs, to assist in preserving the civil and religious liberties of the nation. He accordingly came to England with a fleet and army in November, 1688; James fled before him, and the royal power, thus abandoned, was by a Convention bestowed on the prince and princess of Orange, upon certain specified conditions, Feb. 13, 1689.

William thus became king of England without bloodshed; Scotland submitted almost as readily, and Ireland was reduced after a desperate struggle; but his concern in his new states ceased as soon as he found his establishment in them secure; henceforth they served as little more than aids in his grand design of humbling France. He passed a large part of each year on the continent, sometimes crossing over so early that his life was endangered by the rigour of the weather^d, and only

^c The League of Augsburg, originally formed by the exertions of William, in July, 1686, was at first composed only of the princes of the empire (including among them the kings of Spain and Sweden), but the States of Holland, the duke of Savoy, and even the pope (Innocent XI.) eventually joined it.

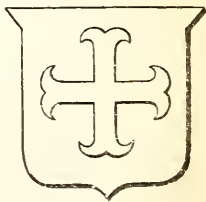
^d His voyage from Gravesend to Holland, in January, 1691, was particularly perilous. After being tossed about for five days at sea, when his ship reached the Dutch coast it seemed impossible to land, owing to the ice and the fog. William, however, stepped into an open boat, and reached the shore, but only after eighteen hours' exposure, and at the imminent risk of being frozen to death. He

returning to draw vast sums from the people to support his ambitious views, in which they were but remotely interested. Under these circumstances, it is no wonder that William soon became unpopular, and some of the more unscrupulous of his opponents laid plans of assassination; but James acted as unwisely as ever, and by shewing that he was willing to owe his restoration to foreign troops rather than to any amendment in his conduct, he compelled England, from the most obvious principle of self-preservation, to retain William on the throne, though he was distrusted and disliked by the most influential men of all parties. The Whigs had made him king, but when it suited his purpose he employed the Tories^d, giving no confidence, however, to either; on the contrary, he shewed that he thought a few foreigners whom he had brought over with him^e his only trusty adherents.

afterwards made his voyages somewhat later in the year, but still so early that he was often detained some days at Margate, which he generally used as his port of embarkation, before he could put to sea.

^d Thus the earl of Nottingham (Daniel Finch) became secretary of state, Danby president of the council, and Halifax lord privy seal; Godolphin was at the head of the treasury, and Rochester eventually received the viceroyship of Ireland.

^e The principal man among them was William Bentinck, who had long been a favoured attendant on the prince, and possessed talent both as a negotiator and a soldier. He was created earl of Portland, and received many large grants, but one extravagant gift of great part of a Welsh county provoked so much discontent that William was obliged to revoke it. Portland was impeached for his share in the Partition Treaties, but escaped punishment; like the rest of his countrymen he withdrew to Holland on the death of William, and he has no further connexion with English history. He died in 1709, and was succeeded by his son Henry, who was in 1716



Arms of Bentinck, earl of Portland.

created duke of Portland.

Almost the whole of William's reign was passed in war, in which he took an active, though by no means a successful, part. He gained the battle of the Boyne, and he took the strong fortress of Namur, but he was defeated at Steenkirke and at Landen, while he possessed the crown of England, as he had years before been at

Arnold Joost van Keppel, another page, was created earl of Albemarle in 1696; from his graceful and conciliatory manners he was far less unpopular than Bentinck, who imitated his master's reserved and austere demeanour. Albemarle served with credit under Marlborough, particularly at the battle of Oudenarde; was employed in various negotiations by the States, and died in 1718.

William Henry Zulestein, the son of a natural son of the stadtholder Henry Frederic, was created earl of Rochford in 1695. He bore a less prominent part in public affairs than either Bentinck or Keppel, and died in 1708.

Another favourite was Henry Nassau d'Anverquerque, son of William's master of the robes, who was a natural son of the stadtholder Maurice. He gained much credit for gallantly succouring the English regiments when hardly pressed at Steenkirke, and was in 1698 created earl of Grantham. He long survived his fellow-favourites, dying in 1754.

The unpopularity of these courtiers extended also to some military men, under whom the English army was placed, and who monopolized its honours and advantages, to the prejudice of Marlborough and other brave and aspiring officers. The first of them was Frederic Armand de Schomberg, a soldier of fortune who had in turn served the States, the French, and the Portuguese, and had established the independence of the latter by the victory of Estremoz, in 1663. He returned to the French service, and was made a marshal of France in 1675, but being a Protestant, he was obliged to quit the country on the revocation of the Edict of Nantes. He then entered the service of the elector of Brandenburg, and next accompanied William of Orange to England. He was sent to Ireland in 1689, and maintained his post there under many disadvantages, but was killed at the battle of the Boyne, July 1, 1690. He had received the title of duke of Schomberg, and his son Meinhard, also a military man, was created earl of Bangor and duke of Leinster; he died in 1719. A younger brother, Charles, who was the second duke of Schomberg, was killed at the battle of Marsiglia, in 1693.

Two other of William's military companions were ennobled. Godert de Ginkell was created earl of Athlone, on his capture of that strong post; he died in 1702. Henry de Massue, marquis of Ruvigny, a Protestant refugee, was created earl of Galway; he bore a considerable part in the Spanish war in the next reign, and died in 1719.

Seneff and at Cassel. He, however, exhibited great skill in preventing his opponents from reaping any striking advantage from their victories, and in 1697 he was acknowledged as king by the proud Louis XIV.^f William next engaged in negotiations as to the future disposal of the Spanish monarchy, which he feared would fall under the power of France^g; Louis pretended to acquiesce in the arrangements of the Partition Treaties, but managed to set them aside, and by owning the son of James II. as king, brought on a fresh war, on which William was about to enter with his accustomed ardour, when he met with a fall from his horse, which caused his death, March 8, 1702. He was buried in Westminster Abbey, April 12.

William married, Nov. 4, 1677, Mary, who reigned jointly with him. She was born April 30, 1662, and died without issue, Dec. 28, 1694. She is ordinarily spoken of as eminently pious and virtuous, and her conduct towards her father, wanting as it was in filial duty, and even ordinary decency^h, is sought to be excused by

^f Louis usually styled him only "my little cousin, the prince."

^g Charles II. of Spain being in infirm health, and childless, several claimants of the succession arose. The emperor (Leopold I.) had a claim as descended from Philip III., and also from Juana of Castile; the dauphin and the electoral prince of Bavaria were sons of the sisters of Charles. William succeeded in forming a treaty which gave the crown of Spain to the prince of Bavaria, Naples and Sicily to France, and the Milanese to the emperor; this scheme being frustrated by the death of the Bavarian prince, he then formed a second treaty, giving the chief inheritance to the archduke Charles, the son of Leopold. The king of Spain, naturally indignant at this partition of his dominions without his consent, broke all the measures of the confederates by bequeathing his states to Philip, duke of Anjou, the grandson of Louis, and the latter deliberately repudiated his engagements, and accepted the gift.

^h The duchess of Marlborough gives an account of her behaviour on coming to Whitehall, which many writers have chosen to consider as a mere effusion of spite; yet it is borne out in all essential

supposing that she acted against her own inclination, in support of the ambitious views of her husbandⁱ.

Though William took little interest in the affairs of England for its own sake, his reign is a very important era. The great principle which had prevailed in Saxon times, that kings are the ministers, not the masters of the people^k, was solemnly asserted; most of the matters for which the Long Parliament had taken up arms against Charles I. were conceded; and the advocates of the Revolution have boasted that a strictly legal course of government was then first introduced^l, the

particulars by the following passage from the Diary of Evelyn (Feb. 21, 1689); a man whose character for probity cannot be shaken:—

“It was believed that both, especially the princess, would have shewed some seeming reluctance at least, of assuming her father’s crown, and made some apology, testifying her regret that he should by his mismanagement necessitate the nation to so extraordinary a proceeding, which would have shewed very handsomely to the world, and according to the character given of her piety; consonant also to her husband’s first declaration, that there was no intention of deposing the king, but of succouring the nation; but nothing of all this appeared. She came into Whitehall laughing and jolly, as to a wedding, so as to seem quite transported. She rose early the next morning, and in her undress, as it was reputed, before her women were up, went about from room to room to see the convenience of Whitehall; lay in the same bed and apartment where the late queen lay, and within a night or two sate down to play at basset, as the queen her predecessor used to do. She smiled upon and talked to every body, so that no change seemed to have taken place at court since her last going away, save that infinite crowds of people came to see her, and that she went to our prayers. This carriage was censured by many. She seems to be of a good nature, and that she takes nothing to heart; whilst the prince her husband has a thoughtful countenance, is wonderful serious and silent, and seems to treat all persons alike gravely, and to be very intent on affairs; Holland, Ireland, and France calling for his care.”

ⁱ Some at least of her cotemporaries did not regard this as a valid defence. The nonjurors very generally looked on her early death as a judgment; and one divine, whose name has not been preserved, preached a sermon on the occasion, the tenor of which will be readily gathered from its text: “Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her, for she is a king’s daughter,” (2 Kings ix. 34).

^k See vol. i. p. 158.

^l Such a plan of government was professedly introduced, but it

press relieved from a censorship, and the real power of the State entrusted to ministers chosen by the people. But this picture has many heavy drawbacks. England was then also first involved in a web of continental politics, from which she has never yet been able to get free, and in consequence of the enormous expenses of William's wars, the National Debt was introduced^m. Privateering, so near akin to piracy, was sanctioned by parliament; and the like authority, after raising money by lotteries, improvident annuities, and other ruinous means, found them all insufficient, and resorted to the mode of burdening posterity known as the funding systemⁿ. Thousands of English soldiers perished from neglect and disease in Ireland, thousands more were lost in the wanton battles and terrible defeats of Steenkirke and Landen; and the merchants suffered severely from the French navy, which certainly was not ruined by the

was not adhered to when inconvenient to the new rulers; nor could this be expected, as many of them had borne a part in the worst acts of Charles and James. The ministers and leading men on all sides (as the duke of Leeds and Sir John Trevor, the Speaker of the House of Commons,) took bribes, though it must be owned that such conduct was now openly censured; others received extravagant grants, particularly of the Irish forfeited estates; the most enormous frauds were discovered by the investigation into the public accounts; printing seditious works was punished as high treason; and every principle of law was violated by the parliamentary attainder of Sir John Fenwick, and the perpetual imprisonment of Bernardi and others, against whom nothing could be legally proved.

^m The National Debt is sometimes ascribed to an earlier period, but this is incorrect, as, though money had been borrowed by former kings, it was not until after the Revolution that it was done without at least an avowed intention of repaying it.

ⁿ The greatest evil of this system is the kind of legal sanction that it has given to stockjobbing, time bargains, and bubble companies, frauds which have done more damage to the moral and material prosperity of the country than all the feudal burdens and illegal exactions of earlier days, or the mere cost in money of all the wars since the Revolution.

battle of La Hogue, though by that victory an invasion of England was prevented. The rising trade of Scotland was checked by the unworthy jealousy of the English and Dutch, who in the matter of the African Company united to oppress a weaker neighbour; Ireland saw a renewal of the confiscations and iron rule of Cromwell, and the enactment of laws which pressed with extreme severity on the great body of the people; and even Wales found a cause of well-grounded indignation at the lavish bestowal of lordships and manors that had belonged to its last native prince^o on a foreign favourite.

William and Mary each employed the same arms and supporters as James II. had done, but William displayed his paternal arms of Nassau (Azure, semé of billets, a lion rampant, or) on an escutcheon surtout, as an elected king. During the life of Mary, their arms, with and without Nassau, appear impaled, to denote their joint sovereignty.



Arms of William and Mary.

Like most other great characters in history, William has had extravagant panegyrists and vehement detractors.

o The revenues of these estates, valued at £6,000 a-year, had been hitherto applied to the support of the courts of justice, and these the people were unwilling to see closed for want of funds, the rent reserved to the crown being but 6s. 8d., or dependent on the caprice of a subject. Robert Price (afterwards a baron of the exchequer) spoke with much bitterness on the subject in the House of Commons, and was successful in procuring an address against the gift. "The grant," he said, "was of a large extent, being five parts in six of a whole county, which was too great a power for any foreign subject to have, and the people of the country were too great to be subject to any foreigner."

Without entering into all the views of either party, it must be confessed that he possessed great talents, dauntless courage, and a resolute will, to which most of his cotemporaries were obliged to bend; it is also true that his energy and perseverance were astonishing, and such as enabled him to triumph over the most adverse circumstances; yet it must be allowed that his ambition was as boundless as that of the French king against whom he armed Europe; and he was clearly deficient in honourable principle, or he would not have sacrificed without scruple the French Protestants in return for the acknowledgment of his own title of king by Louis. His manners were cold and repulsive; he neglected his wife for vicious society^p; regarded his sister-in-law the Princess Anne and her friends with jealous dislike, and habitually shunned the society of his new subjects; but a more grievous charge is, that he unnecessarily fought battles^q, where the only probable result was a carnage that would have appalled any one not utterly careless of human life. It was probably this hard-heartedness that led him, on the plausible misrepresentation of the detestable Master of Stair, to sanction the massacre of Glencoe, an enormity which has left a stain on William's memory that neither time nor the services that he was providentially the instrument of rendering to these kingdoms, can ever efface.

^p His mistress, Elizabeth Villiers, countess of Orkney, had a grant of 95,000 acres of land in Ireland, which had been the private estate of King James.

^q In three of the battles mentioned (Seneff, Cassel, and Steenkirke), he attempted to surprise the French, though advantageously posted, with such inferior numbers, that he had no prospect of success, and consequently suffered terrible loss. At Landen he was attacked by the French, and driven from his intrenched camp.

A.D. 1689. William and Mary accept the Declaration of Right, and are thereupon received as sovereigns, Feb. 13^r; they are crowned April 11, when Compton, bishop of London, officiates as the suffragan of Sancroft^s.

The Convention declared a parliament, Feb. 13, [1 Gul. & Mar. c. 1]; it continues to sit till Aug. 20.

A new coronation oath devised^t [c. 6], and fresh oaths instead of those of allegiance and supremacy^u, [c. 8].

The great seal is placed in commission, March 4; the commissioners are Sir John Maynard^v, Anthony Keck, and William Rawlinson. Several new judges are

^r The regnal years of William and Mary are computed from this day, but after the death of Mary the regnal years of William are dated from Dec. 28, 1694.

^s Burnet, just appointed bishop of Salisbury, preached the coronation sermon, taking as his text 2 Sam. xxiii. 14.

^t The oath formerly administered was framed, this statute says, "in doubtful words and expressions with relation to ancient laws and constitutions now unknown;" the new oath expressly binds the sovereign to rule according to the statutes agreed on in parliament; to cause law and justice to be executed in mercy; to maintain the "Protestant reformed religion established by law," and to preserve to the clergy all rights and privileges lawfully appertaining to them or to their churches.

^u These new oaths were to be taken by every one before Aug. 1, 1689 (or sooner, if so directed by the privy council), under pain of suspension, and, after six months, deprivation, for ecclesiastical persons; fine, imprisonment, and ultimately the penalties of recusancy, for laymen; both being rendered incapable of any office or employment. The declaration against taking arms by the king's authority against his person or officers, (see p. 51,) was no longer to be required.

^v He was born in Devonshire in 1602, was educated at Exeter College, Oxford, studied the law, and became a member of each parliament which met for half a century, as well as a lay assessor of the Assembly of Divines. He was a chief manager of the prosecutions against the earl of Strafford and Archbishop Laud, and near forty years after acted a similar part against Lord Stafford. Though he had been actively employed in the high courts of justice under the Commonwealth, Maynard made his peace at the Restoration, was knighted, and offered a judgeship, but this he declined, finding his practice at the bar more profitable, and he accumulated a great fortune. In May, 1690, he resigned his commissionership, and died Oct. 9, in the same year, in the 89th year of his age.

appointed, and the chief justiceship bestowed on Sir John Holt^w.

The oaths being tendered to Sancroft and the other prelates, are refused by him and by seven more^x, March 5; the dissentients are soon after suspended from office.

The Scottish regiments in England are ordered to embark for Holland, early in March. They resent this as an illegal order, and one regiment^y commences its return to Scotland. They are followed into Lincolnshire by Dutch horse and foot, and obliged to surrender.

The first Mutiny Act is in consequence passed, [c. 5].

The sum of £600,000 voted to the Dutch for the expenses of William's expedition^z.

"Papists and reputed papists" ordered to remove at least ten miles from London, on pain of being treated as "popish recusants convict^a," [c. 9].

^w He was born at Thame, in Oxfordshire, in 1642, and was educated at Oriel College. He became eminent at the bar, was appointed recorder of London, and sat in the Convention Parliament. His firm and upright conduct as chief justice gave much satisfaction, and he was offered the chancellorship on the dismissal of Lord Somers, but declined to accept it. Sir John died in 1709.

^x They were Thomas Ken, of Bath and Wells; John Lake, of Chichester; Francis Turner, of Ely; Robert Frampton, of Gloucester; William Lloyd, of Norwich; Thomas White, of Peterborough; and William Thomas, of Worcester.

^y Now the Royal regiment of foot. Schomberg had been appointed their colonel, which gave them offence, as in their former distinguished service under the great Gustavus, and since, they had always been commanded by a Scotsman. Their conduct has been unwarrantably styled treasonable, it being forgotten that it belonged solely to the parliament of Scotland to dispose of their services, and that body had not yet assembled.

^z This sum was hastily voted under the alarm produced by the march of the Scots; it was afterwards much censured.

^a See vol. ii. pp. 291, 314, 346. The penalties of this act were not to apply to tradesmen settled in London who should give in their names before Aug. 1, 1689, to merchant strangers, or to the sworn

King James lands at Kinsale, with about 1,200 adherents, and a small body of French troops, March 14. He enters Dublin, March 24, increases his force ^b, and forms the siege of Londonderry, April 20.

The remodelling of the army is entrusted to Lord Churchill; he is soon after created earl of Marlborough (April 9), and is sent with several English regiments to Flanders ^c.

The Scottish Convention meets, March 14. The bishop of Edinburgh (Alexander Rose) prays for King James, and the rest of the prelates declare their adhesion to him.

The duke of Gordon ^d, who holds Edinburgh Castle

servants of the queen dowager (Katherine of Braganza), or the servants of ambassadors.

^b Among other expedients he set up a mint, in which brass money was coined, which was intended to pass for half-crowns, shillings, and sixpences; the weight of metal employed was 379,724 lbs., and the nominal value of the pieces little short of £1,500,000.

^c He served at their head with such distinguished skill and gallantry as to earn the jealous dislike of the Dutch general under whom he was placed. In 1690 he was employed for a brief period in Ireland, and captured Cork and Kinsale, and in 1691 he served in Flanders under William himself. Early in the next year he was suddenly deprived of his employments, and soon after sent to the Tower, but he was speedily released, an Association in favour of King James which he was said to have signed being proved to be a forgery. It is certain that he held a correspondence with the exiled king, but so did almost every public man at the time, scarce one of them seeming to have any faith in the stability of William's government; a modern historian, however, has chosen to depict the earl as pre-eminently guilty in this matter, an assertion entirely at variance with fact.



Arms of the earl of Marlborough.

^d George Gordon, the grandson of the marquis of Huntley, beheaded in 1649, (see p. 11). He was born in 1651, had served in the armies of both Louis XIV. and William of Orange, and was created a duke in 1684. He went soon after the surrender of Edinburgh

for James, is voted a traitor, March 14. Viscount Dundee zealously defends the royal cause, and is menaced with assassination ^e.

Troops from England arrive in Scotland, and form the siege of Edinburgh Castle, March 25.

The first naval action of the war is fought off Guernsey, March 25; the Nonsuch frigate captures two French ships of superior force ^f.

Dundee, with a small body of adherents, retires to Stirling, where he summons a parliament. Troops are sent against him, under General Mackay, when he removes into Lochaber, and gains possession of the castle of Blair Athol.

The Scottish Convention expels the bishops and abolishes episcopacy ^g. A committee of government is formed, on whose report the throne is declared vacant, a Claim of Right drawn up, and William and Mary proclaimed, April 11.

Acts passed in England for the temporary imprisonment of suspected persons [cc. 2 (April 17^h), 7 (May 25), 19 (Oct. 23):]

Castle to France, but being coldly received he returned to Great Britain, and lived quietly, though more than once imprisoned as a suspected person, until his death, in 1716. His family, however, kept up a correspondence with the Stuarts, and one of his sons (Lord Lewis Gordon, once a naval lieutenant) was an active supporter of Prince Charles Edward in 1745.

^e He had recently arrived from England, accompanied by about 60 troopers of his own regiment; with these he soon retired northward, erected the standard of King James, was joined by many of the Highland clans, and in the summer totally defeated the forces sent against him; he, however, fell in the action, July 17, 1689.

^f The captain and the master of the Nonsuch were killed early in the action, but the boatswain (Robert Simcock) took the command, and captured his opponents.

^g See Notes and Illustrations.

^h These acts are said to be passed "for the securing the peace of

The hearth-money tax repealed¹, [c. 10].

The court of the Council of Wales abolished, [c. 27].

The English fleet, under Admiral Herbert, has an indecisive action with the French ships in Bantry Bay, May 1.

Sir Robert Wright and other judges are censured by the House of Lords for their conduct in the case of the earl of Devonshire^k, May 6.

War is declared against France, May 7.

King James's parliament meets in Dublin, May 7. It repeals the Acts of Settlement and Explanation¹, attaints all the adherents of William, vests the estates of absentees in King James, asserts the legislative independence of Ireland, and passes an act for the encouragement of trade and navigation^m.

King James issues a Declaration, dated May 8, calling on the people to join him; circulating it is voted treason by the English parliament.

The Toleration Act [c. 18] passed, May 24.

This act, "for exempting their Majesties' Protestant subjects dissenting from the Church of England from the penalties of certain laws," is framed on the plea that "some ease to scrupulous consciences in the exercise of

the kingdom in this time of imminent danger against the attempts and traitorous conspiracies of evil-disposed persons." Parties committed by the Privy Council on suspicion of high treason or treasonable practices were not to be admitted to bail, but no member of parliament was to be thus dealt with without the consent of the House to which he belonged.

¹ "To gratify the people," says Evelyn, "the hearth-tax was remitted for ever; but what was intended to supply it, besides present great taxes on land, is not named."

^k See p. 100.

¹ See p. 56.

^m These acts were afterwards declared null and void by the English parliament, and therefore they do not appear in the Irish Statute-book.

religion" may unite all Protestants in interest and affection. It accordingly exempts persons who take the new oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and also make the declaration against popery required by the act of 1678ⁿ, from the penalties incurred by absenting themselves from church, and holding unlawful conventicles^o; it also allows the quakers to substitute an affirmation for an oath in certain cases; but it does not relax the provisions of the Corporation and Test Acts^p. It exacts a declaration of approbation of the Thirty-nine Articles (with the exception of some clauses) from all preachers, and provides that all assemblies for religious worship shall be held with open doors; and those who deny the doctrine of the Trinity are excluded from its benefits.

Ecclesiastical presentations taken from Romanists, and vested in the Universities, [c. 26].

An act passed for the relief of the Protestant clergy, expelled from Ireland [c. 30], by which they were allowed to hold benefices in England until they could return to Ireland^q.

All trade and commerce with France prohibited^r, [c. 34].

Titus Oates is pardoned, and has a pension granted to him, June 6.

Dundee maintains himself and his followers in Lochaber. In July he receives a small reinforcement from Ireland, when he attacks General Mackay in the pass of

ⁿ 30 Car. II. stat. 2, c. 1. See p. 72. ^o See vol. ii. pp. 314, 316.

^p See pp. 51, 72. ^q See Notes and Illustrations.

^r By an act of the following year [2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 9], French brandy was prohibited to be used, and encouragement was offered to the distillation of brandy and other spirits from corn.

Killiecrankie (near Blair Athol), and totally defeats him^s, July 17. Dundee, however, is mortally wounded in the action^t, his followers disperse, and the Highland clans (with some exceptions) lay down their arms.

Colonel Kirk raises the siege of Londonderry^u, July 30. The Enniskilleners defeat the Irish at Newtown Butler, on the same day.

Marshal Schomberg is sent to Ireland; he reduces

^s The regular troops were seized with a panic, and fled disgracefully before the Highlanders, as they afterwards did at Sheriffmuir and at Preston-pans; one regiment alone (Hastings', now the 13th of the line) retired in good order.

^t Dundee was shot through his buff-coat as he raised his arm and cheered on his men to victory. The hopes of the Jacobites fell with him. As before remarked, he is represented in the most odious colours by many Scottish writers, but to their invectives may be opposed the glowing panegyric of Pitcairne, thus rendered from the Latin by Dryden:—

“ Oh! last and best of Scots, who didst maintain
Thy country's freedom from a foreign reign,
New people fill the land now thou art gone,
New gods the temples, and new kings the throne.
Scotland and thou did in each other live,
Thou couldst not her, nor could she thee survive.
Farewell, thou living, did support the state,
And couldst not fall, but by thy country's fate.”

Dundee had married Jean Cochrane, the granddaughter of the first earl of Dundonald, and left an infant son, who died shortly after. David Graham (see p. 74), who was with his brother at Killiecrankie, succeeded to the title, was outlawed, retired to France, and died there in 1700; his nephew and his grand-nephew were concerned in the risings of 1715 and 1745, and the latter died, in 1759, a captain in a Scottish regiment in the service of France. Another Scottish noble who fought at Killiecrankie was the earl of Dunfermline (James Seton); he escaped to France, and died there, outlawed, in 1694.

^u The inhabitants were suffering the extremity of famine, when a boom which had been thrown across the river by the besiegers was broken, and two merchant ships laden with provisions, escorted by a man of war, made their way to the quay. The Irish army retreated in the night of July 31, after losing, as has been estimated, 8,000 men before the walls; the garrison lost about half as many. Colonel Kirk had lain in the bay for six weeks, and was much censured for not having attempted the relief of the town before.

Carrickfergus, in August, but his troops being ill supplied, through the dishonesty of the commissaries^x, suffer great losses from sickness and privation.

The parliament reassembles, Oct. 25. Its chief business was to pass an act [1 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2], "declaring the rights and liberties of the subject, and settling the succession of the crown."

This celebrated statute is in effect the same as the Declaration of Rights which accompanied the tender of the throne to William of Orange and Mary his wife^y. It condemns as illegal, the making or dispensing with laws, the levying of money, the keeping up a standing army in time of peace, without the authority of parliament; excessive bail, excessive fines, and cruel or unusual punishments; also the erection of the Ecclesiastical Commission, or any similar court; it declares grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons, before conviction, void; claims the right of keeping arms for Protestants; free election to, and freedom of speech in, parliament; the due impanelment and return of jurors; and frequent parliaments, "for redress of all grievances, and for the amending, strengthening, and preserving of the laws." The Lords and Commons "claim, demand, and insist upon all and singular the premises as their undoubted rights and liberties; and that no declarations, judgments, doings, or proceedings to the prejudice of the people in any of the said premises ought in any wise to be drawn hereafter into consequence

^x The chief man was one Shales, who had been commissary-general to King James, and he was suspected of an intention to ruin the army, as well as enrich himself; the House of Commons presented an address against him, and he was dismissed.

^y See p. 110.

or example." The act then settles the crown on William and Mary, with remainder to the heirs of the latter, in default of which to the princess Anne and her heirs, and in case of their failure to the heirs of William by any subsequent marriage.

The proceedings of King James's Irish parliament are declared void, [c. 9].

The earls of Peterborough and Salisbury (Henry Mordaunt and James Cecil), Sir Edward Hales, and Obadiah Walker, are committed to the Tower as Romish recusants, Oct. 26, 27. The earl of Castlemaine is also committed as guilty of treason for endeavouring to reconcile the kingdom to the Church of Rome^z, Oct. 28.

A commission is issued to Lamplugh, archbishop of York, nine bishops, and twenty other divines, directing them to review the Liturgy, Nov. 30. These commissioners had several meetings, and agreed on a number of alterations (inclining to the views of the Puritan objectors of the time of Elizabeth) in the various services; but their recommendations were rejected by the Convocation^a.

The East India Company begin to aim at military

^z Walker had already been many months in prison; they were all, except Castlemaine, recent converts. In May, 1690, they were all released, apparently in virtue of the general pardon then issued, though Castlemaine, Hales, and Walker were by name excepted from it.

^a Evelyn's remark on this deserves to be quoted: "This is thought to have been driven on by the Presbyterians, our new governors. God in mercy send us help, and direct the counsels to His glory, and good of His Church!" Dr. Tillotson, who was favourable to the comprehension of the dissenters, was proposed as prolocutor of the Convocation, but they chose instead Dr. Jane, the author of the Oxford Decree of 1683 (see p. 79), a man who had ever steadily adhered to the Church, and he was now a chief instrument in the rejection of the intended alterations.

power in India; they build Fort St. David, near Madras^b.

A.D. 1690. The Whigs propose in the House of Commons vindictive clauses in a bill for restoring the charters seized or surrendered in the late reigns; they are defeated on a division, Jan. 10; but carry an instruction to the committee to make a list of persons to be excepted from a proposed Bill of Indemnity, Jan. 21.

The parliament is prorogued, Jan. 27, and is soon after dissolved.

A new parliament is chosen, in which the Tories greatly outnumber the Whigs.

The duke of Lauzun arrives in Ireland with a body of French troops to assist King James.

The parliament meets March 20, and sits till May 23. Sir John Trevor is chosen Speaker.

William and Mary again acknowledged as king and queen, and the legality of the late parliament affirmed, [2 Gul. & Mar. c. 1.]

A grant of £20,000 a-year is settled by the parliament on the Princess Anne^c, [c. 3].

The king appointed to have the sole administration of the government while in England, but the queen to rule in his absence, [c. 6].

The *quo warranto* proceedings against the city of London^d made void, [c. 8].

^b They had purchased the village of Madraspatnam as early as in 1643, but had not ventured to fortify it, lest they should give umbrage to the natives. The bolder course which they now took was at the counsel of Sir Josiah Child, who had long been the governor of the company. A rival association was formed about this time, and to prevent it obtaining a legal establishment vast sums were expended in bribes by Child and his associates.

^c This was in addition to a sum of £30,000 yearly, bestowed on her at her marriage.

^d See p. 79.

The Whigs successively introduce two bills to punish severely all who may decline to abjure King James^e; they are defeated, and at length (May 20) an Act of Pardon and Indemnity^f is passed, [c. 10].

The great seal is committed to a fresh body of commissioners, Sir John Trevor^g, Sir William Rawlinson, and Sir George Hutchins, May 15.

William leaves London for Ireland, June 4. He lands at Carrickfergus, June 14, and advances southward, reaching Dundalk June 27. King James marches from Dublin, June 16, and encamps on the river Boyne, above Drogheda.

The English and Dutch fleets are defeated off Beachy Head by the French^h, June 30, and obliged to seek shelter in the Thames.

^e The first bill proposed that all office-holders (including the clergy) should be obliged to abjure King James, on pain of deprivation, and, still more harshly, that any magistrate might at his discretion tender the oath to any person not holding office, who by declining it should become liable to perpetual imprisonment; the second measure substituted double taxes and loss of the electoral franchise. Such vindictive legislation shews that the great adherents of the Revolution were not really so liberal-minded as they are often said to have been. William was too much of a statesman to lend himself to proceedings which would probably have brought about a new revolution, and he deserves the credit of procuring instead the passing of a bill of Indemnity, clogged with no unreasonable number of exceptions.

^f Beside the regicides, thirty-one persons were excepted by name from its benefit; among them were the marquis of Powys; the earls of Castlemaine, Huntingdon, Melfort, and Sunderland; the bishops of Durham and St. David's; Lord Dover and the late Jefferies; Lord Thomas Howard, Sir Edward Hales, Edward Petre, and Obadiah Walker. Most of these were in France, and those who were in England were given to understand that they would not be molested if they remained quiet.

^g He was deprived of the Speakership and expelled the House for bribery, in 1695, but was allowed to retain his judicial office of Master of the Rolls until his death, which occurred in 1717.

^h One Godfrey Cross, an innkeeper of Lydd, was afterwards executed for holding intercourse with them.

The French fleet has the command of the Channel. A landing is effected in Sussex, and Teignmouth is afterwards burnt, July 23. A host of volunteers marches towards the coast, and the French soon withdraw without fighting, but the allied fleet does not return to the Downs till Oct. 8.

King James's army is defeated at the Boyneⁱ, July 1. He flees to Dublin, and shortly after embarks at Waterford for France.

William enters Dublin, July 6, and then marches to the south of Ireland, while James's partisans retire towards the west.

William captures Waterford, July 25, and besieges Limerick from Aug. 8 to Aug. 30, when he is obliged to raise the siege, and returns to England, Sept. 6.

The earl of Marlborough takes the command in Ireland. He captures Cork^k, Sept. 28, and Kinsale, Oct. 5, and then returns to England^l.

Tyrconnel, King James's lieutenant, retires to France, leaving his civil authority to a council, and his military

ⁱ His army was about 30,000 strong, of which 10,000 were French foot and Irish horse, who bore the brunt of the action; the rest were ill-armed and ill-disciplined Irish foot, who fled almost without a blow. William had 36,000, of whom one half were English or Scotch (including a strong body of the defenders of Londonderry and Enniskillen); the rest were a horde of mercenaries, consisting of French Huguenots, Dutch, Danes, Brandenburgers, and even Finlanders. James lost 1,500 men, and William but 500; among them were Schomberg, and Walker, who had just been named a bishop.

^k The duke of Grafton (Henry Fitzroy, a natural son of Charles II.) was mortally wounded in the assault, and died Oct. 9. He had been brought up to the sea, but was also colonel of a regiment of the foot-guards, with which he secured Tilbury Fort for William; he served with distinguished gallantry at the battle of Beachy Head, and had accompanied Marlborough to Ireland as a volunteer.

^l His campaign lasted only about a month; the command in Ireland was then given to Ginkell, who maintained through the winter a desultory war with the dispersed parties of the Irish.

power to the duke of Berwick, but the real head of the Irish is now Sarsfield ^m.

The parliament reassembles Oct. 2, and sits till Jan. 5, 1691.

Commissioners appointed to audit and control the public accounts ⁿ, [2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 11].

The earl of Torrington is tried by a court-martial for his behaviour in the action off Beachy Head ^o; he is

^m Patrick Sarsfield was the son of a gentleman of the English pale who was so fortunate as to regain his estates, which had been seized by the parliamentarians. Sarsfield had served with high reputation abroad. He fought gallantly at the battle of the Boyne, and by an adroit surprise of William's artillery compelled him to abandon the siege of Limerick. When that city afterwards surrendered to Ginkell, Sarsfield (who had by James been created earl of Lucan) repaired to France, and was killed at the battle of Landen, in 1693. His widow (a granddaughter of the marquis of Clanrickarde who defended Galway against the parliament—see p. 22) afterwards married James Fitz-James, duke of Berwick.

ⁿ The persons named in the act are Sir Robert Rich, Sir Thomas Clarges, Paul Foley, Colonel Robert Austen, Sir Mathew Andrews, Sir Benjamin Newland, Sir Samuel Barnardiston (see p. 81), Sir Peter Colleton, and Robert Harley. Any five of them were empowered to make a searching examination as to the "many great revenues, sums of money and provisions" which had been raised or granted since Nov. 5, 1688, for carrying on the war: they were to inquire on oath as to any pensions payable to members of parliament out of the revenue, and to take an account of the crown lands and other branches of the revenue, of prizes made during the war, and of public stores of every description. They were to have £500 each for their labour, and their commission was to last but one year. The commissioners discovered most scandalous frauds and embezzlements, and it was found necessary to reappoint them the next year, [4 Gul. & Mar. c. 11]. Special commissioners were thus appointed year by year until 1785, when a permanent Board of Public Accounts was established by Mr. Pitt.

^o He was accused of having, "through treachery or cowardice, misbehaved in his office, drawn dishonour on the British nation, and sacrificed our good allies, the Dutch." He defended himself with spirit; shewed that he had been obliged, by positive orders issued without due consideration by the ministry, to fight a greatly superior force (the French had 82 ships against his 56), and that the Dutch had been destroyed by their own rashness. He concluded by saying that his conduct had saved the English fleet, and that he hoped an English court-martial would not sacrifice him to Dutch

acquitted, Dec. 10, but William dismisses him from the service.

A.D. 1691. William goes to Holland, Jan. 16, to attend a congress at the Hague, to concert measures against France^p. He returns to England, April 13.

Viscount Preston (Richard Graham^q) and Mr. Ashton are convicted of treasonable correspondence with France. Mr. Ashton is executed, Jan. 28, but the viscount is eventually pardoned^r.

A bill for giving counsel to persons accused of treason is passed by the Commons, but in consequence of a quarrel with the Peers it is abandoned^s.

THE NONJURORS.

The archbishop of Canterbury, and the bishops of Bath and Wells, Ely, Gloucester, Norwich, and Peterborough, still refusing to take the oaths to the new government, are deprived, Feb. 1.

The bishops of Chichester and Worcester, who also resentments. His reasons appeared conclusive, and his acquittal gave general satisfaction to the nation, though it was very distasteful to William and his foreign councillors.

^p It was agreed that an army of 222,000 men should be raised, by England, Holland, the Emperor and the German states, Spain, Savoy, Sweden, Denmark, and Poland, to obtain redress from Louis for numerous acts of injustice offered by him to each; so many active enemies had his long course of ambition and perfidy called up.

^q Formerly secretary of state in succession to Sunderland. See p. 103.

^r He was suspected of having saved himself by some important disclosures, for which he was severely censured by his party; he retired into the country, and died soon after.

^s The Peers demanded that any one of their number accused of treason should be tried by the whole House, and not, as was often done, by a certain number named by the crown; the Commons refused to concur, alleging that the privileges of the peerage were too extensive already. This particularly alluded to a recent trial, where Lord Mohun, a profligate young man, though clearly guilty of a deliberate murder, had escaped punishment.

had declined the oaths, had died in the interval since the withdrawal of James. The oaths were likewise refused by many of the inferior clergy, and hence a recognised body, termed Nonjurors^t, arose, not very numerous, it is true, but comprising men of eminent virtues and talents, who readily sacrificed all their prospects from a conscientious adherence to what they felt to be their duty. They were not esteemed as they deserved by their exiled king, yet they remained

“True as the dial to the sun,
Although it be not shined upon.”

Many writers of both their own and more modern times have depicted the Nonjurors in odious colours, but when calmly judged, they must occupy a much higher place than the turbulent Burnet, the vacillating Sherlock, or the treacherous Churchill, Russell, and others, who drove away their old master, and yet were unfaithful to their new one.

Tyrconnel returns to Ireland in the spring. He is soon followed by St. Ruth, a French officer, who undertakes to reorganize the Irish forces.

John Tillotson^u, dean of St. Paul's, is nominated to

^t See Notes and Illustrations.

^u He was born in 1630 at Sowerby, in Yorkshire, was educated under puritanical instructors at Clare Hall, Cambridge, but readily complied with the Act of Uniformity, and though still a young man, was soon after appointed preacher at Lincoln's Inn. In 1672 he obtained the deanery of Canterbury, but inclined to the Whig party, and attended Lord William Russell on the scaffold. At the Revolution he obtained the confidential post of clerk of the closet, and he was now, against his own wish, as he asserted, raised to the primacy. He held that eminent office but a short time, dying Nov. 22, 1694. Tillotson was a popular preacher, but some of his cotemporaries pointed out passages in his sermons in which he indicated rather than advanced opinions bearing a close resemblance to some of the impious speculations of Hobbes and other unbelievers.

the see of Canterbury, April 22, and consecrated May 31; the other sees are filled up shortly after^x.

The nonjuring clergy are charged with correspondence with France, and with having invited the recent attempt at invasion; the primate and the five bishops solemnly deny the charge^y.

William returns to the continent in May, attended by Marlborough; he returns Oct. 19, after a campaign of little importance.

General Ginkell effects the reduction of Ireland. He takes Baltimore, June 8, and captures Athlone, after a short siege, June 30; defeats and kills St. Ruth, the French general, at Aghrim, July 12, and captures Galway, July 21.

The earl of Dartmouth is committed to the Tower, in

^x Simon Patrick, dean of Peterborough, and Edward Stillingfleet, dean of St. Paul's, had been consecrated bishops of Chichester and Worcester, Oct. 13, 1689. Bishop Patrick was now translated to Ely, July 2, 1691; Edward Fowler, John Moore, and Richard Cumberland were consecrated, July 5, as bishops of Gloucester, Norwich, and Peterborough; and Richard Kidder, as bishop of Bath and Wells, Aug. 30.

^y The charge was made in a pamphlet entitled *A Modest Enquiry into the Causes of the present Disasters of England*, in which they were, under the name of "the Lambeth holy club," pointed out as fit objects for popular vengeance. The threatened prelates in reply published a paper, which concluded by saying that "as the Lord had taught them to return good for evil, the unknown author of the pamphlet having endeavoured to raise in the whole English nation such a fury as might end in De-Witting them (a bloody word, but too well understood), (see p. 112), they recommended him to the Divine mercy, humbly beseeching God to forgive him. And as they had, not long since, either actually or in full preparation of mind, hazarded all they had in the world in opposing popery and arbitrary power in England, so they should, by God's grace, with greater zeal, again sacrifice all they had, and their very lives too, if God should be pleased to call them thereto, to prevent popery and the arbitrary power of France from coming upon them and prevailing over them, the persecution of their Protestant brethren there being fresh in their memories."

July; he soon after dies there, without having been brought to trial^z.

Military execution is threatened by proclamation, in August, against all the clans in the Highlands, unless they lay down their arms and take the oath of allegiance, on or before Dec. 31.

Ginkell besieges Limerick, Aug. 25; it surrenders on favourable articles, which the government only partially observe^a, Oct. 3.

The parliament meets Oct. 22, and sits till Feb. 24, 1692.

An act passed imposing new oaths for Ireland, [3 Gul. & Mar. c. 2]; and another against corresponding with enemies^b, [c. 13].

^z He was charged with having disclosed the weak points of Portsmouth (where he had long been governor) to the French, but he was able to appeal to the members of the privy council as to whether he was likely to do this, having in the preceding reigns been conspicuous for his dislike to "the French faction," in which, as he said, "he had not a single friend, man or woman." His real offence, beside being grateful for benefits received from King James, seems to have been, that, as an experienced seaman, he had spoken slightly of the conduct of both the English and Dutch admirals at the battle of Beachy Head, and that an idea of again employing him had been entertained by William, which was distasteful to some of the members of the government.

^a Such of the Irish as chose were allowed to retire to France, a permission of which thousands availed themselves, and thus was formed the celebrated Irish Brigade, which bore so conspicuous a part in the wars of Louis XIV. and XV. To those who remained was guaranteed an entire amnesty, permission to keep arms, and to continue to exercise any liberal profession which they had already followed, and such religious liberty as they had enjoyed in the time of Charles II. The English parliament respected this agreement, as the Irish had performed their part, and by giving up all their strong posts had allowed a large body of troops to be sent to reinforce the army in Flanders; but the Irish parliament maintained that Ginkell and the lords-justices had exceeded their powers, and in 1695 passed an act explaining the sense in which they would have the treaty understood, which was very different from what the other party maintained to be its true meaning.

^b By this act, going to France, or sending arms thither, was

A.D. 1692. The earl of Marlborough is suddenly dismissed from all his employments, Jan. 10.

The Macdonalds of Glencoe are surprised, and many of them murdered in cold blood, by the positive order of William ^c, Feb. 13.

A poll-tax ^d is voted for "the vigorous carrying on the war against France," [c. 6]; the enlargement of the docks at Portsmouth is ordered, and those at Plymouth are commenced.

William goes to Holland, March 5; he returns Oct. 18.

One Robert Young forges an association in favour of King James in the name of the earl of Marlborough and others; they are in consequence apprehended, but are soon released ^e.

Louis XIV. prepares a large fleet to cover an invasion of England; it is attacked by the English and Dutch, near Cape La Hogue, and defeated ^f, May 19.

The parliament meets May 24.

An act passed for the encouragement of privateers, [4 Gul. & Mar. c. 25].

declared treason; and parties already there were forbidden to return without license, on pain of imprisonment.

^c See Notes and Illustrations.

^d It amounted to £10 yearly for the highest, and to 4s. for the lowest; a similar tax was imposed in the next year, but in 1694 the plan of borrowing money for extraordinary expenses was substituted, and the National Debt was thus begun.

^e Young was a man of infamous character, who professed to be in holy orders; he was eventually hanged for coining.

^f Many of the French ships escaped through a dangerous channel called the Race of Alderney, to St. Malo, others found safety at Cherbourg; but sixteen large ships, and many transports, were destroyed on the beach at Cape La Hogue, on the 24th of May, by fireships, in sight of King James and his army.

An expedition is fitted out against the coast of France, (July, August,) but it returns without having effected anything^g.

William, in attempting to raise the siege of Namur, is defeated at Steenkirke^h, by Luxemburg, Aug. 3.

The duke of Savoy invades the south of France, in August. The French Protestants are invited to join him, on the strength of a declaration that the allies will procure the re-establishment of the Edict of Nantes.

The Irish parliament meets, Oct. 5. It passes "an

^s The intention was to reduce St. Malo, a noted port for privateers, but it was found unassailable. This matter caused a quarrel between the earl of Nottingham (Daniel Finch), who was secretary of state, and virtually at the head of the Admiralty, and Admiral Russell, which eventually caused the latter to withdraw for a while from the service. It was then suspected, and is now known to be true, that Russell was in secret correspondence with King James, still there seems no reason for doubting that he had done his best to destroy the French fleet at La Hogue, and his removal was an unpopular measure, but William preferred it to parting with Nottingham. In 1694 Russell was again employed, and in 1697 he was created a peer (earl of Orford), but in 1701 he was, in common with Somers and others, censured for his conduct in regard to the Partition Treaties, his accounts as paymaster of the navy were disputed, and he was charged with conniving at the proceedings of Kidd, a notorious pirate. He was acquitted of these charges, as the Commons, through a dispute with the Peers, refused to bring forward their evidence; and he was first lord of the Admiralty in the reign of Anne, and also that of George I., but had no prominent part in public affairs. He died in 1727.



Arms of Russell, earl of Orford.

^h Some newly raised English regiments were pushed forward against the French household troops, and being, through the jealousy of Count Solms, under whose orders they were placed, not properly supported, they suffered terrible loss. General Mackay, who was defeated by Dundee at Killiecrankie (see p. 127), was among the slain. The conduct of Solms was severely commented on when the parliament met, and the courtiers had much difficulty in preventing an address for his removal from the service being presented.

act for recognition of their majesties' undoubted right to the crown of Ireland," [4 Gul. & Mar. c. 1,] and another act to encourage the settlement of Protestant strangersⁱ, [c. 2].

The parliament meets Nov. 4, and sits till March 14, 1693.

The merchants complain, by petition, of the ravages of the French privateers. This gives occasion for inquiry into the conduct of the war both by sea and land. The Commons take the part of Admiral Russell, while the Peers support the earl of Nottingham. The favour shewn by William to foreign officers is much commented on, but no alteration is made by him.

A bill for regulating trials by treason, by giving to the accused parties the benefit of counsel and a copy of their indictment, is brought into the House of Commons, but is not at present carried^k.

A.D. 1693. Sunderland is received at court, and advises William to give his confidence to the Whigs, as most favourable to his views of continental politics^l.

A Pastoral Letter by Bishop Burnet, in which he re-

ⁱ Such persons, on making a declaration against transubstantiation, and condemning the invocation of saints and the sacrifice of the mass as superstitious and idolatrous, were to be allowed to exercise their trades in any corporation, to be taken as natural-born subjects, exempted for seven years from payment of excise, and allowed to worship according to the forms of any foreign reformed church.

^k It was abandoned in consequence of a resolution come to by the House that it should not come into operation during the continuance of the war.

^l The Tories held that England should not interfere in the quarrels of the continent, but should trust to her navy and her militia, and dispense with a standing army; the Whigs held it most prudent to maintain a large army, with which to help the Germans and the Dutch, and thus prevent the triumph of Louis, who, if successful against them, would next attempt the invasion of England.

presented William and Mary as possessing the throne in right of conquest, is condemned by the Commons, and ordered to be burnt, Jan. 23.

Annuities are granted, at the rate of 10 per cent., to raise the sum of £1,000,000 for the expenses of the war, [4 Gul. & Mar. c. 3].

William refuses his assent to a bill for triennial parliaments, March 14.

The parliament meets March 20.

Sir John Somers^m is appointed lord-keeper, Mar. 23.

William goes to Holland, March 31; he returns Oct. 29.

The Scottish parliament meets, April 18. It imposes fines of 200, 600, or £1,200 Scots (£16. 13s. 4d., £50, £100), on absent representatives of burghs and counties, and peers, and orders fresh elections of the two former; it also passes an act requiring all church ministers to take the oath of allegiance on pain of deprivation.

William Anderton, a printer, is executed as a traitor, for having printed "two malicious, scandalous and traitorous libelsⁿ," June 16.

^m He was born at Worcester in 1652, his father, a lawyer, being then a parliamentary colonel. He was educated at Trinity College, Oxford, studied the law, became eminent as a pleader, and having been one of the counsel for the seven bishops, he was named a member of the Convention Parliament, and had an active part in drawing up the Declaration of Right. He was appointed solicitor-general, next lord-keeper, and afterwards lord-chancellor and a peer (Lord Somers), but was impeached for his share in the conclusion of the Partition Treaties, and though acquitted, the feeling of the House of Commons was so strong against him that he was removed from office. He again joined the ministry under Queen Anne, and exerted himself to forward the Union with Scotland. Lord Somers died in 1716, leaving the character of a great constitutional lawyer and a generous patron of literature, but subject to grave imputations in his private life.

ⁿ They were entitled "Remarks on the present Confederacy and

The English and Dutch merchant fleet, under the convoy of Sir George Rooke^o, is attacked by Tourville near Lagos, and suffers severe loss, June 17.

William is defeated by Luxemburg at Landen^p, July 19.

A new charter granted to the East India Company, Oct. 7.

the late Revolution," and "A French Conquest neither desirable nor practicable," and in them William was accused of many monstrous enormities, but how this amounted to high treason is not easy to perceive; the judges, however, pronounced it so, and refused to allow the prisoner counsel on the point of law, acting thus more harshly than even Jefferies himself, which shews the panegyric pronounced on the bench immediately after the Revolution to be undeserved.

^o He was born in 1650, of a good Kentish family, entered the navy against the wish of his parents, and was captain of a man of war at the time of the Revolution. It was during the next fifteen years that he performed the exploits which have procured him the reputation of one of the first of English seamen. Rooke was employed to relieve Londonderry, in 1689, which he accomplished, and thus gave the first check to the army of King James, and in 1692, by burning a large number of the French fleet at La Hogue, he rendered the king's restoration impossible; for this service he was knighted. In the following year he shewed so much skill and courage in saving a large part of the Smyrna fleet from a vastly superior French force, that he was called to the admiralty board, and remained there for some years, although as a member of parliament he freely expressed his disapprobation of many of the measures of the government. In the year 1700 Rooke was sent as an armed mediator to the Baltic, and established peace between Denmark and Sweden, and on the accession of Queen Anne he was appointed vice-admiral of England. He soon sailed with a powerful fleet, with which he attacked the French and Spanish fleet at Vigo, and captured an immense treasure. In 1704 he captured the strong fortress of Gibraltar, and shortly after falling in with the French fleet which had sailed for its relief, engaged it off Malaga, and chased it into Toulon; the French, however, suffered less in this action than in some others, and claimed the victory; a clamour was raised against Sir George, as if he had not done his utmost, and he was removed from his command. He retired contentedly into private life, and died Jan. 24, 1709, regretted as a brave and skilful sailor, a kind master, and an honest man.

^p This is by French writers often called the battle of Neerwinden. William was forced to abandon a strong camp which he had formed at that village, with a loss of 12,000 men. The hated Count Solms (see p. 139) and the gallant Sarsfield were both mortally wounded.

The East India Company had been greatly favoured by King James, and its leading men were still considered as his partisans. Partly from this cause, but more from the enormous profits which it was known to derive from its trade ^q, a rival association sprang up about the time of the Revolution, and was encouraged by the parliament, which more than once applied to William to dissolve the old company. It was found, however, that this could not legally be done without giving a three years' notice, and in the meanwhile, Sir Josiah Child ^r, and his kinsman Sir Thomas Cooke, who succeeded him as governor of the company, distributed such vast bribes that they instead obtained a new charter; but they were eventually outbid by their rivals, who in 1698 also were incorporated. In 1702 an agreement for the union of the two bodies was come to, whence arose the present appellation of the great corporation, "the United Company of Merchants of England trading to the East Indies."

^q Evelyn notes in his Diary (Dec. 18, 1683), "I sold my East India adventure of £250 principal for £750, after I had been in that company twenty-five years, being extraordinary advantageous, by the blessing of God."

^r Unlike the majority of the rich London merchants, Child had supported the measures of the court during the two preceding reigns, and he had thus gained the royal patronage for the company, of which James II. became a member. "I went," says Evelyn, March 16, 1684, "to see Sir Josiah Child's prodigious cost in planting walnut-trees about his seat [at Wanstead], and making fish-ponds, many miles in circuit, in Epping forest, in a barren spot, as oftentimes these suddenly moneyed men seat themselves. He, from a merchant's apprentice, and management of the East India Company's stock, being arrived to an estate, 'tis said, of £200,000. He lately married his daughter to the eldest son of the Duke of Beaufort (late marquis of Worcester), with £50,000 portional present, and various expectations." Child lived several years after his retirement from the direction of the company, and died possessed of enormous wealth, in 1699.

Commodore Benbow^s bombards St. Malo, in November^t.

The parliament meets, Nov. 7, and sits till April 25, 1694.

The Commons complain of the loss sustained at sea, and vote that the fleet has been "treacherously mismanaged." In consequence Admiral Russell is soon again called to the chief command, and Nottingham retires from office.

The Commons complain of the recent charter to the East India Company, and pass a vote affirming the right

^s John Benbow was the son of a royalist colonel who fought beside Charles II. at Worcester, and at the Restoration obtained a small office in the Tower, where he was recognised by the king, who promised to provide better for him, but the old man, overjoyed, died almost on the spot. Young Benbow entered the merchant service, and at length became the owner of a vessel, which he called the Benbow frigate, in which he traded to the Mediterranean, and on one occasion so gallantly beat off a Barbary corsair that James II. made him captain of a man-of-war. After the Revolution, at the request of the London merchants, to whom his former occupation had made him well known, he was chiefly employed in the Channel, where he protected the English commerce against the French privateers, and also conducted attacks on St. Malo, Calais, Dunkirk, and other of their strongholds. In 1699 he was despatched to the West Indies, but was soon recalled to blockade Dunkirk. In 1701 he was again sent to the West Indies, and he was there mortally wounded in action, almost unsupported, with a French fleet, Aug. 24, 1702, and died at Jamaica the 4th of November following.

^t St. Malo was a great resort of privateers, which did much damage to the English and Dutch commerce, and the design was to utterly destroy it. The bombardment was carried on for four days (Nov. 16 to 20), on the last of which a new kind of fire-ship, styled an "infernal machine," was sent in. It had on board 100 barrels of powder and 340 cases of shot, beside a vast quantity of pitch and other combustibles. Though the vessel ran on a rock some distance from its intended place, when it exploded, it threw down the sea wall, unroofed most of the houses, and shattered every window for more than a league inland. "This manner of destructive war," Evelyn remarks, "was begun by the French, is exceedingly ruinous, especially falling on the poorer people, and does not seem to tend to make a more speedy end of the war, but rather to exasperate, and incite to revenge."

of all Englishmen to trade to any part of the world, unless prohibited by act of parliament.

The bill for regulating trials for treason is again introduced by the Peers, but dropped before it can reach the Commons.

Bills for holding triennial parliaments and for naturalizing foreign Protestants are introduced in the Commons, but negatived.

A bill for excluding placemen from parliament is passed by both Houses, but William refuses his assent.

A.D. 1694. Many schemes are devised to meet the extraordinary expenses of the war. Beside the land-tax, which was reimposed at 4s. in the £. [5 & 6 Gul. & Mar. c. 1], and a poll-tax [c. 14], stamp-duties were revived^u [c. 21], the hackney coaches of London were taxed [c. 22], £1,000,000 was raised by a lottery [c. 7], and as money was still wanting, £1,200,000 more was obtained by granting peculiar privileges to a body of merchants who undertook to furnish it^x, [c. 20].

Complaints are made of corrupt means having been used to procure the charter to the East India Company. In consequence, a conditional indemnity is granted to Sir Thomas Cooke, the chairman, [5 & 6 Gul. & Mar. c.

^u They had been first imposed in 1671, by the statute 22 & 23 Car. II. c. 9.

^x Thus originated the Bank of England, which also received a royal charter, July 27. The scheme was originated by William Paterson, a Scotchman of versatile talent and questionable character, who had passed many years abroad, and who afterwards became conspicuous as the deviser of the Scottish African and Indian Company. The charter was originally for eleven years only, but it has been renewed several times since; the capital lent to the government has increased to £14,000,000, but the interest has been reduced from 8 per cent., its original amount, to 3 per cent., its present rate.

15,] but as he does not make the required disclosures, he, and Sir Bazill Firebrace, Charles Bates, and James Craggs, directors, are imprisoned, and disabled from alienating their estates [c. 19].

William goes to Holland, May 6. He takes the field against Luxemburg, but no important event occurs, and he at length returns to England, Nov. 9.

A fleet of French merchantmen and their convoy destroyed in Conquet bay, May 10.

An unsuccessful attack is made on Brest, in June^y.

Dieppe and Havre are bombarded, July 12, 16, 18.

Admiral Russell blockades the French fleet in the harbour of Toulon, and thus destroys their former superiority in the Mediterranean.

Colonel John Parker, imprisoned on a charge of plotting against the life of William, escapes from the Tower, Aug. 11.

Dunkirk and Calais are bombarded, and assailed by infernal machines, but with little success^z, September.

Several gentlemen are tried at Manchester on a charge of high treason, but are acquitted^a, October.

^y The intended attack became known to the French, and Vauban was employed in strengthening the fortifications. The place was, in consequence, found unassailable by the ships, and General Talmash, who attempted to land with a body of troops in boats, lost near 1,200 of his men, and was himself mortally wounded.

^z These machines were the invention of a Dutch engineer, named Meesters; as their expense was enormous, their failure caused great dissatisfaction, and added to the dislike with which the Dutch were now generally regarded.

^a An investigation into this matter took place in the House of Commons, and it was resolved that there had been "a dangerous conspiracy," though legal evidence of it had not been produced; but the popular impression was that the whole charge had been concocted by a band of spies, in the pay of John Trenchard and Aaron Smith, the secretary of state and the solicitor of the treasury,

The parliament meets Nov. 12, and sits till May 3, 1695. The Place Bill is negatived in the House of Commons, and that for the regulation of trials for treason, in the Lords; but the Triennial Bill at length becomes law ^b, (6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 2)].

Tillotson, archbishop of Canterbury, dies, Nov. 22; he is succeeded by Thomas Tenison ^c, bishop of Lincoln.

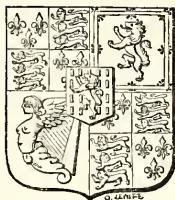
Queen Mary dies, Dec. 28; she is buried at Westminster, March 5.

men of infamous character, whose employment brought much merited disgrace on William's government.

^b It bears the title of "an Act for the frequent calling and meeting of Parliaments," and provides that the parliament then sitting should be brought to a close on or before 1st Nov. 1696, but the time was anticipated above a year.

^c He was born in 1636, at Cottenham, in Cambridgeshire, and was educated at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. He at first studied physic, but afterwards became vicar of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London, where he distinguished himself not only by writings against Romanism, which are still highly esteemed, but by his exemplary piety and benevolence. In 1689 he was made archdeacon of London, and early in 1692 he was consecrated bishop of Lincoln. He died Dec. 14, 1715. His care in procuring an additional place of worship for his parishioners of St. Martin has been already mentioned (see p. 100), and for their benefit he founded a valuable, though now somewhat neglected, library. Evelyn says of him, "I never knew a man of a more universal and generous spirit, with so much modesty, prudence, and piety."

WILLIAM III.



Arms of William III.

A.D. 1694. William, in accordance with the provision of the Bill of Rights^a, retains possession of the throne, Dec. 28^b. Some desperate Jacobins almost immediately begin to plot against his life.

A.D. 1695. The Commons inquire into the conduct of Pauncefort Tracy and other agents and contractors for the army; they are imprisoned, and Colonel Hastings, their associate, is cashiered.

James Craggs, a clothing contractor^c, refusing to be examined on oath, or to produce his books, is committed to Newgate, March 7.

The Speaker, Sir John Trevor, confesses to having received a bribe from the city of London, to forward a bill relating to their orphan funds; he is expelled the House, Mar. 18. Paul Foley, a noted Whig, succeeds him.

The committee of inquiry into the conduct of the

^a See p. 129.

^b The seventh and each subsequent year of his reign is reckoned to commence from this day.

^c The East India director already mentioned.

East India Company report that Sir Thomas Cooke and Francis Tyssen (the governor and deputy governor) have expended £87,402 in bribes for the renewal of the charter.

The Commons take steps to impeach Cooke, when the duke of Leeds^d defends him. The Commons then charge the duke with corruption. He makes a speech in his own justification, April 27; they propose to impeach him, when the session is suddenly prorogued, May 3.

The censorship of the press is abandoned, the last act passed to restrain unlicensed printing [4 Gul. & Mar. c. 24] being suffered to expire.

A plot against William is devised, early in May. The earl of Aylesbury (Thomas Bruce), Lord Montgomery, Sir John Friend, Sir William Perkins, Sir John Fenwick, Charnock, Porter, Cook, Goodman, and others, are engaged in it, and Charnock^e is dispatched to France to procure the sanction of King James^f.

The Scottish parliament meets, May 9, 1695, under the presidency of the marquis of Tweeddale (John Hay), when an act is passed for the judiciary in the Highlands, empowering the appointment of itinerant justi-

^d Thomas Osborne, formerly known as earl of Danby and marquis of Caermarthen; he had been advanced to the dukedom, May 6, 1694.

^e He had belonged to Magdalen College, Oxford, and was one of the very few of its fellows who acquiesced in King James's arbitrary proceedings there.

^f James evidently sanctioned the enterprise; it is to be hoped, only to the extent of an overthrow of William's government; the same is probably true of many of the others; but some few ruffians had a design of murder, and when detected they saved their lives by ascribing their own atrocious scheme to others.

ciaries and reviving the laws against clanship^g. By another act severe penalties are denounced against blasphemy^h.

The Company of Scotland trading to Africa and the Indies is formedⁱ.

The Scottish parliament inquires into the massacre of Glencoe, fully establishes the guilt of the marquis of Breadalbane, the master of Stair, and several other

^g In 1633, in consequence of various enormities, the name McGrigor was prohibited to be used; the act was rescinded in 1661, but the prohibition was now revived. In 1695 one Evan McGrigor, a merchant in Edinburgh, on his petition to the Scottish parliament, was allowed to retain the name on his allegation that changing it would be prejudicial to his affairs; but he was not allowed to transmit it to his children, for whom, being obliged to select another appellation, he took the name of Evanson.

^h This act ordains that "whoever hereafter shall in their writing or discourse deny, impugn, or quarrel, argue or reason against the being of God, or any of the Persons of the blessed Trinity, or the authority of the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments, or the providence of God in the government of the world, shall for the first fault be punished with imprisonment ay and while they give public satisfaction in sackcloth to the congregation within which the scandal was committed. And for the second fault, the delinquent shall be fined in a year's valued rent of his real estate, and the twentieth part of his free personal estate, (the equal half of which fines are to be applied to the use of the poor of that parish within which the crime shall happen to be committed, and the other half to the party informer,) besides his being imprisoned ay and while he make again satisfaction *ut supra*. And for the third fault he shall be punished by death as an obstinate blasphemer." An act of older date made it a capital crime to revile the Supreme Being, and this was not considered as superseded, as a young divinity student, Thomas Aikenhead, suffered under it at Leith in January, 1697.

ⁱ This was by an act of the Scottish parliament, of June, 1695. In consequence, a royal charter to carry out its objects of trade and colonization was granted, for ten years, to John, Lord Belhaven, and twenty others, principally merchants of Edinburgh or London. Its privileges were believed to conflict with the interests alike of the English and the Dutch merchants, and in consequence of their persevering opposition the scheme became an utter failure. See Notes and Illustrations.

parties, and addresses William to vindicate his own character by punishing them, but nothing is done.

William goes to Holland, May 12 ; he returns Oct. 10.

IRELAND.

William left the government of such parts of Ireland as he had subdued in the hands of lords justices^j (Sept. 4, 1690), and in the following year named one of them, Viscount Sydney, lord-lieutenant; but it was not until the rest of the country had been brought into subjection by Ginkell, that the lieutenant passed over, and held a parliament in Dublin. This body did little more than pass an act recognising the title of William and Mary, and shew its disposition to retaliate on the natives, when it was suddenly prorogued by Sydney, who passed into England, and was succeeded by lords justices; under which form the government was very harshly administered for several years.

A parliament was at length assembled (Aug. 27, 1695), under the lord-deputy, Henry, lord Capel, and it at once proceeded to enact most severe laws against the natives. By one statute all the legislation of King James' parliament was declared void, and its records ordered to be destroyed, (7 Gul. III. c. 3); the English and Irish acts against foreign education were ordered to be enforced, and Romish schoolmasters were forbidden to teach more than the children of one family, under penalty of fine

^j One of these was Thomas Coningsby, a man of infamous character, who was eventually removed from office for notorious corruption. An investigation of his conduct took place in the English parliament, but he escaped unpunished, although it was proved that he had had a man, named Gainey, hung by the provost-marshal in Dublin, not only without trial, but even without a written warrant.

and imprisonment, (c. 4); all Romanists were to be disarmed, "notwithstanding any license granted," except those comprised in the capitulations of Limerick and Galway^k, (c. 5); the inhabitants of each barony were made responsible for all damage done by "robbers, rapparees, and tories" on the Protestant "good subjects," (c. 21); and a poll-tax was imposed, ranging from £50 to 1s., from which Protestant refugees, officers and soldiers on service, and the defenders of Londonderry and Enniskillen, were exempt, as were also beggars; but which was doubled on bachelors, and on all except women and those taxed at 1s. only, who did not take the new oath of allegiance.

In the succeeding sessions a variety of other acts were passed conceived in anything rather than a conciliatory spirit; they were indeed too severe to be generally enforced; but the mere fact of their enactment marks the complete triumph of the one party, and the utter humiliation of the other.

A.D. 1695. William besieges Namur, July 2; it is gallantly defended by Boufflers.

Villeroy takes Dixmude, and detains the garrison, in breach of the articles of surrender; he also bombards Brussels (Aug. 13—15) in avowed retaliation for the attacks on the French seaports¹.

The town of Namur surrenders, Aug. 4. The citadel

^k If noblemen or gentlemen, these might keep a sword, a case of pistols, and a gun each, "for defence or fowling;" but the capitulations were distasteful to the parliament, and were interpreted in a very limited sense.

¹ See p. 146.

is besieged, Aug. 12; an attempt is made to storm it, which is repulsed with great slaughter, Aug. 30, but it surrenders^m, Sept. 1.

William returns to England, Oct. 10; and the parliament is dissolved, Oct. 11.

William visits Oxford, Nov. 10; he is received coldly by the heads of the University, and leaves hastily.

The new parliament assembles Nov. 22, and sits till April 27, 1696. It contains a decided majority of Whigs, and Paul Foley is chosen Speaker.

A.D. 1696. An act passed "for regulating of trials in cases of treason and misprision of treason," [7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 3].

This most important statute, which was only passed after a long parliamentary conflictⁿ, provides that parties accused of treason, or misprision of treason, shall be furnished with a copy of their indictment, but not the names of the witnesses, for a fee not exceeding 5s.; they are to have counsel learned in the law assigned them; a copy of the panel of jurors, and process to compel the attendance of witnesses. The prosecution is to be commenced within three years of the alleged treason^o; two witnesses are necessary, "either both of them to the same overt act, or one of them to one and another of them to another overt act of the same treason," one witness to one head or kind of treason, and another to an-

^m The governor, Boufflers, was seized as he was marching out, by order of William, and kept as a hostage for the release of the garrison of Dixmude, but he was soon set at liberty.

ⁿ See pp. 140, 145, 147.

^o The limitation of prosecution was not to apply to any attempt at assassinating William; and the act was declared not to extend to coiners and counterfeiterers of the great seal.

other head or kind of treason alleged in one bill of indictment, not being sufficient; and no evidence is to be produced on the trial of any overt act not mentioned in the indictment. For the trial of peers, all peers having a right to sit and vote are to be summoned. The act was to come into force March 25, 1696.

An act passed for improving the coinage [7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 1], the sum of £1,200,000 being raised by a house-duty to defray the expense of withdrawing the clipped coin^p.

The Commons remonstrate against a grant of the lordship of Denbigh and other manors to the earl of Portland, and the patent is cancelled^q.

The Royal Sovereign, a large man of war built in 1637 with the ship-money, accidentally burnt at Chatham, Feb. 2.

Injunctions for Church unity issued, Feb. 3.

A plot to kill William, near Turnham-green, is discovered and frustrated, Feb. 15.

It seems certain that some desperate ruffians had formed designs against the life of William, and hence this is usually known as the Assassination Plot; but, as in the case of the Rye-house plot^r, many persons of consideration were implicated, whose object was merely to overthrow the government, not to commit a foul assassination; in this limited sense only can King James be said to have been cognisant of it.

King James comes to Calais, Feb. 18, to be ready for

^p This improvement had long been needed. Evelyn remarks in his Diary (June, 1694), "Many executed at London for clipping money, now done to that intolerable extent, that there was hardly any money that was worth above half the nominal value."

^q See p. 119.

^r See p. 79.

an invasion in case of the success of his adherents^s. The fleet, under Admiral Russell, threatens the coast of France, and prevents the embarkation of troops.

An Association, binding the subscribers to preserve William, or to avenge his death, is proposed, Feb. 27, and is very generally signed^t.

An act [7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 27] embodying the Association for the security of William's person and government is hastily passed, and the signing of the Association rendered imperative on the holder of any civil or military employment.

The Habeas Corpus Act suspended, [c. 11].

The affirmation of quakers allowed to be received in certain cases instead of an oath, [c. 34].

Calais is bombarded by Commodore Benbow, who is wounded, March.

The parties to the Assassination Plot are tried. Charnock, King, and Keys are executed, March 18. Sir John Friend and Sir William Perkins are convicted, March 24^u; they are examined in prison, but refusing to make any disclosures, are executed, April 3. Jeremy Collier, a nonjuring divine, publicly absolves them on the scaffold^x.

^s See p. 149.

^t The lord-keeper Somers removed from the commission of the peace all the magistrates who neglected to sign it; a step which was afterwards severely censured by the House of Commons. A similar document was signed by the parliament of Ireland, Dec. 2, 1697.

^u Their trial was hurried forward with indecent precipitation, in order, apparently, to deprive them of any advantage that they might have derived from the assistance of counsel, which they would have been entitled to on the following day (March 25), when the new act came into force.

^x He was assisted by two other clergymen (Cook and Snatt). The archbishop of Canterbury and several other bishops censured their conduct, and bills of indictment were found against them. Collier

William refuses his assent to a bill for regulating parliamentary elections, April 10.

Rookwood, Lowick, and Cranbourn are condemned, April 21 (though defended by Sir Bartholomew Shower, in virtue of the new act concerning treasons,) and executed, April 29. Cook and Knightly are also convicted, but Knightly is pardoned and Cook banished^y.

William goes to Holland, May 7, and heads his army, but no operation of importance takes place.

Sir John Fenwick is seized in disguise, and under the assumed name of Thomas Ward, at New Romney, June 11; he is kept in the Tower, without being brought to trial.

The first stone of Greenwich Hospital laid^z, June 30.

Louis XIV. detaches the duke of Savoy from the alliance, and then intimates his desire for peace.

William returns to England, Oct. 8.

The parliament meets Oct. 20, and sits till April 16, 1697.

concealed himself, and was in consequence outlawed; Snatt and Cook were imprisoned for a time, but the prosecution was eventually abandoned.

^y According to the account of Brice Blair, one of the plotters who saved his life by confession, the notorious Ferguson (see p. 92) was concerned in this plot. Blair says in his deposition (March 17, 1696) that "he heard Ferguson say he thanked God he had grace and time to repent of the villainies he had committed against King Charles and King James," and as a proof of his repentance he induced Sir John Friend to advance money; Ferguson was in consequence committed to Newgate, but was soon set at liberty again, Friend, like many others, having lost his life by listening to him.

^z The intention of converting the old royal palace of Greenwich into an hospital for wounded seamen had been announced almost immediately after the battle of La Hogue, but it was not till May 5, 1695, that the first meeting of the commissioners appointed for that purpose took place. The origination of the plan seems to belong to Mary, and its execution to William, who designed it to serve as a monument to her memory.

The chief business of the session was the extra-judicial proceeding against Sir John Fenwick. He had been indicted as concerned in the Assassination Plot, but the law now required two witnesses, and as one (Cardell Goodman) who had given evidence against him before the privy council had absconded, no trial could be had. A bill of attainder was brought in against him, which, after fierce debates, was eventually carried by a majority of thirty-three in the Commons, but of only seven in the Lords, Jan. 11, 1697, [8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 4]. It recited the charge of attempting the life of William, and endeavouring to procure foreign aid, "of which treasons," it authoritatively declared, "the said Sir John Fenwick is guilty;" and he "is hereby convicted and attainted of high treason, and shall suffer the pains of death, and incur all forfeitures as a person convicted of high treason." Sir George Barclay and ten other persons were also attainted, in case they did not surrender for trial before March 25, 1697, and John Bernardi and five other prisoners in Newgate were to be confined until Jan. 1, 1697^a.

A.D. 1697. The privilege of security from arrest enjoyed by the Savoy, Whitefriars, the Mint, and other so-called sanctuaries, abolished, [8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 27].

Sir John Fenwick is executed^b, Jan. 28.

The Bank of England lends a sum of £1,001,171 10s.

^a This imprisonment was continued to Jan. 1, 1698, by a second act [9 Gul. III. c. 4], and by a third, in 1698, (10 Gul. III. c. 19,) during pleasure. The act for their detention was renewed as a matter of course at the accession of each new monarch, and one of their number, Bernardi, survived till the time of George II.; he died in Newgate, Sept. 20, 1736, aged 80.

^b He was attended on the scaffold by Thomas White, the deprived bishop of Peterborough.

to the government, and obtains an extension of its charter to Aug. 1, 1711, [8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 20].

A revival of the licensing of the press is attempted, but is defeated by a vote of the House of Commons^c, April 1.

Sir John Somers is created a peer (Lord Somers), and made lord-chancellor, April 22. Several others of the Whig party receive higher titles, and Sunderland is made chamberlain and one of the lords justices during William's absence from England.

William goes to Holland, April 24, but no military operations are undertaken.

Negotiations for peace are opened at Ryswick, May 9. In September and October treaties are concluded, by which Louis relinquishes most of his conquests, and acknowledges William as king. William, on his part, abandons the cause of the French Protestants.

The Czar Peter comes to England^d.

^c A paragraph appeared in one of the newly-established newspapers (the "Flying Post," edited by John Salisbury), which affected the credit of the exchequer-bills issued by the government. A bill was brought in, prohibiting the publication of news without the license of the secretary of state (as had been done under the Commonwealth—see p. 30), but it was rejected on the second reading.

^d "Having a mind to see the building of ships," the Czar hired Mr. Evelyn's house at Says Court, Deptford, and remained there nearly three months. Mr. Evelyn's servant gives him the following account of his tenant:—"There is a house full of people, and right nasty. The czar lies next your library, and dines in the parlour next your study. He dines at 10 o'clock and 6 at night, is very seldom at home a whole day, very often in the King's Yard, or by water, dressed in several dresses. The king is expected there this day; the best parlour is pretty clean for him to be entertained in. The king pays for all he has." Evelyn afterwards visited his house and grounds, and found the damage done greater than even by a former "uncivil tenant," Admiral Benbow. On the certificate of Sir Christopher Wren, the clerk of the works, and the royal gardener, £150 was allowed him for repairs from the Treasury.

The Irish parliament passes statutes of a highly penal nature, October.

Romish ecclesiastics were ordered to leave the kingdom before May 1, 1698, and if they returned were to be executed as traitors, [9 Gul. III. c. 1^e]; Romanists and Protestants were forbidden to intermarry [c. 3], the Protestant husband being considered a "popish recusant," and as such disabled from any office of trust or public employment, unless his wife were converted within a year; persons who had borne arms against the government, and had left Ireland, were forbidden to return without license^f, under the penalties of treason; the royal power of reversing attainders was restrained, so as to prevent more than their lives being spared; those who had died in arms before the surrender of Limerick were, on the inquest of twelve men, liable to be pronounced traitors, and the possessions of their heirs confiscated, [c. 5].

The articles of the surrender of Limerick confirmed, [c. 2]; that is, "so much of them as may consist with the safety and welfare of the kingdom." This act limits the benefit of the articles to the persons who had been actually in arms against William, although it was notorious that those parties, when surrendering their strong posts, understood that the favourable conditions that they obtained were to be extended to all their countrymen.

* By this act, interment in ruined abbeys, no longer used for divine service, is forbidden, but this wanton attack on the feelings of the old native families could not be carried out, and the practice prevails to this day.

^f If license were granted, the parties were to enter into a bond of £100 to pay 40s. yearly to the bishop of the diocese, for the support of schools.

St. Paul's Cathedral, London, is opened for divine service on occasion of the thanksgiving for the peace of Ryswick, Dec. 2.

The parliament meets Dec. 6, and sits till July 5, 1698.

Corresponding with "the late king, James," and his adherents declared treason, [9 Gul. III. c. 1].

The Commons vote the disbanding of the army, Dec. 11.

A.D. 1698. The subscribers of a loan of £2,000,000 are incorporated as a rival East India Company, [9 Gul. III. c. 44]; a charter is in consequence granted to them, with very ample powers, Sept. 5.

The parliament is dissolved, July 7.

William goes to Holland, July 20. Secret negotiations are carried on by him with Louis XIV. for the eventual partition of the Spanish monarchy.

The earl of Marlborough is again received into favour, and is appointed governor to the young duke of Gloucester, the son of the princess Anne.

The first Scottish expedition for Darien leaves Leith in October.

A return is made to the Irish parliament, Oct. 19, which shews that thirty-two peers stood outlawed at that date, beside others, whose titles, having been bestowed by King James since his abdication, were not recognised.

Romish solicitors stated to be "common disturbers," and as such forbidden to practise, unless they make certain oaths and declarations, and bring up their children as Protestants, [10 Gul. III. c. 13].

The new parliament meets Dec. 6, and sits till May 4, 1699; Sir Thomas Littleton is chosen Speaker. It presses for the disbanding of the army, which William is very unwilling to accede to.

Societies for the reformation of manners founded; as also the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts §.

The East India Company purchase two small villages in Bengal, and erect a fort ^h on the Hooghley.

A.D. 1699. John Archdale, a quaker, chosen member for Chipping Wycombe, declines to take the oaths; his election is declared void, Jan. 6.

The act for disbanding the army is passed, Feb. 1. William sends a message to the Commons, March 18, expressing his wish to retain his Dutch guards; the Commons refuse, and advise him to "trust to his people," March 24.

The old East India Company petition against the charter recently granted to their rivals.

Admiral Benbow is sent to the West Indies; he obtains

§ A corporation "for the promoting and propagating the Gospel of Jesus Christ in New England," was established by an act of parliament under the Commonwealth (cap. 45 of 1649), which was allowed to exist after the Restoration, and numbered among its patrons the Hon. Robert Boyle. The societies mentioned in the text, however, were mainly the result of the unwearied labour of Dr. Thomas Bray, (born in Shropshire, 1656, educated at Hart-hall, Oxford, and died 1730,) a man of indefatigable energy, unbounded charity, and exemplary life. Beside passing over to Maryland to establish the Church there, he laboured at home to prepare missionaries for the colonies, gave great help in the establishment of parish libraries and charity schools, and was one of the earliest of the benevolent men who have devoted their attention to alleviate the condition of debtors and other prisoners.

^h This was named Fort William; the villages are now lost in the site of Calcutta, the capital of British India.

from the Spaniards restitution of several English vessels seized by them in retaliation for the settlement of Darien.

The Commons vote that the forfeited estates in Ireland ought to be applied to the use of the public; they complain of lavish grants made of them, which William defends.

The forfeited estates in Ireland ordered to be soldⁱ, [11 Gul. c. 2].

An act passed "for further preventing the growth of Popery," [c. 4]. By this act Romanists refusing the prescribed oaths were disabled from any office, and their lands forfeited during their lives to their Protestant next of kin. £100 reward was offered for the apprehension of Romish priests, and they, for either saying mass or keeping school, were rendered liable to perpetual imprisonment.

An act passed for the suppression of piracy, [c. 7]. This statute was directed against the buccaneers, whose depredations were very formidable, and it enacted that such offenders might be tried abroad^k.

William goes to Holland, May 31; he engages in negotiations for the partition of the Spanish monarchy.

William Kidd, an officer of the navy, is sent to act against the pirates in the East Indies; the chancellor (Lord Somers) grants him a commission with extraordinary powers^l, which Kidd abuses.

ⁱ They were valued at £1,699,343 14s. All the grants that had been made were declared void, but those who had received them were allowed to keep all they had drawn from them in the way of rent or by the sale of timber and minerals.

^k By the law as then existing, based on the statutes 2 Hen. VIII. c. 4, and 28 Hen. VIII. c. 15 (see vol. ii. p. 177), persons committing offences on the high seas were to be brought to England for trial, the expense and difficulty of which prevented any effectual check being imposed on them.

^l The chancellor gave £500 towards fitting out Kidd, as did se-

The Scottish parliament meets July 19, under the presidency of the earl of Marchmont (Patrick Home). The Indian and African Company complains of injuries received from the English government and merchants, and the parliament espouses the cause.

William returns to England, Oct. 18.

The parliament meets Nov. 16, and sits till April 11, 1700.

The Peers present an address (in which the Commons refuse to join) against the Scottish settlement of Darien, as "inconsistent with the good of the kingdom." William advises them to abandon their jealousies, and recommends union with Scotland.

A. D. 1700. A clergyman, (William Stephens, rector of Sutton, Surrey,) who in his sermon on the 30th January recommends the abandonment of that commemoration, is censured by the House of Commons.

A proclamation is issued by the government in Scotland, (March 25,) strongly condemning the "disorderly petitioning" concerning the Darien settlement.

An address against Lord-chancellor Somers is proposed, but negatived; another address praying for the removal of foreign councillors (except Prince George of Denmark) is carried, April 10. The parliament is adjourned the next day, to hinder its presentation, but Somers is dismissed from office^m, April 17.

veral other great men; and it was said that they expected to share in his prizes. Kidd turned pirate himself, and thus brought much odium on his patrons.

^m His opponents retaliated on him for his conduct to the magistrates who did not sign the Association (see p. 155), and struck his name out of the commission of the peace, even for his native county (Worcester), where he had large estates.

Sir Nathan Wright, a lawyer of little eminence, is appointed lord-keeper, May 21.

The Scottish parliament meets, May 21, when the treatment of the Darien and African companies is again brought forward.

William goes to Holland in July; he returns in October.

The duke of Gloucester (the heir-presumptive, according to the parliamentary settlement) dies, July 30, when new measures become necessary for securing the Protestant succession.

Sir George Rooke is sent to the Baltic, where he bombards Copenhagen, and compels the Danes to make peace with Charles XII. of Sweden.

Two treaties are signed (one in March, the other in October,) between England, France, the empire, Holland, and smaller states, to settle the Spanish successionⁿ. Louis affects to acquiesce, but prevails on the king of Spain to set the arrangement aside, and prepares to seize on the whole inheritance.

Charles II. of Spain dies, Oct. 21, having shortly before by will nominated Philip, duke of Anjou (the grandson of Louis XIV.) his successor.

The earl of Rochester and others of the Tory party become ministers, Dec. 12.

A. D. 1701. The emperor (Leopold I.) takes up arms against the French in Italy, and the War of the Spanish Succession begins. The Dutch claim from England assistance, according to the treaty of peace of 1678^o.

ⁿ These treaties had been concluded in a hasty, irregular way, and William's ministers were impeached for their share in the business.

^o See p. 70. The French, under the name of auxiliaries of the

The parliament meets Feb. 6, and sits till June 24; Robert Harley^p is chosen Speaker.

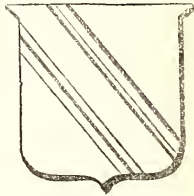
An act passed to preserve the library of Sir Robert Cotton for the use of the public, [12 & 13 Gul. III. c. 7].

Fierce debates occur on the Protestant succession; the Partition Treaties are censured as "prejudicial to the interests of the Protestant religion;" inquiry is made into the circumstances of their conclusion, and the Commons resolve to impeach their advisers.

The earl of Portland and Lord Somers are accordingly impeached, April 1. The Lords present an address to William in their favour.

Spaniards, had got possession of the strong towns in the Spanish Netherlands, which had been fortified as a barrier for the States.

^p He was born in London, in 1661, but belonged to an old Herefordshire family. With his father, Sir Edward Harley, a vehement opponent of the court, and who had been imprisoned on suspicion of favouring Monmouth's rebellion, he raised a body of horse, and took possession of Worcester for the Prince of Orange at the commencement of the revolution. He became a member of parliament, and shewed much bitterness against the Tories, but afterwards joined their party. He was one of the commissioners of public accounts, and he held the post of speaker for several years, as well as being appointed secretary of state, and one of the commissioners for the union with Scotland. When the Whig ministry were displaced, in 1710, Harley was made a commissioner of the treasury, and in the next year he was created a peer, as earl of Oxford; he was also appointed lord treasurer, and held the post, though not without many contentions with his rival, Bolingbroke, until a few days before the queen's death. In 1715 he was impeached for his share in negotiating the peace of Utrecht, and, after two years' imprisonment, was brought to trial at his own urgent request, when he was acquitted. He died in 1724. The introduction of lotteries as a source of revenue is ascribed to him. His son Edward, who succeeded him, was the collector of the invaluable stores of MSS. now deposited in the British Museum, and known as the Harleian Collection.



Arms of Harley, earl of Oxford.

The Commons are highly displeased, and resolve to impeach the earl of Orford and the earl of Halifax^q.

Each of these parties was charged with taking illegal steps to forward the Partition Treaties, but heavy accusations regarding other matters were also brought forward. Somers was accused of passing unreasonable grants, particularly of the Irish forfeited estates, and taking such himself; making illegal orders, and causing ruinous delays in Chancery; and granting the commission to William Kidd, "a person of evil fame and reputation." Portland was accused for receiving extravagant grants; as was Halifax, who was also charged with being in debt to the Irish exchequer, dilapidating the royal forests, and procuring his brother (Christopher Montagu) to be appointed auditor, who had passed his fraudulent accounts. Orford was accused of encouraging Kidd, the pirate, and as guilty of breach of trust and gross corruption in his office. It is probable that there was much truth in all this, but the quarrels of the two Houses prevented anything like a satisfactory examination of the matter.

A petition is presented to the Commons, imploring them "to drop their disputes, have regard to the voice of the people, and change their loyal addresses into bills of supply," May 8.

This, well known as the Kentish Petition, had been

^q George Savile, marquis of Halifax, died in 1695, and his son William in 1700. In the latter year the title of earl of Halifax was given to Charles Montagu, a kinsman of the earl of Manchester, who was a commissioner of the treasury, and had displayed much skill in devising the ways and means for William's wars. He was a man of great talent, but little integrity, and now retired into private life. He died in 1715.

agreed to at the assizes at Maidstone, April 29 ; it was signed by a great body of freeholders, the grand jury, twenty magistrates, and many deputy lieutenants. The House, however, refused to listen to its prayer, and committed William Colepepper and four other gentlemen, who presented it, to prison.

This stretch of power was resented by the appearance of a memorial, which denied the right of the Commons to override the law of the land, charged them, under fifteen distinct heads, with tyranny and oppression, and asserted, "Whatever power is above law is burdensome and tyrannical, and may be reduced by extra-judicial methods." It concluded : "Thus, gentlemen, you have your duty laid before you, which 'tis hoped you will think of ; but if you continue to neglect it, you may expect to be treated according to the resentments of an injured nation ; for Englishmen are no more to be slaves to parliaments than to kings. Our name is Legion, and we are many." The Commons vote this "scandalous, insolent, and seditious," and complain of "the attempts of ill-disposed persons to raise tumults and seditions."

Kidd, the pirate, and three of his companions, are hanged^r, May 23.

Marlborough is appointed commander-in-chief in Holland, June 1.

Quarrels ensue between the two Houses as to the time and mode of trial of Lord Somers. The Commons refuse to appear at the day appointed, June 17, and Somers is consequently acquitted.

^r They were convicted of piracy and murder committed on the coast of Malabar.

The Commons draw up a protest (June 20,) asserting that there has been a denial of justice in the "pretended trial of John Lord Somers," and that the conduct of the Peers in regard thereto is "an attempt to overturn the right of impeachments lodged in the House of Commons by the ancient constitution of the kingdom."

The earl of Orford is also acquitted, June 23, and the parliament is dissolved next day.

Benbow is employed to blockade Dunkirk, a war with France and Spain being expected.

William goes to Holland, June 31 : visits the frontier garrisons, and forms fresh alliances against France.

Benbow sails with a squadron to the West Indies, to induce the Spanish governors to disown King Philip. The French send three stronger fleets against him, and he is obliged to retire to Jamaica.

King James dies, Sept. 6 ; his son James Edward is acknowledged as king by Louis XIV., on which the English ambassador is recalled.

William returns to England, in ill health, in November.

A new parliament is summoned, which meets Dec. 30, and sits till March 8, 1702 ; Robert Harley is again chosen Speaker.

A.D. 1702. Addresses are presented from the city of London and other places, urging a provision for the Protestant succession, and war with France.

The Commons resolve that no peace shall be made with France until reparation be given for the acknowledgment of James Edward.

The "pretended prince of Wales" is attainted of high treason, [13 & 14 Gul. III. c. 3].

William falls from his horse, and breaks his collar-bone, Feb. 21.

The Commons again commit Colepepper, and pass resolutions in answer to the Kentish Petition and Legion, Feb. 26.

The Protestant succession settled, [c. 6]. The Princess Anne was to succeed William, and if she should die without heirs, the heirs of William were to succeed; on failure of these, the Electress Sophia, duchess dowager of Hanover^s, was to be called to the throne; it being an indispensable condition in each case that the party should be a Protestant.

William grants a commission to assent to certain bills, but has a stamp for his name, by which he himself gives the assent to the bill for the Protestant succession.

William dies at Kensington, March 8; he is buried at Westminster, April 12.

^s She was a grand-daughter of James I. by his daughter Elizabeth, queen of Bohemia, and was now in her 72nd year.



Anne, from her Great Seal.



Arms of Anne, before the Union.

ANNE.

ANNE, the second daughter of James, duke of York, by his wife Anne Hyde, was born at St. James's Feb. 6, 1665. Her education was entrusted to Dr. Henry Compton, (subsequently bishop of Oxford and of London), and she was by him so firmly grounded in the principles of Protestantism, that all attempts were vain to induce her to follow the unhappy course of her parents, in conforming to Romanism. Whilst still very young her hand was sought by George Louis, electoral prince of Hanover (ultimately her successor on the English throne as George I.), but she married (July 28, 1683) Prince George of Denmark, brother of Christian V., by whom she became the mother of several children, but left no surviving issue.

Anne, when a mere child, formed a vehement attach-

ment to one of her attendants, a young girl^a, whose proud, impetuous temper was altogether different from her own, and this circumstance in a great measure determined the events of her after life. The servant became in reality the mistress, and marrying a man as ambitious and unscrupulous as herself, the pair induced the princess to forsake her father in his distress, and thus, as far as she had the power, to precipitate the Revolution. The Marlboroughs, however, conceived their services insufficiently valued by the new rulers, and, for their own ends, they led the princess to quarrel with her sister, and formed a "Princess's party," which seriously embarrassed the government of William III.

Anne became queen, March 8, 1702, and as Marlborough was ambitious of military glory, the war which William had commenced was vigorously prosecuted until the proud Louis XIV. was constrained to sue for peace. The war had been marked by the great victories of Blenheim, Ramillies and Oudenarde; it had made Marlborough a duke, and had given him a princely estate; he had no wish to forego the further enormous gains which its continuance might produce^b, and Louis's pro-

^a Sarah Jennings, born in 1660, the daughter of a Hertfordshire gentleman. In 1681 she married Colonel Churchill, and she was a most efficient assistant to him in his rise to rank and power. Hence she has by many writers to whom he is obnoxious been stigmatized in coarse terms, and this is especially the case in a very recent work, where the worst possible interpretation is uniformly put upon every action of their lives, and language is held respecting both, which is not justifiable by fact. It must be confessed they pursued their own ends with too great earnestness, but the historian is lost in the partizan, when Marlborough is described as "a murderer," and his wife said to be "such a liar, that she is only to be believed when she testifies something to her own discredit."

^b Evelyn, incidentally mentioning Marlborough in his Diary, ap-

posals were peremptorily rejected. But the downfall of the Marlboroughs was near at hand, and when it occurred it changed the aspect of affairs in Europe.

After a thirty years' rule the imperious duchess was supplanted by a waiting woman (Mrs. Masham), and with the fall of their patron the Whig ministry also were driven from office; they were replaced by Harley and other Tories, who, intent on forwarding the queen's views with regard to the succession, made a hasty and inglorious peace, by which they abandoned their allies, and allowed the Spanish crown to become the prize of the arts (and apparently the bribes) of Louis. They then entered into intrigues for the purpose of setting aside the Protestant succession as marked out by the Act of Settlement^c, but their measures were retarded by dissensions among themselves, and were at last frustrated by the somewhat sudden death of the queen, Aug. 1, 1714, which brought to a close the rule of the House of Stuart.

Though much the greater part of Anne's reign was

pende the significant remark, "Note, this was the lord who was entirely advanced by King James, and was the first who betrayed and forsook his master." Such glaring ingratitude has naturally provoked much severe remark, but Marlborough has been censured even more heavily than he deserved. His whole career shewed that a love of wealth had a much greater influence than it should have had on a man of such commanding genius, yet it is certain that his faults and failings have been exaggerated with malignant ingenuity, and particularly that the charges of speculation brought against him in 1711 were mere political manœuvres of unscrupulous adversaries. It is painful to think that a man who was himself most placable when offended, and lenient to delinquents (as in the case of Stephens—see p. 196), should be pursued, even beyond the grave, as the vilest of criminals, and worst of all, that the heaviest charges should be again brought forward at the present day, although the very slender foundations on which they rest have been long ago shewn.

^c See p. 169.

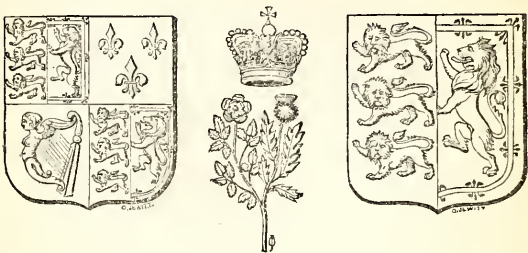
passed in war, and party feeling was indulged to an extravagant extent, a time and opportunity was found to ameliorate the condition of the Church, by restoring, for the augmentation of poor livings, a portion of its goods, forcibly torn away at the period of the Reformation; literature was adorned by many distinguished names, so that the period has been flatteringly termed the Augustan age; and the Union with Scotland, which the wisest statesmen had desired for the preceding century, was accomplished; a measure, it must be confessed, not popular with the bulk of either nation at the time, but from which both have subsequently derived many, and lasting advantages.

Anne married Prince George of Denmark, a man of coarse habits and of little influence, who died October 28, 1708. Their children were four daughters and one son, who died in infancy, and one child, William, born July 24, 1689, who was created duke of Gloucester, by William III., his godfather, and of whom great hopes were entertained^d; but he died shortly after his twelfth birthday (July 30, 1700), and his death gave occasion to a new settlement of the crown.

In the early part of Anne's reign the royal arms were the same as those of her father, but the motto was "SEMPER EADEM." The union with Scotland occasioned

^d The earl of Marlborough was appointed his governor, with a flattering speech from William: "My lord, make him but what you are, and my nephew will be all I wish to see him." To meet William's views a military taste was sedulously fostered in the child; a corps of boys was raised for him, who were drilled and armed, and mounted guard at his quarters, Campden-house, Kensington, and he passed the greater part of his time in "playing at soldiers" with them; but the expectations indulged in were doomed to disappointment.

a change of armorial bearings; and they then appeared, England and Scotland impaled, in the first and fourth quarter; France in the second; and Ireland in the



Arms and Badge of Anne, after the Union.

third. On the great seal prepared in the year of the Union we have England and Scotland only, and a new badge, the rose and the thistle conjoined.

This queen was, during her lifetime and long after, popularly known as the "good Queen Anne," and she appears to have had kindness of heart entitling her to the appellation. Unwisely giving way to the ascendancy of the playfellow of her childhood, she was led to take part against her father, and to quarrel on a matter of money with her sister; but her heart evidently yearned for her brother, and she would willingly have secured his succession to the throne after her death, though not possessing the self-denial to resign it in his favour. Her conduct as a wife and a mother was exemplary; her court was at once elegant, refined, and virtuous; her charities were munificent; and her reign has this happy distinction from all preceding ones, that in it no arm was

raised against the sovereign^e, and no subject's blood was shed for treason^f.

A.D. 1702. Anne succeeds to the throne, March 8; she is crowned, April 23.

The parliament in being at the queen's accession sits till May 25.

The queen in her first speech to the parliament recommends to them the union of England and Scotland, March 11.

An act passed for the support of the royal household^g, [1 Ann. c. 1].

The queen empowered to appoint commissioners to treat for union between England and Scotland, [c. 8].

Bernardi and five others continued in prison during the queen's pleasure^h, [c. 23].

Jews obliged to maintain and provide for their Protestant children, [c. 24].

^e In 1703 Simon Fraser professed to disclose a plan for the invasion of Scotland, and in 1708 James Edward landed there, but he was obliged to retire without striking a blow. Two persons were arrested in consequence of Fraser's information, of whom one died in prison before he could be brought to trial, but the other was pardoned.

^f One William Gregg, it is true, was executed for what was legally styled treason, but his offence in reality was that of a needy public servant who betrayed state secrets for money, and had nothing of the personal dislike to the sovereign or her measures usually found in the traitor. He was a clerk in the office of the secretary of state, and he abused his trust, by inclosing information for the French ministry in the letters of Marshal Tallard, then a prisoner in England, which in the course of business passed through his hands for examination and sealing.

^g This granted the same sums as had been enjoyed by William, but the queen in giving her assent to it, declared that while her subjects remained under such heavy burdens she would straiten herself in her own expenses, and would devote £100,000 a year out of her own revenue towards the public service.

^h See p. 157.

An act passed for the relief of insolvent debtorsⁱ, [c. 19].

The earl of Marlborough is sent to Holland as ambassador, in order to concert measures for "the preservation of the common liberty of Europe, and for reducing the power of France within due bounds;" he has an audience of the States, March 31, and a vigorous prosecution of the war is resolved on.

The earl of Nottingham is appointed secretary of state and Lord Godolphin^k treasurer.

War proclaimed against France and Spain, May 4.

The earl of Marlborough is declared captain-general of the land forces, and Prince George of Denmark lord high admiral, May 21.

Marlborough is appointed to the command of the allied armies; he speedily drives the French out of Venloo and Ruremond.

ⁱ No person was to be discharged unless he had been in prison six months, nor, if under 40 years of age, unless he was willing to serve as a soldier or sailor. There is another act on the same subject [2 & 3 Ann. c. 10], which allowed a person to be discharged without personal service if he could find a substitute.

^k Sydney Godolphin rose from the post of a page to a lordship of the treasury under Charles II., and, from his valuable business habits, became indispensable to the new and inexperienced men brought forward by the revolution. He was, perhaps in consequence, greatly disliked and distrusted by them, but retained office until accused by Sir John Fenwick of correspondence with the court of St. Germain's. He then retired, but was now, by the influence of Marlborough, placed at the head of the treasury, and gave his cordial aid in support of Marlborough's views, to whom, indeed, he was considered so essential, that one of the first steps taken to derange the plans and stop the career of the great general was the dismissal of Godolphin, which Harley accomplished in the year 1710. Godolphin was very instrumental in procuring the grant of the first-fruits for the Church, and also in bringing about the union with Scotland. The building of Greenwich Hospital was also much forwarded by him; Evelyn remarks, that while all the great men were profuse of promises, Godolphin was the first who gave money towards it. He died in 1712.

Sir John Munden fails to intercept a French fleet bound for the West Indies as an escort to the Spanish galleons, and is cashiered^l.

A combined English and Dutch fleet, with land troops on board, is sent to the Spanish coast, under Sir George Rooke and the duke of Ormond^m. Cadiz is unsuccessfully attacked, Aug. 15.

The union of the rival East India Companies provided for by an award drawn up by the lord treasurer (Godolphin) July 22. They were each allowed seven years to wind up their affairs.

Vice-admiral Benbow falls in with the French fleet (missed by Munden) near St. Martha, Aug. 19. It retires before him, and he pursues it for five days, but not being properly supported by his captains, he is unable to effect anything, and is himself mortally woundedⁿ, Aug. 24.

^l He had formerly shewn himself a brave and active officer, and was declared by the court martial that tried him to have behaved with great zeal and diligence, yet he was, like the earl of Torrington, sacrificed to political animosity, (see p. 133). He died in retirement in 1718.

^m He was the grandson of the great duke, so long lord-lieutenant of Ireland, and twice held that office himself. He was one of the first to join the prince of Orange, afterwards attended him in his campaigns in Ireland and Flanders, and was severely wounded at Landen. His reputation as a soldier was not very high, but he was appointed in 1712 to succeed the great Marlborough, the design being that nothing of importance should be attempted. Ormond was rewarded for this treacherous inactivity with the wardenship of the Cinque Ports, but on the accession of George I. he was impeached, and having withdrawn to France was attainted and his estates confiscated; his brother, however, was allowed to repurchase them. The duke resided chiefly at Avignon, the court of Charles Edward, on a pension from the crown of Spain, and dying Nov. 16, 1745, his remains were brought to England, and buried in his family vault in Westminster Abbey.

ⁿ Benbow had but seven ships, while the French had fifteen; this alarmed four of his captains, who positively refused to join in the action. The admiral followed with two vessels only, and when he

A fleet of Spanish galleons^o is captured or destroyed in the harbour of Vigo, by Sir George Rooke, Oct. 12.

The parliament meets Oct. 20, and sits till Feb. 27, 1703. Robert Harley is chosen speaker.

Violent debates occur in the convocation, and the terms High Church and Low Church come into use, mainly as distinguishing the opponents and the favourers of a comprehension of dissenters. Dr. Atterbury^p is a leading man among the former.

outsailed these, having come up with the sternmost French ship, (Aug. 24,) he made three attempts in person to carry it by boarding, and was desperately wounded in the arm and the face; soon after his right leg was shattered by a chain shot, but having had his wounds dressed, he insisted on being again carried on deck, and lay there in his cot, directing the action, until the whole French fleet bore up, rescued his opponent, and reduced his own ship to a mere wreck, by distant firing, but did not attempt to board it. Benbow was now obliged to retire to Jamaica, where he died, as much perhaps of rage and grief as of his wounds, Nov. 4, 1702. Of the captains who deserted him, Thomas Hudson died before he could be brought to trial; John Constable was cashiered, by sentence of court martial, and Richard Kirkby and Cooper Wade were shot at Plymouth, April 16, 1703.

^o This was the fleet which Benbow had sought to capture. Several of the vessels, with their treasure on board, still remain at the bottom of the harbour, but would long ago have been raised, if the Spanish government would have consented to give a liberal share to companies set on foot in England for the purpose.

^p Francis Atterbury was born near Newport Pagnell in 1662, was educated at Christ Church College, Oxford, and was one of the court chaplains to William III. He took a prominent part in the disputes regarding the rights of Convocation, was in 1712 preferred from the deanery of Carlisle to that of Christ Church, Oxford, and in the following year was made bishop of Rochester and dean of Westminster. He was a warm partisan of the Stuarts, and was in consequence sent to the Tower in 1722; in the next year, legal evidence not being forthcoming, he was banished by a special act of parliament, and went to France, being, as he conceived, betrayed by Bolingbroke, who returned to England at the very same time. Bishop Atterbury died in France in 1732, but his body was brought to England and buried in Westminster Abbey. He is now generally considered to have been very harshly treated for his political opinions, and not for any treasonable acts, and it is certain that he was an eloquent preacher, an elegant poet, and most amiable and exemplary in private life.

A land-tax granted for carrying on the war against France and Spain ^q, [1 Ann. stat. 2. c. 1].

Money raised by the sale of annuities payable at the Exchequer to support the war ^r, [c. 5].

Marlborough captures Liege, Oct. 23.

Marlborough returns to England ^s, is thanked in parliament, and created a duke.

The Protestants of the south of France take up arms, and receive succours from England and Holland.

A.D. 1703. The Scottish parliament meets, May 6. An attempt is made to procure a legal toleration of the episcopalian, but it is defeated. Andrew Fletcher of Saltoun ^t brings forward a Bill of Security, proposing to limit the royal authority to very narrow bounds, which is dropped, but no supplies are granted, and the parliament, after a most tumultuous sitting, is adjourned.

^q This tax was estimated to produce £1,979,931 19s. 1d.

^r Natural-born subjects were to be allowed to advance £87,630, and were to receive for it annuities at the rate of £14 for every £210 paid, for a period of 89 years.

^s On his voyage down the Maese towards the Hague he was stopped (Nov. 4.) by a straggling party from the French garrison at Gueldres, but coolly producing an old passport which had been formerly granted to his brother, he was allowed to proceed, though his escort was captured.

^t He was the son of a Scottish knight, was born in 1653, and was early left an orphan. His tutor, Gilbert Burnet, inspired him with an idea of imitating the great republicans of antiquity, and he thus took so fierce a part in opposition to the government, that while still a very young man he was obliged to retire to Holland, and his estate was confiscated. He was one of the most active of the refugees, and accompanied Monmouth in his invasion, but was obliged to withdraw in a few days, having killed one of his associates in a quarrel. Fletcher then served in Hungary against the Turks, and having recovered his estate in consequence of the Revolution, he became an active member of the Scottish Parliament, where he supported the Hanoverian succession, and opposed the Union with vehemence near akin to frenzy. He was of a most proud, fierce, and unrelenting temper, and died little regretted in 1716.

The Irish parliament passes a law making it treason to impeach the Protestant succession [2 Ann. c. 5]; also an act for the naturalization of foreign Protestants, [c. 14]. It strengthens the existing laws against Romanists, by severe statutes [cc. 3, 6, 7.], one of which renders it imperative on the Romish clergy to register themselves, [c. 7].

The Methuen treaty concluded with Portugal ^u, May 6.

Marlborough captures Bonn, Huy, Limburg, and other places; on the other hand the French cross the Rhine, and defeat the imperialists at Hochstadt and at Spiers, and capture Augsburg.

Charles, an Austrian archduke, assumes the title of Charles III. of Spain, Sept. 12; he is assisted by the English, Dutch, and Portuguese.

The queen, by letters patent, of Nov. 3, restores the first-fruits and tenths to the Church.

The parliament meets Nov. 9, and sits till April 3, 1704.

The queen's gift for the augmentation of the maintenance of the poor clergy confirmed^v, [2 & 3 Ann. c. 20].

^u The Portuguese had in 1701 made a treaty with Louis XIV. to support his views upon Spain, but they were now tempted by various commercial privileges to join with the allies.

^v The preamble of this act, which established the corporation known as the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty, states that no sufficient settled provision has yet been made for the clergy in many parts of the realm, "by reason whereof divers mean and stipendiary preachers are in many places entertained to serve the cures and officiate there, who, depending for necessary maintenance upon the good will and liking of their hearers, have been, and are thereby under temptation of too much complying and suiting their doctrines and teaching to the humours rather than the good of their hearers, which hath been a great occasion of faction and schism and contempt of the ministry."

The manor of Woodstock granted to the duke of Marlborough and his heirs "in consideration of the eminent services by him performed to her Majesty and the public w," [3 & 4 Ann. c. 4].

An act passed "for the effectual securing the kingdom of England from the apparent dangers that may arise from several acts lately passed in the parliament of Scotland," [c. 6].

This act provides that until the succession to the throne is settled in Scotland as it is in England^x, natives of Scotland are to be regarded as aliens, arms are forbidden to be exported to, or sheep or cattle imported from Scotland; neither is Scottish coal or linen to be allowed to be brought into England or Ireland, under heavy penalties. The penal clauses were repealed in 1705, [4 & 5 Ann. c. 15].

A tempest, known as the Great Storm, ravages the coast of England, from Nov. 26 to Dec. 1, and does enormous damage^y.

^w This princely gift was to be held "of her majesty, her heirs and successors as of her castle at Windsor, in free and common soccage, by fealty and rendering to her majesty, her heirs and successors on the second day of August in every year for ever, at the castle of Windsor, one standard or colour with three flower de luces painted thereupon, for all manner of rents, services, exactions and demands whatsoever."

^x The Scottish parliament had resolved, not long before, "that until essential provision was made for settling the rights and liberties of the Scottish nation independent of English interests and English councils, the succession to the Scottish crown should not ever more devolve on the person who wore the crown of England."

^y Twelve ships and 1500 men of the royal navy were lost, beside very many merchant vessels. Bishop Kidder and his wife were killed by the fall of a part of the episcopal palace at Wells; several of the colleges at Cambridge received great injury; and the lightning destroyed much agricultural produce.

A quarrel occurs between the two Houses as to an alleged plot for the invasion of Scotland ^z.

Another quarrel arises between the Lords and Commons concerning a disputed election, which endures until the prorogation of parliament ^a.

The Scottish Order of the Thistle is re-established ^b, Dec. 31.

^r Lord Lovat (Simon Fraser) accused the duke of Athol (John Murray) and others of a secret correspondence with the Court at St. Germain. The Peers, headed by Lord Somers, investigated the matter, and indirectly charged the earl of Nottingham, the secretary of state, with concealing the real facts of the case; the Commons declared that such investigations belonged only to their House; and the Scottish Parliament afterwards expressed itself injured that a matter relating to Scotland had been discussed elsewhere. In consequence of these disputes, no party was punished, and Lovat persisted for many years in a course of violence and intrigue, betraying all parties; at length he was brought under the law, and was beheaded on Tower-hill, April 9, 1747, dying with an assertion of innocence and an appearance of philosophic composure hardly to be expected from a man whose whole life had been a scene of almost every crime.

^a Party feeling ran very high at Aylesbury, and the returning officers of that town refused to receive the votes of several of the burgesses. One Ashby obtained a verdict against them for this, which, though set aside by the court of Queen's Bench, was affirmed by the House of Lords, and in consequence five other persons brought similar actions. The Commons declared that the cognizance of disputed elections belonged only to their House, committed the complainants and their agents to Newgate, and held angry conferences with the Lords; the latter passed resolutions condemning these proceedings, both Houses also addressed the queen, and she was at length obliged to terminate the dispute by proroguing the parlia-



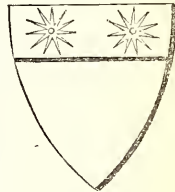
Collar and Badge of the Order of the Thistle.

A.D. 1704. The earl of Nottingham retires from the ministry. Harley becomes secretary of state, and St. John^c and Howe^d take office.

ment. The Commons, however, were victorious, and have ever since acted on the exclusive right then claimed.

^b This order is traditionally said to have been founded by Achaius, in the eighth century, in commemoration of a victory gained over Athelstan of Northumberland. It was revived in 1540 by James V., and in 1687 by James VII. (II. of England), but had in each case been suffered to fall into disuse.

^c Henry St. John, born at Battersea in 1672, was educated at Christ Church College, Oxford. He had for some time been an active member of Parliament, and he now became secretary of war, but resigned the post early in 1708. On the dismissal of the Whig ministry St. John came into office with Harley, and was in 1712 created Viscount Bolingbroke. He entered into the queen's views with regard to the succession of her brother, but the plan was frustrated, mainly by his rivalry with Harley, and on the accession of George I. he fled, disguised as a valet, to France, when he was attainted. Bolingbroke now became secretary to James Edward, but was distrusted by him, and having made his peace with the government, he was allowed to return to England. He employed himself with literature for awhile, but, impatient of his exclusion from public life, he again withdrew to France. He returned to England in 1744, and employed himself in fomenting the differences between George II. and his son, Frederic, prince of Wales. At length Bolingbroke died at his native place, in 1751, leaving the character of an elegant writer, but equally well known as an unbeliever, a dishonest politician, and a man of detestable private character.



Arms of St. John,
Viscount Bolingbroke.

^d John Howe, a Nottinghamshire man, described by Evelyn as "little better than a madman," had been an officer of the household in the preceding reign, but had been dismissed, and expressed himself in the House of Commons with so much bitterness against the Dutch, the Partition Treaties, and a standing army, that William regarded him as a personal enemy. He was now made paymaster of the forces, and retained the office until 1708, when he was displaced by Walpole. He died in 1721. Having changed from Whig to Tory and from Tory to Whig, and always employing vehement language against the party he had left, Howe bears a bad character, but it is to his credit that he originated the system of permanent half-pay to disbanded officers; before his time, when a war was ended they were cast off without any provision.

Marlborough comes to England in February, and concert measures for the relief of the emperor, who is hardly pressed by the Bavarians and the French. He returns to the continent, and takes the field in May^e.

An English force sent to Portugal, but not being seconded by the people of the country, is foiled by the French and Spaniards under the duke of Berwick.

Marlborough proceeds into Germany, against the French; he defeats the Bavarians at Schellenberg^f, July 2, and advancing into Bavaria, in concert with Prince Eugene^g, totally routs the French army at

^e He then first met Prince Eugene, who ever after remained his firm friend. Both were famed for politeness, and they found an opportunity for its exercise. When Marlborough's troops passed before the prince at Hippach, although they had made a long march, he exclaimed, "My lord, I never saw better horses, better clothes, finer belts and accoutrements, yet all these may be had for money; but there is a spirit in the looks of your men, which I never yet saw in any in my life." Marlborough replied, "If it be as your Highness is pleased to say, that spirit has been inspired in them by your presence." Marlborough, indeed, had compliments ready for every one. When he was sent in 1707 to learn the views of Charles XII. of Sweden, he, after gaining the victories of Blenheim and Ramillies, coolly assured the half-madman that he should esteem himself but too happy, could he have the advantage of studying under him the art of war.

^f The Bavarians occupied an intrenched camp from which they were driven, with great loss. The attack was commenced by a battalion of the English foot-guards, preceded by a party of 50 grenadiers, only 10 of whom escaped unhurt.

^g This celebrated commander was the son of Prince Maurice of Savoy and Olympia Mancini, the niece of Cardinal Mazarin, and was born in 1663. He was at first intended for the Church, but entered the army, and on the disgrace of his mother (who was believed to have some concern in the poisonings of the marchioness of Brinvilliers), he left France and went into the imperial service. He served in the campaigns in which the Turks were driven from before Vienna and ultimately from Hungary, and shewed so much talent and activity that Louis XIV. invited him to return to France, but he declined. Eugene defeated the Turks at Zenta, and on the breaking out of the War of the Spanish Succession had considerable success against the French in Italy. He was afterwards sent

Blenheim ^h, Aug. 2. The elector of Bavaria is obliged to take refuge in the Spanish Netherlands.

The Scottish parliament meets July 6. The chief conditions of the Bill of Security are tacked to a bill of supply, and receive the royal assent ⁱ.

Gibraltar is besieged, July 21, by Sir George Rooke and the prince of Hesse; it is captured by surprise July 23.

A French fleet, which had arrived to succour the for-

to the Netherlands, where he was a sharer in most of the triumphs of Marlborough, and continued the war even after the English troops were withdrawn; the peace that was at last concluded between the emperor and Louis XIV. was negotiated in a brief personal conference between Eugene and his most successful opponent, Marshal Villars. In 1716 Eugene again took the field against the Turks, defeated them at Peterwardein, and captured Belgrade. After several years of retirement he was again engaged against the French in the war of 1734, but was unable to save the strong fortress of Philipsburg, on the Rhine, which they had besieged, and returned to Vienna, where he died soon after, April 10, 1736. From his early destination to the Church Prince Eugene possessed more learning than most of the great commanders of his time, and he was distinguished through a very eventful life as modest, affable, disinterested, generous, and humane. His admiration for Marlborough's military talents was extreme, and he nobly bore testimony to them on all occasions, particularly on his visit to England in 1712, when that great captain was suffering unmerited disgrace.

^h The confederates had about 50,000 men, the French 60,000. After a battle of five hours' duration, the French horse were driven to the brink of the Danube, where the majority of them perished in attempting to cross; they also lost 12,000 killed on the field, and 13,000 prisoners, among them Marshal Tallard, the commander, who was long confined in England. The confederates had near 5,000 men killed and 8,000 wounded, and for trophies they brought from the field 124 cannon and mortars, 300 colours and standards, 3,600 tents, the military chest, and all the camp equipage of the vanquished, including 34 coaches, and 300 laden baggage mules.

ⁱ These provisions reserved to Scotland, in the case of the queen dying without issue, the right to choose an occupant of the throne independently of England, and allowed the training and arming of the people. The object of this was to secure the succession of the House of Hanover, which the queen was supposed to desire to frustrate.

tress, is pursued to Malaga, and suffers severely in an action there, Aug. 13; the English are unable to follow up their victory for want of ammunition, and the French reach Toulon^k.

An English merchant fleet, under the convoy of two men of war, is attacked in the Channel, by a French squadron, and many vessels (including the men of war) taken, Aug. 4.

The French and Spaniards besiege Gibraltar, in October, but are unable to recover it. Their fleet is attacked by Sir John Leake¹, Oct. 29, and several vessels burnt; he also throws relief into the fortress.

The parliament meets, Oct. 29, and sits till March 14, 1705.

A.D. 1705. The colours taken at Blenheim are set up in Westminster hall, Jan. 3, and the duke of Marlborough is entertained by the city of London, Jan. 6.

^k The English ships had by a long course of service fallen into bad condition, and were thus unable to keep up with the French, who were towed off by galleys; Sir George Rooke was unjustly blamed for this, and deprived of his command.

¹ He was born at Rotherhithe, in 1656, and when a mere youth served in the Dutch war of 1673, on board the Royal Prince, but afterwards entered the merchant service, and, like Benbow, distinguished himself against the Barbary corsairs. He rejoined the royal navy, and shewed both courage and skill in the relief of Londonderry and the battle of La Hogue. In 1702 he commanded a squadron which drove the French out of Newfoundland, for which he was knighted. After signaling himself in the battle of Malaga, as well as at Gibraltar and Barcelona, Sir John became, by the death of Sir Cloudesly Shovel, commander-in-chief in the Mediterranean, and he performed his last great services at sea by reducing the islands of Sardinia and Minorca. On his return to England he was made one of the lords of the admiralty, but being believed to be favourable to the House of Stuart, he was, though his conduct was allowed to be without a blemish, on the accession of George I. deprived of all his offices. He died in retirement at Greenwich, Aug. 21, 1720, much regretted as a skilful sailor, and a kind-hearted, honest man.

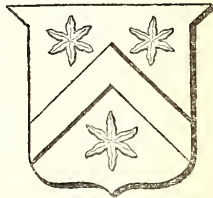
Sir John Leake raises the siege of Gibraltar, March 10; and destroys a French squadron which formed part of the besieging force ^m.

Marlborough takes the field in May, and prepares to invade France on the side of Lorraine; he is badly supported by the imperialists, and is recalled to the Netherlands to arrest the progress of the French; he forces their lines at Tirlemont, July 18, and retakes Huy.

The earl of Peterborough ⁿ and Sir Cloudesly Shovel

^m This victory annihilated the French naval power in the Mediterranean; what few ships remained, sheltered themselves behind the fortifications of Toulon during the remainder of the war.

ⁿ This singular man, the grandson of the first, and nephew of the second earl of Peterborough, was born about 1658, and in his seventeenth year became Lord Mordaunt, on the death of his father. He commenced his adventurous career, like many of the young men of his time, by service in the garrison of Tangier against the Moors, and displayed there all that reckless contempt of danger and impatience of subordination which marked his after life. Returning to England he joined the opposition party, and made himself so conspicuous, that he found it at last expedient to withdraw to Holland, and he was one of the most vehement in urging William of Orange to undertake his expedition. Mordaunt accompanied him, and was rewarded with the title of earl of Monmouth, and a strangely unsuitable post in the treasury, which he soon relinquished for a pension. He, however, like many others, became discontented with the government that he had helped to set up, entered into intrigues with the court at St. Germain, was in consequence sent to the Tower, and, though soon released, he found himself distrusted by all parties. In 1697 he became, by the death of his uncle, earl of Peterborough, and it was under that name that his romantic exploits in Spain were performed. Appointed in 1705, in conjunction with Sir Cloudesly Shovel, to the command of a fleet, he speedily captured the strong city of Barcelona, and then, serving with an army, he drove the French before him, and reduced a vast tract of country to acknowledge Charles III. His conquests were lost, however, almost as speedily as they were gained, and he returned to England, beaten and dispirited, in 1710, but was afterwards made governor of Mi-



Arms of Mordaunt, earl of
Peterborough.

are sent with an expedition to Spain, in May. The besiege Barcelona Aug. 22, storm the great fort of Montjuich, Sept. 6, and reduce the city, Oct. 4.

The Portuguese invade Spain, and besiege Badajoz, but are obliged to retire; meanwhile the earl of Peterborough overruns Catalonia and Valencia, where he establishes the authority of Charles III.

The princess Sophia, electress and duchess dowager of Hanover, and her issue naturalized, [4 & 5 Ann. c. 16].

An act passed for securing the Protestant succession^o, [c. 20].

The effects of Kidd, the pirate^p, amounting to £6,472 1s., granted to Greenwich Hospital, [c. 23].

The Irish parliament passes a law disabling any Romanist to sit on the grand jury, [4 Ann. c. 6].

The Scottish parliament meets, June 28. A proposal for Union with England is made, by direction of the English ministry^q; the matter is debated with great

norca. To the end of his life he experienced strange vicissitudes; being generally embroiled in fierce quarrels with all around him, reckless in his expenditure, and consequently overwhelmed with debt, yet a popular favourite from his generosity and courage. He died in 1735.

^o By this act, maintaining in writing that the queen was not a lawful sovereign, and that the kings or queens of England with and by the authority of parliament cannot limit the descent of the crown, was declared treason; preaching or advisedly speaking to the same effect, a *præmunire*. Seven great officers were appointed to administer the government in case the next Protestant successor should not be in the realm at the time of the queen's death, and all persons neglecting or refusing to proclaim such successor were made liable to the penalties of treason.

^p See p. 167.

^q The marquis of Queensberry (James Murray) and the earl of Stair had been engaged to support this measure, and their hands were strengthened by a liberal distribution of bribes among the rest

warmth, but at length commissioners are appointed to repair to London to discuss its terms.

William Cowper^r is appointed lord-keeper, Oct. 11.

An English merchant fleet from the Baltic is captured,

of the nobility and gentry. Daniel Defoe, better known as the author of *Robinson Crusoe*, was the secret agent of the English government in the matter, and he has left a curious, though perhaps not very trustworthy narrative of his proceedings. He was born in London, of mean parentage, in 1668, was concerned in Monmouth's rebellion, but escaped punishment. At the Revolution he exerted his pen in favour of the new rulers, and was rewarded with a place in the glass-tax office. His zeal for his patrons, however, was too intemperate, and he ventured to display it when they were out of power. The irony of a pamphlet which he published, in 1703, termed "The Shortest Way with Dissenters," being misunderstood, he was prosecuted, placed in the pillory (July 29, 1703), and imprisoned. His works are very numerous, and on a great variety of subjects, but they did not so occupy him as to prevent his engaging in an equal variety of commercial speculations, which were generally unsuccessful, and he died in poverty in 1731.

^r He was the son of a Hertfordshire baronet, and was born at Hertford in 1664. He studied the law, and had just been called to the bar when the Prince of Orange landed, and both the Cowpers hastened in arms to join him. William Cowper obtained a seat in parliament in 1695, and he soon became a distinguished debater, especially exerting himself in favour of the bill for attainting Sir John Fenwick, when he found his most able opponent in Mr. Harcourt, who ultimately succeeded him as chancellor. He was a vehement assertor of Whig principles, and on the triumph of his party he was now appointed lord-keeper, and in 1707 he was made chancellor, and a peer. On the overthrow of the Whig ministry he retired with his associates, though much against the wish of Queen Anne, Sept. 23, 1710. On the 22nd September, 1714, Lord Cowper became chancellor a second time, and he presided as lord-steward at the trial of the earl of Derwentwater and other peers, in 1716, when he in some measure forgot the impartiality of the judge. He rendered himself unpopular by supporting a Mutiny Bill, which authorized the keeping of a standing army in time of peace, and being supposed to incline to the cause of the Prince of Wales in his dispute with his father, George I., he was subjected to so many mortifications that he resigned the great seal, April 15, 1718, and retired into private life. He died Oct. 10, 1723, esteemed only second to his friend Lord Somers as a constitutional lawyer, and, like him, the subject of much scandal regarding his private life.

Oct. 20, by the Dunkirk privateers, commanded by M. St. Paul, who is killed in the action.

The parliament meets, Oct. 25, and sits till March 19, 1706. John Smith, Esq., is chosen Speaker. The Whigs form the majority, and treat with ridicule the assertion of the Tories that the Church is in danger from the machinations of the dissenters.

In the Convocation the inferior clergy display a feeling of hostility to the bishops. Bishops Compton and Hough complain of this in the House of Lords, when Burnet defends them, and avows his presbyterian opinions.

A.D. 1706. The commissioners for the Union^s hold their first meeting at Westminster, April 16.

Barcelona, besieged by the French and Spaniards, is relieved by Sir John Leake, May 11. The fleet under his command also reduces Alicante, Carthagena, and the Balearic Isles, except Minorca.

Marlborough defeats Villeroy at Ramillies, May 12, and gains possession of all Brabant, the states of which solemnly recognise Charles III., June 7. Ostend surrenders, July 16; Menin, Aug. 25; Dendermonde, Aug. 29; Aeth, Oct. 3.

The English and Portuguese take Alcantara, drive the duke of Berwick before them, and enter Madrid, June 24.

A fleet and army are fitted out, under Earl Rivers

* The English commissioners were, the two archbishops, the lord-keeper (Cowper), lord-treasurer (Godolphin), and 28 others; the Scots sent their chancellor (James, earl of Seafield) and 31 others. The Scots were inclined only to agree to a federation, but the English pressed for an incorporation, and eventually they carried their point.

(Richard Savage) and Sir Cloudesly Shovel, for an attack on the coast of France^t; but the design is abandoned, and they proceed to Spain in June.

THE UNION WITH SCOTLAND.

A.D. 1706. The terms of Union are agreed on by the commissioners, July 22. They consist of 25 articles, which provide that the two states shall, from a day to be named, form one "United Kingdom of Great Britain," the armorial bearings whereof shall be determined by the queen. The maintenance of the episcopal Church in England, and the presbyterian Kirk in Scotland, is made a *sine quâ non* by the embodiment of acts passed by each parliament for that purpose; and Scotland is to be represented in the parliament of the United Kingdom by 16 peers elected for life, and 45 commoners chosen for each parliament. The laws and customs of each country are to be preserved unaltered, unless the United Parliament shall at any time determine otherwise in any particular case, and an equivalent shall be paid to the Scots for losses that they may sustain by alterations in the coinage, and in the mode of levying and applying certain taxes. Finally, hostile laws are to be repealed before the Scottish parliament separates; navigation and

^t The expedition was projected by a renegade Frenchman, who had assumed the title of marquis de Guiscard, but his representations, when examined into at sea, were disbelieved by the admiral and general, who declined to act on them. Guiscard, however, was employed in the English service for a while, and then pensioned, but he entered into intrigues with France, was apprehended, and while under examination by the privy council, stabbed Harley, though not dangerously; Guiscard himself died soon after of injuries received in the scuffle.

intercourse are to be free, and natives of either country are to be considered as denizens of the other.

A.D. 1706. Charles III. fails to reach Madrid with proper support; the English and Portuguese are in consequence obliged to quit it, and Philip V. regains possession, Aug. 5.

The French are successful in the early part of the year in Italy. Prince Eugene takes the command against them, totally defeats them at Turin, Sept. 7, and drives them to the borders of France.

Louis XIV. begins to make overtures for peace, October^u.

The Scottish parliament meets, Oct. 3. The terms of Union agreed on in London are brought forward, and are very ill received.

The parliament meets, Dec. 3, and sits till April 24, 1707.

A pension of £5,000 per annum settled on the duke of Marlborough, [6 Ann. cc. 6. 7].

An act passed for the security of the English Church^x, [c. 8].

Living not exceeding £50 a-year freed from the payment of first-fruits, tenths; and arrears [c. 24.]

Mrs. Masham^y gains the queen's favour, and intro-

^u The proposal was in the form of a private letter from the elector of Bavaria to Marlborough, who laid it before the ministers of the allies at the Hague, but no further notice was taken of it.

^x This was with a view to the Treaty of Union, the Scottish parliament having already passed an act for the maintenance of the presbyterian form of church government.

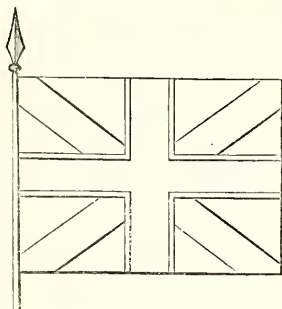
^y Abigail Hill was the daughter of a reduced Turkey merchant, and she was distantly related both to the duchess and to Harley. She had been placed by the duchess in a menial position about the

duces Harley to private audiences with the queen, when he concert's measures with St. John for driving the Whig ministers from office, but is unable to effect his purpose for a while, owing to the powerful support which they receive from Marlborough's successes.

A. D. 1707. The Scottish parliament passes the Act of Union, Jan. 16. Debates on the Act of Union commence in the English parliament, Feb. 15; a bill embodying the treaty is at length passed [6 Ann. c. 11], and receives the royal assent, March 6.

The English, Dutch, and Portuguese are defeated by the duke of Berwick at Almanza, April 14, and all the conquests of the allies are speedily lost, except such as can be protected by their fleets.

The Union with Scotland takes effect, May 1. A



National Flag of Great Britain.

proclamation is issued, appointing the national flag of the united kingdoms², July 28.

queen, and being of a supple, insinuating nature, she gained influence, which Harley turned to his own purpose.

² This flag is the same as had been directed by James I. in 1606 (see vol. ii. p. 348), but which had fallen into disuse.

Two men of war and above 20 merchant-vessels are captured near Dungeness by a squadron from Dunkirk, May 2.

Prince Eugene and the duke of Savoy invade France, in June, being assisted at their passage of the Var by the fleet under Sir Cloudesly Shovel, June 30.

Toulon is unsuccessfully attacked by the English fleet, July 17; the French Protestants keep aloof^a, and the allies retire into Piedmont by the end of August.

The French, under Villars, have some success in Germany, but being opposed by George Louis, elector of Hanover (afterwards King George I.), they are obliged to withdraw.

Marlborough and Vendome face each other in the Netherlands, but no great battle is fought, and their armies go into winter quarters early in October.

The Lisbon fleet is attacked off the Lizard, by the Dunkirk squadron, Oct. 10. The merchant ships escape, but of the five men-of-war three are captured, one blown up, and one seeks shelter in Kinsale^b.

Sir Cloudesly Shovel, returning to England, is wrecked, with four of his ships, on the rocks of Scilly, Oct. 22.

The first United parliament of Great Britain meets, October 23, and sits till April 1, 1708. John Smith, Esq., is chosen Speaker. Many acts were passed in re-

^a The more vehement of the party, termed Camisards, had recently been in arms, but had been reduced to submission, when some regiments of them were allowed to leave the country, and enter the service of the allies; the others had not forgotten that they had been abandoned by William III. in concluding the peace of Ryswick. See p. 158.

^b This was the Royal Oak, whose commander (Baron Wyld) was cashiered, but subsequently readmitted to the service.

lation to the lately accomplished Union. By one [6 Ann. c. 40,] "to render the Union more complete," justices of the peace were appointed for Scotland, and the Scottish privy council dissolved; by c. 53, a court of exchequer was erected in Scotland; by c. 78, the election of the 16 Scottish peers was regulated; and by c. 51, provision was made for the payment of what was called the "equivalent money," which professed to be a compensation for loss which the Scots might sustain by the depreciation of their coin, but which was very generally looked on as a bribe, and occasioned discontent in both countries^c.

Statutes were also passed for the security of the Hanoverian succession; c. 41 provided that the parliament should not be dissolved by the death of the queen, and ordered certain high officers of state to proclaim the protestant heir, under pain of treason; and c. 66 exacted an oath to maintain the succession, to be taken by all Scottish office-holders, before April 20, 1708, on pain of deprivation.

William Gregg, a clerk in Harley's office, is detected in betraying state secrets to the French ministry. Harley is charged with being privy to the matter.

The ministers are attacked in pamphlets, as unfriendly

^c The amount was £398,085 10s., part of which was adjudged as compensation to the African Company, ruined in the late reign. Part of the sum was sent in notes of the Bank of England, which the Scots were unaccustomed to, and positively refused to receive, esteeming them worthless; and the wagons laden with specie, though guarded by dragoons, were assailed, and it was with great difficulty that they were got safely into the castle of Edinburgh; not that the people desired to plunder them, but because they looked on the gold as the price for which the independence of their country had been sold; Defoe, who was in Edinburgh at the time, has given a lively description of the tumult.

to the Church; they proceed with severity against the writers, as libellers^d.

A.D. 1708. Harley is removed from office, and St. John resigns, Feb. 11; they are succeeded by Robert Walpole and Cardonel.

James Edward, son of James II., sails from Dunkirk, March 6, and lands in Scotland, but Sir George Byng^e puts to flight a large convoy with troops and stores, dispatched to him from Dunkirk, and he returns to France.

The Habeas Corpus Act is suspended from March 10 till Oct. 23, 1708, [6 Ann. c. 67].

The East India Companies agree to lend £1,200,000, and obtain a fresh grant of exclusive trade until March 25, 1726, [c. 71].

^d Several who were convicted were placed in the pillory, but one of the number (William Stephens, already mentioned, p. 163) escaped this degradation by sending an abject petition to the duchess of Marlborough; the duke, who had been scandalously attacked, was consulted, and on his urgent request the libeller was pardoned.

^e He was the son of a Kentish gentleman, had gone to sea very early, and afterwards served in the garrison of Tangier, with Peterborough and others, who like himself rose to eminence. When the Revolution was impending, Byng, then only a young lieutenant, was very active in the service of the Prince of Orange, and was soon after made captain, first of a frigate, then of a line-of-battle-ship, and he was very conspicuous for his gallantry and conduct, not only in the battles of Beachy Head and La Hogue, but also in watching the French ports to prevent the invasion threatened in 1696. He now again performed a similar service, and in 1715 he was similarly employed, and by capturing many transports with stores he rendered the success of the rising in that year hopeless. Two years later he was again successful in foiling an invasion projected by Charles XII. of Sweden, and he next inflicted a heavy blow on the Spaniards and drove them from Sicily. For these services he was created Viscount Torrington, and was afterwards first lord of the admiralty, in which post he died, in 1732, in the 70th year of his age. The unfortunate Admiral John Byng, shot by sentence of a court-martial, in 1757, was his son.

Convoys appointed for merchant vessels^f, [c. 65].

The two East India Companies united, in virtue of the agreement of 1702 g.

Commodore Wager intercepts a fleet of Spanish galleons on their passage between Porto Bello and Carthagena, May 28. He blows up the admiral's ship, and captures the rear-admiral, but owing to the negligence of two of his captains^h, the rest of the fleet (15 in number) escape.

The French advance into Flanders, and surprise Ghent and Bruges, early in July; they are attacked by Marlborough, and totally defeated at Oudenarde, July 11, their fortified lines near Ypres destroyed, Ghent taken, and Artois and Picardy laid under contribution.

Sardinia and Minorca are surrendered to Sir John Leakeⁱ.

^f By this statute 43 vessels of war were ordered to be kept constantly in the neighbourhood of Great Britain to protect commerce from the daring enterprises of the French privateers.

^g See p. 177.

^h Simon Bridges and Edward Windsor; they were cashiered. The ship taken had a very large sum of money on board, of which, according to the prize regulations of the day, the commodore was entitled to as much as he chose to take; his captain had accordingly secured £30,000 for him, but finding on his return to Jamaica that a proclamation had recently been issued which acted more fairly by the common sailors, Wager at once surrendered the money, and took instead his allotted share, though that was rendered much less than it would have been, in consequence of his having, agreeably to the old rule, suffered the seamen to plunder the prize; his disinterestedness was appreciated, and he became one of the most popular men in the service. He was afterwards employed in various important commands, was for several years first lord of the admiralty, and died, greatly regretted, May 24, 1742.

ⁱ Sardinia was given to Charles, the Austrian competitor for the crown of Spain, but Minorca was ceded to England by the treaty of Utrecht. It remained a British possession until captured by the French and Spaniards in 1756, a loss which occasioned the death of

The duke of Savoy drives the French army beyond the Alps.

Prince George of Denmark dies, Oct. 28. His office of lord high admiral is given to the earl of Pembroke, and among other changes, Lord Somers is made lord president of the council.

The parliament meets, Nov. 16, and sits till April 24, 1709. Sir Richard Onslow, a Whig, is chosen Speaker^k.

The citadel of Lille is surrendered to the allies, Dec. 29, and the whole of Flanders falls into their hands.

A. D. 1709. Foreign Protestants naturalized, on taking the sacrament of the Lord's Supper in some Protestant or reformed congregation, and also taking certain oaths^l, [7 Ann. c. 5].

The privileges of ambassadors declared^m, [c. 12].

An act passed for the prevention of laying wagers on matters of public interest, [c. 16].

An act passed for "improving the Union," [c. 21,] by introducing the English law of treason to Scotlandⁿ.

Admiral Byng, who was charged with not having "done his utmost" to succour the garrison.

^k His election was very distasteful to the Tories, one of whom (General Mordaunt) ironically proposed that the clerk of the house should be chosen, "for, having been assistant to good speakers, to bad ones, and to the worst, he seemed to be as well qualified for that station as any body."

^l This act was repealed in 1711, [10 Anne, c. 9].

^m The ambassador of Peter, Czar of Russia (Andrew Artemonowitz Matueof) had been arrested for debt, by one Thomas Morton, a laceman, at which his master expressed so much indignation that an embassy was sent to soothe him, and this act was passed, which declares the persons and property of ambassadors absolutely free from process for any civil cause.

ⁿ Torture is abolished by this act, but it is declared that the enactment "shall not extend to take away that judgment which is given in England against persons indicted of felony who shall refuse to plead or decline trial." This is the *peine forte et dure*, or pressing to death, a barbarous practice which prevailed in this country from

A small English force beats off Du Guai Trouin's squadron, of much greater number, off the Lizard, March 2; he, however, keeps the sea, fights an indecisive action (April 9) with a squadron under Lord Dursley; captures a 64-gun ship, Oct. 26, and drives a 50-gun vessel to seek shelter in Baltimore harbour, Nov. 2.

Marlborough and Prince Eugene collect their forces at Lille; they capture Tournay^o, June 30, and give a terrible defeat to the French at Malplaquet^p, Sept. 11.

The parliament meets, Nov. 15, and sits till April 5, 1710.

Mr. Dolben^q complains of two sermons preached by Dr. Sacheverell^r as "contrary to Revolution principles," Dec. 13; they are voted "scandalous and seditious," and their author impeached.

An act passed for the securing the Hanoverian succession early period, and was not abolished by statute until 1772 [12 Geo. III. c. 20], when it was provided that persons obstinately refusing to plead should be considered as convicted of the crime of which they were accused.

^o It had been captured by the French in 1667, and a strong citadel was added, by Louis XIV., in 1671, to its other fortifications, "in order," as a vain-glorious inscription found on one of its lunettes stated, "that it might be no more taken;" both town and citadel fell, however, before Marlborough.

^p This was, perhaps, the most desperately contested action of the whole war. The French had intrenched themselves in a small plain near the river Sart, and in driving them out the allies lost 18,000 men, killed and wounded, and the French 15,000.

^q A son of John Dolben, formerly archbishop of York.

^r Henry Sacheverell, a Wiltshire man, was educated at Magdalen College, Oxford, and became tutor there. The sermons complained of were preached, the first at Derby, and the second at St. Paul's. Though censured by the parliament, they were acceptable to the queen, and their author was rewarded with the rich living of St. Andrew, Holborn. He died in 1724. It is customary to speak of him as a man of mean abilities, but this is probably unjust, as he was honoured with the friendship and commendation of both Atterbury and Addison, who are esteemed good judges of literary merit.

cession [8 Ann. c. 15], which extended the time for taking the oaths required of all office-holders to June 28, 1710.

A. D. 1710. Dr. Sacheverell is tried, (Feb. 27—March 23,) and is found guilty and silenced for three years. His sermon is burnt by the hangman, as is the Oxford Decree of 1683^s.

Conferences for peace are commenced at Gertruydenberg, March 11, but are broken off without any result, July 20.

Marlborough and Prince Eugene take Montaigne, April 18, and Douay, June 26.

Sir John Norris takes Cette, in Languedoc, July 23, but the enterprise is not followed up.

The Whig ministry are dismissed, Aug. 8, when Harley is made chancellor of the exchequer, and St. John secretary of state.

The parliament is shortly after dissolved.

The French settlements in Newfoundland are visited by an English squadron, and many vessels captured or destroyed, August and September.

Marlborough takes Venant, Sept. 28, and Aire, Nov. 9.

The imperialists are successful for a while in Spain; they gain the battles of Almenara, July 27, and Saragossa, Aug. 20; Charles III. enters Madrid in triumph, Sept. 28.

The duke of Vendome is sent to Spain. He replaces Philip V. in Madrid, defeats and captures Stanhope and the English forces at Brihuega, Dec. 10, and Stahremberg and the imperialists at Villa Viciosa, Dec. 20.

Lord Cowper resigns the chancellorship; he is succeeded by Sir Simon Harcourt^t, as lord-keeper, Oct. 19.

^s See p. 79.

^t He was born in 1660, being the son of Sir Philip Harcourt, a loyal

The new parliament meets, Nov. 25, and sits till June 12, 1711. Mr. Bromley is chosen Speaker. No mention is made in the queen's speech of Marlborough's services and victories, and an attempt to vote him the thanks of the House of Lords is defeated.

The French settlement of Port Royal, in Acadia, (now Nova Scotia) captured, and named in honour of the queen, Annapolis.

The property and other qualifications of members of parliament settled [9 Ann. c. 5.]

A general Post-Office established for all the British dominions [c. 11.]

Oxfordshire baronet, by the sister of Sir William Waller, the parliamentary general. Young Harcourt was educated at Oxford, and imbibed those principles of divine right, which ever after influenced his conduct. At the time of the Revolution he was recorder of Abingdon, and he laboured, though ineffectually, to serve his royal master, believing that no faults of a king could justify resistance in the subject. He, however, took the oaths to the new government, apparently only for the purpose of procuring a seat in parliament, and thus opposing their measures, which he most effectually did, his opposition to the attainder of Sir John Fenwick, and his conduct in the impeachment of Lord Somers, greatly embarrassing them. Under Queen Anne his well-known principles raised him to the post, first of solicitor and then of attorney-general, in which last capacity he conducted the prosecution of Defoe. Being out of office, he was counsel for Dr. Sacheverell, and he was greatly instrumental in the overthrow of the Whig ministry, which happened soon after. Harcourt then regained his post of attorney-general, was next made lord-keeper, and (April 7, 1713.) chancellor. On the death of Queen Anne he faithfully performed the duty imposed on him by the Act of Succession, by proclaiming the elector of Hanover king, but he was treated with personal rudeness, and deprived of office immediately the new king landed. Lord Harcourt lived in retirement awhile, but circumstances having caused an intimacy between him and Walpole, he became reconciled to the new dynasty, and again appeared in public life, using the influence he thus acquired to favour his old friends, Atterbury and others. He died July 28, 1727, with the character of a generous patron of literature, an elegant writer, a steady friend, and a pattern of every domestic virtue.

The South Sea Company established^u, [c. 15].

. A sum of money voted for the relief of the islands of Nevis and St. Kitts, in the West Indies^x, [c. 16].

A duty on coal granted for the purpose of building 50 new churches in and around the metropolis^y, [c. 17].

A. D. 1711. Mrs. Masham succeeds the duchess of Marlborough as the queen's favourite.

John, duke of Argyle, is sent to command the English forces in Spain. The French capture Girona, Jan. 31, and reduce in the course of the summer most of the places yet held by Charles III.

Mr. Secretary Harley is stabbed at the council-table by the marquis de Guiscard^z, Mar. 18.

^u This corporation, like the Bank of England, arose from the embarrassments of the government occasioned by its foreign wars. In 1710 it was found that the debts and deficiencies of various branches of the public service amounted to £8,971,325, and to a joint-stock company which agreed to make itself responsible for their payment, this statute secured the sum of £568,279 10s. yearly as interest, and the exclusive trade to the South Sea, as well as many privileges regarding the fishery, and liberty to trade in unwrought iron with the subjects of Spain. The affairs of the corporation were first unwisely and then dishonestly managed, and after the shares had been raised to ten times their original price, they suddenly fell, in 1720, to a mere nominal sum, thus ruining thousands, who however received some degree of relief from the confiscation, by act of parliament, of the estates of the directors, amounting in value to upwards of £2,000,000.

^x They had been invaded and ravaged by buccaneers, assisted by the French; the sum granted was £103,003 11s. 4d.

^y The duty was 2s. per chaldron from 1716 to 1720, and 3s. from 1720 to 1724. £4,000 of the sums to be thus raised was granted towards the repairs of Westminster Abbey, and £6,000 towards finishing Greenwich Hospital and its chapel. The same act declares St. Paul's Cathedral to be completed, and directs that the half salary of Sir Christopher Wren, its architect, which had been suspended since Sept. 29, 1697 [8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 14,] shall be paid to him on or before Dec. 25, 1711, and that all other standing salaries in connexion with the building shall cease from that day.

^z See p. 191. This attempt gave occasion for a statute [9 Ann. c. 21], which renders any attempt on the life of a privy councillor felony without benefit of clergy.

An expedition under General Hill (brother of Mrs. Masham) is sent to attack Canada, in May; it returns unsuccessful in October ^a.

Harley is created earl of Oxford, May 24, and lord treasurer, May 29. His associate St. John cannot brook his supremacy, and begins to intrigue against him ^b.

A man of war (the *Advice*, commanded by Kenneth Sutherland, lord Duffus) is captured in Yarmouth roads by the Dunkirk privateers ^c, June 27.

Marlborough takes the field, and drives Villars from the strong lines of Arleux, Aug. 5; he besieges Bouchain, which surrenders, Aug. 13.

Charles III. quits Spain, Sept. 27; he returns to Germany, where he is elected emperor (Charles VI.)

The ministry enter into private negotiations for peace, which are readily acceded to by Louis ^d.

Marlborough returns to London, Oct. 18.

The ministers announce their intention of treating for

^a The expedition had been designed by St. John, as a rival to the brilliant successes of Marlborough, but its failure only rendered the merits of the duke more conspicuous.

^b He paid assiduous court to the favourite Mrs. Masham, and inspired her with a dislike of Harley, who did not always so control his words but that she could see that he still viewed her as a poor relation.

^c They were eight in number, and the *Advice* had two-thirds of her crew killed or wounded before her flag was struck. Lord Duffus, who was desperately wounded, was not released until the conclusion of peace. He joined in the insurrection in 1715, escaped from the field, but was captured at Hamburg, and sent to the Tower; in 1717 he was released under the Act of Grace, when he withdrew to Russia, where he obtained the rank of admiral, and where he died about 1730; his grandson re-obtained the forfeited title in 1826.

^d The agents were Matthew Prior, the poet, and a French priest, named Gaultier, who had been long employed as a spy.

peace, and name Utrecht as the place of conference, Oct. 20.

The parliament meets, Dec. 7, and sits till June 21, 1712.

Marlborough defends his character and conduct in parliament, earnestly disclaiming any wish to prolong the war for his personal advantage, and stating his readiness to vote for a peace if concluded on terms adequate to his successes.

Marlborough^e, Walpole, and Cardonel are charged with peculation, Dec. 21; the duke is deprived of all his offices, and Walpole and Cardonel^f are expelled from the parliament.

Twelve new peers^g are created, Dec. 31, the House of Lords being favourable to the displaced ministry.

Du Guai Trouin takes Rio de Janeiro from the Portuguese.

A.D. 1712. The duke of Ormond is appointed commander-in-chief of the British troops, Jan. 1; he is

^e The charges against Marlborough were that he had made deductions from the pay of his troops, and had received a large gratuity from a Dutch Jew (Sir Solomon Medina) who had had a contract for supplying the army with bread. In his answer he shewed clearly that such gratuities were customary, but he had derived no benefit from it, as he had expended it, and also the deduction of 6d. in the pound from the pay of the army, in procuring intelligence.

^f Walpole had been secretary of war, and Cardonel, formerly Marlborough's secretary, was his successor in office. Walpole, (afterwards for many years the minister of George II.), through the exertions of St. John, was clearly convicted of having received bribes for commissions, but Cardonel's main offence seems to have been his connexion with Marlborough.

^g They were, two peers' sons raised to peerages; a Scottish and an Irish peer called to the English house; and eight commoners ennobled; among these latter was Stephen Masham, the husband of the queen's new favourite. Much discontent was expressed at this step, which, though not illegal, was an extraordinary stretch of the prerogative.

subsequently sent to take the field, but with orders not to attempt any considerable enterprise.

The allies protest against the proposed conferences, but they are nevertheless opened^h, Jan. 29.

The Lords and Commons present rival addresses; the Peers disapprove of terms offered at the conferences by France, Feb. 16; the Commons complain that the allies have thrown the great burden of the war on England, and advise their acceptance, March 4.

The episcopal congregations in Scotland protected from disturbanceⁱ, [10 Ann. c. 10].

An act passed to restore to patrons "their ancient rights of presenting ministers" in Scotland^k, [c. 21].

The charter of the East India Company renewed, and their exclusive trade confirmed to Lady-day, 1736, [10 Ann. c. 28].

^h The principal English negotiator was John Robinson, bishop of Bristol, who was born in Yorkshire in 1650, educated at Oriel College, Oxford, and in early life went to Sweden as chaplain to the British ambassador. He shewed so much aptitude for diplomacy that he was appointed resident, and eventually ambassador, and when he returned after several years' absence to England, he published a well-known Account of Sweden. In 1709 he was made dean of Windsor, and in 1710 was raised to the episcopal bench. He was next made lord privy seal, and became a privy councillor. In 1714 he was translated to the see of London, and he died in 1723. Bishop Robinson was of a very kindly and charitable disposition, and a liberal benefactor to almost every place that he became connected with; he founded a school at his native place, repaired a portion of his college, and laboured to augment the livings of the poor clergy in both his dioceses.

ⁱ They were supposed to be very generally attached to the cause of the exiled family, and therefore it was enacted that their ministers should formally renounce "James III. of England or VIII. of Scotland," and should pray for Queen Anne, and the Electress Dowager of Hanover.

^k This act rescinded that of the Scottish parliament in 1690, which gave the right of appointing ministers to "the heritors and elders" of each parish.

A fresh act passed for the relief of insolvents [c. 29] which obliged creditors to accept the utmost satisfaction that debtors might be capable of making¹.

The ministers of the episcopal and presbyterian churches, and the members of the Scots' College of Justice, granted till Nov. 1, 1712, to take the oaths concerning the Protestant succession required by 6 Ann c. 66^m, [c. 39].

The duke of Ormond takes the field in May; the Dutch complain of his inactivity; and at length the English plenipotentiaries consent that he shall attack Quesnoy.

The proposed terms of peace are laid before the parliament, June 6, and undergo vehement discussion.

Ormond besieges Quesnoy, June 8, which surrenders July 4. He separates from the allies, leaving only a small corps with prince Eugene, July 10, and a cessation of arms between England and France is proclaimed, July 17.

The French now make head against the imperialists; they defeat prince Eugene's army at Denain, July 24; drive him from the siege of Landrecy, Aug. 21, and recapture Douay, Sept. 8; Quesnoy, Oct. 4; and Bouchain, Oct. 19.

St. John (created Viscount Bolingbroke, July 7,) labours to drive Harley from office.

Marlborough leaves England in November, and remains abroad until after the queen's death; he is everywhere received almost with sovereign honoursⁿ.

¹ See p. 176.

^m See p. 195.

ⁿ He had recently sustained a severe loss in the death of his

A.D. 1713. The parliament meets, Jan. 8, but adjourns to Feb. 17, and then to April 9.

Treaties of peace are signed at Utrecht^o, between

attached friend, Lord Godolphin, and he had been harassed with lawsuits about the building of Blenheim; under pretence that the workmen had been interfered with, he was now rendered responsible for their payment, and he laid out upwards of 70,000*l.* in completing the building, a fact greatly at variance with the avarice so confidently attributed to him. Marlborough returned on the accession of the House of Hanover, and planned the military measures which foiled the rising in 1715. He soon after had two paralytic seizures, which reduced him to a state of childishness, and he died June 16, 1722, and was buried in Westminster abbey. His duchess survived until 1744, and she shewed her affection for his memory by publishing Vindications of his conduct and her own; these works contain much curious matter, and are at least as well worth attention as those better-known productions, in which the duke is represented throughout as a miser and a traitor, and the duchess as a systematic liar, and as maintaining her influence over Queen Anne only by violence and abuse.

Marlborough had two brothers, but neither rose to eminence. George, a naval man, who in 1689 was sent to the Tower for corruption, became an attendant on Prince George of Denmark, was made an admiral, and received a pension; he died in 1710. Charles served in the Netherlands, rose to the rank of general, and died in 1714. Marlborough's sister, Arabella, the mother of the duke of Berwick, married a Colonel Godfrey.

^o These treaties may be justly considered as unworthy of the high position which England had gained by the successes of Marlborough. They gave up the very point on which the war had commenced, and allowed the grandson of Louis XIV. to become king, on a promise that the two crowns of France and Spain should not be united. Louis bound himself "on the faith, word, and honour of a king," to uphold the Protestant succession in England, and to cause "the person who since the decease of King James did take upon him the title of King of Great Britain," to quit France; he also engaged to demolish the fortifications and fill up the harbour of Dunkirk, but he kept none of these stipulations. The new king of Spain promised an amnesty to the Catalans, and also granted a limited trade for the space of thirty years from the 1st of May, 1713, to the South Sea Company. England, however, gained some valuable accessions of territory: the Hudson's Bay country was restored, Nova Scotia and the island of St. Christopher were ceded, and the French settlements in Newfoundland abandoned. Spain gave up Gibraltar and Minorca, but with the condition that neither Moors nor Jews were to be suffered to reside in either, and that Gibraltar should not be allowed any communication by land with the interior.

Great Britain, France, and all the other parties to the war except the emperor, March 31, July 2.

The parliament meets, April 9, and sits till July 16.

The treaties are laid before the Houses, and approved of.

The emperor continues the war with France, but agrees to evacuate Spain. His troops withdraw from Barcelona, April 2. The inhabitants, however, sustain a siege against Philip, and are not reduced until Sept. 12, 1714 ^p.

An act passed to prevent the growth of schism ^q [13 Ann. c. 7], and another to render effectual the statutes of 1606 ^r, [c. 13].

Enlisting without licence in the service of any foreign prince declared treason ^s, [c. 10].

An act passed offering a reward for an improved mode of discovering the longitude at sea ^t, [c. 14].

^p Their province (Catalonia) possessed many important privileges, of most of which it was then deprived, in the face of an express stipulation in their favour in the treaty of Utrecht.

^q Dissenters keeping schools, contrary to the provisions of the Act of Uniformity, were rendered liable to imprisonment, but the act did not apply to schools where English only was taught. Persons who had made the required declarations, if they used any other than the Church Catechism, or if they frequented any "conventicle, assembly, or meeting," where the queen was not prayed for in express words, were rendered incapable of teaching any longer. The preparation of this statute was generally ascribed to Bolingbroke, who was a professed unbeliever; it was therefore looked on with suspicion by all parties, and the queen's death following soon after it was passed, it in reality became a dead letter.

^r See vol. ii. pp. 345, 346.

^s The preamble states that several ill-affected persons have lately presumed openly to enlist men for the service of "the person taking upon himself the style and title of James III."

^t The Board of Admiralty was to appoint commissioners to examine inventions for this purpose, and the sum of 10,000*l.* was to be paid if the longitude were ascertained within one degree; 15,000*l.* if within two-thirds of a degree; and 20,000*l.* if within half a degree.

An act passed for the preservation of wrecks ^u, [c. 21].

The laws against vagrants consolidated ^x, [c. 26].

The Clarendon Press is established at Oxford, from the profits of the sale of Lord Clarendon's "History of the Rebellion."

IRELAND.

Very few matters of public interest are to be noted in Ireland during the reign of Queen Anne. The earl of Rochester was removed from the viceroyship early in 1703, and the government was in reality committed to the primate (Narcissus Marsh, archbishop of Armagh), the chancellor (Sir Constantine Phipps), and one or two others, as lords-justices, the noblemen named as lords-lieutenant paying but occasional visits to the country. The duke of Ormond was appointed in 1703, and again in 1710; the earl of Pembroke in 1707; the earl of Wharton^y in 1708, and the duke of Shrewsbury^z in

^u Sheriffs, mayors, and custom-house officers, may summon both ships and men to assist vessels in distress; persons aiding are to have reasonable wages for their service, to be raised if necessary by sale of goods saved; and any one damaging a vessel, or doing anything tending to its immediate loss, is to be considered a felon. The act was to be read in church four times a year in all seaport towns.

^x Vagrants are by this statute directed to be whipped, and then passed on to their parishes; but if they do not appear to have made any settlement, this is to be taken as a proof that they are dangerous and incorrigible, and they are to be "apprenticed" for seven years in any British factory in Africa or America.

^y Thomas, earl of Wharton, born 1646, was the son of Philip, lord Wharton, a noted Puritan. He joined in the invitation to William of Orange, and was one of the most active of the Whig party; was renowned for his wit, courage, and activity, but utterly scandalous in his private life. In 1714 he was made a marquis, and lord privy-seal. He died in the following year, and was succeeded in his title by his son Philip, who after many strange vicissitudes died in exile and poverty in the year 1731.

^z Charles Talbot, son of the eleventh earl of Shrewsbury, who was killed in a duel by the duke of Buckingham, was born in 1660. He

1713. During the earlier part of this period, the lords-justices were chiefly engaged in supporting the Protestant ascendancy, and some severe laws were for that purpose enacted, but the Romanists had been too much disheartened to attempt any resistance, and no disturbances followed. In the time of the duke of Ormond, however, the lords-justices applied themselves to forward what were understood to be the views of the queen regarding the succession of her brother, James Edward, and they thus aroused the jealousy of the Commons, who shewed so much distrust of their proceedings that it became necessary to commit the government to the duke of Shrewsbury, and he took such steps as effectually prevented the opponents of the Hanoverian succession from achieving their object.

A.D. 1714. The new parliament meets, Feb. 16^a, and sits till July 9. Sir T. Hanmer is chosen Speaker.

The Lords address the queen to interpose with Philip in favour of the people of Barcelona, April 6.

The princess Sophia of Hanover dies, June 8, by

entered warmly into the cause of the Revolution, and was in consequence in 1694 created marquis of Alton and duke of Shrewsbury, but, like most of the leading men of his time, he kept up a secret intercourse with the little court at St. Germain's. He shewed much fickleness and indecision in public life, but held at various times many high offices, and having quitted Ireland after a very brief vice-royalty, he was summoned by Queen Anne to her aid when the earl of Oxford was deprived of office, and acting with unusual promptitude and decision, he mainly contributed to the peaceable succession of the House of Brunswick. Shrewsbury, however, was soon after removed from office, as he was little trusted by any party, and he died in 1718.

^a The houses assembled on the day named, but the queen's speech was not delivered until March 2.

which her son George becomes heir to the British throne under the Act of Settlement.

The earl of Oxford is driven from office, July 27.

The queen falls ill, July 29 ; sends for the duke of Shrewsbury to take the direction of affairs, and dies at Kensington, Aug. 1 ; she is buried at Westminster, Aug. 24.

The death of Queen Anne, happening somewhat suddenly, entirely frustrated the plan that had been formed by Harley, Bolingbroke, and others, of calling her brother Charles Edward to the throne. The lords justices, as directed by the Act 6 Ann. c. 41^b, at once proclaimed the elector of Hanover as king, under the style of George I., and sent a message to hasten his arrival. He accordingly landed at Greenwich, Sept. 18, and was not slow in demonstrating that he had chosen his party, and that the late ministers and their adherents had no chance of his favour ; they were at once deprived of office, and refused an audience. Bolingbroke, who had before made approaches to him, even while plotting in favour of his rival, renewed his advances, but was so decidedly repulsed^c that he became alarmed, and fled in disguise to France, early in 1715. The duke of Ormond also fled, but the earl of Oxford remained to face the storm ; he was impeached, and lay for two years in the Tower. Meantime the friends of the Stuarts had taken arms in both Scotland and England, but being

^b See p. 195.

^c He attributed this to the advice of Robert Walpole, who had become a person of great importance at the new court, and who could not forget that he had been disgraced a short time before through St. John's means. See p. 204.

decisively foiled, the House of Brunswick was firmly established on the throne, and has ever since continued to sway the sceptre. George I. reigned until June 11, 1727; his son, George II., until October 25, 1760; he was succeeded by his grandson, George III., who died Jan. 20, 1820, after the longest reign recorded in our history. His sons George IV. and William IV. reigned after him, the first until June 26, 1830, and the latter until June 20, 1837; when he was succeeded by his niece, our present most gracious Sovereign, Victoria, whom God long preserve!

The reign of each of these rulers presents many most interesting and important events; but it has appeared advisable to close this work with the accession of the House of Brunswick, which was the practical assertion of principles recognised as constitutional, though long neglected, at the Revolution of 1688. The English government, both in theory and practice, then underwent, as we trust, its last great change, and it thus became so very different from what it had been since the Saxon time, that it cannot be suitably depicted without altogether another course of reading from that required to speak of the Stuarts, the Tudors, and the Plantagenets. Limited monarchy, parliamentary reform, sanitary improvements, free trade, railways and stock-jobbing have little in common with prerogative, acts of attainder, the conquest of France, or the Crusades, and they demand other heads and hands for their impartial discussion.

APPENDIX.

No.	PAGE
I. WRITERS ON ENGLISH HISTORY	215
II. INDEX OF STATUTES	265
III. CHARACTER OF RICHARD III.	289
IV. HIERARCHY OF THE REFORMATION	294
V. HIERARCHY OF THE CIVIL WAR	299
VI. THE SCOTTISH HIERARCHY EXPELLED IN 1689	301

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

I. Vague Knowledge of Britain	302
II. The Saxon Chronicle	304
III. The Cinque Ports	308
IV. The Siege of Acre	311
V. The Siege of Carlaverock	315
VI. Richard, otherwise Perkin Warbeck	319
VII. The Beauchamp Tower	321
VIII. Puritan Ascendency	323
IX. The Foreign Congregations	344
X. The Establishment of the Ferrars at Little Gidding	345

No.	PAGE
XI. The High Court of Justice	350
XII. Louis XIV., his Ministers, Generals, and Admirals	352
XIII. The Regicides	357
XIV. The Act of Uniformity	359
XV. "Rabbling the Ministers"	365
XVI. The Nonjurors	367
XVII. The Glencoe Massacre	369
XVIII. The Darien Settlement	375

APPENDIX.

No. I.

WRITERS ON ENGLISH HISTORY.

IN drawing up these Annals the Compiler has sought for information from writers or records belonging to the same eras with the events described, so as to present cotemporary in preference to modern views on the remarkable events which make up the chain of English history^a. A classified list of these authors and documents is here given, not merely for the purpose of shewing the bases for the work, but in the hope that such a list may prove useful to those who wish to study the past state of their country more at large, and, as may often be done, in the words of men who bore a part in the great transactions that they have described.

This list, however, is very far indeed from presenting a complete view of the materials for English history, although it is believed that most of the sources that are readily available are pointed out. It is purposely confined to printed books; but beside these there exist, in public libraries as well as in private hands, thousands of manuscripts, which, if brought before the world by the agency of the press, would be found to contain facts

^a Thus, though the valuable works of Tyrrel, Rapin, Carte, Henry, Lingard and Turner, have all been consulted, no statements of theirs have been adopted, except such as are based on cotemporary authority.

that would give a new aspect to many parts of our history, but the publication of very few of them can ever be hoped for, unless at the public expense^b. Of these manuscripts (though some have been employed by the Compiler), no list is here attempted to be presented, as that much needed work has for many years engaged the attention of one of the very few men of our time possessing the extensive knowledge and the untiring diligence required for the proper execution of such a task.

The works known under the general name of the Early Chroniclers, and hereafter enumerated, which form our present stock of materials for English history, have been laboriously rather than judiciously collected; their editors have taken no heed of the contradictions, and more especially the repetitions, with which they

^b The following list of a few of the writers on English history, whose works have not yet been printed, or but very partially so, may serve to indicate some valuable sources of information. Those marked with (*) will be found in the Bodleian Library; those with (†) in the British Museum; and those with (‡) in the College of Arms:—

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Alban, Roger. | *†‡ Ickham, Peter of. |
| * Baker, Geoffrey. | * London, John, or Jordan of. |
| Baldock, Ralph. | Lyng, Geoffrey. |
| Bale, Robert, sen. | *† Merylynch, John de. |
| Cantilupe, Nicholas. | † Niger, Ralph. |
| *† Castorius. | Oxford, John of. |
| Chester, Ralph of. | † Oxnedes, John. |
| * Coventry, Walter of. | Packington, William. |
| Durham, Reginald of. | † Pike, John. |
| Esseby, Alexander of. | † Rudborn, Thomas, jun. |
| *† Everisden, John. | † Shepesheved, William. |
| Evesham, Elias of. | Stafford, John. |
| *† Gower, John. | *† Taxter, John de. |
| Hasilwood, Thomas. | Turgot. |
| Henham, Peter. | Tynemouth, John de. |
| Hexham, John of. | |

The presenting to the public some, or all of these, with the appliances of modern scholarship, would be a most acceptable service, and one worthy of their learned possessors.

abound, and they have in many cases printed a notorious plagiarism and neglected the valuable original. Such errors have been avoided in the one National historical work^c that modern times have produced, in which the compilers have made it their object to present our early writers free from embarrassing repetition, and in a systematic and critically correct form; unfortunately, only a small portion of their labours has as yet been published, but that is quite enough to shew the advantage of such a well-considered collection of the materials of English history. This help, however, fails the student at the period of the Norman invasion; and for the next 400 years, until the invention of printing, he must make his way as he best can through works abounding in contradictions and repetitions to an extent hardly to be credited^d. But by observing the manner in which the Ante-Norman period has been arranged in the *Monumenta*, a few of the leading writers may with moderate trouble be made to furnish each something like the history of his own time, if taken either wholly or in part, according to their chronological succession,

^c *Monumenta Historica Britannica*, Vol. I. (folio, 1848,) edited by T. Duffus Hardy, Esq. See a detailed notice of this work at p. 242.

^d "For instance," says the Editor of the *Monumenta*, "a very considerable portion of Henry of Huntingdon's *Chronicle* is repeated exactly in that of Roger Hoveden; the *Res Gestæ Alfreði* of Asser are inserted in the *Chronicle* of Florence of Worcester; Hoveden, beside his compilation from Henry of Huntingdon, also incorporates much of Simeon of Durham, and the *Chronicle* of Benedict Abbas; Walsingham's *Hypodigma Neustriæ* is in many places only an abridgment of his own larger work printed in the same volume [by Camden]; and Walsingham himself is such a plagiarist as to be undeserving the name of historian, for if his work were reduced to what was original only, very little of it would remain. It is easy to conceive the effect which this must have upon narrations founded upon such statements."

which we will now briefly point out; for though the course recommended can only be expected to be followed by earnest students, who are not content to receive without examination the statements and comments of even the most respectable historians, the enumeration of the only true sources of information can hardly fail to be useful.

The venerable Saxon Chronicle^e, obviously a cotemporary record, extends through the whole time of the rule of the Norman kings, closing in 1154; but the Romance of Wace, the Gesta of William of Poitou, and the Ecclesiastical History of Orderic must be consulted, as their statements often elucidate the course of history in William of Malmesbury, whose Kings of England closes in 1142. William of Newbury continues the history to near the death of Richard I.; and Geoffrey de Vinesauf details his crusade. Giraldus Cambrensis treats principally of Wales and Ireland in connexion with English history of the times of Richard and John. The series of works known as Flores Historiarum extends to 1307; Hemingburgh to 1346; Knighton, Walsingham and Elmham relate events to the year 1422; and the history of the remaining hundred years of the middle ages, and of the earlier Tudors, is to be found in the laborious compilations of Grafton and Holinshed, who are, with Stow, cotemporary authorities for the reign of Elizabeth. Camden gives, under similarly favourable circumstances, much of the reign of James I. (to 1622). From this time a cloud of witnesses arises who narrate the disputes of James and Charles with their parliaments, and furnish

^e See pp. 244, 304.

lively pictures of the unhappy Civil War; of the Commonwealth which arose from it; of the Restoration; and of the Revolution, with its consequence, the Hanoverian Succession; but unfortunately almost all their works are so deeply tinged with personal or party feeling, or both, as indeed must be expected, that if used alone they are unsafe guides. It is only by comparing, among others, such opposite writers as Clarendon, Whitelock, and Ludlow, Laud and Prynne, Burnet and Mackenzie,—by studying the Collections of Husband, Rushworth and Nalson^f, the State Papers of Strafford, Ormond, Thurloe, Dalrymple and Carstares,—and by examining the Statute-book^g, the Journals of Parliament, and the public records, that any satisfactory idea of the real history of the Stuarts can be formed. A still more extended course of reading will be necessary as the student approaches modern times; but the history of the House of Brunswick does not fall within the scope of the present work.

I. THE EARLY CHRONICLERS.

HAVING noticed some few of these writers in regard to their chronological succession, we now proceed with a brief mention of all usually comprised under the above title, with the addition of a few of the chief foreign authors

^f These three writers may be especially mentioned in proof of the necessity of the comparison above recommended. The work of Husband is regarded as impartial, the animosity between the two parties not having risen in his time to the height that it afterwards attained; but that of Rushworth is chargeable with the suppression of important documents in favour of the king, and it was avowedly to supply its deficiencies that Dr. Nalson compiled his own work.

^g See p. 265, for a summary of statutes most important to the historical inquirer.

who have treated of English affairs; any Collection in which either may be found is also pointed out, and the whole is arranged alphabetically, for convenience of reference. The Collections themselves, indicated thus [GALE; HEARNE; DUCHESNE], will be found described under their appropriate head. See Sections III., IV.

ÆTHELWERD. See p. 245.

ALCUIN, the celebrated Saxon abbot of Tours. He was patronized by Charlemagne, and died in 804. *De Pontificibus et Sanctis Ecclesiæ Eboracensis Poema*, [GALE,] from the foundation of the see to the death of Archbishop Ethelbert, in 781.

AILRED OF RIEVAULX, abbot of that house circa 1160. Lives of Edward the Confessor and David I. of Scotland, *De Bello Standardii*, and *Genealogies* from Ethelwulf to Harold. [TWYSDEN.]

ALURED OF BEVERLEY was treasurer of Beverley Minster, and died circa 1130. *Annales*, mainly from Simeon of Durham and Geoffrey of Monmouth. [HEARNE, 1716.]

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. See p. 244.

ANNALS. See under their respective names,—as BURTON, MARGAN, WAVERLEY.

ASSER. See p. 245.

AVESBURY, ROBERT OF. *Historia de mirabilibus Gestis de Edwardi III.* [HEARNE, 1720]. An incomplete work, by an author of whom nothing is known.

BARBOUR, JOHN, archdeacon of Aberdeen; he died in 1396. *The Bruce*, or *History of Robert I., King of Scotland.*

BATH AND WELLS. *History of the Controversy between its Bishops and the Monks of Glastonbury*, by Adam de Domerham. [WHARTON, I.]

BEDA. See p. 244.

- BIRCHINGTON, STEPHEN. Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury, from St. Augustine to the year 1368. [WHARTON.]
- BLAKMAN, JOHN, a Carthusian. Collectarium mansuetudinum et bonorum morum Regis Henrici Sexti^h. [HEARNE, 1732.]
- BLANEFORD, HENRY, a monk of St. Alban's. Chronicle, from A.D. 1323 to 1325, in continuation of Trokelowe. [HEARNE, 1729.]
- BOWER, WALTER, abbot of St. Colm, in Scotland; died circa 1440. Continuation of Fordun's Scotichronicon.
- BROMPTON, JOHN, abbot of Jervaux, circa 1200. A Chronicle, from the coming of Augustine to A.D. 1284. [TWYSDEN.]
- BRUNNE, ROBERT OF. See LANGTOFT.
- BUELLIAN. Annales, from A.D. 420 to 1245, kept in a monastery (probably Boyle,) in Connaught. [O'CONOR.]
- BURTON. Annales, from A.D. 1004 to 1263, [FULMAN]; mainly a compilation from Hoveden and Matthew Paris, with a few notices relating to the abbey of Burton, in Staffordshire.
- CANTERBURY. Lives of many Archbishops, by Stephen Birchington; Indiculus of the Successions, by Ralph de Diceto; History of the Controversy between the sees of Canterbury and York. [WHARTON, I.]
- CANTERBURY, GERVASE OF. A Chronicle, from A.D. 1122 to 1199. [TWYSDEN.]
- CAPGRAVE, JOHN, a monk of Lynn, who died about 1464. Life of Henry Spenser, bishop of Norwich; a portion of his work "De nobilibus Henricis." [WHARTON, II.]
- CARADOC OF LLANCARVAN, the presumed author of Brut y Tywysogion. He lived in the twelfth century. See p. 246.

^h This is a record of King Henry's virtues, drawn up with a view to his canonization. See vol. ii. p. 44.

- CHAMBRE, WILLIAM DE. History of the Church of Durham, from A.D. 1333 to 1559. [WHARTON, I.]
- CHANDLER, THOMAS, chancellor of Oxford, 1457. Lives of Bishops Beckington and William of Wykeham. [WHARTON, II.]
- CHARTHAM, WILLIAM. Life of Archbishop Simon of Sudbury. [WHARTON, I.]
- CHESTER, RALPH OF. See HIGDEN.
- CHESTER, ROGER OF. See HIGDEN.
- CHESTERFIELD, THOMAS, canon of Lichfield. History of the Bishops of Coventry and Lichfield from the foundation of the see to A.D. 1347. [WHARTON, I.]
- CIRENCESTER, RICHARD OF. See RICARDUS CORINENSIS.
- COGGESHAL, RALPH OF, abbot of the Cistercian monastery there, died circa 1228.
- Chronicon Anglicanum, from A.D. 1066 to 1200. [MARTENE et DURAND.]
- Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ from A.D. 1187 to 1191. [MARTENE et DURAND; BOUQUET.] The authorship of this latter work is doubtful.
- COLDINGHAM, GEOFFREY OF. History of the Church of Durham, from A.D. 1144 to 1214. [WHARTON, I.]
- CORINENSIS. See RICARDUS CORINENSIS.
- COTTON, BARTHOLOMEW DE. See NORWICH.
- DAMIETTA. Historia Captionis, from A.D. 1217 to 1219. [GALE.] The history of the siege of Damietta, by an eyewitness; it is copied almost entire in Matthew Paris.
- DENE, WILLIAM DE. Historia Roffensis, A.D. 1314—1350. [WHARTON, I.]
- DEVIZES, RICHARD OF, a monk of Winchester, living in 1190. Tempora Regis Ricardi I. [ENGLISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY.]

DICETO, RALPH DE, was dean of St. Paul's, London, and is believed to have died in 1210.

Chronicle, from the Creation to A.D. 1147 [partially in TWYSDEN.] A Continuation (Imagines Historiarum) to A.D. 1200. [TWYSDEN.]

Kings of Britain, from Brute to Cadwallader. [GALE.]

DOMERHAM, ADAM DE, a monk of Glastonbury, of uncertain date.

History of Glastonbury, from A.D. 1126 to 1290, in continuation of Malmesbury. [HEARNE, 1727.]

History of the Controversy between the Bishops of Bath and Wells and the monks of Glastonbury. [WHARTON, I.; HEARNE, 1725.]

DUNSTAPLE, ANNALS OF. From the Creation to A.D. 1297 [HEARNE, 1733.] Probably commenced by Richard, who became prior in 1202.

DURHAM. De Exordio et Progressu Ecclesiæ Dunelmensis, ascribed, but incorrectly, to Turgot, prior of Durham, in 1104. [TWYSDEN.] Four Continuations (A.D. 1096—1144, anonymous; 1144 to 1214, by Geoffrey, sacrist of Coldingham; 1214 to 1336 by Robert Graystones, bishop of Durham; 1333 to 1559, by William de Chambre.) [WHARTON, I.]

DURHAM, SIMEON OF. See p. 245.

EADMER, a monk of Canterbury, who died about 1124. Historia Novorum, A.D. 959 to 1122. Lives of Odo, Bregwin, St. Oswald, Dunstan and Anselm. [WHARTON, II.]

ELMHAM, THOMAS, was a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, and afterwards prior of Lenton, in Nottinghamshire, about 1420. Vita et Gesta Henrici Quinti, Anglorum Regis. [HEARNE, 1727.]

ELY. Historia Ecclesiæ Eliensis, from A.D. 963 to 984; and the Second Book from A.D. 970 to 1066. [GALE.]

ELY. History of the Church of Ely, from its foundation to the year 1107, by Thomas, a monk, with four Continuations (A.D. 1108—1169, by Richard, the prior; 1174—1388, anonymous; 1388—1486, anonymous; 1486—1554, by Robert Stewarde, the last prior). [WHARTON, I.]

ELY, THOMAS OF, a monk, author of History of the Church of Ely, to A.D. 1107. [WHARTON, I.]

ELY, RICHARD OF, prior, continuation of the above to A.D. 1169. [WHARTON, I.]

EVESHAM, MONK OF. History of Richard II. from A.D. 1377 to 1402. [HEARNE, 1729.]

FITZSTEPHEN, WILLIAM, a monk of Canterbury, who died about 1190. *Vita S. Thomæ Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi*. [SPARKE.]

FLORES HISTORIARUM. From the Creation to 1307. The author is altogether uncertain, the ascription to Matthew of Westminster being unwarranted by the oldest MSS., while others name John Rochfort, John of London, Edmund of Hadenham.

FORDUN, JOHN, a canon of Aberdeen, who lived circa 1360. *Scotichronicon*, with Continuation by Walter Bower, from Moses to A.D. 1460. [GALE; HEARNE.]

GEMETICENSIS. See JUMIEGES.

GEOFFREY OF MONMOUTH, became bishop of St. Asaph, and died about 1154. *Britanniæ utriusque Regum et Principum origo et gesta*, [HEIDELBERG,] professedly a translation of Tysilio. See p. 233.

GILDAS. See p. 244.

GIRALDUS CAMBRENSIS, (Gerald Barry) was archdeacon of Brecknock, and in 1199 he was elected, though not

unanimouslyⁱ, bishop of St. David's. King John refused to admit him, and at length he resigned the title, Nov. 10, 1203. He lived until 1223, and wrote a History of King John, and several other works which remain unprinted.

Expugnatio Hiberniæ, sive Historia rationalis, extending from A.D. 1170 to 1187. [CAMDEN.]

Legenda S. Remigii. [WHARTON, II.] Contains lives of St. Remigius and six of his successors in the see of Lincoln, beside brief notices of Thomas Becket and several other prelates.

Topographia Hiberniæ. [CAMDEN.]

Descriptio Cambriæ, Book II. [WHARTON, II.]

Life of Geoffrey Plantagenet, archbishop of York. [WHARTON, II.]

GLOUCESTER, BENEDICT OF. Life of St. Dubricius, archbishop of Caerleon. [WHARTON, II.]

GLOUCESTER, ROBERT OF, lived circa 1280. Chronicle, in verse, from Brute to A.D. 1271. [HEARNE, 1724.]

GOTCELIN, a monk of Canterbury. Life of St. Augustine^k. [WHARTON, II.]

GRAYSTANES, or GRAVISTON, ROBERT, sub-prior of Durham, was irregularly consecrated bishop of the see in 1333, but obtaining neither the royal nor the papal approval he was set aside. History of the Church of Durham, from A.D. 1214 to 1336. [WHARTON, I.]

HADENHAM, EDMUND OF, a monk of Rochester. Ecclesias-

ⁱ His opponent was W., abbot of St. Dogmael; Gerald appealed to Rome, when Pope Innocent III. issued the first papal provision to any English see in his favour, but it was disregarded. "The ground of all provisions," says Bishop Kennet, "was a pretence of differences in elections [as here], and that the church might not continue vacant."

^k This is termed *Historia Minor*; it is little else than an abridgment of another Life by the same author, published by Mabillon.

- tical History. [Partially (from A.D. 604 to 1307) in WHARTON, I.] See also FLORES HISTORIARUM.
- HAGUSTALDENSIS. See HEXHAM.
- HARDING, JOHN, a North countryman, who professed to have discovered many documents proving the feudal subjection of Scotland to England, for which he was rewarded by Edward IV., but his papers appear to have been forgeries. A Chronicle, in verse, "from the first beginning of England" to the reign of Edward IV., with a prose continuation to A.D. 1538.
- HEDDIUS, a monk of Canterbury, who was brought to the north by Wilfred to instruct his people in psalmody. Vita S. Wilfridi, Episcopi Eboracensis. [GALE.]
- HEMMING, a monk of Worcester. Vita S. Wlstan Episcopi Wigorniensis. [WHARTON, I.]
- HEMINGFORD, or HEMINGBURGH, WALTER, was a canon of Gisburn, in Yorkshire, and died 1347. Chronica, from A.D. 1066 to 1272. [GALE.] Lives of Edward I., II., and III. [in part, A.D. 1272—1346, HEARNE] have been ascribed to him, but it is believed that all after A.D. 1297 is the work of some other writer.
- HENRY THE MINSTREL. Living about 1470. A poem on the life of Wallace.
- HEXHAM, JOHN OF. A continuator of Simeon of Durham. [TWYSDEN.]
- HEXHAM, RICHARD OF. Lived about 1160. De gestis Regis Stephani et bello Standardii. [TWYSDEN.]
- HIGDEN, RALPH (OR RALPH OF CHESTER), a monk of St. Werburgh's, Chester, who died about 1363. Polychronicon, from the Creation to A.D. 1357, mainly derived from Polycratica temporum, by Roger of Chester, an earlier member

of the same house, which remains unprinted. It was continued to A.D. 1460, by Caxton.

HOLY CROSS, EDINBURGH. Chronicle, from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to A.D. 1163. [From A.D. 595, WHARTON.]

HOVEDEN, ROGER, was one of the chaplains of Henry II., and is believed to have died soon after the accession of John. Annalium, in two parts, A.D. 731 to 1154, and 1154 to 1201. [SAVILLE.]

HUGO CANDIDUS, a monk of Peterborough, living about 1116. History, from A.D. 654 to 1175 [SPARKE.] The work is an amplification of the Saxon Chronicle.

HUNTINGDON, HENRY OF. See p. 245.

INGULF, a pretended abbot of Croyland, said to have enjoyed the favour of William I. *Historia Croylandensis* [FULMAN; SAVILE.] From A.D. 626 to 1089—with four separate Continuations (1089—1117, attributed to Peter of Blois; 1149—1470; 1459—1486; 1486.) The early part and the first Continuation are full of anachronisms and contradictions, and are all but certainly fabrications of the 13th or 14th centuries; the other Continuations are considered authentic, but nothing is known of their authors.

INISFALLEN. Annals, from A.D. 201 to 1096, kept at Inisfallen, in the lake of Killarney. [O'CONNOR.]

IRELAND. Annals, from A.D. 1074 to 1515, the last 145 years, however, being chiefly a mere obituary of the Lacies, Burkes, Butlers and Fitzgeralds. The author, James Grace, prior of St. John in Kilkenny, died of the plague in or about 1539.

Chronicle, from A.D. 1162 to 1370. An anonymous work.

JUMIEGES, WILLIAM OF. *Historia Normannorum*, from A.D. 860 to 1137. [DUCHESNE.]

KNIGHTON, HENRY, a canon of Leicester, living about the

close of the reign of Richard II. *Chronicon de Eventibus Angliæ*, from A.D. 950 to 1395. [TWYSDEN.]

LANGTOFT, PETER, a canon of Bridlington, living in the time of Edward I. *Chronicle*, from Brute to Cadwallader, and from Cadwallader to A.D. 1307. The latter part only was translated from the French, by Robert of Brunne, circa 1330. [HEARNE, 1725.]

LLANCARVAN, CARADOC OF. See p. 246.

LLANDAFF, STEPHEN, or GEOFFREY OF. *Life of St. Teliav*, bishop of Llandaff. [WHARTON, II.]

LONDON, JOHN OF. See FLORES HISTORIARUM.

MALMESBURY, WILLIAM OF, of whom little is known except that he was a Benedictine, and died in 1142 or 1143.

De Gestis Regum Anglorum, from A.D. 449 to 1125, with a *Continuation (Historiæ Novellæ)* to 1142.

De Gestis Pontificum Anglorum, from A.D. 601 to 1122. [SAVILE.]

MARGAN. *Annals*, from A.D. 1066 to 1232, imperfect [GALE, I.]; mainly an abridgment of Malmesbury and the *Annals of Waverley*, with notices of Welsh affairs added, having been kept at the abbey of Margan, in Glamorganshire.

MARIANUS SCOTUS, who went to Germany, and was a monk at Mayence at the time of his death, A.D. 1086. *Chronicon Universale*, from the Creation to A.D. 1083; with a *Continuation* to A.D. 1200, by Dodechin, abbot of St. Disibrod, near Treves.

MARK THE ANCHORITE. See p. 244.

MARLBOROUGH, HENRY OF. *Chronicle*, from A.D. 1372 to 1421. [CAMDEN.]

MELROSE. *Chronica de Mailros*, from A.D. 731 to 1270. [FULMAN.] The early part of this *Chronicle* is of little

value, but from about the beginning of the reign of Henry II. it contains much valuable information on Scottish affairs in connexion with England.

MENEVENSE. Annals of the Church of St. David's, from A.D. 438 to 1286. [WHARTON, II.]

MORE, SIR THOMAS DE LA, a knight of Gloucestershire, living in the time of Edward III. *De vita et morte Edwardi II.* [CAMDEN.]

MURIMUTH, ADAM, a canon of St. Paul's, who lived in the time of Richard II. *Chronicle*, from A.D. 1303 to 1336, with a Continuation to 1380. [HALL.]

NENNIUS. See p. 244.

NEOT, ST. *Chronicon.* [GALE.] A compilation mainly from Beda and the Saxon Chronicle, extending from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to A.D. 941, sometimes ascribed to Asser, but more probably belonging to the 12th or 13th century.

NEWBURY, WILLIAM OF, appears to have lived in the times of Stephen, Henry II. and Richard I.; he is sometimes called William of Rievaulx. *Historia Rerum Anglicarum.* From 1066 to 1197. [HEIDELBERG; HEARNE, 1719.]

NORWICH. Annals of the Church of Norwich, from A.D. 1042 to 1299, by a monk of Norwich, Bartholomew de Cotton, with an anonymous Continuation to 1445. [WHARTON, I.]

ORDERICUS VITALIS, born in England, but became a monk in Normandy, and died probably about 1142. *Historiæ Ecclesiasticæ*, from the Creation to A.D. 1124; the latter portion has much valuable matter relating to the Normans in England. [DUCHESNE.]

OSBERNE, a canon of Canterbury, living in 1070. *Life, Passion, and Translation of St. Elphege*, archbishop of Canterbury. [WHARTON, II.]

- OTTERBURNE, THOMAS, a Franciscan, supposed to have died about 1421. Chronicle, from Brute to A.D. 1420. [HEARNE 1732.]
- PARIS, MATTHEW, a monk of St. Alban's, who was much favoured by Henry III., and was also employed on a mission to Norway, by Pope Innocent IV., but little more is known of him. He died in 1259.
- Historia Major [PARKER, WATS], from A.D. 1066 to 1259. An epitome, Historia Minor. A Continuation, to 1272, ascribed to Rishanger.
- Vitæ duorum Offarum, a compilation from Henry of Huntingdon, Hoveden and Malmesbury.
- Vitæ viginti trium Abbatum Sancti Albani, from Willegod, the first abbot (A.D. 787), to John, the twenty-third (A.D. 1235.)
- PETERBOROUGH, BENEDICT OF. Vita et Gestis Henrici II. et Ricardi I. [HEARNE, 1735]. A very valuable work, whose author is unknown, the ascription to Benedict, abbot of Peterborough, (circa 1200,) being, from internal evidence, manifestly erroneous.
- PETERBOROUGH, JOHN OF. Chronicle, from A.D. 654 to 1368. [SPARKE]. Nothing is known of the author.
- PICTAVENSIS. See POITOU.
- POITOU, WILLIAM OF, archdeacon of Lisieux, an attendant of William in his invasion of England. Gesta Guillelmi Ducis Normannorum et Regis Anglorum. [DUCHESNE.] A work which is imperfect, only extending from A.D. 1035 to 1067; it is more of a panegyric than a reliable history.
- RAMSEY, in Cambridgeshire. Historia Ramesiensis, from A.D. 924 to 1066. [GALE.] Written during the time of Abbot Walter, who died in 1160.
- RICARDUS CORINENSIS. The alleged writer of a spurious work, professing to describe Roman Britain, published by C. J. Bertram, Hafniæ, 1757.

RICEMARCH, bishop of St. David's, (died 1096). Life of St. David, incorporated in his own work on the see of St. David's by Giraldus Cambrensis. [WHARTON, II.]

RIEVAULX, WILLIAM OF. See NEWBURY, WILLIAM OF.

RISHANGER, WILLIAM, a monk of St. Alban's, who died about 1322. *De Bellis Lewes et Evesham*; it contains a collection of miracles attributed to Simon de Montfort. A Continuation of Matthew Paris is ascribed to him, of which the part extending to A.D. 1272 has been printed¹.

ROCHFORD, JOHN. See FLORES HISTORIARUM.

ROUS, JOHN, an antiquary of Warwick, who died in 1491. *Historia Regum Angliæ*, from the first peopling of Britain to the accession of Henry VII.; remarkable as containing the charges on which the popular estimate of the character of Richard III. is founded. [HEARNE, 1716.] See, however, vol. ii. p. 100, and vol. iii. p. 289 of this work.

RUDBORNE, THOMAS, archdeacon of Sudbury, and afterwards bishop of St. David's, in which post he died in 1442. *Historia Major*, [WHARTON]. A history of the see of Winchester, from its foundation to A.D. 1133.

SALISBURY, CHRONICLE OF. See WIKES.

SALISBURY, JOHN OF, bishop of Chartres. Life of St. Anselm. [WHARTON, II.]

SALTERIA, HENRY DE, supposed to have lived about 1150. *St. Patrick's Purgatory*.

SERLO, JOHN, abbot of Fountains, living circa 1160. A History of his house is attributed to him, as also some satirical verses on the defeat of the Scots at the battle of the Standard^m. [TWYSDEN.]

SPROTT, THOMAS. *Chronicles*, from the Creation to A.D. 1272, continued to 1377; and a Fragment relating to Edward IV.

¹ MSS. exist, imperfect, one of which comes down to A.D. 1322.

^m See vol. i. p. 231.

- (1440—1470) added. [HEARNE, 1719.] Mainly taken from Higden; attributed on insufficient grounds to Sprott, a monk of Canterbury, who died in 1274.
- STUBBS, THOMAS, a Dominican, living circa 1373. His *Chronica Pontificum ecclesie Eboraci*, from A.D. 625 to 1373, is in its earlier part mainly taken from Richard of Hexham. [TWYSDEN.]
- SWAPHAM, ROBERT, a monk of Peterborough. History, in continuation of Hugo Candidus, from A.D. 1177 to 1245. [SPARKE.]
- THORN, WILLIAM, a monk of St. Augustine's, Canterbury, circa 1400. A History of St. Augustine's Abbey from its foundation to A.D. 1397. [TWYSDEN.]
- TIGERNACH, abbot of Cloyne, in the latter part of the eleventh century. *Annales Hibernici*, from B.C. 305 to A.D. 1088. [O'CONNOR.]
- TILBURY, GERVASE OF. Said to be a nephew of Henry II. He wrote, among other works, *De Regno Britonum*, and *De Regibus Anglorum*, from Brute to John. [DUCHESNE; LEIBNITZ.]
- TITUS LIVIUS, an assumed name. *Vita Regis Henrici Quinti*. Little more than an abridgment of Elmham. [HEARNE, 1716.]
- TREVISA, JOHN, vicar of Berkeley, circa 1400, translated Higden's *Polychronicon* into English.
- TRICKINGHAM, ELIAS OF. *Annals*, from A.D. 626 to 1269, mainly relating to the abbeys of Peterborough and Ramsey; which of these the author belonged to is a matter of dispute.
- TRIVET, NICHOLAS, prior of the Dominicans in London, died in 1328. *Annales Sex Regum Angliæ*, from A.D. 1135 to 1307, with a Continuation to 1318. [HALL.]

TROKELOWE, JOHN, a monk of St. Alban's, living circa 1330. *Annales Edwardi II.* extend from A.D. 1307 to 1323. [HEARNE, 1729].

TURGOT. See **DURHAM**.

TYSILIO. A Welsh bishop and saint of the seventh century. He wrote a *History of Britain*, which Geoffrey of Monmouth translated very inaccurately from the Welsh into Latin.

VINESAUF. *Itinerarium Regis Anglorum Richardi et aliorum in terram Hierosolymorum*, auctore Gaufrido Vinesauf, [GALE.] from A.D. 1187 to 1192. A very valuable account of King Richard's crusade, apparently by an eye-witnessⁿ. It is sometimes ascribed to Richard, a canon of the Holy Trinity, in London, but it seems probable that he only translated it from the French of Geoffrey de Vinesauf, of whom nothing is known.

VITALIS. See **ORDERICUS**.

ULSTER, ANNALS OF, from A.D. 431 to 1131. [CAMDEN; O'CONNOR.]

WALLINGFORD. *Chronicles*, from A.D. 449 to 1035. This is a compilation from good writers, as Beda and Malmesbury, but so badly done, that "the result is only error and absurdity, confounding persons and places, and setting chronology at defiance^o." The writer was John Wallingford, a monk of St. Alban's, who died Aug. 14, 1258, as appears by a memorandum in a Cottonian MS. (Julius, D. vii.)

WALSINGHAM, THOMAS, a monk of St. Albans, circa 1440^p.

Historia brevis Angliæ, from 1273 to 1423. [PARKER; CAMDEN.]

Hypodigma Neustriæ, a history of Normandy, from Rollo to Henry V. [PARKER; CAMDEN.]

ⁿ See vol. i. pp. 266, 274, 275; vol. iii. p. 311.

^o *Monumenta*, Gen. Introduction, p. 22.

^p See the character of his works, p. 217, note d.

- WAVERLEY. Annals, from the time of William I. to 1291. [GALE.] The Chronicle of Waverley Abbey, near Winchester.
- WENDOVER, ROGER OF. *Chronica, sive Flores Historiarum*; from A.D. 446 to 1235, only. [ENG. HIST. SOCIETY.] The preceding part, from the Creation, has no connexion with English history.
- WESTMINSTER, MATTHEW OF. See FLORES HISTORIARUM.
- WETHAMSTEDE, JOHN. Chronicle, from A.D. 1441 to 1460. [HEARNE, 1732.] The writer's name was Bostock, and he became abbot of St. Alban's. He died 1464.
- WHITLOCKE, WILLIAM. Continuation of the History of the See of Lichfield, by Chesterfield, to A.D. 1559. [WHARTON, I.]
- WHYTLESEYE, WALTER DE, a monk of Peterborough. History, from A.D. 1246 to 1321, with an anonymous Continuation to A.D. 1338. [SPARKE.]
- WICKHAM, WILLIAM, prior of Lanthony. Life of Robert Betun, bishop of Hereford [A.D. 1131—1148], formerly prior of Lanthony. [WHARTON, II.]
- WIKES, THOMAS. Chronicle [GALE], from A.D. 1066 to 1307. This is also called the Chronicle of Salisbury. Nothing is known of the alleged author.
- WINCHESTER. Annals of the Church of Winchester, from A.D. 633 to 1277. [Partially in WHARTON, I.]
- WORCESTER. *Annales Wigornenses*, from the foundation of the see, (A.D. 680) to A.D. 1308. [Partially in WHARTON, I.]
- WORCESTER, FLORENCE OF. See p. 245.
- WORCESTER, WILLIAM OF, a physician, who died circa 1480. *Annales rerum Anglicarum*, from A.D. 1324 to 1491^a. [HEARNE, 1728.]

^a The book appears to have been brought down only to 1468 by Worcester; the remainder, which is very brief, is by another hand.

WYNTOUN, ANDREW OF. Original Chronicle of Scotland. In verse, extending from the Creation to A.D. 1420.

ANONYMOUS:—

Gesta Normannorum in Francia. From A.D. 837 to 896.

[DUCHESNE.]

Emmæ Anglorum Reginæ Encomium. From A.D. 1012 to 1040. [DUCHESNE.]

Gesta Stephani Regis Anglorum et Ducis Normannorum.

[DUCHESNE.]

Vita Edwardi II. [HEARNE, 1729]; has a Continuation to A.D. 1348.

Chronicon Manniæ et Insularum, from A.D. 1015 to 1316.

[partially in CAMDEN].

II. PRINTED CHRONICLES.

THE chief of these are here arranged in alphabetical order, with some brief notice of their contents and their compilers.

CAXTON'S CHRONICLE, (1480,) a History of the Kings of England, abridged from the Cottonian MS. Galba, E. viii., extending from Albina to the coronation of Edward IV., and accompanied by a Description of Britain, mainly taken from Higden's Polichronicon.

William Caxton, the introducer of printing to England, was a mercer of London, but for many years in the service of Margaret, duchess of Burgundy. He was born about 1410, and died in 1491.

FABIAN. The Concordance of Histories, a Chronicle of the affairs of England and France down to 1509. Robert Fabian, the compiler, was sheriff of London in 1493, and afterwards an alderman.

GRAFTON. Abridgment of the Chronicles of England (1562), and the Chronicle at large (1569), by Richard Grafton, a printer, who was also one of the earliest English printers of the Holy Bible.

HALLE. Union of the two noble illustrious Families of Lancaster and York (1542); mainly describes the Wars of the Roses, but was continued by Grafton so as to include the reign of Henry VIII.

Edward Halle was a scholar of Eton, who became recorder of London, and died in 1547; his grandfather, David Halle, had been a constant attendant on Richard, duke of York, and his recollections of the events of his time are so interwoven as to give the work something like the authority of a cotemporary production.

HARDING, JOHN. Chronicle of John Harding, in metre. See HARDING, p. 226.

HOLINSHED. Chronicles of England, Scotland, and Ireland, (1577). The principal writer was Raphael Holinshed, of whom little is known, except that he was steward to a gentleman of Warwickshire. He was assisted by William Harrison, a canon of Windsor; Richard Stanyhurst, a Jesuit; John Hooker (or Vowell), chamberlain of Exeter; Francis Thynn, Lancaster herald; and John Stowe.

LANQUET. The Epitome of Chronicles (1549), brought down by Lanquet only to the birth of our Lord, but continued (in two editions) by Thomas Cooper, bishop of Lincoln, to 1558.

Thomas Lanquet was a student of Oxford, but little more is known concerning him. Cooper was also an Oxford man; he was successively dean of Christ Church and of Gloucester, and bishop of Lincoln and of Winchester; he died in 1594.

LONDON, CHRONICLE OF. An anonymous work, extending from A.D. 1189 to 1483.

RASTELL. Chronicles of divers Realms, and most specially of the realm of England, otherwise called *The Pastime of People*, (folio, 1529). The Chronicles are of the papacy, of France, Normandy, Flanders, and England, but the last is much more full than any of the rest.

John Rastell, the compiler, was a native of London; he was a printer, and was the brother-in-law of Sir Thomas More; he died in 1536.

STOWE. Chronicles of England, originally extending only to 1580, but continued by the Author to 1598, and by Edmund Howes to 1615.

John Stowe, a Londoner, was born about 1525; he devoted himself to historical studies, travelling on foot all over the country in search of manuscripts, and at length died in poverty in 1605.

TREVISA. A Translation of Higden's *Policronicon*. See **HIGDEN**, p. 226.

III. HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS.

THE contents of the various Collections known to historical inquirers are here enumerated. In point of time, Archbishop Parker's Collections are the first, and those of Thomas Hearne the last.

CAMDEN^r published (folio, 1602, 1603,) "*Anglica, Normannica, Hibernica, Cambrica, a veteribus scripta,*" which contains Asser, Walsingham, De la More, Wilhelmus Gemeticensis, Giraldus Cambrensis, and a fragment of Ordericus Vitalis; and appended to the several editions of his Bri-

^r William Camden, born in London in 1551. He became master of Westminster School, was afterwards appointed Clarencieux king at arms, and died in 1623. His own writings, as his *Britannia*, and his *Annals of Elizabeth*, and of James I., are highly esteemed, and he is justly regarded as the father of British antiquaries.

tannica (1590, 1607, 1610,) are a Chronicle of Ireland, another of Man and the Isles^s, and a Chronicle ascribed to Henry of Marlborough.

COMMELINUS. See HEIDELBERG COLLECTION.

DECEM SCRIPTORES. See TWYSDEN.

FULMAN ^t in 1684 published "Quinque Scriptores," consisting of Ingulf, Peter of Blois, three Continuations of Ingulf, the Chronicle of Melrose, and the Annals of Burton.

GALE published in 1687 his "Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Quinque," containing the Annals of Margan, Wikes, Annals of Waverley, Vinesauf, and Hemingford (or Hemingburgh), and in 1691 his "Scriptores Quindecim," consisting of Gildas, Heddius' Life of Wilfred, Nennius, Chronicle of St. Neot, Higden, Malmesbury's Life of Aldhelm and Antiquities of Glastonbury, Histories of Ramsey and Ely, Wallingford, Diceto, Fordun, Alcuin, and some miscellaneous pieces.

HALL'S COLLECTION, Oxford, 1719—1722, contains Trivet's and Murimuth's Chronicles, each with Continuations.

HEIDELBERG COLLECTION, edited by Jerome Commelinus, (1587), contains Geoffrey of Monmouth, Ponticus Virun-

^s "Antiquitates Celto-Normannicæ," (published by Johnstone, Hafniæ, 1786,) contains the Chronicle of Man and the Isles, from A.D. 1015 to 1316; as also extracts from the Annals of Ulster, from Ptolemy, Richard of Cirencester, &c., relating to Britain.

^t William Fulman, rector of Moysey-Hampton, Gloucestershire. He was born in Kent, in 1632, was expelled from Oxford by the parliamentary visitors, but returned at the Restoration, and became eminent for his diligent attention to English history. He died in 1688. "Had his indulgent patron [Dr. Hammond] lived some years longer, or he himself taken those advantages as others did for their promotion in the Church upon account of their sufferings in the royal cause, he might without doubt have been a dean; but such was the high value that he set upon himself and his sufferings, that he expected preferment should court him, and not he it. . . . He wrote much, and was a great collector, but published little."—*Ant. à Wood.*

nius (his epitomizer), Gildas, Beda, William of Newbridge, and an abridgment of Froissart, in Latin.

HEARNE'S COLLECTIONS (1716—1735) comprise, beside some anonymous works and fragments, Alured of Beverley, Titus Livius, Rous, Sprott, Newbridge, Avesbury, Fordun, Robert of Gloucester, Robert of Brunne, Elmham, Domerham, Trokelowe, Blaneford, Hemingford, Otterbourne, Wethamstede, Blakman, Benedict of Peterborough, and the Annals of Dunstaple. They are here mentioned in the order in which Hearne published them.

O'CONNOR^u. *Rerum Hibernicarum Scriptores Veteres* (1814—26), contains the Annals of Buellian, Inisfallen, Tigernach, Ulster, and the Four Masters (or Chronicle of Donegal); these extend from B.C. 305 to A.D. 1572, and though comparatively little known, are worthy of attention, particularly from the 9th to the 13th century, as they give many important notices of the early wars between the Irish and the Ostmen, and of their subsequent union, and their alliances with the kings of Norway and Scotland for the purpose of shaking off the English yoke.

PARKER'S COLLECTIONS, (between 1567 and 1574). Matthew Parker, archbishop of Canterbury, published Matthew of Westminster, Matthew Paris, Asser's Life of Alfred, and Walsingham.

SAVILE'S COLLECTION. Sir Henry Savile in 1596 published "*Rerum Anglicarum Scriptores post Bedam præcipui*," (folio), containing Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Hoveden, Æthelweard and Ingulf.

SCRIPTORES, DECEM. See TWYSDEN.

————— QUINDECIM. See GALE.

^u Charles O'Connor, a Romish ecclesiastic, who lived many years in the family of the late duke of Buckingham. He died soon after the completion of this work.

SCRIPTORES, QUINQUE. See FULMAN, GALE.

————— POST BEDAM. See SAVILE.

SPARKE. *Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores varii* (folio, 1723), contains John of Peterborough, Hugo Candidus, Swapham, Whytleseye, and Fitzstephen.

TWYSDEN. Sir Roger Twysden (1652) brought out his "*Historiæ Anglicanæ Scriptores Decem*," consisting of Simeon of Durham, Richard of Hexham, Serlo, Ailred of Rievaulx, Diceto, Brompton, Gervase of Canterbury, Stubbs, Thorn, and Knighton.

WHARTON. Henry Wharton (1691) published his "*Anglia Sacra*" (2 vols., folio), which contains Rudborne, and many important papers relating to the sees of Canterbury and York, and their contentions for the primacy; as also others relating to Winchester, Rochester, Norwich, Coventry and Lichfield, Worcester, Bath and Wells, and Durham; lives of many saints and archbishops, papal bulls, letters, &c.

IV. FOREIGN COLLECTIONS.

THE works here enumerated (except *Heimskringla*) contain several writers who treat wholly or principally of English affairs.

BERTRAM^v. *Britannicarum Gentium Historiæ Antiquæ Scriptores Tres*, (8vo., Hafniæ, 1757;) Gildas, Neunius, and a spurious work, Ricardus Corinensis.

BOUQUET^x. *Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*, contains Ralph of Coggeshal.

^v Julius Charles Bertram, a professor in the University of Copenhagen.

^x Dom Martin Bouquet, a Benedictine of St. Maur, was born at Amiens in 1685, and died in 1754. He published the first eight volumes of the *Recueil*.

D'ACHERY ^γ. *Opera Lanfranci* (folio, Paris, 1648), contains the Chronicle of Bec (A.D. 1324—1068), which has many notices of English affairs; Lives of St. Augustine and of Theobald, archbishops of Canterbury.

DUCHESNE ^z. *Historiæ Normannorum Scriptores antiqui* (folio, Paris, 1619), has several works which incidentally illustrate English history; among them are Dudo, Guillelmo Pictavensis, Gemeticensis, Ordericus Vitalis, *Gesta Stephani*, a Chronicle of Normandy, extending from A.D. 1139 to 1259, and the Chronicle of St. Stephen of Caen from A.D. 633 to 1293.

HEIMSKRINGLA: a Chronicle of the Sea-kings of Norway, from A.D. 841 to 1177. This work does not embody any English writer, but it is mentioned here as affording the native version of the exploits of the Northmen^a; it is a collection of ancient sagas, collected and arranged by Snorri Sturlason, an eminent character in Iceland, about the close of the twelfth century.

LEIBNITZ ^b. *Scriptores rerum Brunsvicensium*, contains *Ger-vase of Tilbury*.

MABILLON ^c. *Acta Sanctorum S. Benedicti. Annales Ordini*

^γ Dom J. Luc d'Achery, a Benedictine of St. Maur, born at St. Quentin, in 1609, died in 1685.

^z André Duchesne, born in 1584, was patronized by Cardinal Richelieu, and became historiographer to the king. He was killed by accident in the street in 1640.

^a See some extracts, vol. i. pp. 147, 150, 151, 183, 215.

^b William Leibnitz was the son of a professor at Leipsig, and was born in 1646. He was renowned for various learning, and having the fortune to meet with royal patrons he was created a baron and acquired a large fortune. He collected the Brunswick writers under the auspices of George I. of England. Leibnitz was a man of un-amiable temper, and was much engaged in controversy, especially on mathematical subjects with Sir Isaac Newton. He died in 1716.

^c Jean Mabillon, a Benedictine of St. Maur, born near Reims, in 1632, travelled through Germany and Italy, at the expense of Louis XIV., to collect historical monuments. His labours laid the foundation for several important works beside his own, and he reared many eminent scholars. He died in 1707.

S. Benedicti. Elaborate works, which contain many incidental notices of early English history^d.

MARTENE et DURAND^e. *Veterum Scriptorum Collectio*, contains Ralph of Coggeshal's Chronicles.

V. MONUMENTA HISTORICA BRITANNICA.

THOUGH this work was not the first which has been printed by the English Government to assist the historical student, its importance is such that it justly claims notice before any of the rest, and a greater amount of detail respecting it may be properly indulged in.

In consequence of representations made of the defective state of the existing printed editions of the ancient writers, the Government was in the year 1822 induced to give its sanction to the collection of the Materials of English History from the period of the earliest notices of our island to the close of the reign of Henry VII., and the task was entrusted to the care of Henry Petrie, Esq., Keeper of the Records in the Tower, and the Rev. John Sharpe, the translator of William of Malmesbury. These gentlemen laboured so assiduously, that in the course of a few years they had accumulated a vast stock of invaluable materials, from every available source,

^d A kindred work, on a vast scale, not yet completed, the "Acta Sanctorum" of Bolland, may be usefully consulted. Its originator, Jean Bolland, a Jesuit, born at Antwerp in 1596, died in 1665, having only published one-fourth, (the saints of January, February and March). It has been brought down to the month of October, by Daniel Papenbroeck, (a Jesuit, born 1628, died 1714,) and others, usually known by the general name of the Bollandists.

^e Dom Edmund Martene, a Benedictine of St. Maur, born in 1654, died in 1739. He and his fellow-labourer, Dom Ursin Durand, were pupils of Mabillon.

British and foreign, when, owing to causes beyond their control, the progress of the work was stopped, and but a very small part of what they had collected has as yet been given to the world. It is to be hoped, alike for our country's sake, and for the sake of the diffusion of historical knowledge, that this may not much longer be the case; for, if carried on to completion in the spirit in which it was devised, this great national work would be an imperishable monument of the talent and industry of its compilers, highly honourable to the Government which for years fostered its progress, and equally so to the one which was induced to embrace the opportunity offered by the return of peace to resume the undertaking^f.

One volume of history, and two supplementary ones of laws, have alone been published; these have been most diligently analyzed for the present work, and they have enabled its compiler to treat the ante-Norman period of our history with a degree of accuracy and completeness not otherwise attainable.

An analysis of "Monumenta Historica Britannica," vol. i. (folio, 1848,) edited by T. Duffus Hardy, Esq., in consequence of the death of Mr. Petrie, is here given.

Beside General Introduction, Preface, Chronological Abstract and Indexes, all of most elaborate character, the contents are as follow:—

^f The great French work of Dom Bouquet and other Benedictines (*Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France*), which furnished the model of the *Monumenta*, was carried on by various Governments, and under a great variety of political circumstances: the first eleven volumes were published in the time of Louis XV.; two more appeared under Louis XVI.; three under the Empire; two under Louis XVIII.; and two under Louis Philippe.

1. Extracts from about 130 Greek and Roman writers, who have spoken of Britain; Herodotus (B.C. 445) being the earliest, and Nicephorus Callistus (a Byzantine of the fourteenth century) the most recent.
2. Roman inscriptions; British coins; Roman coins and medals; with many plates.
3. The whole of twelve works (two of them now printed for the first time), and such part of four others as relates to the period in hand.

GILDAS de Excidio Britanniaë. The work of Gildas, who is presumed to have been a British priest or monk of the sixth century. It is accompanied by an Epistle, and the two extend from the Incarnation to A.D. 560.

NENNIUS. *Historia Britonum*, from Brute to A.D. 680. Nothing is known as to the author, and the work has been ascribed to Gildas, to Mark the Anchorite, and an anonymous writer.

BEDA. *Chronicon*, from the Creation to A.D. 725; and *Historica Ecclesiastica*, from Julius Cæsar to A.D. 731, (with the addition of a portion of a brief Northumbrian Chronicle, from A.D. 547 to 737). These are the invaluable works of the Venerable Beda, a priest of Jarrow, who was born about 672, and died May 26, 735.

The major part of the **ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE**^s, extending from the invasion of Julius Cæsar to A.D. 1066. The origin of this most interesting and valuable work is usually ascribed to King Alfred, but it is evident from Beda that Annals were kept in some monasteries at least in his time. Several copies of it exist, which having been compiled in different monasteries, vary materially, both in their chronology and in incidental mention of matters peculiar to each, as well as in the time to which they come down—one closing in 977, another extending to 1154.

^s See vol. iii. p. 304.

ASSER de Rebus Gestis Ælfredi, extending from A.D. 849 to 887. The author was probably abbot or bishop of St. David's. According to his own account, he visited the court of Alfred about 885, and he gives many interesting details of the life of his patron.

ÆTHELWEARD. Chronicon, from the Incarnation to A.D. 975. Written by a person who claims for himself descent from King Ethelwolf, and who is supposed to have lived about the close of the tenth century.

FLORENCE OF WORCESTER. A Chronicle (in part), from the Incarnation to A.D. 1066. This is founded on the Chronicle of Marianus Scotus, a monk of the Irish monastery of St. Martin at Cologne, who died about 1083. Nothing is known of Florence, except that he was a monk of Worcester, and died 1118; he did little more than add notices of English affairs to an abridgment of Marianus; and winds up his work with lists of the English archbishops and bishops, and some royal genealogies.

SIMEON OF DURHAM. Historia de Gestis Anglorum (in part), from A.D. 732 to 1066. The author was precentor of Durham at the close of the eleventh century, and probably died about 1130. His work extends to A.D. 1130, and has a Continuation to A.D. 1156, by John of Hexham. [TWYSDEN.]

HENRY OF HUNTINGDON. Historia Anglorum (part), from the Incarnation to A.D. 1066. The writer was educated in the household of Robert Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, and became archdeacon of Huntingdon about 1110; he travelled to Rome and elsewhere, and lived into the reign of Henry II.

GAIMAR. L'Estorie des Angles, a Norman-French poem, hitherto unpublished, extending from A.D. 495 to 1066. The earlier part (from Jason to the arrival of Cerdic) is supposed to be lost; what remains is mainly a paraphrase of

the Saxon Chronicle. It appears to have been written about the middle of the twelfth century, by Geoffrey Gaimar, of Troyes.

ANONYMOUS:—

Annales Cambriæ (part), from A.D. 444 to 1066.

Brut y Tywysogion, or Chronicle of the Princes of Wales (part), from A.D. 681 to 1066.

Carmen de Bello Hastingense, now first printed.

The first of these works, from internal evidence, is ascribed to the monastery of St. David's; the second to Caradoc of Llancarvan, mentioned at the end of Geoffrey of Monmouth, and the third to Wido or Guido, bishop of Amiens from 1059 to 1075.

The "Ancient Laws and Institutes of England," (folio, 1840, edited by Mr. Benjamin Thorpe,) and the "Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales," (folio, 1841, edited by Mr. Aneurin Owen,) which belong to the historical series projected by Mr. Petrie, give a highly interesting picture of the condition of the Anglo-Saxons and the Welsh, and are alluded to in some detail in the first volume of this work ^h.

VI. PUBLICATIONS BY THE GOVERNMENT: DOMESDAY-BOOK, ROLLS, AND STATUTES OF THE REALM.

THE care of the Public Records of England, which confessedly form a more complete series than those of any other country ⁱ, has often engaged the attention of parliament, but it was not until the reign of George III.

^h See pp. 63, 103, 104, and 154 to 173.

ⁱ Those of France, for instance, are very incomplete in the early ages, a great destruction of them having occurred at the battle of Fretteval, in 1194. See vol. i. p. 276.

that the expediency of printing any of them was recognised, and the Domesday-book was published. In the year 1800 a Record Commission was appointed, which endured until 1837, and, as a part of its duties, printed many calendars and other helps to the consultation of the Records. It also commenced the publication of many of the Records themselves, but, from causes that need not be entered upon here, very few of its works were completed when the commission was allowed to expire. The following list of the principal of its publications will shew that what was accomplished has given great additional facilities for the study of English history.

CALENDARS.—Several of these, which already existed in MS. in the various Record depositories, were printed by the Record Commissioners, and some new ones, on a more extended scale, were prepared, but at length it was determined to print the complete records themselves. This, however, has as yet been but very partially carried into effect. One of the Calendars, “of the Treasury of His Majesty’s Exchequer,” edited by Sir Francis Palgrave, with an elaborate Introduction and notes, may be mentioned as containing many curious particulars regarding the regalia, crown jewels, and plate of several of our monarchs,—Edward II., Edward III., Henry VI., Henry VIII., and James I.

CHARTER ROLLS.—*Calendarium Rotulorum Chartarum; et Inquisitionum “Ad quod damnum?”* Edited by John Caley. A calendar of the Charter Rolls in the Tower, extending from A.D. 1199 to 1483, which contain grants of privileges to cities, corporations, guilds, religious houses, and individuals.

CHARTER, CLOSE, and PATENT^j ROLLS.

Rotulus Cancellarii, an account of the king's revenue, in the third year of John, (A.D. 1201, 1202).

Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. Vol. I. From A.D. 1199 to 1216.

Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum in Turri Londinensi asservati. Vol. I. From A.D. 1204 to 1224.

Rotuli Litterarum Patentium in Turri Londinensi asservati. Vol. I., Part I. From A.D. 1201 to 1216.

These are the commencing volumes of a printed edition of the whole of these most valuable records. They are edited by Mr. Duffus Hardy, and have elaborate Introductions, in which a few of the facts thus first brought to the knowledge of the historian^k are pointed out.

CURIA REGIS RECORDS.—Rotuli Curia^e Regis. Vols. I. and II. A portion of the official minutes of the courts held by the king's justiciaries, from A.D. 1194 to 1199, edited by Sir Francis Palgrave; remarkable as shewing the great variety of matters brought before the court, and illustrating many little known points of history.

DOMESDAY-BOOK.—This document, which is described at some length in the first volume of this work (pp. 198—204), was published in fac-simile by the Government in 1783. Under the direction of the Record Commission, an elaborate Introduction and Indexes, abounding with interesting matter, have been prepared by Sir Henry Ellis.

^j These names indicate the general nature of the contents of each set of records. The Charter Rolls are official witnesses of privileges granted to corporations or individuals; the Close Rolls, of letters addressed to such on matters in which they were alone or chiefly concerned; and the Patent Rolls, of directions in carrying out which the co-operation of third parties would be necessary; but the distinctions are not always strictly preserved.

^k See, among other places, pp. 284, 291, 292, 302 of the first volume of this work.

EXCHEQUER RECORDS.

Magnum Rotulorum Scaccarii, vel Magnum Rotulum Pipæ¹.

A roll edited by the Rev. Joseph Hunter, of which the date is as yet undetermined; the years 1118, 1129-30, 1140, and 1158 have each been assigned.

Nonarum Inquisitionum, a curious record of the returns of jurors appointed to determine the value of the ninth part of the corn, wool, and lambs in each parish in England, granted as an aid for the conquest of France to Edward III. in 1340^m.

FINE ROLLS.

Excerpta è Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi asservatis, Vol. I., from A.D. 1216 to 1246, edited by Charles Roberts. Mainly an account of feudal payments to the king, on such occasions as succession to lands, wardship, marriage, forfeitures and pardons, aids and talliages, but also containing much information regarding the state of the Jews shortly before their expulsion from Englandⁿ.

Fines, sive Pedes Finium, Vol. I., from A.D. 1195 to 1214, edited by the Rev. Joseph Hunter. A collection of proceedings before the court of Exchequer, relating to lands, between private individuals.

FÆDERA.—A collection of Conventions, Letters, and Public Acts between the Kings of England and Foreign Powers. Vols. I., II., III., from A.D. 1066 to 1377. This is a new edition of the well-known work of Rymer.

HUNDRED ROLLS.—Rotuli Hundredorum temporibus Henrici III. et Edwardi I. et Turri Londinensi et in Curiâ receptæ Scaccarii Westmonasteriensi asservati. The records of in-

¹ A singular name given to one class of the records of the Exchequer, on account of the form of a pipe which they assumed.

^m See vol. i. p. 340.

ⁿ See vol. i. p. 350.

quiries made in every hundred in the beginning of the reign of Edward I. as to the injuries that the royal revenue had suffered from tenants alienating their lands, and illegally holding courts and levying tolls, during the recent civil war^o.

IRELAND.—*Liber Munerum Publicorum Hiberniæ*, ab an. 1152 usque ad 1827; or the Establishments of Ireland. An incomplete work, by Rowley Lascelles, containing a vast mass of valuable matter, relating to both Church and State, but with difficulty consultable from not being systematically arranged.

ISSUE ROLLS.—Portions of these documents have been translated and published by Mr. Frederick Devon. They are, Issues of the Exchequer, from Henry III. to Henry VI., inclusive; a second volume, of the time of James I.; and a third, The Issue Roll of Thomas de Brantingham, bishop of Exeter, lord-treasurer, A.D. 1370.

NORMAN ROLLS.—*Rotuli Normanniæ in Turri Londinensi asservati, Johanne et Henrico V., Angliæ Regibus.* Vol. I., containing the rolls for A.D. 1200 to 1205, and for 1417. Edited by Mr. Hardy; very valuable as shewing the steps by which Normandy was lost by John, and the rapid success of Henry V.

OBLATA ROLLS.—*Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore Regis Johannis.* A very interesting record of the gifts made to the king on receiving any new honour or privilege from him.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS.—Parliamentary Writs and Writs of Military Summons. Confined to the reigns of Edward I. and II. Edited by Sir Francis Palgrave, and affording the means of rectifying innumerable errors, particularly of dates, in Dugdale and other writers who have treated of the parliaments and wars of these kings.

^o See vol. i. p. 342.

PLEAS AND PLEADINGS.—*Placitorum in Domo-Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservatorum Abbreviatio.* Pleadings before the king or his courts, in the time from Richard I. to Edward II.

PRIVY COUNCIL.—Proceedings and Ordinances of the Privy Council of England. From 1386 to 1542. This publication, edited by Sir Harris Nicolas, is a treasure to the historical inquirer, and has been freely used in this work.

SCOTTISH ROLLS.

Rotuli Scotiæ, in Turri Londinensi et in Domo-Capitulari Westmonasteriensi asservati. Vols. I. and II., from A.D. 1291 to 1516, containing, among other matters, records relating to the succession to the Scottish crown; negotiations for the ransom of prisoners of war (as of David II.); grants of rewards to persons in Scotland, adherents of the English kings; attainders; licenses for trade between the two countries; safe conducts through England for Scots, particularly of ecclesiastics journeying to or from Rome or Palestine; and licenses for the resort of Scottish students to Oxford or Cambridge.

Documents and Records illustrative of the History of Scotland, Vol. I. These documents, preserved in the Exchequer, have been edited by Sir Francis Palgrave; they extend from A.D. 1237 to 1307, and in a particular manner illustrate the attempts of Edward I. on the independence of Scotland. They fully bear out the assertion in the first volume of this work (p. 338), that the freedom of the country was the work rather of the common people than of the nobles, as the latter are seen craving Edward's favour, and acknowledging his supremacy in the most unqualified terms.

STATE PAPERS.—Five volumes only of this series have appeared; they extend from A.D. 1513 to 1546, and they have

been carefully analyzed for this work, to which they have supplied many new facts^p.

STATUTES OF THE REALM. In eleven vols., extending to the death of Queen Anne. These Statutes are preceded by the various Charters of Liberties, and taken, as they ever should be, in connexion with the Anglo-Saxon and Welsh Laws, they furnish an authentic record of the legislation of more than one thousand years. Many statutes are here printed for the first time; and consequently the numbering is different from that ordinarily adopted. It is necessary to mention this, as the new numbering is also used in this work.

Acts of the Parliament of Scotland. From A.D. 1424 to 1706. The first volume, containing the earlier statutes, has not yet been published.

TAXATIO ECCLESIASTICA ANGLIÆ et WALLIÆ auctoritate Papæ Nicolai IV. circa A.D. 1291. This is a record of the value of ecclesiastical benefices, the tenths of which were granted by Pope Nicholas IV. to Edward I. for three years, in contemplation of an expedition for the relief of the Holy Land^q. This valuation remained in force until 1534, when it was superseded by that made by authority of Henry VIII. See **VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS**, p. 253.

TESTA DE NEVILL. A record of the time of Henry III. and Edward I. It contains an account of the holdings of the king's chief tenants, with the amount of scutage and aids payable by each; lists of widows and heiresses whose marriage belonged to the crown^r; of churches in the king's hands, forfeited estates, &c. The origin of the name is quite uncertain.

^p See particularly pp. 147, 154, 173, 182, 199, 200, of the second volume.

^q See vol. i. p. 350.

^r See a brief notice of these parts of the feudal system, vol. i. p. 178.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS tempore Henrici VIII., auctoritate Regia instituta. This is the return of commissioners appointed under 26 Henry VIII. c. 3 to value the first-fruits and tenths bestowed by that act on the king^s. The valuation then made is still in force, and the record containing it is that commonly known as the King's Book.

VII. PLEAS IN PARLIAMENT, AND JOURNALS OF THE HOUSES.

THE works comprised under this head are the official record of the proceedings of the Legislature, from the time of Edward I. They give the precise date of very many transactions, and they also fix the date of others, and the Pleas especially present much curious and valuable matter.

ROTULI PARLIAMENTORUM, ut et Petitiones et Placita in Parlamento. Six vols., extending from the time of Edward I. to the nineteenth year of Henry VII. (1504.)

THE LORDS' JOURNALS, commencing 1509.

THE COMMONS' JOURNALS, commencing 1547.

VIII. HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS BY LITERARY SOCIETIES.

THE first place among these is due to the English Historical Society[†], which was established by a few friends of historical literature on the suspension of the Monumenta, and which has done all that could be ex-

^s See vol. ii. p. 175.

[†] The Society of Antiquaries, in its valuable publication, "Archæologia," has presented to the world many original documents and other papers illustrative of English history, some notice of which will be found under Section X.

pected from private enterprise to carry out a plan substantially the same as that on which that work proceeded. Several other Societies have also published some valuable historical works, the most important of which are here noticed; the number printed of each has, however, usually been very limited, and hence they have not been as useful as could be wished.

THE ENGLISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY, established in 1835, has published, in a convenient form, the following works, accompanied by notes, and, where needed, by Glossaries.

Gildas, Nennius, Beda, and Richard of Devizes; edited by the Rev. J. Stevenson.

Codex Diplomaticus Ævi Saxonici: a very valuable collection of Saxon Charters, edited by Mr. Kemble.

Wendover's Chronicle, and its Appendix; by the Rev. H. O. Coxe.

Gesta Stephani.

Malmesbury; by Mr. Hardy.

Trivet's Annals, and Murimuth; by Mr. Hog.

Chronicque de la Traïson et Mort de Richart Deux Roy Dengleterre; by Mr. Williams. This work affords strong grounds for doubting the commonly received account of the death of Richard II.^u

Hemingburgh.

The other Societies and Book-clubs may be conveniently arranged in alphabetical order.

THE BANNATYNE CLUB, established 1823, has published—
 Chartulary of Melrose. Chartulary of Moray.

Household Books of James V., A.D. 1527—1538.

^u See vol. i. p. 400; vol. ii. p. 10.

History and Life of King James VI. from A.D. 1566 to 1617.

History of the Troubles in Scotland and England, from A.D. 1624 to 1645, by John Spalding.

Letters of Graham of Claverhouse^x.

Memoirs of his own Life and Times by Sir James Turner, from A.D. 1649 to 1693. Turner was associated with Graham in the coercion of the Covenanters.

Memoirs of the War in Scotland and Ireland, A.D. 1689—1691, by Major General Hugh Mackay. He was defeated by Dundee at Killiekrankie, served afterwards in Ireland, and was killed at Landen. See pp. 127, 142 of this volume.

THE CAMDEN SOCIETY, established 1838.

De Antiquis Legibus Liber. A Chronicle of London, from A.D. 1178 to 1274.

Chronicle of the first Thirteen years of Edward IV., by John Warkworth, D.D.

The History of the Arrival of Edward IV. in England, and the final Recovery of his kingdoms from Henry VI., A.D. 1471.

Rutland Papers : Original Documents illustrative of the Courts and Times of Henry VII. and Henry VIII.

The Chronicle of Calais, in the reigns of Henry VII. and Henry VIII.

The Chronicle of Queen Jane and of two years of Queen Mary.

Annals of the first four years of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, by Sir John Hayward.

Correspondence of Robert Dudley, earl of Leicester^y, during his government in the Low Countries, in 1585-6.

Egerton Papers : a collection of public and private Docu-

^x See vol. iii. p. 72.

^y See vol. ii. p. 254.

ments, chiefly illustrative of the times of Elizabeth and James I.

Verney Papers : Notes of Proceedings in the Long Parliament, *temp.* Charles I.

Narratives illustrative of the Contests in Ireland in 1641 and 1690.

Moneys received and paid for secret services of Charles II. and James II., from March 30, 1679, to Dec. 25, 1688.

Diary of Dr. Thomas Cartwright, Bishop of Chester^z, from August, 1686, to October, 1687.

THE HAKLUYT SOCIETY, established 1846.

Sir Francis Drake, his Voyage, 1595^a.

THE IRISH ARCHÆOLOGICAL SOCIETY, established 1840.

Annals of Ireland ; together with the Annals of Ross.

Jacobi Grace, Kilkenniensis, Annales Hiberniæ, from A.D. 1074 to 1370.

Statutes of Kilkenny^b, A.D. 1367.

A Chorographical Description of West, or H-Iar Connaught, by Roderic O'Flaherty. The notes, by Mr. Hardiman, contain much curious information concerning Ireland, during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries in particular.

Macariæ Excidium : a Secret History of the War of the Revolution (1689—1692) in Ireland.

THE MAITLAND CLUB, established 1828.

Chronicle of Perth, from A.D. 1210 to 1668.

Register of the Monastery of Paisley, from A.D. 1163 to 1529.

^a See vol. iii. p. 85.

^a See vol. ii. p. 318.

^b See vol. i. p. 394.

THE PARKER SOCIETY, established 1840.

Zurich Letters, two Series, extending over the reign of Elizabeth, illustrating the religious affairs of that period.

Original Letters, relative to the English Reformation, chiefly from the Archives of Zurich.

THE SURTEES SOCIETY, established 1834.

Sanctuarium Dunelmense, et Sanctuarium Beverlacense. Registers of persons who claimed sanctuary at Durham, or at Beverley, from A.D. 1464 to 1539.

Correspondence of Robert Bowes, Esq., Ambassador to Scotland, *temp.* Elizabeth.

Correspondence of Dr. Matthew Hutton, Archbishop of York (A.D. 1595—1606).

As somewhat akin to the best publications of these Societies, there may be mentioned—

RICHARDSON'S HISTORICAL TRACTS.—Reprints of rare Tracts and Imprints of ancient MSS. &c., chiefly illustrative of the history of the Northern Counties. Edited, with Notes and Introduction, by M. A. Richardson, G. B. Richardson, Sir Cuthbert Sharp, &c. (4to., Newcastle, 1843—1849).

SMEETON'S HISTORICAL TRACTS.—Reprinted from rare and curious Originals published during the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. (4to., London, 1817—20.)

And many valuable sources of information, so systematically arranged as to be readily consulted, will be found in the

CATALOGUE OF TRACTS, chiefly relating to the Period of the Civil War between Charles I. and his Parliament, in the Library of the London Institution.

 IX. STATE PAPERS, LETTERS, AND COTEMPORARY MEMOIRS.

A FEW of this class of works is here pointed out, placed under the reigns with which they are chiefly occupied, as many of them extend over more than one. They are mainly the productions of men who took a part in the affairs they describe, and, due allowance being made for occasional passion or prejudice, will be found highly interesting and important. The titles are given briefly, but are in all cases those by which the books are commonly known.

ELIZABETH.

- Camden's History of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth.
 Sadler's State Papers and Letters, from A.D. 1539 to 1570.
 Burghley's^c State Papers, from A.D. 1542 to 1596.
 Sydney's Letters and Memorials of State.
 Melvil's Memoirs, mainly relating to Mary Queen of Scots.
 D'Ewes' Journal of the Votes, Speeches, and Debates during the reign of Elizabeth.
 Townshend's Historical Collections, detailing the Proceedings of the last four Parliaments of Elizabeth.
 Monson's (Sir W.) Last Seventeen Years of Queen Elizabeth's Reign.
 Cabala, sive Scrinia Sacra: Mysteries of State and Government, in Letters of Illustrious Persons.
 Winwood's Memorials of Affairs of State.

JAMES I.

- Secret History of the Court of James I., by Osborne, Weldon, and others.

^c See vol. ii. p. 250.

Dalrymple's Memorials and Letters relating to the reign of James I.

Carleton's Letters during his Embassy in Holland, from A.D. 1615 to 1620.

King James' Works.

CHARLES I.

Clarendon's ^a History of the Rebellion.

Whitelock's ^b Memorials of English Affairs.

Warwick's Memoirs of Charles I.

Baillie's Letters and Journals, from A.D. 1637 to 1662.

Strafford's ^c Letters and Dispatches.

Ormond's ^d Letters, contained in Carte's Life of James, Duke of Ormond.

Dugdale's (Sir W.) Short View of the Late Troubles in England.

Dugdale's Diary.

Husband's, Rushworth's, and Nalson's Collections, extending from A.D. 1618 to 1648.

Archbishop Laud's Troubles and Trial.

Memoirs of Denzil, Lord Holles, and Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow ^f, written by themselves.

Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fairfax ^g, written by himself.

Waller's ^h Vindication of his taking up arms against Charles I., written by himself.

Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson ⁱ, written by his Widow.

Temple's History of the Irish Rebellion, 1641.

^a See vol. ii. p. 423.

^b See vol. iii. p. 10.

^c See vol. ii. p. 364.

^d See vol. ii. p. 425.

^e See vol. ii. p. 363.

^f See vol. iii. p. 6.

^g See vol. ii. p. 429.

^h See vol. iii. p. 430.

ⁱ See vol. iii. pp. 6, 11, 47, 57, 350.

Mercurius Rusticus ^a; or the Country's Complaint of the barbarous Outrages begun in 1642, by the Sectaries.

Querela Cantabrigiensis ^b.

Bishop Hall's ^c Hard Measure.

Dowsing's Journal ^d, A.D. 1643.

Evelyn's ^e Diary, from A.D. 1641 to 1706.

May's History of the Long Parliament.

Sparke's Anglia Rediviva; a panegyric on Fairfax and the New Model.

Walker's (Clement) Complete History of Independency.

Walker's ^f (Sir Edward) Historical Discourses, relative to Charles I. and Charles II.

Walker's (John) Sufferings of the Clergy; from cotemporary documents.

Clanricarde's Memoirs. These detail the civil war in Ireland, until the surrender of Galway, which the writer (Ulick Burke, marquis of Clanricarde) long defended ^g.

Scobell's Acts and Ordinances ^h of general use, made in the Parliament from A.D. 1640 to 1656.

Thurloe's ⁱ State Papers, from A.D. 1638 to 1660.

Burton's Diary of the Parliaments of Oliver and Richard Cromwell, A.D. 1654—1659.

CHARLES II.

Reresby's Memoirs of Transactions from the Restoration to the Revolution.

Pepys' Diary, from A.D. 1659 to 1669.

^a See vol. iii. p. 327. ^b See vol. iii. p. 341. ^c See vol. iii. p. 326.

^d See vol. iii. p. 325. ^e See vol. iii. pp. 60, 117, 125, 124, 143.

^f The author (Garter king of arms) was secretary of war to Charles I. and clerk of the council to Charles II.

^g See vol. iii. p. 22. ^h See vol. iii. p. 9. ⁱ See vol. iii. p. 27.

Dalrymple's Memoirs, from Charles II. to the Battle of La Hogue.

Macpherson's Original Papers, containing the Secret History of Great Britain from the Restoration to the Accession of the House of Hanover.

Burnet's^j History of his Own Time, from the Restoration to 1713.

JAMES II.

Life of James II., collected out of Memoirs, writ of his own hand, by Rev. J. Stainer Clarke; a work of doubtful authority.

Clarendon's State Letters during the reign of James II.

Correspondence and Diaries of Henry and Lawrence Hyde, earls of Clarendon and Rochester^k, from A.D. 1687 to 1690.

WILLIAM III.

Carstares' State Letters and Papers.

Cunningham's History of Great Britain from A.D. 1688 to the Accession of George I.

Shrewsbury Correspondence: Letters of Charles Talbot, duke of Shrewsbury^l, William III., and others.

Walker's^m True Account of the Siege of Londonderry.

King's State of the Protestants in Ireland.

ANNE.

Ker of Kersland's Memoirs of his secret Transactions and Negotiations in Scotland, England, Hanover, and other foreign parts.

Lockhart of Carnwath's Memoirs and Commentaries on the Affairs of Scotland, from A.D. 1702 to 1715.

^j See vol. iii. p. 75.

^k The sons of the Lord Chancellor Clarendon. Henry refused to take the oaths to William III., and lived in retirement, but his brother Lawrence took office and was made lord-lieutenant of Ireland.

^l See vol. iii. p. 209.

^m See vol. iii. p. 108.

Defoe's ^m History of the Union. He was employed in the preliminary negotiations.

Conduct of the Duke of Marlborough; Conduct of the Duchess of Marlborough ⁿ. Both prepared by the wish of the duchess, and both containing more true history than they usually have credit for.

X. HISTORICAL PAPERS IN THE ARCHÆOLOGIA AND THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL, VOLS. I. to V.

A FULL list of such papers as had appeared in the "Archæologia," throwing light on English history, is published in the Monumenta. The titles of those that have appeared since the publication of that work (in 1848) are here given in a condensed form; and another list is added of similar documents from the Archæological Journal of the same period.

ARCHÆOLOGIA.

Satirical Rhymes on the Defeat of the Flemings before Calais in 1436 ^o. XXXIII. 129.

On the Condition of Britain from the Descent of Cæsar to the coming of Claudius ^p; by J. Y. Akerman. XXXIII. 177.

Two Letters relating to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada ^q. Communicated by Sir Henry Ellis. XXXIII. 279.

Notes upon the capture of the "Great Carrack," in 1592; by W. R. Drake. XXXIII. 209.

On the Places of Cæsar's Departure from Gaul and his Landing in Britain; and on the Battle of Hastings ^r; by G. B. Airy. XXXIV. 231.

^m See vol. iii. p. 189.

^o See vol. ii. p. 51.

^q See vol. ii. p. 305.

ⁿ See vol. iii. pp. 87, 171, 172.

^p See vol. i. pp. 16—21.

^r See vol. i. pp. 17, 152.

Narrative of the principal Expeditions of English Fleets, 1588 to 1603 ^a; by Sir Henry Ellis. XXXIV. 296.

On the Banishment of Participators in the Duke of Monmouth's Rebellion ^b; by G. Roberts. XXXIV. 351.

Expenses of the Journey of the Elector Palatine and the Princess Elizabeth to the Palatinate ^c; by Sir C. G. Young. XXXV. 1.

Observations on William Penn's Imprisonment in the Tower in 1668; by J. Bruce. XXXV. 70.

Papers relating to a proposed Marriage of Queen Elizabeth to the Archduke Ferdinand ^d. Communicated by Sir Henry Ellis. XXXV. 202.

Letters from a Subaltern Officer of the Earl of Essex's Army, in the summer and autumn of 1642 ^e. Communicated by Sir Henry Ellis. XXXV. 310.

Notices of the last Days of Isabella, queen of Edward II. ^f; by E. A. Bond. XXXV. 453.

On State Proceedings in matters of Religion, 1581, 1582 ^g; by W. D. Cooper. XXXVI. 105.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL JOURNAL.

On the History of the Great Seals of England, especially those of Edward III. ^h; by Professor Willis. II. 14.

Ancient Oratories of Cornwall ⁱ; by the Rev. W. Haslam. II. 225.

On the Ancient Parliament and Castle of Acton Burnel ^k; by Rev. C. H. Hartshorne. II. 325.

^a See vol. ii. p. 311 et seq. ^b See vol. iii. p. 95. ^c See vol. ii. p. 353.

^d See vol. ii. p. 257. ^e See vol. ii. p. 426. ^f See vol. i. p. 265.

This paper shews, from records, that Isabella enjoyed much more of freedom and even royal state in her widowhood, than is usually supposed.

^g See vol. ii. p. 291.

^h See vol. i. p. 384.

ⁱ See vol. i. p. xv.

^k See vol. i. p. 345.

The Will of Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford and Essex ¹; by T. H. Turner. II. 339.

Observations in disproof of the pretended Marriage of William de Warren, earl of Surrey, with a daughter of Matildis, daughter of Baldwin, count of Flanders, by William the Conqueror ^m; by Thomas Stapleton. III. 1.

The Castle and Parliaments of Northampton ⁿ, by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne. III. 309.

On the Reading of the Coins of Cunobelin ^o; by Samuel Birch. IV. 28.

Account of Coins and Treasure found in Cuerdale ^p; by Edward Hawkins. IV. 111, 189. Remarks thereon, by J. J. A. Worsaae, 200.

Cornish Monumental and Wayside Crosses ^q; by the Rev. W. Haslam. IV. 302.

The Hall of Oakham; by the Rev. C. H. Hartshorne. V. 124.

¹ See vol. i. p. 372.

^m See vol. i. p. 183.

ⁿ See vol. i. p. 249.

^o See vol. i. p. 19.

^p See vol. i. p. 96.

^q See vol. i. p. xv.

No. II.

INDEX OF STATUTES.

THE following brief summary of the leading features of the Statute-book may perhaps assist those who desire to study history in its original and authentic form. No class of enactments of historical importance it is believed has been left unnoticed^a, but of course only a selection from each has been here attempted.

Abbeys allowed to have a common seal—35 Edw. I. c. 4; suppressed, 31 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 33 Hen. VIII. st. 2, c. 5 (Ireland); 32 Hen. VIII. c. 20.

Abbey lands confirmed to the holders—I & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 8.

Abjuration and oath of Thieves—Stat. temp. incert.^b

Acts of Parliament, all made in amendment of the law to be duly kept—5 Edw. II. c. 31.

Power to the king's successors to repeal, in certain cases—28 Hen. VIII. c. 17; this statute repealed, 1 Edw. VI. c. 11.

Acton Burnel, Statutes of—11 Edw. II.; 13 Edw. I.

Only to apply between merchant and merchant—5 Edw. II. c. 33.

Administration, fraudulent, of Intestates' goods, punished—43 Eliz. c. 8.

Admirals, and deputies, their jurisdiction limited—13 Ric. II. St. 1, c. 5; 15 Ric. II. c. 3; 2 Hen. IV. c. 11.

Admiralty, commissioners of, appointed—2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 2.

Advowsons, usurpations of, redressed—15 Edw. I. c. 5.

Relieved from charges imposed by the late usurped powers—14 Car. II. c. 25.

^a Some notice of the Acts and Ordinances of the Parliament, in the time of the civil war, which are not incorporated in the Statute-book, will be found at pp. 368—370, of the second volume of this work.

^b Statutes, vol. i. p. 250.

- Rights of patrons preserved—7 Ann. c. 18 ; 10 Ann. c. 21.
- Africa*, trade to, regulated—9 Gul. III. c. 26.
- African and Indian Companies*, *Scottish*, claims of, adjusted—6 Ann. c. 51.
- Aids* granted to the lord to make a son a knight or to marry a daughter—3 Edw. I. c. 36 ; 25 Edw. III. st. 5, c. 11.
- No extraordinary aids without assent of parliament—25 Edw. I. cc. 5, 6.
- How to be taxed—1 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 6.
- Alchemy* forbidden—3 Hen. IV. c. 4 ; repealed—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 30.
- Alehouses*, regulation of—13 Edw. I. c. 5 ; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 25 ; 1 Jac. I. c. 9 ; 7 Jac. I. c. 10 ; 21 Jac. I. c. 7 ; 1 Car. I. c. 4 ; 3 Car. c. 4.
- Aliens*, trade and conduct of, regulated—9 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 1 ; 25 Edw. III. st. 3, c. 2 ; st. 4, c. 2 ; 27 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 1 ; 2 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 1 ; 18 Hen. VI. c. 4, 8 ; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 16. See also *Merchants*.
- Protection to, and remedy for injuries—27 Edw. III. st. 2, cc. 2, 17, 20, 26 ; 28 Edw. III. c. 13 ; 2 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 1 ; 14 Ric. II. c. 9 ; 5 Hen. IV. cc. 7, 9 ; 14 & 15 Hen. VIII. c. 2.
- Taxation of—11 Hen. IV. c. 7 ; 1 Hen. VII. c. 2 ; 11 Hen. VII. cc. 14, 23 ; 22 Hen. VIII. c. 8.
- Allegiance*, attempting to withdraw subjects from, declared high treason—23 Eliz. c. 1.
- Ambassadors*, preservation of their privileges—7 Ann. c. 12.
- Amerciaments*, shall be reasonable—3 Edw. I. c. 6.
- Of various classes, regulated—25 Edw. I. c. 14.
- American Plantations*, trade of—6 Ann. c. 64 ; 9 Ann. c. 29.
- Preservation of ship-timber in—9 Ann. c. 22.
- Annates*, payment of, restrained—23 Hen. VIII. c. 20 ; forbidden—25 Hen. VIII. c. 20 ; offences against the statute to be proved by two witnesses confronted with the accused—1 Eliz. c. 1.
- Annuities* granted for raising moneys to carry on the war against France—4 & 5 Gul. & Mar. c. 8 ; 5 & 6 Gul. & Mar. cc.

5, 20; 6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 5; 8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 21;
9 Gul. III. c. 44; 11 Gul. III. c. 3; 3 & 4 Ann. c. 2;
6 Ann. cc. 2, 39; 8 Ann. c. 12; 9 Ann. c. 15.

Provisions for payment of the same—8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 21;
9 Gul. III. c. 5; 2 & 3 Ann. c. 9; 4 & 5 Ann. c. 18; 6 Ann.
cc. 2, 39; 7 Ann. c. 3; 9 Ann. c. 15; 10 Ann. c. 19.

Apparel regulated—37 Edw. III. cc. 8—14; 3 Edw. IV. c. 5;
22 Edw. IV. c. 1; 1 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 6 Hen. VIII. c. 1;
7 Hen. VIII. c. 6; 24 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar.
c. 2; 5 Eliz. c. 6.

All acts relating to apparel repealed—1 Jac. I. c. 25.

Appeals, statutes of—3 Edw. I. c. 14; 13 Edw. I. c. 12; 5 Edw.
II. cc. 34, 36; 4 Hen. IV. c. 2; 18 Hen. VI. c. 12.

Appeal of death allowed to a woman only for the death of her hus-
band—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 34.

Appeals to Rome prohibited—24 Hen. VIII. c. 12.

Apprentices, who may take—7 Hen. IV. c. 17; 5 Eliz. cc. 4, 5;
infant beggars to be apprenticed—1 Edw. VI. c. 3; parish
apprentices—7 Jac. I. c. 3.

Compelled to serve in harvest—12 Ric. II. cc. 3, 9.

Exactions and impositions on, forbidden—22 Hen. VIII. c. 4;
28 Hen. VIII. c. 5.

Approvers, pardon of, regulated—5 Hen. IV. c. 2.

*Archbishops and bishops, the election of, to be free, saving the
king's prerogative*—9 Hen. IV. c. 9.

May be made by letters patent—31 Hen. VIII. c. 9; 1 Ed. VI.
c. 2; repealed, 1 Mar. st. 2, c. 2.

The manner of making and consecrating of, declared to be good,
lawful, and perfect—8 Eliz. c. 1.

Archery ordered to be practised—33 Hen. VIII. c. 9.

Armour, what each person is to have—13 Edw. I. c. 6.

Armed, going, except on the king's service, forbidden—2 Edw. III.
c. 3; 7 Ric. II. c. 13; 20 Ric. II. c. 1.

Artificers and artisans, wages of, fixed—25 Edw. III. st. 2, cc. 3, 4,
5; 34 Edw. III. c. 9; 11 Hen. VII. c. 22; 5 Eliz. c. 4.

Punishment of, for neglect—23 Edw. III. c. 5; 11 Hen. VII.
c. 6; 5 Eliz. c. 4.

Assize of ale and bread :—Stat. temp. incert. ^b

offences against to be corporally punished—13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 8.

Assize of battle regulated—13 Edw. I. c. 4; abolished, 59 Geo. III. c. 46.

Assize of wood and coal, punishment of offences—34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 3.

Assizes, holding of, regulated—13 Edw. I. c. 30; 42 Edw. III. c. 11; 6 Ric. II. c. 5; 11 Ric. II. c. 11; 6 Hen. VI. c. 2; 21 Hen. VIII. c. 3.

Association for protection of Elizabeth—27 Eliz. c. 1.

For protection of William III.—7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 27.

Attainder, power of reversing, given to Henry VII.—19 Hen. VII. c. 28; to Henry VIII.—14 & 15 Hen. VIII. c. 21.

Attaint, process in—5 Edw. III. cc. 6, 7; 19 Hen. VII. c. 3.

Attorneys allowed to those who dwell in far countries from the chancery—27 Edw. I. c. 5.

The multitude and misdemeanours of, reformed—33 Hen. VI. c. 7; 3 Jac. I. c. 7.

Augmentations, Court of, established—27 Hen. VIII. c. 27.

Bachelors and widowers, tax imposed on—6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 6.

Bail, who entitled to—3 Edw. I. 15.

Powers of justices—1 Ric. III. 3; 3 Hen. VII. c. 3; 1 Phil. & Mar. c. 13.

Bank of England established—5 & 6 Gul. & Mar. c. 20.

Its capital enlarged—8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 20; 7 Ann. cc. 30, 31.

Regulated—6 Ann. c. 50; 9 Ann. c. 7.

Bankrupts, punishment of—34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 4; 13 Eliz. c. 7; 1 Jac. I. c. 15; 21 Jac. c. 19; 14 Car. II. c. 24; 4 & 5 Ann. c. 4; 6 Ann. c. 22.

Explanatory acts—14 Car. II. c. 24; 6 Ann. c. 22; 7 Ann. c. 25.

Barretors not to be suffered in the county courts—3 Edw. I. c. 33.

Bastards defined—20 Hen. III. c. 9.

Beacons, destruction of, forbidden—8 Eliz. c. 13.

Beggars. See *Poor*.

Benefit of clergy taken from certain persons—4 Hen. VII. c. 13; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 10;

^b Statutes, vol. i. p. 202.

8 Eliz. c. 4; 18 Eliz. c. 7; 39 Eliz. c. 9; 22 Car. II. c. 5;
3 Gul. & Mar. c. 9.

Benevolences, the subject freed from—1 Ric. III. c. 2.

Again enforced, and made recoverable by imprisonment—11
Hen. VII. c. 10.

Voluntary presents to the king permitted, but not to be drawn
into example—13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 4.

Berwick, statutes respecting—15 Ric. II. c. 7; 22 Edw. IV. c. 8;
11 Hen. VII. c. 18; 21 Hen. VIII. c. 6; 32 Hen. VIII. c.
27; 1 Jac. I. c. 28.

Bible, the, to be translated into Welsh—5 Eliz. c. 28.

Bigamy, clerks guilty of, deprived of clergy—4 Edw. I. c. 3.

To be tried by the ordinary—1 Edw. VI. c. 2.

Punishment of—1 Jac. I. c. 11.

Births, duty on, granted—6 & 7 Gul. III. c. 6.

Black mail, payment of, forbidden—43 Eliz. c. 13.

Blasphemy, punishment of—9 Gul. III. c. 35.

Books, licensing of—14 Car. II. c. 33; 17 Car. II. c. 4; 1 Jac. II.
c. 17; 4 & 5 Gul. & Mar. c. 24.

Bows, price of, regulated—22 Edw. IV. c. 4; 3 Hen. VII. c. 13;
8 Eliz. c. 10.

Cross-bows, in great measure, prohibited—19 Hen. VII. c. 4;
3 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 6 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 25 Hen. VIII. c.
17; 33 Hen. VIII. c. 6.

Bread, price of, regulated—8 Ann. c. 19.

Bretons, not denizenized, to quit the realm—4 Hen. V. c. 3.

Bullion not to be taken out of the realm—1 Hen. VIII. c. 13;
3 Hen. VIII. c. 1.

The export allowed—15 Car. II. c. 7.

Bulls. See *Rome*.

Burials, duty on, granted—6 & 7 Gul. III. c. 6.

To be in woollen only—18 & 19 Car. II. c. 4; 30 Car. II. c. 3;
32 Car. II. c. 1.

Burning of houses and barns, penalty of—8 Hen. VI. c. 6; 32 Hen.
VIII. c. 3.

Butchers, regulation of—Stat. temp. incert. c; 22 Hen. VIII. c. 6;

^c Statutes, vol. i. pp. 202, 203.

- 27 Hen. VIII. c. 9; 33 Hen. VIII. c. 11; 5 Eliz. c. 8; 15 Car. II. c. 8.
- Calais*, statutes respecting—21 Ric. II. c. 18; 1 Hen. V. c. 9; 9 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 6; 10 Hen. VI. c. 5; 11 Hen. VII. c. 16; 19 Hen. VII. c. 27; 21 Hen. VIII. c. 6; 27 Hen. VIII. c. 63; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 27; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 38.
- Cambridge, University of*, incorporated—13 Eliz. c. 29.
- Canon law*, examination of the, by a commission—27 Hen. VIII. c. 15; 35 Hen. VIII. c. 16.
- Castle ward* regulated—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 20.
- Cathedrals, collegiate churches, and schools*—the sovereign may make ordinances for governing—1 Mar. st. 3, c. 9; 1 Eliz. c. 22; 6 Ann. c. 75.
- Champerty*, statutes against—28 Edw. I. c. 11; 7 Ric. II. c. 15; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 9.
- Chantries* dissolved—37 Hen. VIII. c. 4; 1 Edw. VI. c. 14.
- Chester, county of*, made a principality—21 Ric. II. c. 9.
- Chester, see of*, transferred from the province of Canterbury to that of York—33 Hen. VIII. c. 31.
- Church, the*, breakers of its liberties to be excommunicated—37 Hen. III.
- Its liberties confirmed—5 Edw. II. c. 1; 50 Edw. III. c. 1.
- Statutes against provisions—25 Edw. III. st. 4; 13 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 2.
- The king supreme head—26 Hen. VIII. c. 1.
- Uniformity of service in the—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 1; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 1; 1 Eliz. c. 2; 14 Car. II. c. 4.
- Security of the, in contemplation of Union with Scotland—6 Ann. c. 8.
- Prevention of schism—13 Ann. c. 7.
- Better maintenance of curates, and prevention of traffic in benefices—13 Ann. c. 11.
- Cinque Ports*, liberties of, confirmed—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 9; 28 Edw. I. c. 7.
- Circuits of judges* appointed—21 Edw. I.
- Clergy*, privileges and franchises of, confirmed—25 Edw. III. st. 6, c. 1; 4 Hen. IV. c. 2.

- Their apparel regulated—37 Edw. III. c. 13; 24 Hen. VIII. c. 13.
- Not to be arrested during divine service—50 Edw. III. c. 5; 1 Ric. II. c. 15.
- Submission of the—22 Hen. VIII. c. 15; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 19; 25 Hen. VIII. c. 19; repealed by 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 8; re-enacted, 1 Eliz. c. 1.
- Clerks breaking prison of the Ordinary*, felons without benefit of clergy—23 Hen. VIII. c. 11.
- Cloths*, measure and assize of, regulated—2 Edw. III. c. 14; 37 Edw. III. c. 15; 47 Edw. III. c. 1.
- Coals*, measure and price of, regulated—16 & 17 Car. II. c. 2.
- Coin and Coinage*, statutes respecting—1 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 3 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 21 Jac. I. c. 28; 18 & 19 Car. II. c. 5; 25 Car. II. c. 8; 1 Jac. II. c. 7; 6 & 7 Gul. and Mar. c. 17; 7 & 8 Gul. III. cc. 1, 13, 19; 8 & 9 Gul. III. cc. 1, 2, 7, 8, 26; 9 Gul. III. cc. 2, 21, 36; 1 Ann. c. 3; 7 Ann. cc. 24, 25.
- Colleges, charities, hospitals*, dissolved—37 Hen. VIII. c. 4; 1 Edw. VI. c. 14.
- Coming into the realm*, limited to certain ports—Stat. temp. incert.^d
- Common Prayer*. See *Divine Service*.
- Constable, lord high*, his jurisdiction defined—8 Ric. II. c. 5.
- Conventicles*, laws against—35 Eliz. c. 1; 16 Car. II. c. 4; 22 Car. II. c. 1.
- Convocation*, liberties and immunities of the—8 Hen. VI. c. 1.
Its submission to the crown—25 Hen. VIII. c. 19; repealed, 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 8; re-enacted, 1 Eliz. c. 1.
- Corn*, exportation of, forbidden—Dictum de Kenilworth; 34 Edw. III. c. 20; regulated, 17 Ric. II. c. 7; 4 Hen. VI. c. 5; 15 Hen. VI. c. 2; 20 Hen. VI. c. 6; 23 Hen. VI. c. 5; 3 Edw. IV. c. 2; 25 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 5; 5 Eliz. cc. 5, 12; 13 Eliz. cc. 13, 25; 35 Eliz. c. 7; 1 Jac. I. c. 25; 21 Jac. I. c. 28; 3 Car. I. c. 5; 15 Car. II. c. 7; 22 Car. II. c. 13; 1 Gul. & Mar. c. 12; 11 Gul. III. c. 1.
- Coronation Oath*, new form of—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 6.
- Coroners*, office of—4 Edw. I.; 5 Edw. II. c. 27.

^d Statutes, vol. i. p. 219.

- Corporation Act*—13 Car. II. st. 2, c. 1.
- Corporations*, private and unlawful statutes made by, forbidden—
15 Hen. VI. c. 6; 19 Hen. VII. c. 7.
- Cottages*, law against the multiplication of—31 Eliz. c. 7.
- Cottonian Library*, settled for the benefit of the public—12 & 13
Gul. III. c. 7.
- County courts*, holding of, regulated—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I.
c. 36; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 25.
- Crosses*, lands where such set up forfeited to the chief lord or king
—13 Edw. I. c. 33.
- Crown, succession to the*, regulated—26 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 28 Hen.
VIII. c. 7; 35 Hen. VIII. c. 1.
- Crows and rooks*, provision for the destruction of—24 Hen. VIII.
c. 10; 8 Eliz. c. 15.
- Cursing and swearing*, penalties for—21 Jac. I. c. 20; 6 & 7 Gul.
& Mar. c. 11.
- Customs, and customers*, regulated—16 Edw. II.; 28 Edw. III. c.
13; 4 Hen. IV. c. 20; 31 Hen. VI. c. 5; 1 Hen. VIII. c. 5;
1 Eliz. c. 11; 12 Car. II. c. 19; 14 Car. II. c. 11.
- Customs of Kent*—Stat. temp. incert.^e
- Custos Rotulorum*, office regulated—37 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 3 & 4
Edw. VI. c. 1.
- Debts due to the king*, to be levied leniently—28 Edw. I. c. 12;
1 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 4.
- Deer*. See *Game*.
- Defamation* to be tried in the spiritual courts, notwithstanding the
king's prohibition—13 Edw. I.; 9 Edw. II. c. 4.
- Denmark*, trade with, regulated—8 Hen. VI. c. 2.
- Dissenters*, exempted from the penalties of certain laws—1 Gul. &
Mar. c. 18; 10 Ann. c. 6.
- Dictum de Kenilworth*—51 & 52 Hen. III.
- Divine service*, statutes establishing the reformed mode of—1 Edw.
VI. cc. 1, 2; 2 Edw. VI. c. 1; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 21; 3 & 4
Edw. VI. cc. 10, 12; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. cc. 1, 3, 12; these all
repealed by 1 Mar. st. 2, c. 2.
- The more ancient re-established—1 Mar. st. 2, c. 3.

^e Statutes, vol. i. p. 227.

- The reformed service again set up—1 Eliz. c. 2.
- Punishment for refusal or neglect to attend—1 Eliz. c. 2; 35 Eliz. c. 1. See also *Conventicles*.
- Dover castle and harbour*, statutes respecting—28 Edw. I. c. 7; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 48; 23 Eliz. c. 6; 35 Eliz. c. 7; 1 Jac. I. c. 32; 14 Car. II. c. 27; 11 Gul. III. c. 5; 2 & 3 Ann. c. 7.
- Drunkenness*, punishment for, 4 Jac. I. c. 5; 21 Jac. I. c. 7.
- Durham, bishopric of*, dissolved—7 Edw. VI. c. 17; re-established, 1 Mar. st. 3, c. 3.
- *city and county palatine*, statutes regarding—5 Eliz. c. 27; 18 Eliz. c. 13; 31 Eliz. c. 9; 25 Car. II. c. 9.
- Dwelling-houses*, duties levied on—7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 18; 6 Ann. c. 21.
- East India Company*, privileges granted to the—9 Gul. III. c. 44; 1 Ann. st. 1, c. 6; 6 Ann. c. 71; 10 Ann. c. 35.
- Ecclesiastical jurisdiction* confirmed—15 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 6.
Regulated—37 Hen. VIII. c. 17; 16 Car. I. c. 11.
- Ecclesiastical laws*, commission for making—27 Hen. VIII. c. 15; 3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 11.
- Egyptians, or Gipsies*, punishment of—22 Hen. VIII. c. 10; 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 4; 5 Eliz. c. 20.
- Elections*, to be free—3 Edw. I. c. 5.
- Elizabeth*, "calling herself queen of England," all letters patent to, annulled—1 Ric. III. c. 15.
- Englishry, and presentment thereof*, abolished—14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 4.
- English tongue*, pleadings to be in the—36 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 15.
- Equivalent money to Scotland*, statutes regarding the—6 Ann. c. 51; 13 Ann. c. 12.
- Escheators*, the office of, regulated—3 Edw. I. c. 24; 29 Edw. I.; 5 Edw. III. c. 39; 14 Edw. III. st. 1, cc. 8, 13; 34 Edw. III. cc. 13, 14; 9 Ric. II. c. 1; 8 Hen. VI. c. 16; 12 Edw. IV. c. 9; 1 Hen. VIII. c. 8; 3 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 8.
- Estreats*, statute of—16 Edw. II.
- Exchange of gold or silver*, only to be made by the king's officers—25 Edw. III. st. 5, c. 12; or by his license—3 Hen. VII. c. 6.

- Exchequer*, regulations for the—3 Edw. I. c. 19; 12 Edw. I.; 27 Edw. I. c. 2; 28 Edw. I. c. 4; 20 Edw. III. c. 2; 5 Ric. II. st. 1, cc. 10—16; 33 Hen. VI. c. 3; 1 Jac. I. c. 26; 8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 28; 9 Gul. III. c. 3.
- Statutes of the—Stat. Temp. incert.^f
- Excise* (imposed by the parliament, temp. Car. I.) continued—12 Car. II. c. 5; fresh grant—12 Car. II. c. 23.
- Additional duties—29 Car. II. c. 2; 1 Gul. & Mar. c. 24; 2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, cc. 3, 9; 5 Gul. & Mar. c. 7; 6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 18; 8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 7; 4 & 5 Ann. c. 23; 13 Ann. c. 18.
- Executors* to yield their accounts to the ordinaries—4 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 8.
- Exile*, not to be, but by law—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 29.
- Fairs* regulated—13 Edw. I.; 2 Edw. III. c. 15; 5 Edw. III. c. 5.
- False or slanderous news*, the spreading of, forbidden—3 Edw. I. c. 34.
- Felons*, all men shall be ready to pursue—3 Edw. I. c. 9.
- Fresh suit shall be made after, from town to town—13 Edw. I. cc. 1, 2.
- Refusing to plead—3 Edw. I. c. 12.
- Statutes for rewarding the apprehension of—10 Gul. III. c. 12; 6 Ann. c. 31.
- Fines*, manner of levying—Stat. temp. incert.^g
- First-fruits and Tenths*, granted to the crown—26 Hen. VIII. c. 3; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 11.
- Erection of a court for their management—32 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Restored to the Church—2 & 3 Phil. & Mar. c. 4.
- Again appropriated to the crown—1 Eliz. c. 4.
- Again restored to the Church—2 & 3 Ann. c. 20.
- Foreign spiritual jurisdiction* (i.e., of the papacy) abolished—1 Eliz. c. 1.
- Forest Ordinance of the*—33 Edw. I.
- Customs and assize of the—Stat. temp. incert.^h

^f Statutes, vol. i. p. 197.^g Statutes, vol. i. p. 214.^h Statutes, vol. i. p. 243.

- Proceedings against offenders—34 Edw. I. c. 1; 1 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 8; 1 Hen. VII. c. 7.
- Boundaries of forests to be ascertained—16 Car. I. c. 16.
- Forestallors*, punishment of—Stat. temp. incert.ⁱ; 25 Edw. III. st. 3, c. 3; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 14.
- Forma pauperis*, suing in, admitted—11 Hen. VII. c. 12.
- France*, all trade and commerce with, prohibited—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 34; 2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 14; 4 Gul. & Mar. c. 25; 3 & 4 Ann. c. 12.
- Frankpledge*, view of, when to be held—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 35.
- Matters to be inquired of, at—Stat. temp. incert.^k
- Friars*, minors not to be received into orders of, without consent of parents, friends, or guardians—4 Hen. IV. c. 17.
- Fuel*, assize of—7 Edw. VI. c. 7; 43 Eliz. c. 14.
- Game*, unlawful destruction of, prohibited—34 Edw. III. c. 22; 13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 13; 1 Jac. I. c. 27; 7 Jac. I. c. 11; 4 Gul. & Mar. c. 23.
- Games*, unlawful, prohibition of—12 Ric. II. c. 6; 11 Hen. IV. c. 4; 17 Edw. IV. c. 3.
- Gaols*, regulations for—14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 10; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 2.
- Gloucester*, Statute of—6 Edw. I. c. 1.
- Gold and silver*, assay of—28 Edw. I. c. 20.
- Grants by the king*, regulated—17 Edw. II. c. 15; 1 Hen. IV. c. 6; 2 Hen. IV. c. 2; 4 Hen. IV. c. 4; 18 Hen. VI. c. 1.
- Great men*, penalty for slander of—2 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 5.
- Greenwich Hospital*, provision for the support of—10 Ann. c. 27.
- Guilds and fraternities*, regulated—15 Hen. VI. c. 6.
- Gunpowder treason*, attainder of the parties to the—3 Jac. I. c. 2.
- Habeas Corpus act*—31 Car. II. c. 2.
- Hampton Court*, honour of, established—31 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Handicraftsmen* restrained to the practice of one trade only—37 Edw. III. c. 6.
- Hawks*, stray, to be carried to the sheriff—34 Edw. III. c. 22.
- Keeping of, regulated—11 Hen. VII. c. 17.

ⁱ Statutes, vol. i. p. 203.^k Statutes, vol. i. p. 246.

- Stealing of, declared felony—37 Edw. III. c. 19; 31 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 11; 5 Eliz. c. 21.
- Hearth-money tax* imposed—14 Car. II. c. 10; 16 Car. II. c. 3. repealed—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 10.
- Heiresses*, punishment for abduction of—4 & 5 Phil. & Mar. c. 8; 39 Eliz. c. 9.
- Heralds*, arms of, regulated—Stat. temp. incert.¹
- Heresy and Heretics*—apprehension of heretical preachers—5 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 5.
- Punishment of heresy—25 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 1 Eliz. c. 1.
- High Commission Court* established, by virtue of 1 Eliz. c. 1. s. 18; abolished, 17 Car. I. c. 11.
- Holydays and fast-days*, keeping of—5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 3.
- Homage and fealty*, mode of doing—Stat. temp. incert.^m
- Homage from Scotland* asserted to be due—12 Hen. VII. c. 7.
- Horses* forbidden to be exported—11 Hen. VII. c. 13.
- Allowed in certain cases—22 Hen. VIII. c. 7; 1 Edw. VI. c. 5.
- Improvement of the breed of—33 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Hospitals*, reformation of, provisions for—2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 1
- Hue and cry*, penalty for not following the—13 Edw. I. c. 4; 27 Eliz. c. 13.
- Impeachment*, pardon by the crown not pleadable in case of—12 & 13 Gul. III. 2 .
- Imprisonment*, not to be contrary to law—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 29.
- Beyond sea prohibited—31 Car. II. c. 2.
- Informers*, statutes against—18 Eliz. c. 5; 31 Eliz. c. 5.
- Insolvent debtors* to be discharged, if willing and able to serve in the army or navy—2 & 3 Ann. c. 10; 10 Ann. c. 29.
- Ireland*, statutes respecting—20 Hen. III.; 17 Edw. II. st. 1, c. 1; 31 Edw. III. st. 4, cc. 1—19; 34 Edw. III. cc. 17, 18; 1 Hen. V. c. 8; 4 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 6; 8 Hen. VI. c. 2; 16 Car. I. cc. 28, 30, 33, 34, 35, 37; 1 Gul. & Mar. c. 13; sess. 2, c. 9; 3 & 4 Gul. & Mar. c. 2; 11 Gul. III. c. 2; 1 Ann. cc. 25, 26; stat. 2, c. 18; 6 Ann. c. 61.

¹ Statutes, vol. i. p. 231.^m Statutes, vol. i. p. 227.

- Irishmen resident in England*, statutes respecting—1 Hen. V. c. 8;
1 Hen. VI. c. 3; 2 Hen. VI. c. 8.
- Italian merchants* regulated as to the sale of their goods—1 Ric.
III. c. 9.
- Jesuits*, act against—27 Eliz. c. 2.
- Jewry, Statutes of*—Stat. temp. incert.^a
- Jews* not allowed the benefit of the Statute of Merchants—13
Edw. I.
- Obliged to maintain and provide for their Protestant children—
1 Ann. c. 24.
- Judges*, duties of, declared—8 Ric. II. c. 3.
- Judicial proceedings*, certain, under the usurped powers, not to be
avoided—12 Car. II. c. 12.
- Jurors*, punishment of, corrupt—34 Edw. III. c. 8; 38 Edw. III.
st. 1, c. 12; 11 Hen. VI. c. 4; 11 Hen. VII. c. 24.
- Qualification of—21 Edw. I.; 2 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 3; 27 Eliz. c.
6; 16 & 17 Car. II. c. 3.
- Justices*, oaths of—5 Edw. II. c. 39; 20 Edw. III. c. 6.
- Duty of—20 Edw. III. c. 1.
- Kenilworth, Dictum de*—51 & 52 Hen. III.
- King*, restrictions on the power of the—5 Edw. II. cc. 9, 13.
- Knighthood*, no person to be compelled to take on him the order of
—16 Car. I. c. 20.
- Knights of St. John of Jerusalem*, the lands of the Templars be-
stowed on the—17 Edw. II.
- Their incorporation in England and Ireland dissolved—32 Hen.
VIII. c. 24.
- Allowed to marry—37 Hen. VIII. c. 22.
- Knights Templars*, their possessions bestowed on the Knights of
St. John of Jerusalem—17 Edw. II.
- Labourers, Statute of*—31 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 6.
- Lancaster, duchy of*, lands annexed to—37 Hen. VIII. c. 16; 2 &
3 Phil. & Mar. c. 20.
- Land-tax* first imposed—11 Gul. III. c. 2.
- Lands of felons* to be held by the king for a year and a day—
Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 22.

^a Statutes, vol. i. p. 221.

- Latin, saying prayers in*, to whom allowed—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 1.
Launcegays forbidden in the realm without the king's license—
 7 Ric. II. c. 13.
- Leap-year, Statute of*—40 Hen. III.
- Leather*, statutes respecting—27 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 3; 3 Hen. VIII.
 c. 10; 24 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 27 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 2 & 3 Edw.
 VI. cc. 9, 11; 1 Mar. st. 3, c. 8; 1 Eliz. c. 9; 5 Eliz. c. 8.
- Liberties*, confirmation of—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 1.
- Liberty of the subject*, the, secured—12 & 13 Gul. III. c. 2.
- Liveries*, giving of, restrained—13 Ric. II. st. 3; 16 Ric. II. c. 4;
 20 Ric. II. c. 2; 1 Hen. IV. c. 7; 8 Hen. VI. c. 4; 8 Edw.
 IV. c. 2; 3 Hen. VII. c. 1; 19 Hen. VII. c. 14.
- Loans of money to Henry VIII.*, remitted—21 Hen. VIII. c. 24;
 35 Hen. VIII. c. 12.
- Lollards*, punishment of—2 Hen. IV. c. 15; 2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 7.
- Lombard merchants*, the company of, answerable for the debts of
 their fellows—25 Edw. III. st. 5, c. 23.
- London*, state of, reformed—51 & 52 Hen. III. c. 11.
- Liberties of, confirmed—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 9.
 Redress of errors and misprisions in—28 Edw. III. c. 10;
 1 Hen. IV. c. 15.
- Custom of, as to apprentices, confirmed—8 Hen. VI. c. 11.
 Conservancy of the Thames confirmed to the mayor of—4 Hen.
 VII. c. 15.
- Jurors in—11 Hen. VII. c. 21; 4 Hen. VIII. c. 3; 5 Hen.
 VIII. c. 5.
- Tithes in, regulated—27 Hen. VIII. c. 21.
- Conduits of London—35 Hen. VIII. c. 10; 37 Hen. VIII.
 c. 12.
- Rebuilding of, after the great fire—18 & 19 Car. II. c. 8; 22
 Car. II. c. 11.
- Coal-duty in, its application—19 Car. II. c. 3; 22 Car. II.
 c. 11; 1 Jac. II. c. 11; 1 Ann. st. 2, c. 12.
- London and Westminster*, against new buildings in—35 Eliz. c. 6.
- Lords of parliament*, places of, regulated—31 Hen. VIII. c. 10.
- Lotteries* established—8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 22.
- Magna Charta*, confirmations of—37 Hen. III.; 25 Edw. I. c. 1;

- 28 Edw. I. c. 1; 5 Edw. II. c. 6; 2 Edw. III. c. 1; 4 Edw. III. c. 1; 5 Edw. III. c. 1; 10 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 1; 14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 1; 15 Edw. III. st. 1, cc. 1, 3; 28 Edw. III. c. 1; 36 Edw. III. c. 1.
- Mainpernors*, statute of—7 Ric. II. c. 17.
- Maintenance*, forbidden—3 Edw. I. c. 28; 1 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 14; 13 Ric. II. st. 3; 38 Hen. VIII. c. 9.
- Marches*, order for the government of the northern—43 Eliz. c. 13.
See also *Wales*.
- Marlborough*, *Statutes of*—51 Hen. III.
- Marlborough, John, duke of*, grants to—3 & 4 Ann. c. 4; 6 Ann. cc. 6, 7.
- Marriage*, statute regarding pre-contracts—32 Hen. VIII. c. 38; repealed—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 23.
- Marriages*, those irregularly contracted during the troubles confirmed—12 Car. II. c. 33.
Duty on—6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 6.
- Marshal's court* regulated—28 Edw. I. c. 3; 5 Edw. III. c. 2; 3 Hen. VII. c. 14.
- May 29th*, anniversary thanksgiving on, appointed—12 Car. II. c. 14.
- Merchant adventurers*, statute of—12 Hen. VII. c. 6.
- Merchants*, protection of foreign—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 30; 9 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 1.
General regulations—38 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 2; 14 Ric. II. c. 6; 9 Hen. VI. c. 2; 14 Car. II. c. 23.
- Merchants of the Hanse towns*, protection of—19 Hen. VII. c. 23; 14 & 15 Hen. VIII. c. 29.
- Merton*, *Provisions of*—20 Hen. III.
- Military service* regulated—1 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 5.
- Militia, sole right of the*, declared to be in the king—13 Car. II. c. 6.
- Militia Acts*, the earliest annual—2 Gul. & Mar. sess. 2, c. 12; 3 Gul. & Mar. c. 7.
- Mint and Coinage* regulated—1 Hen. VI. c. 4; 2 Hen. VI. c. 15.
See also *Coin and Coinage*.
- Missals and images* abolished—3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 10.

- Monasteries, Lesser*, suppression of—27 Hen. VIII. c. 28.
 ——— *Greater*, suppression of—31 Hen. VIII. c. 13.
 Provisions for pensions to the religious—34 & 35 Hen. VIII.
 c. 19.
- Money*, ordinances for—9 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 1; 18 Edw. III. st.
 2, c. 6; 9 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 11; 19 Hen. VII. c. 5; 14 & 15
 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 18 Eliz. c. 1; 14 Car. II. c. 31.
 ——— *false*, importation of, forbidden—27 Edw. I.
 ——— *foreign*, forbidden—Stat. temp. incert. °; 2 Hen. IV. c. 6;
 11 Hen. IV. c. 5; 17 Edw. IV. c. 1.
- Monopolies*, against—21 Jac. I. c. 3.
- Mortmain*, statutes of—Magna Charta; 7 Edw. I. c. 2; 13 Edw.
 I. c. 32; 25 Edw. I. c. 36; 15 Ric. II. c. 2.
- Mortuaries*, concerning the taking of—21 Hen. VIII. c. 6.
 Compensation for, in certain dioceses—13 Ann. c. 6.
- Moss-troopers* sentenced to transportation—18 & 19 Car. II. c. 3.
- Multiplying gold and silver* (alchemy), forbidden—5 Hen. IV. c. 4;
 repealed—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 30.
- Murage*, regulation of—3 Edw. I. c. 31.
- Murder*, restrictions on grants of pardon for—13 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 1.
- Musters*, statute for holding—4 & 5 Phil. & Mar. c. 3.
- Muliny Act*—the first, 1 Gul. & Mar. c. 5.
- National Land Bank*, statute for establishing—7 & 8 Gul. III.
 c. 31.
- Naturalization* granted to children of Englishmen born beyond the
 seas—33 Hen. VIII. c. 25; 29 Car. II. c. 6; 9 Gul. III. c. 20.
 Oaths to be taken by foreigners naturalized—7 Jac. I. c. 2;
 7 Ann. c. 5.
- Navigation Acts*—32 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 12 Car. II. c. 18.
- Navy*, maintenance of the—32 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 5 Eliz. c. 5.
 Articles and orders for its government—13 Car. II. c. 9; 5 & 6
 Gul. & Mar. c. 25.
- Night-walkers and suspected persons*, statute against—5 Edw. III.
 c. 14.
- Noble ladies*, privilege of—20 Hen. VI. c. 9.
- Nonconformists* not to inhabit corporations—17 Car. II. c. 2.

- Northern borders*, provisions for government of—43 Eliz. c. 13;
7 Jac. I. c. 1; 14 Car. II. c. 22; 18 & 19 Car. II. c. 3; 29
& 30 Car. II. c. 2; 1 Jac. II. c. 14; 7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 17;
12 & 13 Gul. III. c. 6.
- Fortification of—2 & 3 Phil. & Mar. c. 1; 23 Eliz. c. 4.
- November 5th*, anniversary thanksgiving on, appointed—3 Jac. I. c. 1.
- Nuisances*, punishment of those who corrupt the air near cities and
great towns—12 Ric. II. c. 13.
- Nun*, punishment for carrying away a, even with her consent—
13 Edw. I. c. 34.
- Oath*, breach of, to be tried in the spiritual courts—13 Edw. I.
- Oath of allegiance*, administration of—7 Jac. I. c. 6.
- Oath of succession to the crown*—26 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 28 Hen. VIII.
c. 7; 35 Hen. VIII. c. 1.
- Oath of supremacy*—1 Eliz. c. 1; 5 Eliz. c. 1.
- Oaths of allegiance and supremacy*, 34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 11;
repealed—1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 8; this repealed—1 Eliz. c. 1.
- New oaths appointed—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 8.
- Oblivion, Act of*—13 Car. II. c. 3; pains on persons excepted
from, 13 Car. II. st. 1, c. 15.
- Offices, buying and selling of*, prohibited—5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 16.
- Outlaws and outlawry*, statutes regarding—Stat. temp. incert. P;
5 Edw. III. c. 12; 37 Edw. III. c. 2; 7 Hen. IV. c. 11; 2
Hen. VI. c. 11; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 31 Eliz. c. 3.
- Oxford University*, confirmation of liberties and statutes—9 Hen.
IV. c. 1; 13 Hen. IV. c. 1; disorders of many clerks and
scholars—9 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 8.
- Incorporation of—13 Eliz. c. 29.
- Oyer and terminer*, regulations for justices of—2 Edw. III. c. 2; 9
Edw. III. st. 1, c. 5; 20 Edw. III. c. 3.
- Papists*, acts in restraint of—1 Jac. I. c. 4; 3 Car. I. c. 3; 30
Car. II. st. 2; 1 Gul. & Mar. cc. 9, 15, 17, 26.
- Parliament* to be held once a-year, or twice—5 Edw. II. c. 29;
36 Edw. III. c. 10; none to come armed, 7 Edw. II.
- No longer intermission of parliaments than three years—16 Car.
I. c. 1; 16 Car. II. c. 1; 6 & 7 Gul. & Mar. c. 2.

- Who shall choose and who shall be chosen knights of parliament—8 Hen. VI. c. 7; 23 Hen. VI. c. 14; 2 Gul. & Mar. c. 7; 9 Ann. c. 5.
- Protection of members and their servants—5 Hen. IV. c. 6; 11 Hen. VI. c. 11.
- Passage between Dover and Calais*, 4 Edw. IV. c. 10.
- Peers*, privileges of—15 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 2; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12.
- Penal statutes*, informations upon, to be made within three years—1 Hen. VIII. c. 4.
- Perjury*, statutes against—11 Hen. VII. c. 25; 5 Eliz. c. 9; 43 Eliz. c. 5.
- Peterpence* abolished—25 Hen. VIII. c. 21.
- Pilgrims*, regulations for—9 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 8; 12 Ric. II. c. 7; 13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 20.
- Pillory*—Stat. temp. incert.^a
- Pirates*, statutes against—27 Hen. VIII. c. 4; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 15; 11 Gul. III. c. 7.
- Relief for persons taken by—16 Car. I. c. 24.
- Plague*, relief and ordering of persons infected—1 Jac. I. c. 31.
- Plantation trade*, encouragement of—15 Car. II. c. 7; 25 Car. II. c. 7.
- Poisoning*, act against—22 Hen. VIII. c. 9.
- Poll-tax* imposed—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 13; sess. 2, c. 7.
- Poor*, relief of—22 Hen. VIII. c. 23; 37 Hen. VIII. c. 23; 1 Edw. VI. c. 3; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 2; 2 & 3 Pbil. & Mar. c. 5; 5 Eliz. c. 3; 14 Eliz. c. 5; 18 Eliz. c. 3; 39 Eliz. c. 3; 43 Eliz. c. 2; 14 Car. II. c. 12; 1 Jac. II. c. 17; 3 Gul. & Mar. c. 11; 8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 30; 12 Ann. c. 18.
- Post-office* established—12 Car. II. c. 35; one general, for all the British dominions—9 Ann. c. 11.
- Premunire*, statutes regarding—7 Ric. II. c. 14; 22 Hen. VIII. c. 16; 1 Mar. st. 1, c. 1; 1 Eliz. c. 1; 5 Eliz. c. 1.
- Prerogative*—Stat. temp. incert.^r
- Prescription* limited—32 Hen. VIII. c. 2.
- Priests*, statutes respecting—9 Ric. II. c. 5; 2 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 2; 27 Hen. VI. c. 6; 1 Hen. VII. c. 2; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 10; 2

^a Statutes, vol. i. p. 202.^r Statutes, vol. i. pp. 226, 227.

- & 3 Edw. VI. c. 21; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 12; 1 Mar. st. 2, c. 2; 1 Jac. I. c. 25.
- Printers regulated*—14 Car. II. c. 33; 1 Jac. II. c. 17
- Prisoners, poor, relief of*—1 Ann. c. 19; 10 Ann. c. 29.
- Privateers, encouragement of*—4 Gul. & Mar. c. 25.
- Proclamations* (in certain cases) to be obeyed as acts of parliament—31 Hen. VIII. c. 8; 34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 23; repealed, 1 Edw. VI. c. 12.
- Prophecies* relating to arms, names, badges, &c., forbidden—33 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 15; 5 Eliz. c. 15.
- Protestant Irish clergy, relief of*—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 29.
- Protestant succession, statutes relating to*—13 & 14 Gul. III. c. 6; 4 & 5 Ann. c. 20; 6 Ann. c. 40; 8 Ann. c. 15.
- Provisions, statutes against*—2 Hen. IV. c. 3; 9 Hen. IV. c. 8.
- Purveyance and Purveyors, statutes regulating*—Magna Charta; 3 Edw. I. c. 32; 25 Edw. I. cc. 2, 19, 21; 28 Edw. I. c. 2; 17 Edw. II. c. 2; 4 Edw. III. c. 4; 10 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 1; 14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 19; 18 Edw. III. st. 3, c. 4; 7 Ric. II. c. 8; 1 Hen. VI. c. 2; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 3; 2 & 3 Phil. & Mar. cc. 6, 15; 13 Eliz. c. 21.
- Quakers, penalties on*—14 Car. II. c. 1.
Their affirmation allowed in place of an oath—7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 34.
- Quarantine enforced*—9 Ann. c. 2.
- Quarter sessions appointed*—25 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 7.
- Ragman, a statute concerning justices being assigned*—4 Edw. I.
- Ransom*—Dictum de Kenilworth, 51 & 52 Hen. III. c. 12.
- Reliefs*—Magna Charta; 25 Edw. I. c. 2.
- Resumption, Acts of*—7 Edw. IV. c. 4; 11 Hen. VII. cc. 29, 64; 6 Hen. VIII. c. 25.
- Riots and unlawful assemblies, statutes against*—17 Ric. II. c. 8; 13 Hen. IV. c. 7; 2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 8; 31 Hen. VI. c. 2; 11 Hen. VII. c. 7; 19 Hen. VII. c. 13; 3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 5; 1 Mar. st. 2, c. 12.
- Rogues and vagabonds, statutes against*—7 Ric. II. c. 5; 1 Hen. VII. c. 2; 19 Hen. VII. c. 12; 22 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 27 Hen. VIII. c. 25; 1 Edw. VI. c. 3; 3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 16; 14

Eliz. c. 5; 18 Eliz. c. 3; 39 Eliz. c. 4; 1 Jac. I. c. 7; 7 Jac. I. c. 4; 11 Gul. III. c. 18; 13 Ann. c. 26.

Rome, see *of*, provisions not to be purchased from—25 Edw. III. st. 5, c. 22; 13 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 2.

Appeals to, prohibited—24 Hen. VIII. c. 12.

Payments to, prohibited—25 Hen. VIII. c. 21.

Authority of, in England, extinguished—28 Hen. VIII. cc. 10, 16.

Statutes against, repealed—1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 8.

Authority of, again extinguished—1 Eliz. c. 1; 5 Eliz. c. 1.

Putting in execution bulls from, or being reconciled to, forbidden—13 Eliz. c. 2; 23 Eliz. c. 1.

Sacrament, penalty for speaking irreverently of the—1 Edw. VI. c. 1.

Sacrilege, statutes against—4 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12.

Sailors. See *Seamen, Shipping*.

Salisbury and Worcester, bishops of, deprived—25 Hen. VIII. c. 27.

Sanctuary, statutes respecting—51 & 52 Hen. III. c. 20; 2 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 3; 21 Hen. VIII. cc. 2, 14; 27 Hen. VIII. c. 19; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12; 1 Jac. I. c. 25.

School, every one allowed to put his child to—7 Hen. IV. c. 17.

Scots banished from England—7 Hen. VII. c. 6.

Scotland, armour and victual prohibited to be sent into—7 Ric. II. c. 16.

Homage claimed from—12 Hen. VII. c. 7.

Pacification with—16 Car. I. cc. 17, 18.

Free trade and intercourse—19 & 20 Car. II. c. 5.

Commissioners for union—22 Car. II. c. 9.

Act of Union—6 Ann. c. 11; additional provisions, 6 Ann. cc. 40, 78.

Episcopal communion in, protected—10 Ann. c. 10.

Sea-marks and beacons, penalties for destroying—8 Eliz. c. 13.

Seamen deserting the king's service, penalty on—2 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 4.

- Seditious words and rumours*, punishment of—1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 3; 1 Eliz. c. 6.
- September 2nd* to be observed for a feast for ever—18 & 19 Car. II. c. 8.
- Servants*. See *Labourers*.
- Severn, river*, its commerce interrupted by the foresters of Dean—8 Hen. VI. c. 27; 19 Hen. VII. c. 18.
- Regulations for the ferrymen—26 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Sewers, commissions of*, first grant of—6 Hen. VI. c. 5.
- Seymour, Lord Thomas*, attainder of—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 18.
- Sheriff's*, statutes relating to—43 Hen. III. c. 21; 52 Hen. III. c. 21; 3 Edw. I. c. 1; 13 Edw. I. cc. 13, 39; 28 Edw. I. cc. 8, 13; 9 Edw. II.; 14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 7; 1 Ric. II. c. 11; 6 Hen. IV. c. 3; 4 Hen. VI. c. 1; 23 Hen. VI. c. 9; 11 Hen. VII. c. 15; 34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 16; 1 Mar. st. 2, c. 8; 29 Eliz. c. 4; 14 Car. II. c. 21; 1 Jac. II. c. 17.
- Sheriff's tourn*, persons exempt from the—43 Hen. III. c. 10; 52 Hen. III. c. 10.
- Ship-money*, proceedings on the writs of, declared unlawful and void—16 Car. I. c. 14.
- Shipping*, statutes relating to—17 Edw. II. c. 3; 5 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 3; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 1 Eliz. c. 13; 12 Car. II. c. 18; 16 Car. II. c. 6; 22 & 23 Car. II. c. 11; 1 Jac. II. c. 18; 1 Ann. st. 2, c. 9; 6 Ann. c. 65; 13 Ann. c. 21.
- Six Articles*, statute of the—35 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Soldiers*, pay of—1 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 7; 18 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 7; 18 Hen. VI. c. 18; 7 Hen. VII. c. 1; 3 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Desertion of—18 Hen. VI. c. 19; 7 Hen. VII. c. 1.
- Selling their horses, &c.—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 2.
- Relief of—35 Eliz. c. 4; 39 Eliz. c. 21; 43 Eliz. c. 3; 14 Car. II. c. 9.
- South Sea Company* established—9 Ann. c. 15.
- Spiritual courts* regulated—2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 3; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 9.
- Stage-players*, abuses of, restrained—3 Jac. I. c. 21.
- Stamp duties* imposed—22 & 23 Car. II. c. 9; revived, and extended—5 & 6 Gul. & Mar. c. 21.

- Stannary courts* regulated—16 Car. I. c. 15.
- Staple*, statutes relating to the—2 Edw. III. c. 9; 27 Edw. III. st. 2; 28 Edw. III. cc. 14, 15; 43 Edw. III. c. 1; 15 Ric. II. c. 9; 2 Hen. VI. c. 4; 15 Hen. VI. c. 8.
- Star-chamber*, the court of, established—3 Hen. VII. c. 1; abolished, 16 Car. I. c. 10.
- Stock-brokers* restrained—8 & 9 Gul. III. c. 32.
- Subsidies*, collectors of, restrained—18 Hen. VI. c. 5.
- Succession to the crown* regulated—26 Hen. VIII. c. 2; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 7; 35 Hen. VIII. c. 1.
- Suffragans*, appointment of—26 Hen. VIII. c. 14.
- Sunday*, statutes for proper observance of—27 Hen. VI. c. 5; 1 Car. I. c. 1; 3 Car. I. c. 2; 29 Car. II. c. 7.
- Superstitious uses*, statute against—23 Hen. VIII. c. 10.
- Swans*, who allowed to keep—22 Edw. IV. c. 6.
Taking their eggs prohibited—11 Hen. VII. c. 17.
- Templars*, lands of the, given to the Hospitallers—17 Edw. II.
- Tenths and first-fruits*, to be paid to the crown—26 Hen. VIII. c. 3; surrendered by 2 & 3 Phil. & Mar. c. 4; reclaimed by 1 Eliz. c. 4; regranted for the augmentation of poor livings, 2 & 3 Ann. c. 20.
- Terouenne*. See *Tournay*.
- Tillage*, statutes for maintenance and increase of—4 Hen. VII. c. 19; 7 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 27 Hen. VIII. cc. 22, 28; 5 Eliz. c. 2; 39 Eliz. c. 2; 1 Jac. II. c. 19.
- Timber*, preservation of—1 Eliz. c. 15.
- Tithes*, payment of—27 Hen. VIII. c. 20; 32 Hen. VIII. cc. 7, 22; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 13; 7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 6; 3 & 4 Ann. c. 16.
- Tonnage and poundage*, first grant of—12 Edw. IV. c. 3.
- Tournaments* regulated—Stat. temp. incert.*
- Tournay and Terouenne*, ministration of justice in, while in the hands of the English—5 Hen. VIII. c. 1.
- Towns*, against pulling down of—6 Hen. VIII. c. 5; 7 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 39 Eliz. c. 1.
Re-edifying of decayed—27 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 32 Hen. VIII. cc. 18, 19; 33 Hen. VIII. c. 36.

* Statutes, vol. i. p. 230.

- Travellers*, at what ports to embark—13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 20.
- Treason*, offences adjudged—25 Edw. III. st. 5, c. 2.
 New treasons created—21 Ric. II. cc. 3, 4; 26 Hen. VIII. c. 13; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 11; 1 & 2 Phil. & Mar. c. 10; 1 Eliz. c. 5; 13 Eliz. c. 1; 14 Eliz. c. 2.
 New-made treasons abolished—1 Hen. IV. c. 10; 1 Edw. VI. c. 12; 1 Mar. st. 1, c. 1.
 Trials for, and misprision of treason, regulated—7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 3.
- Treasonable practices*, statute against—13 Car. II. c. 1.
- Truces and safe conducts*, observance of—Magna Charta; 14 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 5; 2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 6; 4 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 7; 15 Hen. VI. c. 3; 20 Hen. VI. c. 1; 31 Hen. VI. c. 4; 14 Edw. IV. c. 4.
- Tynedale*, repression of disorders in—2 Hen. V. st. 1, c. 5; 11 Hen. VII. c. 9.
- Uniformity, Acts of*—2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 1; 5 & 6 Edw. VI. c. 1; 1 Eliz. c. 2; 14 Car. II. c. 4
- Union with Scotland*, preliminary statutes—1 Jac. I. c. 2; 3 Jac. I. c. 3; 4 Jac. I. c. 1; 22 Car. II. c. 9; 1 Ann. c. 8.
 Act of Union—6 Ann. c. 11; additional provisions, 6 Ann. cc. 40, 78.
- Universities*, scholars from, begging, regulations for—12 Ric. II. c. 7; 22 Hen. VIII. c. 12.
- Unlawful assemblies.* See *Riots*.
- Usury*, laws against—15 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 5; 3 Hen. VII. c. 7; 11 Hen. VII. c. 8; 37 Hen. VIII. c. 9; 21 Jac. I. c. 17; 12 Car. II. c. 13.
- Victuallers*, statutes respecting—6 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 9; 13 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 8; 2 & 3 Edw. VI. c. 15.
- View of frankpledge.* See *Frankpledge*.
- Visors*, the wearing of, prohibited—3 Hen. VIII. c. 9.
- Wages*, statutes to regulate rates of—11 Hen. VII. c. 22; repealed, 12 Hen. VII. c. 3; 1 Jac. I. c. 6.
- Wales*, annexed to the crown of England—12 Edw. I. cc. 1—14.
 Statutes in restraint of Welshmen—2 Hen. IV. c. 19; 4 Hen. IV. cc. 26—34; 9 Hen. IV. cc. 3, 4.

- Trial of offences, in adjoining English counties—26 Hen. VIII. c. 6.
- English laws introduced—27 Hen. VIII. c. 26.
- Division into shires—27 Hen. VIII. c. 26; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 3.
- Ordinances for—34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 26; power to alter the laws given by, relinquished by the king, 21 Jac. I. c. 10.
- Court of the Marches of Wales abolished—1 Gul. & Mar. c. 27.
- Warbeck, Perkin*, and his adherents, attainted—19 Hen. VII. c. 34.
- Wards, court of*, erected—32 Hen. VIII. c. 46; regulated, 33 Hen. VIII. c. 22; abolished, 12 Car. II. c. 24.
- Weights and measures*, statutes concerning—Stat. temp. incert.^t; 14 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 12; 27 Edw. III. st. 2, c. 10; 8 Hen. VI. c. 5; 7 Hen. VII. c. 3; 11 Hen. VII. c. 4; 12 Hen. VII. c. 5; 16 Car. I. c. 19.
- Welshmen*, statutes in restraint of—2 Hen. IV. cc. 11, 12, 16, 17, 20; 1 Hen. V. c. 6; 2 Hen. V. st. 2, c. 5; 20 Hen. VI. c. 3; 26 Hen. VIII. c. 11.
- Westminster, Statutes of*—13 Edw. I.
- Wills*, statutes of—21 Hen. VIII. cc. 4, 5; 32 Hen. VIII. c. 1; 34 & 35 Hen. VIII. c. 5.
- Wines*, prices of, regulated—5 Ric. II. st. 1, c. 4; 23 Hen. VIII. c. 7; 28 Hen. VIII. c. 14; 7 Edw. VI. c. 5.
- Witchcraft*, penalties on—33 Hen. VIII. c. 8; 5 Eliz. c. 16; 1 Jac. I. c. 12.
- Wool*, exportation prohibited—11 Edw. III. c. 1; 6 Hen. VIII. c. 12; 12 Car. II. c. 32; 14 Car. II. c. 18; 7 & 8 Gul. III. c. 28; 9 Gul. III. c. 40.
- Exportation permitted for a limited time—31 Edw. III. st. 1, c. 2; 36 Edw. III. c. 11; 5 Ric. II. st. 2, c. 2; 4 Edw. IV. c. 1.
- Woollen manufactures* regulated—11 Hen. VII. c. 27; 5 Hen. VIII. c. 4; 3 & 4 Edw. VI. c. 2; 1 Gul. & Mar. c. 32; 10 Gul. III. c. 16; 11 Gul. III. c. 13; 9 Ann. c. 32.
- Wreck*, what adjudged, and what not—3 Edw. I. c. 4.
- Cognizance of, claim of, stealing from—Stat. temp. incert.^u
- Preservation of ships and goods wrecked—13 Ann. c. 21.

^t Statutes, vol. i. p. 201.^u Statutes, vol. i. pp. 234, 235, 237, 240.

Yeomen, apparel of, regulated—37 Edw. III. c. 9.

York, Edmund of Langley, duke of, resumption of grants to—11 Hen. VII. c. 29.

— Henry, duke of (afterwards Henry VIII.), estates granted to—11 Hen. VII. c. 35; those grants declared void, 19 Hen. VII. c. 26.

— James, duke of (afterwards James II.), provision for—15 Car. II. c. 14; 18 & 19 Car. II. c. 11; 22 & 23 Car. II. cc. 6, 27.

No. III.

CHARACTER OF RICHARD III. Vol. II. p. 102.

It appears necessary to indicate some of the documents on the Patent Rolls, from which the conclusions respecting the character of Richard III. have been drawn: the assertions and the documents are correspondingly numbered.

¹ Among many other pardons, appear those of Sir John Saintlo, April 24, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iv. no. 65], John Morton, bishop of Ely, Dec. 11, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 109]; Sir Roger Tocotes, Jan. 27, 1485 [pt. ii. no. 105]; Sir Richard Woodville, Mar. 30, 1485 [pt. iii. no. 81]; pardon and restoration of Kentish manors to Sir John Fogge, of Ashford, Feb. 24, 1485 [pt. ii. no. 135], and pardon to Thomas Brandon and 73 other soldiers of Hammes, and Elizabeth, wife of James Blount, Jan. 27, 1485 [pt. iii. no. 33]; they had connived at the escape of the earl of Oxford.

² Grants appear of £100 a-year to Catherine, wife of Sir Thomas Arundell, out of his forfeited lands, Feb. 23, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 147]; of a like amount to Margaret, countess of Oxford, March 10, 1484 [pt. v. no. 132]; of 200 marks to Katherine, duchess of Buckingham, June 20, 1484 [pt. iv. no. 77]; lands were also assigned to pay her husband's debts, [pt. ii. no. 20]. Katherine, the widow of Lord Hastings, had a grant of the custody of his possessions and the marriage of his son and heir, Feb. 9, 1485 [2 Rich. III. pt. 2. no. 10]. Several manors which had

been seized from Margaret of Richmond were granted for life to her husband, Lord Stanley [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 148; pt. iii. no. 185; pt. iv. no. 13].

³ Richard's own grants are too numerous to be specified in full. Many were doubtless for political purposes, as those to the duke of Buckingham [1 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 29, &c.], the earl of Northumberland [pt. i. no. 82, &c.], Lord Howard, (afterwards duke of Norfolk,) [pt. i. no. 6, &c.], Sir Richard Ratcliff [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 147, &c.] as well as those to James Metcalf, Feb. 15, and to Sir John Conyers, March 4, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. v. nos. 88 and 130], "for services in England and Scotland, and very recently, touching the king's acceptance of the crown;" or for "services against the rebels," under which name many manors were granted to Lord Stanley, and his son Lord Strange, Sept. 17, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 113]. State reasons may also have induced the grant of £200 a-year to James, earl of Douglas, Feb. 12, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. v. no. 55], but such motives could not have caused

⁴ The fresh grant of a pension bestowed by Edward IV. on William Staveley, who had been severely wounded in a sea-fight when in the company of the earl of Warwick, some five-and-twenty years before, Aug. 21, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 165]; or the continuation of an annuity of 20 marks to Margaret, wife of John Barnard, which had been granted to her in 1463 by the same earl, Feb. 26, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 73].

⁵ Commissions were issued to Sir John Audeley and others to act for the defence of the coast against foreign invasion, March 1, 5, 23, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 3, d, &c.]. A fleet was raised and placed under the command of Sir George Neville [2 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 15, d]: among the royal ships appear the names of the Little Anne of Fowey, the Antony, the Elizabeth, the Garcya of Spain, le Governore, le Grace de Dieu, the Lucas, the Margaret of Sandwich, the Mary of Greenwich, and the Mary of Yarmouth. Dartmouth, Dover, Newcastle, Plymouth, Sandwich, Yarmouth, Youghal, had grants for fortifying their ports or improving their havens [1 Rich. III. pt. v. no. 67; pt. v. no. 29; pt. iii. no. 128, &c.].

⁶ Letters of marque and reprisal against pirates were granted July 21, 28, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 3, d, 69]; reparation was enforced from the Flemings for a ship seized Sept. 27, 1470, Aug. 7, 1483 [pt. i. no. 40]; commissioners of inquiry appointed, May 16, 1484 [pt. iv. no. 1, d]; security against piracy exacted, and rules as to prizes established, Aug. 11, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 18, d]; and

⁷ Thomas Lye, Thomas Grayson, and other commissioners, were sent into Devon and Cornwall, to inquire into the piratical seizure of woad from three Spanish ships, and to enforce restitution, Jan. 11, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 4, d]. Commissioners of inquiry and restitution were again appointed, Feb. 24, 1485 [2 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 10, d]. An order occurs for the restitution of a Hanse-town ship, illegally seized, Jan. 31, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 3, d]: a Spanish ship piratically seized had been before restored, Nov. 22, 1483; and a grant was made of 400 marks to plundered Spanish merchants, March 16, 1485 [2 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 72]. Ralph Bukland and John Langley had a grant of £40 towards a ransom of £130 piratically imposed on them in Brittany, March 8, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 43], and Peter Hoke, of Calais, who had been seized at sea, carried to Boulogne, and obliged to pay 250 gold crowns, was allowed to export, duty free, 100 oxen to Calais or Flanders, from Dover or Sandwich, Jan. 24, 1485 [2 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 57].

⁸ The German merchants were incorporated, Richard Gardener, alderman, being appointed their justice in pleas of debt, Feb. 28, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 7, d]. The denizations amount to twenty-two, in less than as many months, (Dec. 12, 1483—July 27, 1485).

⁹ John Petite, merchant, and John Bolle, woolman, were appointed inspectors to search into frauds in wool, July 3, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 20, d].

¹⁰ Writs exist, dated Feb. 14, 1485, directing the justices of each county to publish a proclamation against unlawful dealings in wool or woollen cloth, and commanding wages to be paid to the workmen in ready lawful money [2 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 4, d].

¹¹ Richard's grants for services to his House are numerous. Among them are one to Hull, of £60 of the customs for twenty

years, on account of services and expenses incurred by them on the king's voyage to Scotland, Feb. 21, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. v. no. 97]; a confirmation of the charters of Waterford, on account of their immense expenses for Richard, duke of York, March 25, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 161]; grants to Thomas Sandland, of Shrewsbury, for services to the king's father in England and Ireland, £8 a-year, April 2, 1484 [pt. v. no. 120]; to Henry Wedehoke, the office of yeoman of the Tower, for his services to Richard, duke of York, and Edward IV., in Ireland, April 7, 1484 [pt. ii. no. 162]; to David Keting, on the same day, a manor in Ireland for like services, [no. 163]; to Thomas Alleyn, for services to the king's father, one of the auditorships of the duchy of Cornwall, Aug. 20, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 53]; to Nicholas Harpfield, "for services to Richard, late duke of York, Edward IV. and Richard III., in prosperity and adversity, in England, Ireland, Holland, and other places," £10 a-year, Feb. 12, 1485 [pt. iii. no. 23], and to Robert Radclyff, "in consideration of the dangers, hardships, and imprisonments he has undergone in the king's service," £60 a-year, April 15, 1485 [pt. ii. no. 53].

¹² £20 a-year was granted to Anne de Caux, nurse to Edward IV., Jan. 2, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 92]; and 20 marks to Isabella Burgh (and her husband Henry), nurse of the king's son, now deceased, June 28, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 150].

¹³ Beverley, Cambridge, Dublin, Gloucester, Huntingdon, Northampton, Oxford, Shrewsbury, and York, had their fee-farm rents reduced or abolished; and the mayor of York was appointed chief serjeant-at-arms to the king, Feb. 19, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 69].

¹⁴ Winchester was relieved of £20 out of its fee-farm rent of 100 marks, in consequence of its decay from the plague, Mar. 3, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 48]; the crown moiety of the manor of Brentmarsh, Somersetshire, was granted to the parson of the parish, (Thomas Baret,) to repair the sea walls, which had been broken down, Feb. 24, 1485 [2 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 133]. There are also several grants to individuals, on account of their "great poverty."

¹⁵ John Taillour, the king's almoner, had a grant of the goods of suicides, and all deodands, in augmentation of the royal alms,

Dec. 4, 1483 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 24]. Walter Felde, his successor, had a similar grant, May 27, 1484. Of the lands forfeited by rebels, some were applied to pious uses, as lands of Sir George Browne, in the Isle of Thanet, and at River, to the Maison Dieu, at Dover, Mar. 10, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 44].

¹⁶ A charter of manumission was granted, Feb. 19, 1485, to Alexander Lang, and eighteen other bondmen of the king's manor of Framlingham, Devon [2 Rich. III. pt. iii. no. 155].

¹⁷ The collegiate church of Middleham^z, Yorkshire, was founded by Richard, while he was yet a subject (Feb. 21, 1477,) as was also a chantry in the church of Allhallows Barking, London. After his accession, a chantry at Wem, Shropshire, had a grant of eight marks annually out of the fee-farm rent of Shrewsbury, Sept. 7, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 141]; on others, founded by private individuals, at York, Dec. 4, 1483 [1 Rich. III. pt. v. no. 10], Old Sleaford, March 3, 1484 [pt. ii. no. 116], and elsewhere, he bestowed mortmain licenses, and other privileges.

¹⁸ He made, or confirmed and added to, grants to the prior and canons of Carlisle; the Carthusians of Mountgrace; the Minorites of Cambridge, Gloucester, Oxford, and Worcester; the white nuns of Worcester; the nuns of Wilberfoss, Yorkshire; St. George's Chapel, Windsor, Dec. 15, 1483 [1 Rich. III. pt. iv. no. 116]; and St. George's Chapel in the Tower, at Southampton.

¹⁹ Richard Mayew, the president, and the scholars of Magdalen College, Oxford, had a grant of "a three-yard land," in Westcote, Warwickshire, forfeited by Henry, duke of Buckingham, Feb. 21, 1484 [1 Rich. III. pt. ii. no. 56]. Andrew Doket, president, and the fellows of Queens' College, Cambridge, had a grant of an annuity of £110, and lands and manors in the counties of Berks, Bucks, Lincoln, Northampton, and Suffolk, July 5, 1484 [2 Rich. III. pt. i. no. 105].

[From the Ninth Report of the Deputy Keeper of the
Public Records.]

^z The lordship and manor came to him in right of his wife, and he devoted 200 marks yearly for the support of the establishment; he also procured for it exemption from the jurisdiction of the ordinary. The Rev. Mr. Atthill, a canon of the church, has published the various charters, as a vindication of Richard's memory, (Camden Society, No. 33).

No. IV.

HIERARCHY OF THE REFORMATION.

THE very numerous changes which occurred among the rulers of the Church in the brief period of about fourteen years, from the death of Henry VIII. to the formal re-establishment of Protestantism by the filling up of the vacant sees by Queen Elizabeth, are here brought into one view. The dates are those given, from public documents, by Mr. Duffus Hardy, in his edition of the "Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ" of Le Neve.

ARCHBISHOPS.

Canterbury.—Thomas Cranmer, consecrated March 30, 1533; imprisoned Sept. 15, 1553; deprived Dec. 1555; burnt March 21, 1556.

Reginald Pole, consecrated March 22, 1556; died Nov. 17, 1558.

Matthew Parker, consecrated Dec. 17, 1559; died May 17, 1575.

York.—Robert Holgate, translated from Llandaff, confirmed Jan. 16, 1545; deprived March 23, 1554; died in the Tower before Dec. 4, 1556.

Nicholas Heath, translated from Worcester, confirmed by the pope June 21, 1555; deprived before Feb. 3, 1560; died at Chobham in 1579.

William May, elected in July 1560; died Aug. 8, 1560, before consecration.

Thomas Young, translated from St. David's, confirmed Feb. 25, 1561; died June 26, 1568.

PROVINCE OF CANTERBURY.—BISHOPS.

St. Asaph.—Robert Warton, consecrated July 2, 1536; translated to Hereford.

Thomas Goldwell, consecrated between May 12, 1555, and Jan. 22, 1556; he resigned before July 15, 1559, and died at Rome about 1581.

- Richard Davyes, consecrated Jan. 21, 1560 ; translated to St. David's.
- Bangor*.—Arthur Bulkeley, consecrated Feb. 19, 1542 ; died March 14, 1553.
- William Glyn, consecrated Sept. 8, 1555 ; died May 21, 1558.
- Rowland Meryek, consecrated Dec. 21, 1559 ; died Jan. 24, 1566.
- Bath and Wells*.—William Knight, consecrated May 29, 1541 ; died Sept. 29, 1547.
- William Barlow, translated from St. David's, Feb. 3, 1548 ; resigned in 1553.
- Gilbert Browne, consecrated April 1, 1554 ; deprived in 1559 ; died Sept. 10, 1569.
- Gilbert Berkeley, consecrated March 24, 1560 ; died Nov. 2, 1531.
- Bristol*.—Paul Bushe, consecrated June 25, 1542 ; resigned in 1554 ; died Oct. 11, 1558.
- John Holyman, consecrated Nov. 18, 1554 ; died Dec. 20, 1558.
- Richard Cheyney, bishop of Gloucester, held Bristol *in commendam*, from April 29, 1562, till his death, April 25, 1579.
- Chichester*.—George Day, confirmed May 5, 1543 ; deprived Oct. 10, 1551.
- John Scory, translated from Rochester, May 23, 1552 ; deprived in 1554 ; he became bishop of Hereford in 1559, and died June 25, 1585.
- George Day restored in 1554 ; died Aug. 2, 1556.
- John Christopherson, consecrated Nov. 21, 1557 ; died Dec. 1558.
- William Barlow, translated from Bath and Wells, Dec. 18, 1559 ; died either Aug. 13, 1568, or Dec. 10, 1569.
- Coventry and Lichfield*.—Richard Sampson, translated from Chichester, confirmed March 9, 1543 ; died Sept. 25, 1554.
- Ralph Bayne, consecrated Nov. 18, 1554 ; deprived June, 1559 ; died Nov. 18, 1559.
- Thomas Bentham, consecrated March 24, 1560 ; died Feb. 21, 1579.
- St. David's*.—William Barlow, confirmed April 21, 1536 ; translated to Bath and Wells in 1548.
- Robert Ferrar, translated from Sodor and Man, consecrated Sept. 9, 1548 ; deprived March 19, 1554 ; burnt March 30, 1555.
- Henry Morgan, consecrated April 1, 1554 ; deprived about Midsummer, 1559 ; died Dec. 23, 1559.
- Thomas Young, consecrated Jan. 21, 1560 ; translated to York.
- Ely*.—Thomas Goodrich, consecrated April 21, 1534 ; died May 9, or 10, 1554.

- Thomas Thirlby, translated from Norwich, Aug. 17, 1554 ; deprived in 1559 ; died at Lambeth, Aug. 26, 1570.
- Richard Cox, consecrated Dec. 21, 1559 ; died July 22, 1581.
- Exeter*.—John Voysey, consecrated Nov. 6, 1519 ; resigned Aug. 14, 1551.
- Miles Coverdale, consecrated Aug. 30, 1551 ; deprived Sept. 28, 1553 ; died May 20, 1565.
- John Voysey restored, Sept. 28, 1553 ; died Oct. 23, 1554.
- James Turberville, consecrated Sept. 8, 1555 ; deprived in 1559 ; died Nov. 1, 1559.
- William Alley, consecrated July 14, 1560 ; died April 16, 1570.
- Gloucester*.—John Wakeman, consecrated Sept. 25, 1541 ; died Dec. 1549.
- John Hooper, consecrated March 8, 1551. See *Worcester*.
- James Broks, consecrated April 1, 1554 ; died March 1558.
- John Bowsher named as bishop in 1558, but his appointment not perfected.
- Richard Cheyney, consecrated April 19, 1562 ; died April 25, 1579.
- Hereford*.—John Skip, consecrated Nov. 23, 1539 ; died March 30, 1552.
- John Harley, consecrated May 26, 1553 ; deprived March 19, 1554.
- Robert Warton, translated from St. Asaph in 1554 ; died Sept. 1557.
- Thomas Reynolds named as Bishop in 1558, but his appointment not perfected.
- John Scory (formerly bishop of Chichester) confirmed Dec. 20, 1559 ; died June 15, 1585.
- Lincoln*.—John Longland, consecrated May 5, 1521 ; died May 7, 1547.
- Henry Holbeach, translated from Rochester, confirmed Aug. 20, 1547 ; died Aug. 2, or 6, 1551.
- John Taylor, consecrated June 26, 1552 ; deprived March 15, 1554 ; died Dec. 1554.
- John White, consecrated April 1, 1554 ; translated to Winchester.
- Thomas Watson, consecrated Aug. 15, 1557 ; deprived June 25, 1559 ; died in Wisbeach castle Sept. 1584.
- Nicholas Bullingham, consecrated Jan. 21, 1560 ; translated to Worcester.
- Llandaff*.—Anthony Kitchin, consecrated May 3, 1545 ; died Oct. 13, 1565.

London.—Edmund Bonner, consecrated April 4, 1540^a; deprived Oct. 1, 1549.

Nicholas Ridley, translated from Rochester April 1, 1550; imprisoned and deprived Sept. 1553; burnt Oct. 18, 1555.

Edmund Bonner restored, Sept. 5, 1553; displaced May 30, 1559; died in the Marshalsea, Sept. 5, 1569.

Edmund Grindal, consecrated Dec. 21, 1559; translated to York in 1570, and to Canterbury in 1576; died July 6, 1583.

Norwich.—William Rugg, consecrated July 2, 1536; resigned Jan. 31, 1549; died Sept. 21, 1550.

Thomas Thirlby, translated from Westminster, April 1, 1550; translated to Ely.

John Hopton, consecrated Oct. 23, 1554; died about Sept. 1558.

Richard Cox, elected June, 1559; removed to Ely.

Oxford.—Robert King, appointed (to Osney) Sept. 1, 1542; died Dec. 4, 1557.

Thomas Goldwell, bishop of St. Asaph, nominated, but the appointment not perfected^b.

Peterborough.—John Chambers, consecrated Oct. 23, 1541; died Feb. 1556.

David Pole, consecrated Aug. 15, 1557; deprived about Midsummer, 1559; died June, 1568.

Edmund Scamler, consecrated Feb. 16, 1561; translated to Norwich in 1585; died May 7, 1594.

Rochester.—Henry Holbeach, consecrated June 18, 1544; translated to Lincoln.

Nicholas Ridley, consecrated Sept. 4, 1547; translated to London.

John Poyntet, consecrated June 29, 1550; translated to Winchester.

John Scory, consecrated Aug. 30, 1551; translated to Chichester.

Maurice Griffith, consecrated April 1, 1554; died Nov. 20, 1558.

Edmund Gheast, consecrated March 24, 1560; translated to Salisbury.

Salisbury.—John Salcote, translated from Bangor, confirmed Aug. 14, 1539; died Oct. 6, 1557.

Peter (or William) Petow named as bishop, but died before consecration.

^a The see of Westminster was taken out of that of London, by letters patent, Dec. 27, 1540, and held by Thomas Thirlby until its suppression by a similar instrument, April 1, 1550.

^b The see remained vacant upwards of nine years. Hugh Curwen (formerly archbishop of Dublin) was appointed Oct. 8, 1567; he died in Oct. 1568.

- Francis Mallet, bishop elect Oct. 14, 1558; not confirmed.
 John Jewel, consecrated Jan. 21, 1560; died Sept. 23, 1571.
- Winchester*.—Stephen Gardiner, consecrated Dec. 5, 1531; deprived in 1551.
 John Poynet, translated from Rochester, March 23, 1551; withdrew in 1553; died in Germany, April 11, 1556.
 Stephen Gardiner restored, July, 1553; died Nov. 12, 1555.
 John White, translated from Lincoln, 1556; deprived in 1559.
 Robert Horne, consecrated Feb. 16, 1561; died June 1, 1580.
- Worcester*.—Hugh Latimer^c, consecrated Sept. 1535; resigned July 1, 1539; burnt Oct. 16, 1555.
 John Bell, confirmed Aug. 11, 1539; resigned Nov. 17, 1543; died Aug. 11, 1556.
 Nicholas Heath, translated from Rochester, confirmed Feb. 20, 1544; deprived Oct. 10, 1551.
 John Hooper (as bishop of Worcester and Gloucester) May 20, 1552; deprived in 1553; burnt Feb. 9, 1555.
 Nicholas Heath restored; translated to York in 1555.
 Richard Pate, appointed about Feb., 1555; deprived in 1559; died abroad.
 Edwin Sandes, consecrated Dec. 21, 1559; translated to London in 1570, and to York in 1577; died July 10, 1588.

PROVINCE OF YORK.—BISHOPS.

- Carlisle*.—Robert Aldridge, appointed in Aug. 1537; died March 5, 1556.
 Owen Oglethorpe, consecrated Aug. 15, 1557; deprived in 1559; died Dec. 31, 1559.
 John Best, consecrated March 2, 1561; died May 22, 1570.
- Chester*.—John Birde, translated from Bangor, appointed by the foundation charter Aug. 4, 1541; deprived in 1554; died in 1556.
 George Cotes, consecrated April 1, 1554; died about the beginning of Dec. 1555.
 Cuthbert Scott, appointed about April, 1556; deprived in 1560; died at Louvain.
 William Downham, consecrated May 4, 1561; died Dec. 3, 1577.
- Durham*.—Cuthbert Tunstall, translated from London, by papal bull, Feb. 21, 1530; deprived in 1551, and the see suppressed; re-

^c Latimer is too closely connected with the affairs of the time to be omitted, although he had resigned his see before the death of Henry VIII.

stored in 1554 ; again deprived in 1559 ; died at Lambeth, Nov. 18, 1559.

James Pilkington, consecrated March 2, 1561 ; died Jan. 23, 1576.
Sodor and Man.—Thomas Stanley, appointed in 1510 ; deprived in 1545.

Robert Ferrar, appointed in 1545, but probably not consecrated ; appointed to St. David's in 1548.

Henry Man, nominated about January, 1546 ; died Oct. 17, 1556.
Thomas Stanley, restored in 1556 ; died in 1568.

No. V.

HIERARCHY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

THE fate of each member of the hierarchy from the breaking out of the Civil War to the Restoration is here briefly stated. Some particulars concerning the treatment of several of them will be found in the Notes and Illustrations, under the head of "Puritan Ascendency."

ARCHBISHOPS.

Canterbury.—William Laud ; long imprisoned ; beheaded, Jan. 10, 1645.

York.—John Williams ; imprisoned^d ; made his peace by espousing the parliamentary side^e ; died at Glothaeth, Caernarvonshire, March 25, 1650.

PROVINCE OF CANTERBURY.—BISHOPS.

St. Asaph.—John Owen ; imprisoned ; died Oct. 15, 1651.

Bangor.—William Roberts ; restored to his see ; died Aug. 12, 1665.

Bath and Wells.—William Pierce ; imprisoned ; restored to his see ; died April, 1670.

^d His imprisonment was in the Tower, along with the other protesting bishops (see vol. ii. p. 417), where, as one of their number (Bishop Hall) says, they "by turns preached every Lord's Day to a large auditory of citizens."

^e For this discreditable fact we have the unexceptionable testimony of Whitelock, who under the date of July 2, 1646, writes :—"Letters from Major-gen. Mitton informed the readiness and assistance of Bishop Williams to promote the parliament's affairs, and particularly for the reducing of the castle of Conway, giving his advice, and being very active in that and all other matters for the parliament."

Bristol.—Thomas Westfield ; died June 25, 1644.

Thomas Howell ; driven from his palace ; died 1646.

Chichester.—Henry King ; restored to his see ; died Sept. 30, 1669.

St. David's.—Roger Mainwaring ; died at Caermarthen July 1, 1653.

Ely.—Matthew Wren ; long imprisoned ; restored to his see ; died April 24, 1667.

Exeter.—Ralph Brownrigg ; died Dec. 7, 1659.

Gloucester.—Godfrey Goodman ; imprisoned ; died a Romanist, Jan. 19, 1656.

Hereford.—George Coke ; imprisoned ; died at Quedgeley, Dec. 10, 1646.

Lichfield.—Robert Wright ; imprisoned ; died Aug. 1643.

Accepted Frewen ; on the Restoration was translated to York ; died March 28, 1664.

Lincoln.—Thomas Winniffe ; died Sept. 19, 1654.

Llandaff.—Morgan Owen ; imprisoned ; died March 4, 1645.

London.—William Juxon ; on the Restoration was translated to Canterbury ; died June 4, 1663.

Norwich.—Joseph Hall ; imprisoned ; died Sept. 8, 1656.

Oxford.—Robert Skinner ; imprisoned ; restored to his see ; translated to Worcester, 1663 ; died June 14, 1670.

Peterborough.—John Towers ; imprisoned ; died Jan. 10, 1649.

Rochester.—John Warner ; restored to his see ; died Oct. 14, 1666.

Salisbury.—Brian Duppa ; on the Restoration was translated to Winchester ; died Feb. 4, 1662.

Winchester.—Walter Curle ; died in 1647.

Worcester.—John Prideaux ; died July 20, 1650.

PROVINCE OF YORK.—BISHOPS.

Carlisle.—James Usher (archbishop of Armagh) ; died March 21, 1656.

Chester.—John Bridgeman ; died 1652.

Durham.—Thomas Morton ; imprisoned ; died Sept. 22, 1659.

Sodor and Man.—Richard Parr ; died 1643.

No. VI.

THE SCOTTISH HIERARCHY EXPELLED IN 1689.

St. Andrew's, (Archbishop)—Arthur Ross, formerly bishop of Glasgow; died June 13, 1704.

Aberdeen.—George Haliburton; died Sept. 29, 1715.

Brechin.—James Drummond; died 1695.

Caithness.—Andrew Wood; died 1695.

Dumblane.—Robert Douglas; died Sept. 22, 1716.

Dunkeld.—John Hamilton; became a minister in Edinburgh, and subdean of the chapel royal.

Edinburgh.—Alexander Rose; died March 20, 1720.

Moray.—William Hay; died March 17, 1707.

Orkney.—Andrew Bruce; died March, 1700.

Ross.—James Ramsay; died Oct. 22, 1696.

Glasgow (Archbishop.)—John Paterson; died Dec. 9, 1708.

Argyle.—See vacant^f.

Galloway.—John Gordon; retired to King James in France; date of death uncertain.

The Isles.—Archibald Graham; date of death uncertain.

^f Alexander Monro was nominated Oct. 24, 1688, but he did not obtain possession.

NOTES AND ILLUSTRATIONS.

I.

VAGUE KNOWLEDGE OF BRITAIN. Vol. I. p. iv.

CONSIDERING the light estimation in which all the countries that they termed barbarous were held by the Greeks and Romans, it is not surprising to find even their best writers abounding in fables and idle fancies, when mentioning a region so remote as Britain. They speak of the country of "the painted Britons," "the horrid Britons," as adjoining Thule, the region of enchantments; and both Strabo and Diodorus Siculus gravely affirm that men live in the neighbouring isle of Ierne with difficulty on account of the cold, and are cannibals. But perhaps the most remarkable instance of how little was really known of Britain after ages of Roman occupation is to be found in the following passage from Procopius, who lived in the sixth century, was a man of action, an extensive traveller, and a senator, yet felt it necessary, "lest he should be charged with ignorance," though evidently not a believer himself, to mix with his History of the Gothic War^a so wild a fiction as the following:—

"In the northern ocean lies the island Brittia, not far from the continent, but as much as 200 stadia, right opposite to the outlets of the Rhine, and is between Britannia and the island Thule. For Britannia lies somewhere towards the setting sun, at the extremity of the country of the Spaniards, distant from the continent not less than 4,000 stadia.

"In this isle of Brittia, men of ancient time built a long wall, cutting off a great portion of it: for the soil, and the men, and all other things are not alike on both sides; for on the eastern side of

^a De Bell. Gothic., lib. iv. c. 20.

the wall there is a wholesomeness of air in conformity with the seasons, moderately warm in summer, and cool in winter. Men inhabit here, living much as other men. The trees with their appropriate fruits flourish in season, and their corn-lands are as productive as others, and the district appears sufficiently fertilized by streams. But on the western side all is different, insomuch indeed that it would be impossible for a man to live there even half an hour. Vipers and serpents innumerable, with all other kinds of wild beasts, infest that place; and what is most strange, the natives affirm that if any one, passing the wall, should proceed to the other side, he would die immediately, unable to endure the unwholesomeness of the atmosphere. Death also attacking such beasts as go thither, forthwith destroys them. But as I have arrived at this point of my history, it is incumbent on me to record a tradition very nearly allied to fable, which has never appeared to me true in all respects, though constantly spread abroad by men without number, who assert that themselves have been agents in the transactions, and also hearers of the words. I must not, however, pass it by altogether unnoticed, lest when thus writing concerning the island Brittia I should bring upon myself an imputation of ignorance of certain circumstances perpetually happening there.

“They say then that the souls of men departed are always conducted to this place; but in what manner I will explain immediately, having frequently heard it from men of that region relating it most seriously, although I would rather ascribe their asseverations to a certain dreamy faculty which possesses them. On the coast of the land over against this island Brittia, in the ocean, are many villages, inhabited by men employed in fishing and in agriculture; who for the sake of merchandize pass over to this island. In other respects they are subject to the Franks, but they never render them tribute; this burden, as they relate, having been of old remitted to them for a certain service, which I shall immediately describe. The inhabitants declare that the conducting of souls devolves on them in turn. Such of them, therefore, as on the ensuing night are to go on this occupation in their turn of service, retiring to their dwellings as soon as it grows dark, compose themselves to sleep, awaiting the conductor of the expedition. All at once, at night, they perceive that their doors are shaken, and they hear a certain indistinct voice summoning them to their work. Without delay arising from their beds they proceed to the shore, not understanding the necessity which thus constrains them, yet nevertheless compelled by its influence. And here they perceive vessels in readiness, wholly void

of men, not, however, their own, but certain strange vessels, in which embarking they lay hold on the oars, and feel their burden made heavier by a multitude of passengers, the boats being sunk to the gunwale and rowlock, and floating scarce a finger above the water. They see not a single person, but having rowed for one hour only, they arrive at Brittia: whereas when they navigate their own vessels, not making use of sails, but rowing, they arrive there with difficulty even in a night and a day. Having reached the island and been released from their burden, they depart immediately, the boats quickly becoming light, suddenly emerging from the stream, and sinking in the water no deeper than the keel. These people see no human being, either while navigating with them, nor when released from the ship. But they say that they hear a certain voice there, which seems to announce to such as receive them the names of all who have crossed over with them, describing the dignities which they formerly possessed, and calling them over by their hereditary titles. And also if women happen to cross over with them, they call over the names of the husbands with whom they lived."

In spite of the historian's distinction in this passage of Brittia and Britain, he afterwards mentions many circumstances which shew conclusively they are in reality one and the same, and that it is Britain which he speaks of as the place of disembodied spirits.

II.

THE SAXON CHRONICLE. Vol. I. p. 1.

THE leading facts of this most interesting record have been already summarized, and thus made to present the history of Britain for the first eleven centuries of our era; but it seems desirable also to give a few specimens of the work (in the translation of the Editors of the Monumenta) in a literary point of view.

Our first citation relates to ecclesiastical affairs.

"An. D.LXV. This year Æthelbriht succeeded to the kingdom of the Kentishmen, and held it fifty-three years. In his days the

holy pope Gregory sent us baptism, that was in the two-and-thirtieth year of his reign: and Columba, a mass-priest, came to the Picts, and converted them to the faith of Christ: they are dwellers by the northern mountains. And their king gave him the island which is called Ii [Iona]: therein are five hides of land, as men say. There Columba built a monastery, and he was abbot there thirty-two years, and there he died when he was seventy-seven years old. His successors still have the place. The Southern Picts had been baptized long before: bishop Niuia, who had been instructed at Rome, had preached baptism to them, whose church and his monastery is at Hwiterne^b, hallowed in the name of St. Martin: there he resteth, with many holy men. Now in Ii there must ever be an abbot, and not a bishop; and all the Scottish bishops ought to be subject to him, because Columba was an abbot, not a bishop."

The Chronicle thus narrates, year by year, the accession or the death of kings, the succession of bishops, the occurrence of battles, pestilence, comets, and severe winters, usually in plain prose, but occasionally it bursts into verse, as in a war ode to celebrate the

"life-long-glory
in battle won

with edges of swords
near Brunan-burh ;"

it also indulges in poetic elegies on Edward the Martyr, and Edward the Confessor, and Archbishop Elphege, but its highest flights are in praise of Edgar, whose reign and character are thus sketched under the year 958:—

"In his days
it prospered well
and God him granted
that he dwelt in peace
the while that he lived ;
and he did as behoved him,
diligently he earned it.
He upreared God's glory wide,
and loved God's law,
and bettered the public peace,
most of the kings

who were before him
in man's memory.
And God him cke so helped,
that kings and eorls
gladly to him bowed,
and were submissive
to that, that he willed ;
and without war
he ruled all
that himself would.
He was wide

^b Whithorn, in Galloway.

throughout nations
greatly honoured,
because he honoured
God's name earnestly,
and God's law pondered
much and oft,
and God's glory reared
wide and far,
and wisely counselled,
most oft, and ever,
for God and for the world,
of all his people.
One misdeed he did
all too much
that he foreign

vices loved,
and heathen customs
within this land
brought too oft,
and outlandish men
hither enticed,
and harmful people
allured to this land.
But God grant him
that his good deeds
be more availing
than his misdeeds
for his soul's protection
on the longsome course."

Edgar's death, and the events immediately succeeding it, are told partly in prose and partly in verse in some copies of the Chronicle, but in another they are given wholly in a strain of poetry, which is here cited:—

" Here, ended
the joys of earth,
Eadgar, of Angles king,
chose him another light,
beauteous and winsome,
and left this frail,
this barren life.
Children of men name,
every where, that month,
in this land,
those who erewhile were
in the art of numbers
rightly taught,
July month,
when the youth departed,
on the eighth day,
Ea gar, from life,
bracelet-giver of beorns.
And then his son succeeded
to the kingdom,
a child un-waxen,

ealdor of eorls,
to whom was Eadweard name.
And him, a glorious chief,
ten days before,
departed from Britain,
the good bishop^c,
through nature's course,
to whom was Cyneweard name.
Then was in Mercia,
as I have heard,
widely and every where
the glory of the Lord
laid low on earth:
many were expelled,
sage servants of God;
that was much grief
to him who in his breast bore
a burning love
of the Creator, in his mind.
Then was the Source of wonders
too oft contemned;

^c Cyneweard, bishop of Wells, 973 to 975.

the Victor-lord,
 heaven's Ruler.
 Then men his lawbroke through ;
 and then was eke driven out,
 beloved hero,
 Oslac ^d, from this land,
 o'er roling waters,
 o'er the gannet's-bath ;
 hoary-haired hero,
 wise and word-skilled,
 o'er the waters' throng,
 o'er the whale's domain,
 of home bereaved.
 And then was seen,
 high in the heavens,
 a star in the firmament,

which lofty-souled
 men, sage-minded,
 call widely,
 Cometa by name ;
 men skilled in arts,
 wise truth-bearers.
 Throughout mankind was
 the Lord's vengeance
 widely known,
 famine o'er earth.
 That again heaven's Guardian
 bettered, Lord of angels,
 gave again bliss
 to each isle-dweller,
 through earth's fruits."

Our last quotation relates to Edward the Confessor, and his bequest of the crown to Harold :—

" After forth-came,
 in vestments lordly,
 king with the chosen good,
 chaste and mild,
 Edward the noble :
 the realm he guarded,
 land and people,
 until suddenly came
 death the bitter,
 and so dear a one seized.
 This noble, from earth
 angels carried,
 sooth-fast soul,

into heaven's light.
 And the sage ne'ertheless
 the realm committed
 to a highly-born man,
 Harold's self,
 the noble eorl !
 He in all time
 obeyed faithfully
 his rightful lord
 by words and deeds,
 nor aught neglected
 which needful was
 to his sovereign-king."

The lines which follow, like numberless other passages, so closely resemble modern English as scarcely to need a translation :—

" And her weard Harold eorl eac to cyngge gehalgod · and he lytle stillnesse wær on gebad · tha hwile the he rices weold."

" And this year also was Harold hallowed king ; and he with little quiet abode therein, the while that he wielded the realm."

^d Oslac, earl of Northumberland. See vol. i. p. 114.

III.

THE CINQUE PORTS. Vol. I. p. 270.

EVER since Norman times a peculiar organization has been given to certain towns on the south-east coast of England, which appeared best situate for the defence of the country from foreign invasion^e. Proceeding from east to west, these towns are, Sandwich, Dover, Hythe, New Romney, and Hastings, and though to these there have since been added the "ancient towns" of Winchelsea and Rye, the old appellation of the Cinque Ports is retained. The district in which they are situate, extending from the mouth of the Thames as far westward nearly as Brighton, is in reality a county palatine, presided over by a high officer of state, the lord warden, in whose hands are placed the whole civil, military and naval powers elsewhere entrusted to several individuals.

This district has, however, suffered vast changes in the course of ages that have elapsed since the Norman invasion. Its peculiar duty of guarding the coast has been assumed by the general government, and, as a necessary consequence, its peculiar privileges have almost entirely passed away. But a more serious disaster has happened from natural causes, for the sea has receded, and not a single safe harbour is now to be found along the whole line of coast.

Sandwich, Dover, and Romney are mentioned in Domesday Book, and it is clear that Sandwich was once the head of the confederacy; Hastings succeeded, but was in turn supplanted by Dover, which last has long been regarded as the principal port. The great duty of the Cinque Ports was to provide a fleet for the defence of the narrow seas, and we learn

^e As already remarked (vol. i. p. xi.), there appears good reason for believing that something similar existed under the Romans; we meet, however, with nothing of the kind during the Saxon period, and the mode of government by mayors or bailiffs and jurats, which prevailed until recently in each town, is confessedly of Norman origin.

from an ordinance of Henry III., in 1229, the relative importance of each town at that time. Dover and Hastings are each ordered to provide twenty-one ships, having twenty-one men and one boy on board each of them ; Winchelsea ten ; while Sandwich, Hythe, Romney and Rye are only to provide five each ; these vessels were to serve for fifteen days at the expense of the towns, but to be paid by the king if required beyond that time.

The district had many peculiar courts and peculiar privileges, and so jealous were the inhabitants of these, that no man was allowed to be a freeman in any other town ; a record at Sandwich shews that a man was in 1532 disfranchised for suing in the "foreign courts" at Westminster ; and in 1668 another was fined for preferring an indictment at the quarter sessions of the county. A participation in their privileges was eagerly sought by "foreigners," and these "advocants," or clients, became so numerous that a regulation forbidding any more to be received was passed in a general assembly of the ports in 1434 ; before this time, however, several places had been accepted as subordinate members, or "limbs," of the chief ports, some of them lying considerably inland †.

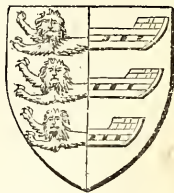
Most of the courts of the Cinque Ports have fallen into disuse, although legal process from the courts of Westminster has still to be executed by the bodar of Dover Castle, who is an officer of the lord-warden. The courts of Brotherhood and Guestling, held in turn yearly in each port, used to determine the mode of rendering the naval service to which they were bound ; the court of Shepway was the only one in which their freemen could be impleaded, and was originally held near Hythe, but afterwards removed to various places,

† Of these "limbs" Seaford was probably once the most important, as it also sent barons to parliament. Each coast-town from Pevensey to Faversham is a member, as also is Brightlingsea, in Essex, and, among other places, Ten-terden, Lydd, Sarr, and Fordwich, which are remote from the sea.

all, however, within the jurisdiction ; the court of Chancery, now disused, was held at Dover ; and in that town are still held the court of Admiralty, and the court of Lodemanage, for regulating pilots. The Admiralty court was once held on the open shore at Sandwich, but was removed to Dover at least as early as the thirteenth century.

The ships of the Cinque Ports formed for many ages the most important part of every English fleet ; the records of each reign shew how well they performed their duty, and accordingly we find them frequently rewarded by charters and immunities. As one instance, Edward I., by his charter of May 20, 1277, gave them jurisdiction over the distant port of Yarmouth, in return for their aid against Llewelyn ; but this supremacy was strenuously resisted, was by a charter of Elizabeth limited to a co-ordinate jurisdiction (1576), and has long been abandoned, (in 1663) ; the last great charter (that of Charles II., Dec. 23, 1668,) gives the limit of their rule as from Shore-beacon, Essex (at the mouth of the Thames), to the Red Cliff, at Seaford. They had, however, almost a monopoly of the trade with France and Spain, and down to a comparatively late period were careful to distinguish their ships and men from any others. Thus in the Cinque Ports' Register, under the year 1514, we read, " Every person that goeth into the navie of the portis shall haue a cote of white cotyn, with a red crosse, and the armes of the portis underneath, that is to say, the halfe lyon and the halfe ship." They continued distinct from other places until the passing of the Municipal Corporations Reform Act, by the operation of which the peculiarities of their local government, and most of their exclusive privileges, have been abolished.

The office of lord warden of the



Arms of the Cinque Ports.

Cinque Ports has ever been held by men of high rank, and some of the first names in English history are to be found on the roll ; but, like the Ports themselves, it has now ceased to have any political importance, and is generally bestowed on the prime minister for the time being on the occasion of a vacancy ; thus it has been held by William Pitt, and the earl of Liverpool, and, more appropriately, by the late duke of Wellington, and is now enjoyed by the marquis of Dalhousie, formerly governor-general of India.

Of the state of the Ports themselves little need be said. They return eight members to parliament, who are still styled barons, and have an important place at coronations^g ; and they are yet distinct from the counties in which they are situate, and have gaols, coroners, &c. of their own ; but, as far as commerce and navigation are concerned, they are all in a state of decay, Dover, Hythe, and Hastings alone enjoying some importance as sea-bathing resorts.

IV.

THE SIEGE OF ACRE. Vol. I. p. 271.

GEOFFREY DE VINSAU^f, in his Itinerary^h, gives a most spirited and interesting picture of the chief feature of Richard's crusade, the siege of Acre. A few brief extracts will shew his style of narrative :—

“ King Richard arrived at Pentecost with an army, the flower of valour, and learning that the king of France had gained the favour

^g They bear canopies with silver bells over the sovereign in the procession, and receive them for their fee. In ancient times these were usually bestowed on the shrine of some saint, very commonly on that of St. Thomas at Canterbury ; more recently, they have been broken up and sold, but a few of the bells are to be found preserved in the town-halls of one or two of the ports. The barons were formerly sixteen in number, but they have been reduced one half by the operation of the Reform Act.

^h The Itinerary of Richard, King of the English, and others, to the Holy Land ; some extracts from which will be found in vol. i. of this work, pp. 266—275.

of all by giving his soldiers each three aurei a month, he, not to be equalled in generosity, proclaimed by his heralds that all in his service, of whatever nation, should have four pieces of gold. His generosity was extolled by all, and he outshone every one else in merit as he did in gifts and magnificence. 'When,' they inquired, 'will the attack be made by the man whom we have so long and so eagerly expected—the first of kings, and the most skilful warrior in Christendom? God's will be done, for our hopes all rest on King Richard.'

Richard fell ill, but urged on the preparation of machines to batter the city; the king of France meanwhile made an assault, and being shamefully repulsed, and his engines destroyed, he fell sick also. He, however, recovered before Richard, and began to construct machines anew:—

“These he determined to ply night and day, and he had one petraria of vast force, to which the army gave the name of Bad Neighbour. The Turks also had one, which they called Bad Kinsman, which by its violent casts often crippled Bad Neighbour, but the king of France repaired it again and again, until by many blows he had broken down a part of the city wall, and had shook the tower Maledictum. On one side was plied the petraria of the duke of Burgundy, on another that of the Templars, while the engine of the Hospitallers never ceased to scatter dismay around. Beside these, there was one petraria, built at the common expense, which they styled God's petraria. Near to it there constantly preached a priest, a man of great probity, who thus collected money for its needful repairs, and to hire labourers to supply it with stones for casting. By means of this engine a part of the wall of the tower Maledictum was at last hurled down, for about ten yards in length. The count of Flanders also had a large petraria, which King Richard purchased after the death of the count, and also a smaller one, which two were plied incessantly, close to one of the gates. But the great machines were two of choice materials and workmanship, which would throw stones to an almost incredible distance, and these King Richard had erected. He had also another, very firmly built, which they called Berefred; it had steps to mount it, was covered with raw hides and ropes, and being of most solid wood, was neither to be destroyed by the force of blows, nor burnt by the streaming Greek fire. He also erected two mangonels, one of which was of such force, that what it hurled reached the market-place of the city. These engines were plied

by night and day, and it is well known that a stone from one of them killed twelve men at a blow ; King Richard had brought this stone from Messina, when he captured that city, and it was sent to Saladin that he might behold it. The engines hurled such stones and flinty pieces of rock that nothing could withstand them, for they shattered in pieces whatever they struck, and indeed ground it to powder."

Time thus wore on ; the French made another attack, and attempted to scale the walls, but were driven back with great loss, among others of "a man of renown for his tried valour and excellence," Alberic Clements ; on which King Richard, though still sick, assaulted the city, "being carried to the breach on a silken bed, to honour the Turks with his presence and to encourage his own men ;" he also employed his arbalest, and brought down a Saracen who was boastfully parading on the wall in the armour of Alberic. His sappers mined a tower, which was at the same time assaulted by the engines, and when it began to totter Richard offered first two, then three, then four pieces of gold for every stone torn from its walls :—

"Very many failed in this undertaking, while others were driven back by fear of death ; for the Turks above manfully withstood them, and neither shields nor arms availed to protect them. The wall was high, and of vast thickness ; yet the warriors tore many stones from it, and when the Turks rushed on them in clouds, and tried to cast them down, they strove to repel them, but many having in their eagerness left their arms behind, they were in a helpless condition, and at last were obliged to retreat, on which the enemy raised a loud shout."

Undismayed by this repulse, the "esquires of the army, eager for praise and victory, and equipped for war," now rushed forward, and forced their way into the tottering tower, but were driven back by the Greek fire, and the same ill-fortune attended a fresh assault by the Pisans. "The capture of the city would, however, have been that day accomplished, had the battle been fought with the whole

army, but the greater part was at dinner at the time, and the attempt was too presumptuous, and therefore it failed." It, however, had the effect of inducing the Turks to treat for the surrender of the city, and many of the besieged "threw themselves down from the walls by night, and sought with supplications the sacrament of baptism. There was little doubt that they presumptuously asked the boon more from urgent fear than from any divine prompting, but there are different steps by which men arrive at salvation."

At length the city was surrendered "on the Friday after the translation of St. Benedict," (July 12, 1191,) and

"the crusaders, with the two kings at their head, entered through the open gates, without opposition, with joy, and dance, and loud exclamations, glorifying God, and giving Him thanks that He had magnified His mercies to them, and had visited and redeemed His people. Then the banners of the kings were raised on the walls and towers, and the city equally partitioned,..... as were also the captives and hostages. The king of France had for his share the stately house of the Templars, and King Richard had the royal palace, to which he sent the queens and their damsels and attendants. The army was distributed through the city, and gave itself up to indulgence ; and on the following night Saladin retired from his camp and occupied a far-distant mountain."

Thus closed this memorable siege, and it is pleasing to find our author, who had fought against them, giving full credit to the valour of its defenders. "Never were there braver warriors of any creed ; the memory of their actions excites both respect and astonishment." "What can we say of the unbelieving race that thus defended their city ? Truly, they must be admired for their valour, and they were the glory of their nation ; and had they happily known the true faith, they would not have had their superiors in the universe." They exhibited, too, a firmness in adversity which extorted his admiration, for he says,

"When the day arrived that the Turks, so renowned for valour, so active in war, so famous for magnificence, assembled on the walls

ready to quit the city, our men went forth to look on them, and as they remembered the deeds that they had done they honoured them. They were greatly astonished at the cheerful aspect of those who were now driven naked and penniless from their stronghold, yet exhibited no change of demeanour ; for though they had been compelled by dire necessity to allow themselves vanquished, and to sue for their lives, they now came forth, exhibiting no marks of care nor any signs of dejection at the loss of all their possessions ; indeed by the firmness of their countenances and their courageous demeanour they still seemed to be conquerors ; but their superstitious idolatry and their miserable state of error and sin dimmed their martial glory."

V.

THE SIEGE OF CARLAVEROCK. Vol. I. p. 358.

THIS curious poem, which is ascribed to Walter of Exeter, a monk of the thirteenth century, who also wrote a celebrated History of Guy of Warwick, is in Norman French, but a translation was published in 1828 by the late Sir Harris Nicolas. It narrates in a lively manner the siege and capture of the castle of Carlaverock, at which both Edward I. and his son were present, and, which constitutes its chief claim to interest, describes the arms, the characters, and the exploits of nearly a hundred of the nobles and knights who accompanied them. These notices are uniformly laudatory, but the citation of a few of them may not be uninteresting.

The army assembled at Carlisle, by the king's command, on St. John's day, in the year 1300. It was divided into four squadrons, commanded by the earls of Lincoln and Warrenne, the king himself, and his son and successor, Edward of Caernarvon. The castle was assaulted and captured between the 6th and the 12th of July, and among the assailants are mentioned Alexander Baliol, Simon Fraser and the earl of Dunbar, who afterwards more commendably took arms in defence of Scotland.

“Edward, king of England and Scotland, lord of Ireland, prince of Wales and duke of Aquitaine^k, conducted the third squadron at a little distance, and managed the order of march so closely and ably that no one was separated from the others. In his banner were three leopards of fine gold set on red, cruel, fierce, and haughty, thus placed to signify that like them the king is dreadful, fierce, and proud to his enemies, for his bite is slight to none who are envenomed by it; not but his kindness is soon re-kindled when they seek his friendship again, and are willing to return to his peace. Such a prince must be well suited to be the chieftain of noble personages.”



Arms of Edward I.

“The fourth squadron, with its train, was led by Edward, the king’s son^l, a youth of seventeen years of age, and bearing arms for the first time. He was of a well-proportioned and handsome person, of a courteous disposition, and intelligent; and desirous of finding an occasion to display his prowess. He managed his steed wonderfully well, and bore with a blue label the arms of the good king his father. Now God give him grace that he be as valiant and no less so than his father: then may those fall into his hands who from henceforward do not act properly.”



Arms of Edward of Caernarvon.

“The brave John de St. John^m was every where with him, who on all his white caparisons had upon a red chief two gold mullets.”

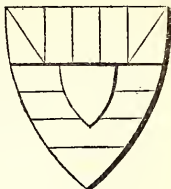
Four other knights are then mentioned: Robert de Tony, “who well evinces that he is a Knight of the Swan;” William de Leyburne, “a valiant man, without *but*, and without *if*;” William de Latimer, “of whom prowess had made a friend;” and Henry le Tyes, less famous apparently, as nothing is mentioned but the colour of his banner; but in their company is a well-known name:—



Arms of Lord St. John.

^k See vol. i. p. 336.^l See vol. i. pp. 340, 363.^m See vol. i. p. 356.

“And then Roger de Mortimerⁿ, who on both sides the sea has borne, wherever he went, a shield barry, with a chief paly and the corners gyronny, and emblazoned with gold and with blue, with the escutcheon voided of ermine. He proceeded with the others, for he and the before-named were appointed to conduct and guard the king’s son. . . .



Arms of Mortimer.

“Their friends and neighbours were two brothers, cousins to the king’s son, named Thomas and Henry, who were the sons of Monsieur Edmond^o, the well-beloved, who was formerly so called.

“Thomas was earl of Lancaster^p: this is the description of his arms; those of England with a label of France, and he did not wish to display any others.

“Those of Henry^q I do not repeat to you, whose whole daily study was to resemble his good father, for he bore the arms of his brother, with a blue baton, without the label.”



Arms of Thomas, earl of Lancaster.

A fortunate private gentleman was also in the royal host, who is thus noticed:—

“He by whom they [the royal youths] were well supported, acquired, after great doubts and fears until it pleased God he should be delivered, the love of the countess of Gloucester^r, for whom he a long time endured great sufferings. He had only a banner of fine gold with three red chevrons^s. He made no bad appearance when attired in his own arms, which were yellow with a green eagle. His name was Ralph de Monthermer.”



Arms of Clare.

ⁿ The father of Roger, the favourite of Queen Isabella.

^o See vol. i. p. 298.

^p See vol. i. p. 367.

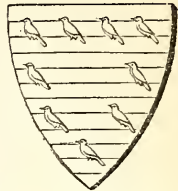
^q Known as Henry of Monmouth; he obtained restoration of his brother’s honours, and died in 1345.

^r See vol. i. p. 340.

^s The arms of his wife’s first husband; Monthermer was allowed to take the titles of earl of Gloucester and Hereford.

Beside this, his son-in-law, two kinsmen of the king were present. The first was that earl of Pembroke whose beautiful tomb still remains in Westminster Abbey:—

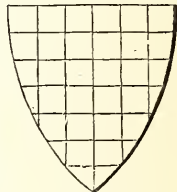
“The valiant Aymer de Valence † bore a beautiful banner there of silver and azure stuff, surrounded by a border of red martlets.”



Arms of Aymer de Valence,
earl of Pembroke.

The other was Pembroke's uncle, the earl Warrenne and Surrey[‡]. He had fled from the field at Lewes, and had more recently been totally defeated by the Scots at Stirling, but the poet is judiciously silent on these points:—

“John, the good earl of Warrenne, held the reins to regulate and govern the second squadron, as he who well knew how to lead noble and honourable men. His banner was handsomely chequered with gold and azure.”



Arms of Warrenne.

We have also a notice of a famous churchman, the “proud Anthony Beck[‡],” “the noble bishop of Durham, the most

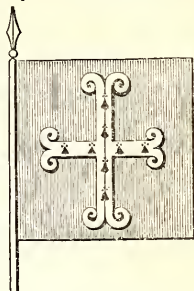
† Son of the half-brother of Henry III. See vol. i. p. 315.

‡ See vol. i. p. 330.

‡ He was the son of the baron of Eresby, and held at the same time the office of archdeacon of Durham and constable of the Tower of London. In 1283 he was chosen bishop of Durham, but engaging in an attempt to subjugate the prior and monks there he was withstood, and venturing to leave the country without licence in order to appeal to the pope, his vast temporal possessions were seized. He after a time regained them, but they were twice more seized; still he was eventually triumphant, was apparently a personal favourite of Edward I., and attended him on his death-bed. He received from the pope the title of patriarch of Jerusalem, bought also the sovereignty of the Isle of Man, and at length died (March 3, 1311) the richest subject in Christendom. Yet he had been famous for the magnificence of his household, and he had built many castles, some colleges and chantries, and the noble manor-house of Eltham, which afterwards became a royal palace. Under him the power and dignity of the bishops of Durham, as counts palatine, were carried to their highest pitch, and he also was the first of their number who was buried in the cathedral, none before him deeming themselves, or being deemed, worthy of sepulture in the same edifice with St. Cuthbert.

vigilant clerk in the kingdom, yea, verily, of Christendom," who had accompanied the king in former wars "with a great and expensive retinue," though he could not appear here, owing to some lawsuit,—

"but being well informed of his expedition, he sent him of his people one hundred and sixty men at arms. Arthur, in former times, with all his spells, had not so fine a present from Merlin. He sent there his ensign, which was gules with a fer du moulin of ermine."



Banner of Anthony Beck.

Our author's heraldry is here at fault, as the bishop's seal shews that he bore, not a fer du moulin, but a cross cerclée, as above represented.

Walter is usually laudatory in his mention of each person, but occasionally a slight touch of satire, like the following, escapes him:—

"Alan de la Zouche, to shew that riches were perishable, bore bezants on his red banner; for I well know that he has spent more treasure than is suspended in his purse."

VI.

RICHARD, OTHERWISE PERKIN WARBECK. Vol. II, p. 123.

FULL evidence that this young man was Richard of York has not come down to us^a, but this is not surprising, as, except his proclamation in 1496, which could hardly be expected to give a more detailed statement than it does^b, all

^a Some papers relating to him have been published in the *Archæologia* (vol. xxvii.), from the originals in the British Museum, and are considered by Sir Frederick Madden, who communicated them, to prove him an impostor; but they do not appear to the present writer to justify such a conclusion.

^b He says, "We, in our tender age, escaped, by God's great might, out of the Tower of London, and were secretly conveyed over the sea to other divers countries, there remaining certain years as unknown."

our accounts are derived from his professed enemies. These accounts, however, are replete with contradictions and absurdities, and may be safely rejected. Henry first published a statement that the youth's real name was Perkin (Piers or Peter) Warbeck; that he was the son of John Osbeck or Olbeck, a converted Jew of Tournay, but dwelling in London, where his son was born, and in such favour (for some unknown reason) with Edward IV. that the king became godfather to the child; that he was early carried over to Tournay, and then resided at Antwerp, and that he wandered thence into countries which were unknown, but where he ever associated himself with the English, though it would seem that the one fact could not easily be ascertained without the other; this meagre account is filled up, but not rendered more probable, by the confession said to have been read by the young man when in Henry's power^c. He is there stated to have been born at Tournay; nothing is said of his royal godfather, or of his Jewish parentage; his father is instead represented as controller of the town, and other relatives are mentioned as holding office there. His various wanderings are fully detailed. First, although his parents would seem to have been alive at the date of the confession^d, he is made to reside "for a certain season" with an uncle in the same town; then he is taken by his mother to Antwerp, to learn Flemish; returns to Tournay; goes as a servant to Antwerp, and resides near the house of the English; then goes to "Barowe marte," next to Middleburgh, where he lives from Christmas to Easter with an English merchant, "for to learn the language;" then goes to Portugal, where he serves a knight called "Peter Wars de Cognia, which said knight had but one eye;" then, "because he desired to see

^c That it was ever read by him is uncertain, as neither Fabian nor Polydore Vergil mention it in their accounts of him.

^d "My father's name is John Olbeck,—and my mother's name is Catherine de Faro."

other countries," took service with a Breton, called Pregart Meno, who brought him to Ireland. When he landed at Cork, "because he was arrayed in some clothes of silk of his master," the men of the town insisted that he was the son of the duke of Clarence, which he denied; they next declared him to be a natural son of King Richard, which also he denied; but they, "to be revenged upon the King of England," promised to aid and assist him, if he would style himself Richard, duke of York, and then, "against his will, they made him learn English, and taught him what he should say and do."

Such statements as these cannot at the present day be accepted as authentic history; and perhaps it is not unreasonable to expect that the researches daily being made among the Public Records may eventually bring to light documents that may remove the uncertainty which has so long prevailed regarding this remarkable person.

VII.

THE BEAUCHAMP TOWER. Vol. II. p. 174.

THIS edifice, which is the second tower on the western side of the Tower-green, has been recently restored, and is now open to public inspection. It derives its name from its having been the scene of the imprisonment of Thomas Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, in 1397, (see vol. i. p. 415,) and the walls are almost covered with records of the abode there of many persons well known in history; indeed, on entering, the eye at once falls on the name of Robert Dudley, afterwards the favourite Leicester.

The tower consists of three stories of one room each, beside some small cells, but the inscriptions are found chiefly

in the room on the first floor ; on the basement, however, we have the following distich :—

“ The man whom this house cannot mend,
Hath evil become, and worse will end ;”

it is the work of Charles Bailly, an agent of Mary Queen of Scots.

In the great room on the first floor each of the four loop-holed recesses, as well as the fireplace, and the recess now occupied by a modern window, presents a mass of inscriptions and devices, among which those of the earl of Arundel, Lords Thomas Fitzgerald, John and Robert Dudley, Drs. Abel, Cook, and Story, Geoffrey, Arthur and Edmund Poole^e, may be traced, as well as many others by persons less known. Many of the devices are of a religious character, others are heraldic ; some present skeletons and other emblems of mortality. The inscriptions are in a variety of languages—English, Latin, French, Spanish and Italian. Many are passages of Scripture, others are “ the sorrowful sighing of the prisoner,” as,—

“ Thomas Miagh, which lieth here alone,
That fain would from hence be gone.
By torture strange my truth was tried,
Yet of my liberty denied. 1581.”

Another is a melancholy calculation, by T. Salmon,—
“ Close prisoner, 8 months, 32 weeks, 224 days, 5376 hours ;”
a third is a piece of sound advice, pointing out a line of conduct which it is to be hoped its author (Charles Bailly) followed himself :—

“ The most unhappy man in the world is he that is not patient in adversities ; for men are not killed with the adversities they have, but with the impatience which they suffer.”

Such are a few of the painfully interesting inscriptions to be seen in the Beauchamp tower ; many other parts of the

^e Notices of all these persons will be found in the second volume of this work.

fortress have been formerly used as "prison-lodgings," and they also have their memorials, but they are now occupied as dwellings, or in other ways which prevent their being readily accessible.

VIII.

PURITAN ASCENDENCY. Vol. II. p. 368 *et seq.*

It is proposed here to give some details of the manner in which the Puritans, whilst in the temporary possession of power, defaced the noblest edifices of the land, in effect closed the Universities and annihilated learning, and inflicted the most atrocious hardships on many thousands of families, among whom were to be found some of the wisest and best men that our country can boast of, both in Church and State.

I. COMMITTEES.

The committees spoken of in the text were very numerous, and they were indeed, though acting in subordination to the Houses of Parliament, the recognised departments of government. The halls of the Haberdashers, Goldsmiths, Grocers, Saddlers, and others, were occupied by them, the committee of sequestrations sitting in the first, the committee of compositions in the second, a committee of accounts in the third, and a military committee in Derby House, on the site of the College of Arms^f. But the most important was the Grand Committee of Religion, which was divided into numerous sub-committees, (as the Committee of Scandalous Ministers, for the coercion of the loyal clergy, and the Committee of Plundered Ministers, for the benefit of such of their own party as had been formerly deprived or silenced,) and these had branches spread all over the country, so that it was soon remarked that the Puritans had

^f This was the property of one of their most active opponents, the earl of Derby; the houses of other equally obnoxious parties were converted into gaols.

destroyed one Star-chamber and one High Commission, only to establish worse tribunals^g in fifty different places. These local committees, the members of which are charged in numerous publications of the time with enriching themselves both with plunder and with bribes, were the great engines of oppression, particularly to the clergy, and they were guilty of profanations and barbarities which might well seem incredible, were they not, unhappily, attested by indisputable evidence, both from the perpetrators and the sufferers.

II. DESECRATION OF CHURCHES.

One of the earliest steps of the Long Parliament was, in effect, to denounce all the clergy as "scandalous," and to issue injunctions having no other end than the profanation of holy places. The inquisitorial Committee of Scandalous Ministers was erected to deal with the clergy, and to deface the churches. Commissioners were appointed, concerning whose proceedings we have the unexceptionable testimony of one of their own number, William Dowsing^h, of Stratford, whose

^g The constitution of these committees appears from the instructions issued, Feb. and March, 1643, by the earl of Manchester to certain persons in each of the associated counties. The committees were to consist of not more than ten nor less than five persons, who were to have 5s. a-day for their attendance. They were to be "speedy and effectual" in the discharge of their office; were to call to their assistance some "well-affected men" in each hundred, and enquire into the lives, doctrine, and conversation of all ministers and schoolmasters, "the parishioners in general being not forward to complain of their ministers, though scandalous." They were to proceed against all ministers who were said to be scandalous in their lives or doctrines, non-resident, ignorant, idle, lazy, or ill affected to the parliament. In conducting their enquiry, they were directed to take the depositions of witnesses without the accused being present, but if he desired it, they were to let him have a copy of the accusations, at his own charge, while the accusers were to be "encouraged" to come forward by being free from all charges and fees. The person accused might put in an answer, but without being confronted with the witnesses; and when condemned, as was reasonably expected to be the case, his name was to be returned to the earl with that of his proposed successor, "an able person, having a testimonial from the well-affected gentry and ministry."

^h Under the name of John Dowsing, he is mentioned as breaking the painted windows in the public schools, libraries, colleges, and halls at Cambridge, ("mistaking, perhaps, the liberal arts for saints," says the author of *Querela Cantabrigiænsis*;) and digging down and defacing the floors of the chapels, and then, by armed force, extorting a fee of 40s. from each society where he had committed these ravages.

very curious Journal has been preserved, and gives us the heads of his dealing with the churches of about 150 parishes in the associated counties. He commenced his proceedings Jan. 9, 1644ⁱ, in the town of Sudbury, breaking the windows and the organs, taking down crosses, levelling chancels, and tearing up "brazen superstitious inscriptions;" which latter it is fair to conclude that he sold, as he tells us that 19 such at Wetherden weighed 65lb; he also "rent hoods and surplices," and dug down the steps of the chancels, or left his orders for it to be done in a limited time. In general his proceedings were aided by the "godly men" of the parish, and he received a fee of 6s. 8d., which in some cases was reduced to 4s. 6d. or 3s. 4d. He had been anticipated in some places, where he records "nothing to be done." But he sometimes met with opposition; five times he enters "no noble;" sometimes it was promised, but not paid, in other cases positively refused; and in one place (Cochie) he was obliged to leave divers pictures in the windows, as the people would not assist him to raise the ladders to reach them; in another (Ufford), he was kept out of the church for above two hours by churchwardens, sexton, and constable, whose names are duly recorded, manifestly for punishment, as he had already sent another person (John Pain, churchwarden of Cornearth) to the earl of Manchester, "for not paying, and doing his duty enjoined by the ordinance."

Dowsing's account of what he did at Ufford may give an idea of the general appearance of English churches up to this time:—

"We brake down thirty superstitious pictures^k, and gave direc-

ⁱ This date shews that the people in general were not inclined to destroy the ornaments of the churches, as all such had been condemned as "reliques of idolatry" as early as Jan. 23, 1641, by an order of the Commons. Yet we see that the majority of the churches remained uninjured three years later, and were only ruined by the exertions of such men as Dowsing and his associates.

^k We learn from his entry at Trembly, Aug. 21, how very comprehensive was this term:—"There was a friar with a shaven crown praying to God in these words, *Miserere mei, Deus*, which we brake down;" in other cases, the "superstitious pictures" were those of the apostles.

tion to take down 37 more, and 40 cherubims to be taken down of wood, and the chancel levelled. There was a picture of Christ on the cross, and God the Father above it; and left 37 superstitious pictures to be taken down; and took up six superstitious inscriptions in brass."

This was at his first visit, Jan. 27; he returned Aug. 31, and found that the "superstitious pictures" had not been broken down; he continues:—

"Some of them we brake down now. In the chancel we brake down an angel, three '*Orate pro anima*' in the glass, and the Trinity in a triangle, and twelve cherubims on the roof of the chancel, and nigh a hundred JESUS—MARIA in capital letters, and the steps to be levelled. And we brake down the organ-cases, and gave them to the poor. In the church there was on the roof above a hundred JESUS and MARY in great capital letters, and a crosier-staff to be broke down in glass, and above twenty stars on the roof. There is a glorious cover over the font, like a pope's triple crown, with a pelican on the top picking its breast, all gilt over with gold."

Dowsing records with satisfaction the vast number of "superstitious pictures" that he destroyed—1,000 in Clare, 841 in Bramham, 150, 100, or less, in other places. He allows that at Ufford he was charged with "going about to pull down the church;" but we must turn to the narratives of some of the sufferers, if we would form a just idea of the barbarism and profanity which were exhibited by the "godly men" in each sacred edifice in succession, as it fell into their power.

Bishop Hall, in his "Hard Measure," thus describes the devastation of his cathedral at Norwich:

"The sheriff Toftes and Alderman Lindsay, attended with many zealous followers, came into my chapel to look for superstitious pictures and relics of idolatry, and sent for me to let me know they found those windows full of images, which were very offensive, and must be demolished. I told them they were the pictures of some famous and worthy bishops, as St. Ambrose, Austin, &c. It was answered me, that they were popes; and one younger man among the rest (Townsend, as I perceived afterwards) would take upon him to defend that every diocesan bishop was pope. I answered

him with some scorn, and obtained leave that I might, with the least loss and defacing of the windows, give order for taking off that offence, which I did by causing the heads of those pictures to be taken off, since I knew the bodies could not offend. There was not care and moderation used in reforming the cathedral church bordering upon my palace. It is no other than tragical to relate the carriage of that furious sacrilege, whereof our eyes and ears were the sad witnesses, under the authority and presence of Lindsay, Toftes, the sheriff, and Greenwood. Lord, what work was here, what clattering of glasses, what beating down of walls, what tearing up of monuments, what pulling down of seats, what wresting out of irons and brass from the windows and graves, what defacing of arms, what demolishing of curious stone-work, that had not any representation in the world, but only the cost of the founder and the skill of the mason; what tooting and piping upon the destroyed organ-pipes; and what a hideous triumph on the market-day before all the country, when, in a kind of sacrilegious and profane procession, all the organ-pipes, vestments, both copes and surplices, together with the leaden cross, which had been newly sawn down from over the Greenyard pulpit, and the service-books and singing-books that could be had, were carried to the fire in the public market-place; a lewd wretch walking before the train, in his cope trailing in the dirt, with a service-book in his hand, imitating, in an impious scorn, the tune, and usurping the words of the litany used formerly in the church. Near the public cross all these instruments of idolatry must be sacrificed to the fire, not without much ostentation of a zealous joy in discharging ordnance, to the cost of some who professed how much they had longed to see that day. Neither was it any news, upon this guild day, to have the cathedral, now open on all sides, to be filled with musketeers, waiting for the mayor's return, drinking and tobaccoing as freely as if it had turned ale-house."

To much the same effect is the letter of Dr. Paske, sub-dean of Canterbury, to the earl of Holland, dated Aug. 30, 1642, written not merely to describe the ravage that had been already made, but also to implore protection for the future:—

"Col. Sandys, arriving here with his troops on Friday night (Aug. 26), presently caused a strict watch and sentinels to be set both upon the church, and upon our (the clergy's) several houses. . . . The next morning we were excluded the church, and might not be

permitted to enter, for the performance of our divine exercises, but about 8 of the clock Sir Michael Livesey, attended with many soldiers, came unto our officers, and commanded them to deliver up the keys of the church to one of their company, which they did, and thereupon he departed, when the soldiers entering the church and choir, giant-like began a fight with God Himself, overthrew the communion-table, tore the velvet cloth from before it, defaced the goodly screen or tabernacle-work, violated the monuments of the dead, spoiled the organs, brake down the ancient rails and seats, with the brazen eagle which did support the Bible, forced open the cupboards of the singing men, rent some of their surplices, gowns, and Bibles, and carried away others, mangled all our service-books and books of Common Prayer, bestrewing the whole pavement with the leaves thereof, a miserable spectacle to all good eyes ; but as if all this had been too little to satisfy the fury of some indiscreet zealots among them (for many did abhor what was done already), they further exercised their malice upon the arras-hanging in the choir, representing the whole story of our Saviour, wherein observing divers figures of Christ (I tremble to express their blasphemies), one said, Here is Christ, and swore that he would stab Him ; another said, Here is Christ, and swore that he would rip up His bowels ; which they did accordingly, so far as the figures were capable thereof, beside many other villanies : and not content therewith, finding another statue of Christ in the frontispiece of the south gate, they discharged against it forty shots at least, triumphing much when they did hit it in the head or face, as if they were resolved to crucify Him again in His figure whom they could not hurt in truth : nor had their fury been thus stopped, threatening the ruin of the whole fabric, had not the Colonel, with some others, come to the relief and rescue : the tumult appeased, they presently departed for Dover, from whence we expect them this day."

These citations may give a faint idea of the wanton damage done to the noblest edifices of the country, and we may be thankful that it was not even worse ; for we learn from White-lock that the propriety of pulling down the whole of the cathedrals was discussed, while he was a member of the Council of State, and it is not clear what secondary cause prevented such an irreparable loss to the country.

Though belonging to a later period, we may here notice that the Journals of the House of Lords in Ireland bear witness

that similar or even greater profanations of churches were practised in that country. On June 3, 1662, one Constantine Neale, a merchant of Wexford, was by the House ordered to restore the bell of Arklow church, then in his possession; and under the date of Sept. 26, 1662, we read,—

“The churchwardens of Tallaght, in the county of Dublin, exhibited their petition unto the Right Hon. the House of Peers, setting forth that the church of Tallaght, in the year 1651, was in good repair and decently ordained, with convenient pews, with a pulpit, font, and other necessaries, and also paved with hewed stone, all which cost the parishioners £300 sterling; and that about the same time Capt. Henry Alland, coming to quarter there with his troops, pulled down or caused to be pulled down the roof of the said church, and converted the timber thereof for the building a house to dwell in, in the county of Kildare, and converted the slates of the said church to his own use, and caused the paving-stones thereof to be carried to Dublin, to pave his kitchen entry, and other rooms in his house; fed his horses in the font, and converted the same, with the seats and pews of said church, to his own use, to the great dishonour of God, the shame of religion, and the petitioners’ damage of £300 sterling.”

The House pronounced the offender guilty of sacrilege, and ordered him to pay £100 towards the reparation of the church.

III. SUFFERINGS OF THE ROYALISTS, MORE PARTICULARLY OF THE CLERGY.

The nobility and gentry who supported the king were, when conquered, treated with the extremity of rigour. By an ordinance passed early in the war, (March 31, 1643,) the estates of all such were declared confiscated, and though this was not, for various reasons, fully carried out, the compositions that they were allowed to make for their “delinquency” were ruinously heavy, and beside, did not protect them from farther arbitrary impositions whenever the finances of their opponents required replenishing. The woods of the Cavaliers were felled whenever a supply of ship-timber was required; their houses

were wantonly ruined; their titles were prohibited; but perhaps the most signal proof of the barbarity of their opponents is to be found in a vote of the Commons, after the surrender of the royal garrisons, and when the king was in the hands of the Scots: it bears date Dec. 8, 1646, and declares, "That all who shall raise forces against the Parliament or either House hereafter shall die without mercy, and have their estates confiscated." Yet this avowed government by the sword did not daunt the spirits of some brave men. They took up arms again and again, and a member of a peaceable profession is recorded by Whitelock to have told them unpalatable truths to their faces. He says, under date Feb. 21, 1648,—

"Judge Jenkins, brought to the bar of the House, refused to kneel, denied their authority, told them that they wronged the king, willing that the laws might be protected, that there could be no law without a king, and used high expressions against the parliament and their authority. The House fined him £1,000 for his contempt.

"At another time, when his charge was read against him at the bar, for giving judgment of death against men for assisting the parliament, and for being himself in arms against the parliament, and persuading others to do the like, and for denying the power of the parliament, &c., and asked what he had to say thereunto, he told them, that they had no power to try him, and he would give no other answer."

It is, however, of the sufferings of the clergy that we are best enabled to speak, as they have been collected, mainly from their immediate descendants, by the industry of the Rev. John Walker, and they will be found to present examples of every imaginable hardship and cruelty.

As a preliminary to their systematic persecution, the most infamous calumnies were circulated against the whole body, both high and low¹, and they were thus exposed to the

¹ Many of these calumnies are collected in a book printed by authority of the parliament in 1643; it is entitled, "The First Century of Scandalous Malignant Priests," and was drawn up by one John White, who was chairman of the Grand Committee. Some of the charges are too odious to be credited, especially as no steps were taken to punish the alleged criminals, except expulsion, which was also the lot of others against whom nothing

violence of mobs, which not unfrequently terminated in death. Many, justly alarmed, fled from their homes, when they were charged with deserting their cures, and, if taken, were treated as the worst of criminals. Hundreds thus perished in gaols, others were imprisoned in ships, and alarmed with threats of selling them as slaves either to the Barbary pirates or the American planters; yet the only matters that could be truly charged against the majority of them were that they retained their loyalty to the king, and ventured to use the services of the Church, contrary to the commandment of their new rulers.

From the very beginning of the troubles the parliament had shewn an implacable hostility to the episcopal order, and the sufferings of the whole body were most severe. Of the two archbishops, one was put to death, and the other, as well as sixteen bishops, died in poverty, and nine only lived to see the Church and the monarchy restored^m. As proof of the hardships to which they were subjected, it will be sufficient to cite the testimony of Bishop Hall (from his "Hard Measure"), for, agreeing as he did in theology with the Puritans, it is hardly to be supposed that he fared worse than his brethren; indeed,

worse could be alleged than "following Bishop Wren's fancies;" yet all are indiscriminately styled "scandalous."

The language which the presbyterian preachers held regarding the clergy may be judged from the following passage from a discourse delivered by Thomas Case, in Milk-street, in 1643:—"Idol, idle shepherds, dumb dogs that cannot bark, unless it were at the flock of Christ; and so they learned of their masters both to bark and bite too; greedy dogs, that could never have enough, that did tear out the loins and bowels of their own people for gain; swearing, drunken, unclean priests, that taught nothing but rebellion in Israel, and caused people to abhor the sacrifice of the Lord; Arminian, popish, idolatrous, vile wretches, such as, had Job been alive, he would not have set with the dogs of his flock; a generation of men they were, that had never a vote for Jesus Christ." Of the bishops he says,—"Look into their families, and they were for the most part the vilest of the diocese, a very nest of unclean birds. In their courts and consistories, you would have thought you had been in Caiaphas's hall, where no trade was driven but the crucifying Christ in His members." This Case is also known by a profane parody of the offertory sentences, which he employed to solicit supplies for the parliament. He was connected with Love, in his intrigues, but escaped punishment by making a most humiliating submission, was ejected in 1662, and lived twenty years after.

^m For some details on this subject, see p. 299.

we know that he was, after being plundered, allowed to live in comparative peace, while Bishop Wren was long imprisoned, and Bishops Pierce and Prideaux^a were so rigorously used by the sequestrators as to be reduced to absolute want.

“In the April following [1643],” he says, “there came the sequestrators to the palace, and told me that by virtue of an ordinance of parliament, they must seize upon the palace, and all the estate I had, both real and personal, and accordingly sent certain men appointed by them (whereof one had been burned in the hand for the mark of his truth^o,) to appraise all the goods that were in the house; which they executed with all diligent severity, not leaving so much as a dozen of trenchers, or my children’s pictures, out of their curious inventory; yea, they would have appraised our wearing clothes, had not Alderman Tooley and Sheriff Rawley (to whom I sent to require their judgment concerning the ordinance in this point) declared their opinion to the contrary. These goods, both library and household stuff of all kinds, were appointed to be exposed to public sale.”

Of the sufferings of another dignified clergyman, Dr. Richard Sterne, master of Jesus College, Cambridge, and afterwards archbishop of York, we have the following account in a letter of his from his prison in Ely House, Oct. 9, 1643:—

“This is now the fourteenth month of my imprisonment: nineteen weeks in the Tower, thirty weeks in the Lord Petre’s house, ten days in the ships, and seven weeks here in Ely House. The very fees and rents of these several prisons have amounted to above £100, beside diet and all other charges, which have been various and excessive, as in prisons is usual. For the better enabling me to maintain myself in prison and my family at home, they have seized upon all my means which they can lay their hands on And all this while I have never been so much as spoken withal, or called either to

^a An anecdote of Bishop Prideaux, preserved by Walker, shews that he bore his poverty with Christian cheerfulness. “Towards the latter end of his life, a friend coming to see him, and saluting him in the common form of ‘How doth your lordship do?’ ‘Never better in my life,’ said he, ‘only I have too great a stomach; for I have eaten that little plate which the sequestrators left me, I have eaten a great library of excellent books, I have eaten a great deal of linen, much of my brass, some of my pewter, and now I am come to eat iron, and what will come next I know not.’”

^o See vol. ii. p. 162.

give or receive an account why I am here. Nor is anything laid to my charge (not so much as the general crime of my being a malignant), no, not in the warrant for my commitment. What hath been wanting in human justice, hath been, I praise God, supplied by Divine mercy. Health of body, and patience, and cheerfulness of mind, I have not wanted, no, not on shipboard, where we lay, the first night, without anything under or over us but the bare decks and the clothes on our backs; and after we had some of us got beds, were not able, when it rained, to lie dry in them, and when it was fair weather, were sweltered with heat, and stifled with our own breaths, there being of us in that one small Ipswich coal-ship^p (so low-built, too, that we could not walk or stand upright in it,) within one or two of three score; whereof six knights, and eight doctors in divinity, and divers gentlemen of very good worth, that would have been sorry to have seen their servants, nay, their dogs, no better accommodated. Yet among all that company, I do not remember that I saw one sad or dejected countenance all the while; so strong is God, when we are weakest."

Of Dr. Layfield, the nephew of Archbishop Laud, and archdeacon of Essex, a friend relates, apparently from his own statement, that—

"he had at one time or other been confined in most of the gaols about London; the longest time a prisoner in Ely House, and at last, in the company of others, clapt on shipboard under hatches, and not suffered to have the benefit of the air upon the decks without paying a certain price for it. They were threatened to be sold slaves to the Algerines, or to some of our own plantations; but whether this was pretence or real design, their liberty was offered them for £1,500 a man; but such a sum being above their poor fortunes, it was brought down at last to £5 each; which the doctor, with some others, whether not willing or not able to comply with, refused; and so, as no purchase could be got of them, after a year's confinement, and the worst indignities offered them, they were turned ashore for nothing."

Such was the condition of those who refused to sacrifice their consciences to preserve their benefices. Others did make this sacrifice, but, as might have been foreseen, it availed

^p It was called the Prosperous Sailor; the prisoners were nearly murdered by the rabble when sent on board it, at Wapping.

them little. The payment of their tithes was very generally refused, as an "old Jewish institution" unfitted for the children of "the new light," and thus they were deprived of the principal part of their maintenance. They were also perpetually harassed and exposed to danger from the wild fanaticism of the soldiers in particular, who often thrust them from their pulpits, and occupied them themselves; the Covenant was next imposed, which hundreds who had hitherto complied refused, and so were expelled. After the lapse of some years, the Engagement (acknowledging the Commonwealth) followed, which drove out almost to a man what yet remained of the episcopally ordained ministers, and being also refused by the great body of Presbyterians, nearly every pulpit in the land was at length delivered over to sectaries whose wild blasphemies threw into the shade the atrocious discourses of such men as Henderson and Love, and Marshall and Peters, which had been so greatly instrumental in bringing about the unhappy civil war.

The names and conditions of some of the men intruded into the benefices vacated are recorded in Walker. We find among them, soldiers, tinkers, cobblers, weavers, (one of whom appeared in the pulpit with a sword at his side,) staymakers, glovers, nailors, saddlers; a ballad-singer, a lawyer's clerk, an apothecary's apprentice, a butler, two coachmen, and a ship-carpenter, who, when ejected, left behind him at the rectory of Sampford Peverell, a table of his own making. Most of them were as illiterate as might be expected, and "the mark of Arthur Okely, rector of West Mersea," testifies that one at least of them could not write his name.

With an affectation of humanity, the parliament by an ordinance of Aug. 19, 1643, gave power to its sequestrating committees to allow one-fifth of the profits of the livings to the families of the ejected clergy, but this it appears remained a dead letter, though re-enacted Jan. 22, 1644, and Nov. 11,

1647; for it was clogged with so many conditions, that few ever received benefit from it. In the first place, the incumbent must peaceably deliver up possession, and an angry word from his wife or children was held contrary to this, and fatal to their claim; next, he must remove out of the parish, and even, if required, take an oath to obey all the orders of the committee as to his residence and conduct; then, the claim must be made by the wife in person, so that widowers, and men with sick wives, however large their families, were excluded. With so many means of evasion in the ordinances themselves, it is easy to see how hopeless the case of the clergy was. Add to this, that the committees, composed as they were of furious "anti-prelatists," seldom chose to exert their power, and when they did, the intruders usually refused to pay the pittance, often treating the applicants with scorn as well as cruelty. One of them refused the fifths, on the plea that the incumbent was dead, and maintained the same to his face, telling him he was "dead in trespasses and sins." Another answered a child sent to supplicate him, and who told him that her parents would starve without he paid the pittance, that "starving was as near a way to heaven as any;" and Vavasour Powell, the chief sequestrating commissioner in Wales, replied to an application for relief for clergymen's children, that "they were Babylonish brats, whose heads should be dashed against the stones, and so should they have their fifths."

An anecdote which Walker has preserved may serve to shew what an utter mockery these fifths were allowed to be, even by the Puritans themselves. By a long course of violent usage, the Rev. William Hales, of Glaston, Rutlandshire, was at last forced to leave his cure, and retire with his wife and six children, and

"his books and household goods being seized on by several parties of horse, were again three times bought by his wife and friends. The last party of horse entered in their inventory the pot hanging

over the fire, upon which the good gentlewoman asked them whether they intended to enter the beef and pudding boiling in it for the children's dinner? they said, No; for they intended to eat that themselves when their business was over. Then she said, 'Pray, gentlemen, be pleased to enter my children among the rest of the goods;' 'No,' said they, '*we intend to leave them to you in lieu of your fifths;*' and they were as good as their words."

Of men thus driven from their churches and their homes, plundered of their property, exposed to every other imaginable hardship and cruelty, and their lives perpetually endangered, it is not wonderful to find that very many forsook their sacred office, and either joined the king's forces even as soldiers, or endeavoured to gain a living by the most servile occupations. Several are mentioned as small farmers, one as a lime-burner, another as a hedger and ditcher, and another as a hawkers of tobacco. Others felt themselves happy in obtaining less unsuitable employment. Many became physicians, and more schoolmasters; but this last resource was denied to them under the Protectorate, and it seems certain that several then perished from absolute starvation. A case very nearly approaching it is related by the son of Dr. Higgins, arch-deacon of Derby, who writes, that after his father's school was prohibited,—

"had it not been for the benevolence of good people, who filled our hungry bellies when we knew not where to have a morsel of bread, I think we had been famished and starved: I myself, not having tasted a bit of bread two or three days, have been glad to satisfy my hunger by eating crabs and feeding on the fruits of the hedges, which I did as savourily as if they had been dainties, so extreme was my hunger; we distributing that little we had betwixt my father and the smaller children, they being not so well able to endure the sharp bitings of famine as we were."

IV. THE UNIVERSITIES.

As the strongholds alike of loyalty and learning, the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge were the objects of the

especial hatred of the Puritans. They gained possession of both by military force, and they exerted to the full all the license which that circumstance might be supposed to entitle them to. Oxford was early a royal garrison, and was thus saved from their hands until the close of the civil war, but Cambridge was defenceless, and after being plundered of its plate in August, 1642, was converted into a garrison and a gaol, many of the heads of houses carried prisoners to London, and the rest of its members standing in daily peril of their lives from the violence of the soldiery. In January, 1643, an ordinance was passed for "regulating" the University, the execution of which was committed to the earl of Manchester, and in consequence he proceeded to eject at least two hundred masters and fellows, and twice as many scholars, including among them such men as Cosin, Sterne, Beale, Martin and Laney, and supplied their places with others whose only recommendation was that they were ready to take the Covenant or any other engagement as the price of preferment. The ejected members were commanded to quit the University within three days, "upon pain of imprisonment and plunder," and Cambridge was thus promptly reduced to a seminary of Puritanism. "The Knipperdollings of the age," says one of the sufferers^a, "reduced a glorious and renowned University almost to a mere Munster, and did more in less than three years than the apostate Julian could effect in all his reign, viz. broke the heartstrings of learning and all learned men, and thereby luxated all the joints of Christianity in the kingdom."

The events of the war postponed the ruin of Oxford for some years, but the city was at last surrendered to Sir Thomas Fairfax (June 24, 1646); the capitulation promised that the University should be free from "sequestrations, fines,

^a The author of *Querela Cantabrigiensis*; probably Dr. John Barwick, an active loyalist, who managed the secret correspondence with the king, and was in consequence rigorously imprisoned, but survived until the Restoration, and died dean of St. Paul's.

taxes, and all other molestations whatsoever," but the parliament at once proceeded with their design of reducing it to the same condition as its sister University. As a preliminary, seven Presbyterian divines, members of colleges, were sent to preach in any pulpits that they pleased, and to endeavour to recommend "the blessed reformation" intended; these men had little success with the members of the University, and were fiercely opposed by one Erbury, and other Independents, who fairly silenced them in disputation. The parliament, however, had no intention of resting their cause on mere arguments. On May 1, 1647, they passed an ordinance for the visitation of the University, by Sir Nathaniel Brent, (formerly vicar-general to Archbishop Laud,) five of the seven preachers, William Prynne, and seventeen others, who were to declare vacant the places of all refusers of the Covenant, all opposers of the Directory, and all who had borne arms against the parliament, and to certify the names of the persons thus deprived.

These visitors commenced their proceedings by issuing a citation for the heads of the University to appear before them in the Convocation-house "between the hours of nine and eleven" on the 4th of June. The University, in answer, published its Judgment, condemning the Covenant and the Directory (June 1), and when the visitors arrived, the vice-chancellor (Dr. Samuel Fell) took advantage of the length of a sermon preached by one of their number, and which was not concluded till after eleven o'clock, to break up the convocation before they could present themselves in it. The next day a system of resistance was organized, which drove the visitors to apply for enlarged powers, and when these were granted by a new ordinance (Aug. 26), they were no more regarded than the former had been. A commission was next issued in the name of the king for a visitation, but its validity was disputed by Dr. Wightwick, master of Pembroke College, and though he was at once deprived of office, the proctors delivered a

formal protestation against the visitation, which at last occasioned the removal of the cause to London.

Meanwhile Dr. Fell had been voted out of his office as vice-chancellor, but continuing to exercise his functions, had been sent prisoner to London; other heads of houses had appeared before the visitors for the express purpose of disputing their authority; and vacancies that had occurred in some of the colleges were filled up by election, in spite of injunctions to the contrary. The parliament then took the matter in hand, and after hearing counsel for the University, on the 9th of December, voted its conduct to be derogatory to their authority, and gave effect to this by shortly after depriving five heads of houses and three of the canons of Christ Church; nothing daunted, however, the remaining officers refused to publish the sentence, and the students tore the notices down from the walls.

At length, at the end of March, 1648, a strong guard was placed at the disposal of the visitors, and soon after the earl of Pembroke, who had been named chancellor, repaired to Oxford, when the expulsion of all the remaining heads of houses (except Paul Hood, the rector of Lincoln, and Gerard Langbaine, provost of Queen's) was promptly proceeded with. But the fellows, the graduates, and the students still remained, and the latter especially feared not to treat the visitors with every mark of contempt and aversion. They wrote and circulated pamphlets in which the intruders were attacked with stern invective in some cases, in others held up to ridicule in doggerel verses, and though the Knipperdollings laboured earnestly to suppress them, many have come down to our time. The visitors now made the whole body prisoners, and demanded from them, on pain of expulsion, an answer in writing whether they submitted to the visitation or not. Very few indeed complied; the expulsion of the rest was voted, and to give effect to this, proclamation was made by beat of drum,

and with a strong guard, before the gate of each college, that if any who had been voted out presumed to remain in the University, they should be given over as prisoners to the governor. Even this threat did not dislodge the students, and the governor (Thomas Kelsey, a button-maker) at last (Aug. 17, 1648) made a decisive announcement, that "if any one who had been expelled did presume to tarry in the town, or should be taken within five miles of it, he should be deemed a spy, and be punished with death." Too many instances were fresh in every man's mind to allow any doubt that this threat would be carried into effect, and accordingly all further opposition to the "godly reformation" was at last abandoned.

The most lucrative places in the University were of course the prize of the visitors, and their immediate assistants^r, but after all these were provided for, the colleges were comparatively empty, and "the dregs of the neighbour University" were transferred, or transferred themselves, from Cambridge to Oxford. "They were," says Anthony à Wood,

"commonly called Seekers, were great frequenters of the sermons at St. Mary's, preached by the six ministers appointed by parliament, and other Presbyterian ministers that preached in other churches in Oxford, and sometimes frequenters of the conventicles of Independents and Anabaptists. The generality of them had mortified countenances, puling voices, and eyes commonly, when in discourse, lifted up, with hands laying on their breasts; they mostly had short hair, which at that time was commonly called the 'committee-cut,' and went in cuerpo, in a shabby condition, and looked rather like apprentices, or antiquated schoolboys, than academicians or ministers; and therefore few or none of the old stamp, or royal party, would come near to, or sort themselves with them, but rather endeavoured to put scorn on them, and make them ridiculous."

A passage from *Querela Cantabrigiensis*, though originally

^r Brent was made warden of Merton; Wilkinson, president of Magdalen; and Reynolds, dean of Christ Church, and vice-chancellor.

referring to Cambridge only, may aptly close this notice of the Puritan desolation of both Universities :—

“Thus are we imprisoned or banished for our consciences, being not so much as accused of anything else, only suspected of loyalty to our king, and fidelity to our mother, the Church of England : and not only so, but quite stripped of all our livelihood, and exposed to beggary, having nothing left us to sustain the necessities of nature, and many of us no friends to go to, but destitute and forlorn, not knowing whither to bend one step when we set footing out of Cambridge, having only one companion, which will make us rejoice in our utmost afflictions, viz., a clear conscience in a righteous cause ; humbly submitting ourselves to the chastisement of the Almighty, who, after He hath tried us, will at last cast His rods into the fire.

“As for us, God forbid that we should take up any railing or cursing, who are commanded only to bless : we are so far from that, that we have rather chosen to let the names of our greatest persecutors rot in our ruins, than so much as mention them with our pen, save only where necessity compelled us unto it.

“But though we spare their names, we hope we may without offence to any describe their qualities. And therefore, if posterity shall ask, ‘Who thrust out one of the eyes of this kingdom ? who made Eloquence dumb, Philosophy sottish, widowed the Arts, and drove the Muses from their ancient habitation ? who plucked the reverend and orthodox professors out of their chairs, and silenced them in prison or their graves ? who turned religion into rebellion, and changed the apostolical chair into a desk for blasphemy, and tore the garland from off the head of Learning, to place it on the dull brows of disloyal ignorance ?’ If they shall ask, ‘Who made those ancient and beautiful chapels, the sweet remembrances and monuments of our forefathers’ charity, and kind fomenters of their children’s devotion, to become ruinous heaps of dust and stones ? or who unhived those numerous swarms of labouring bees, which used to drop honey-dews over all this kingdom, to place in their rooms swarms of senseless drones ?’ ’Tis quickly answered, ‘Those that were, who endeavouring to share three crowns, and put them in their own pockets, have transformed this free kingdom into a large gaol, to keep the liberty of the subject : They who maintain 100,000 robbers and murderers by sea and land, to protect our lives, and the propriety of our goods : that have gone a king-catching these three years hunting their most gracious sovereign like a partridge on the mountains, in his own defence : they who have possessed themselves of his

majesty's towns, navy, and magazines, and robbed him of all his revenues, *to make him a glorious king*: who have multiplied oaths, protestations, vows, Leagues and Covenants, *for the ease of tender consciences*: filling all pulpits with jugglers for the Cause, canting sedition, atheism, and rebellion, *to root out popery and Babylon, and settle the kingdom of Christ*: who, from a trembling guilt of a legal trial, have engaged three kingdoms and left them weltering in their own blood: they lastly, which when they had glutted themselves with spoil and rapine, hissed for a foreign viper to come and eat up the bowels of their dear Mother: the very same have stopped the mouth of all learning (following herein the example of their elder brother, the Turk), lest any should be wiser than themselves, or posterity know what a world of wickedness they have committed."

V. THE SILENCED CHURCH.

THE Universities in effect destroyed, the clergy dispersed, and the Book of Common Prayer prohibited under the severest penalties, it might appear to the triumphant sectaries that the Church was indeed ruined; but such was by no means the case. Men were found, all through the period of their tyranny, who continued to use the Common Prayer, others sought and obtained ordination from the sequestered bishops, and, as late as the end of the year 1655, the service of the Church was openly performed in at least one church in London (St. Gregory by St. Paul's), but after Christmas-day of that year this ceased. Dr. Wild on that day, as Evelyn says, "preached the funeral sermon of preaching," and "the Church was reduced to a chamber and a conventicle, so sharp was the persecution."

Still there were, as Evelyn informs us, occasional "meetings of zealous Christians, who were generally much more devout and religious than in our greatest prosperity." Such meetings were usually held in private houses, and one such, on Christmas-day, 1657, was broken in upon by the soldiery. Evelyn, who was one of the congregation, thus describes the scene:—

"Dec. 25.—I went to London with my wife, to celebrate Christmas-

day; Mr. Gunning preaching in Exeter chapel, on Micah vii. 2. Sermon ended, as he was giving us the holy sacrament, the chapel was surrounded with soldiers, and all the communicants and assembly surprised and kept prisoners by them, some in the house, others carried away. It fell to my share to be confined to a room in the house, where yet I was permitted to dine with the master of it, and the countess of Dorset, Lady Hatton, and some others of quality who invited me. In the afternoon came Colonel Whaly, Goffe, and others, from Whitehall, to examine us one by one; some they committed to the marshal, some to prison. When I came before them, they took my name and abode, examined me why, contrary to an ordinance made that none should any longer observe the superstitious time of the Nativity (so esteemed by them), I durst offend; and particularly be at common prayers, which they told me was but the mass in English, and particularly pray for Charles Stuart, for which we had no Scripture. I told them we did not pray for Charles Stuart, but for all Christian kings, princes and governors. They replied, in so doing we prayed for the king of Spain too, who was their enemy, and a papist; with other frivolous and ensnaring questions, and much threatening; and finding no colour to detain me, they dismissed me with much pity of my ignorance. These were men of high flight, and above ordinances, and spake spiteful things of our Lord's Nativity. As we went up to receive the sacrament, the miscreants held their muskets against us, as if they would have shot us at the altar, but yet suffered us to finish the office of communion, as perhaps not having instruction what to do in case they found us in that action. So I got home late the next day, blessed be God."

The rule of Puritanism was, however, now happily very near its end. Oliver Cromwell died, his weak successor was soon displaced, and a military despotism was seen approaching, accompanied by all the fanatical license of the Levellers, Anabaptists, Fifth Monarchy-men and a thousand other sectaries. Alarmed at this, the Presbyterian preachers chose to forget that they had been the original cause of very much of the mischief, and began to look to the restoration of the monarchy. The royalists thus breathed again, and soon presented so bold a front, that Monk, who evidently meditated a dictatorship, saw he should best consult his own advancement

by forwarding their views. Being at the head of an overwhelming force, he was enabled to do this without bloodshed, and thus, though neither a great nor a good man, he was the providential instrument of overthrowing a tyranny, both civil and religious, more grievous than any to which this country had before been subjected—the rule of those who “turn religion into rebellion.”

IX.

THE FOREIGN CONGREGATIONS. See Vol. II. p. 391.

THAT Archbishop Laud and others had reason to apprehend political dangers from these people is abundantly evident from a passage in the Naval Tracts of Sir William Monson. In May, 1605, a Dunkirk vessel had taken refuge at Sandwich, and two Dutch ships lay at the mouth of the haven ready to capture her when she should put to sea. Sir William was sent to prevent this, and he obliged the Dutch to retire. In reporting his proceedings to the Council, he says :—

“Had your lordships seen the dispositions and carriage of the people of Sandwich, you would have thought it strange that subjects durst oppose themselves so openly against the state ; thousands of people beholding me from the shore, looked when the sword should make an end of the difference, and publicly wished the success to the Hollanders, cursing both me and his majesty’s ship. But it was no marvel, for most of the inhabitants are either born, bred or descended from Holland ; their religion truly Dutch, as two of the grave ministers of Sandwich have complained to me, protesting they think that that town and the country thereabouts swarms as much with sects as Amsterdam.

“Your lordships must give me leave a little to digress, and express the state of Sandwich, and the use Holland may make of it if ever they become enemies to England ; and though Sandwich be but a barrel-haven, and that ships cannot enter but upon a flood, and at no time any great vessels of burden, yet is our Downs within two miles from thence, where thousands of ships may ride as safely as in any harbour of Europe ; and if ever the Hollanders be disposed

to give an attempt, now that Flushing is in their possession, it is but one night's sailing from thence to Sandwich. The town is more naturally seated for strength than any I know in this kingdom, and a place of little defence as it is used^s. An enemy having the command of a harbour approaching a town of no defence which may be made impregnable, being sure of the hearts of the men within it, and to be relieved within twelve hours by sea, I refer the consideration thereof to your lordships."

It is very probable that Monson's warning was borne in mind, and that the interference with the foreign Protestants at this particular time was the act of the whole Council, and chiefly occasioned by political considerations, as a fierce dispute regarding the fishery and other matters raged with the Dutch, and seemed likely to result in war; the virulence of party, however, held the archbishop responsible for all, and denounced him as a persecutor for his share in what was but a reasonable measure of precaution in the event of hostilities.

X.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE FERRARS AT LITTLE GIDDING.—Vol. II. p. 422.

LITTLE GIDDING is a rural parish in Huntingdonshire, near Stilton, which at the present day has but twelve houses and about forty inhabitants^t. The church, which is very small, brick-built, and nowise remarkable externally, is fitted with oak stalls and panelling like a college chapel; it has painted windows, in which the royal arms, those of the see

^s The fortifications, for the support of which Richard III. granted the customs of the port, had been suffered to fall into decay, after the building of the neighbouring castles of Sandown, Deal, and Walmer.

^t The parish has an area of 713 acres, entirely in pasture; the population has decreased of late years, having been sixty-four in 1821, forty-eight in 1831, and forty-five in 1841. The value of the property has been very little affected by the lapse of two centuries. The Ferrars let out the whole, except their manor-house and grounds, on ten-year leases at £500 per annum; and in 1845 a parliamentary paper shews that it was valued to the property-tax at £556 for the lands, and £13 10s. for the houses.

of Lincoln, those of the Ferrars, and others, appear ; monumental brasses, and an altar-tomb ; a font, a lectern, and a credence-table, all of brass ; a communion-table of cedar, silken carpets and tapestry, and sacred vessels of silver. Of these, some have been bestowed by the present lord of the manor, but the majority are memorials of Nicholas Ferrar and his family.

This remarkable man, the second son of a wealthy merchant, was born in London Feb. 22, 1593, and was early so distinguished for piety and amiability of disposition, that he was familiarly known as Saint Nicholas. He was educated at Clare Hall, Cambridge, and afterwards passed several years in foreign travel for the benefit of his health, which was weak from childhood. He took an active part in the affairs of a company for colonizing Virginia and converting the natives, and also sat for a short time in parliament ; but the plague in 1625 occasioned the withdrawal of his whole family from London to Little Gidding, which his mother (then a widow) had recently purchased ; and on Trinity Sunday, 1626, he received the order of deacon from the hands of Bishop Laud, and thenceforth devoted himself to maintaining in the household a course of prayer, orderly living, and charity, which had much of the appearance of the monastic rule, and which gained for it, partly from ignorance, but more from wilful misrepresentation, the name of "the Arminian Nunnery^u ;" under this appellation it was denounced to the Long Parliament in 1641 ; some marks of the king's favour which it had received added to the number of its enemies, and it was forcibly broken up soon after the civil war commenced. "Religion and loyalty were such eyesores," says Dr. Hackett, the biographer of Bishop Williams, "that all the Ferrars fled away, and dispersed,

^u "The habit of the young women, nine or ten, or more of them," says Dr. Jebb, "was black stuff, all of one grave fashion, always the same, with comely veils on their heads."

‘and took joyfully the despoiling of their goods.’ All that they had restored to the Church^{*}, all that they had bestowed upon sacred comeliness, all that they had gathered for their own livelihood, and for alms, was seized upon as a lawful prey, taken from superstitious persons.”

When the Ferrars took possession of their purchase, in 1625, they found the tithes alienated, and the church desecrated and used as a barn. Their first care, even before they made their manor-house habitable, was to cleanse the church, and fit it again for divine service; and, in consequence of the pestilence, they obtained permission from their diocesan (John Williams, bishop of Lincoln,) to use the Litany daily, the service being at first conducted by the rector of the adjoining parish of Steeple Gidding, but after his ordination by Nicholas Ferrar. These week-day services were rarely attended by any other than their own household, but on Sundays and festivals, the rector (having concluded the prayers at his own church) repaired to Little Gidding, and preached a sermon, being usually accompanied by many of his parishioners, particularly the children[†]; the Ferrars went to Steeple Gidding in the afternoon.

The inmates of the house consisted of Mrs. Ferrar, and her son Nicholas; a son (John) and a daughter (Mary), both married, and a son-in-law (John Collett); many grandchildren, and some servants; three schoolmasters, and some alms-widows, making altogether about forty persons. They all (except Nicholas Ferrar) rose at four in the morning in summer, and at five in the winter, and, except the watchers,

* The glebe, of nearly twenty-four acres, which had been illegally seized by a former lord of the manor, they restored, and secured it to the incumbent by a decree in chancery.

† The children received their dinner, and a penny for each Psalm that they could repeat from a Psalter which was given to all who desired it. Many parents who could not read themselves also got the Psalms by heart from hearing the children repeat them, and the object which Nicholas Ferrar proposed, of banishing idle songs from their dwellings, had a great measure of success.

retired to rest at eight in the evening. Beside private prayer night and morning, they had family worship four times a-day in the house, and the Common Prayer twice a-day in the church. They assembled hourly, when a portion of the Psalter and another of a Harmony of the Gospels was repeated from memory^z, and a short hymn sung; beside which, one of the elders of each sex, usually attended of their own free will by some of the juniors, "kept watch" from nine till one, and in that time repeated, on their knees, the whole Psalter by alternate verses; and when they had concluded this, they summoned Nicholas Ferrar, who habitually rose at that hour^a, and passed the time until the rest of the family joined him in meditation and prayer. He then heard the younger members repeat the portions of Scripture that they had learned, presided at the devotions of each hour, performed the Church service twice a-day, "neither adding nor diminishing a word," was ever accessible to visitors, (hoping, as he said, "either to receive or to do good,") sought out the sick and the poor, and took the most suitable measures for their relief; and personally distributed liberal alms, accompanied by friendly counsel, to all who repaired to the house^b; he kept a watchful eye on the studies of the juniors, and allowed the children of the neighbouring parishes to share in their instruction; and he devised many valuable literary labours, as Harmonies, Concordances, and translations of the Gospels into several languages, which he carried out with the active co-operation of a few of the members of his family best qualified for the task.

^z The Psalter was thus repeated daily and the Gospels monthly.

^a He, however, watched twice, or even thrice in the week, in summer passing the whole night in the church; and after his mother's death he never used a bed, but slept on a bear-skin spread on the floor; yet he found his health improved rather than weakened.

^b Mr. Lenton, a lawyer, who visited Little Gidding in 1634, speaks of the income of the family as being £500 a-year, a sum apparently inadequate to so extensive a course of charity. But they neither paid nor received expensive visits; their tenants supplied their table at fixed rates; and though their house and grounds were handsomely kept, their apparel was of the plainest description, and mostly of home manufacture.

He well understood physic, but he did not practise it, considering it more useful to instruct his nieces in the simpler arts of healing. His desire was to see them, not nuns, but "parsons' wives," after the pattern sketched by his friend and "brother" George Herbert. That they might gain the necessary knowledge of domestic duties, they took in turn, month by month, the office of housekeeper, and kept a minute account of the daily expenses of the family; but their great care was devoted to succouring the poor; for them they prepared salves, balsams, and cordials, and dressed their wounds; they made clothing for them, visited, read to, and nursed them; and, says their biographer (Dr. Jebb), "if ever women merited the title of the devout sex, these gentlewomen won it by their carriage, and deserved to wear it."

The fame of this establishment, mixed with many misrepresentations^c, reached King Charles I., and he visited it in 1633, on his way to Scotland, was well pleased with all he saw there, and expressed a wish "that many more such families could be found in the land;" and he repeated his visit in 1642. The recluses, at his wish, prepared for him and for his two sons Harmonies of the Gospels, which they bound with their own hands, and which are now preserved in the British Museum.

Mrs. Ferrar died in 1634, aged 83, and was succeeded as "chief" by her granddaughter Mary Collett, who survived until 1680. Nicholas Ferrar died^d Dec. 4, 1637, and his

^c Their charity could not be denied, but they were censured by some as be-taking themselves to a "new form of fasting and prayer, and a contemplative, idle life, a lip-labour devotion, and a will-worship,"—a charge manifestly untrue in every particular. Others charged them with being concealed Romanists, and asserted that they paid adoration to numerous crosses set up in their church windows; the fact was, that there were no crosses there except as part of the border of the crown in the royal arms (some indeed discovered them in the transverse bars of the window-frames), and that what was styled adoration was merely the reverent bowing at entering a church practised by all devout persons in the very earliest ages.

^d Whilst he lay on his death-bed he directed a spot to be marked for his grave, and on it he caused many hundred volumes of works in which he had once delighted, but which he now considered unprofitable, to be destroyed.

brother John Sept. 28, 1657. The establishment, however, had been long before broken up ; and as the so-called "Nuns of Gidding" had not (as was commonly asserted) made vows of celibacy^e, four only of them died unmarried.

XI.

THE HIGH COURT OF JUSTICE. Vol. II. p. 447.

Most writers agree that this court was the mere tool of the army, but Mrs. Hutchinson maintains the direct contrary, in a passage which deserves attention :—

"The gentlemen that were appointed his (the king's) judges, and divers others, saw in him a disposition so bent on the ruin of all that opposed him, and of all the righteous and just things that they had contended for, that it was upon the consciences of many of them, that if they did not execute justice upon him, God would require at their hands all the blood and desolation which should arise by their suffering him to escape, when God had brought him into their hands. Although the malice of the malignant party and their apostate brethren seemed to threaten them, yet they thought they ought to cast themselves upon God, while they acted with a good conscience for Him and for their country. Some of them afterwards, for excuse, belied themselves, and said they were under the awe of the army, and were persuaded by Cromwell, and the like ; but it is certain that all men herein were left to their free liberty of acting, neither persuaded nor compelled ; and as there were some nominated in the commission who never sat, and others who sat at first, but durst not hold on, so all the rest might have declined it if

In consequence, a report was spread that he was a magician, and could not die until his conjuring-books had been committed to the flames.

• Two of them desired to take such vows, but were dissuaded by the bishop of Lincoln, "who," says Hackett, "admonished them very fatherly, that they knew not what they went about ; that they had no promise to confirm that grace under them ; that this readiness, which they had in the present, should be in their will, without repentance, to their life's end. Let the younger women marry, was the best advice, that they might not be led into temptation. . . . The direction of God was in this counsel ; for one of the gentlewomen afterwards took a liking to a good husband, and was well bestowed."

These particulars are in great measure derived from "Cambridge in the Seventeenth Century," Part I., by the Rev. J. E. B. Mayor, a recently published and most interesting volume.

they would, when it is apparent they would have suffered nothing by so doing. For those who then declined were afterwards, when they offered themselves, received in again, and had places of more trust and benefit than those who ran the utmost hazard ; which they deserved not, for I know, upon certain knowledge, that many, yea, the most of them, retreated, not for conscience, but from fear and worldly prudence, foreseeing that the insolency of the army might grow to that height as to ruin the cause, and reduce the kingdom into the hands of the enemy, and then those who had been most courageous in their country's cause would be given up as victims. These poor men did privately animate those who appeared most publicly, and I knew several of them in whom I lived to see that saying of Christ fulfilled, ' He that will save his life shall lose it, and he that for My sake will lose his life shall save it,' when afterwards it fell out that all their prudent declensions saved not the lives of some nor the estates of others.

“As for Mr. Hutchinson, although he was very much confirmed in his judgment concerning the cause, yet herein being called to an extraordinary action, whereof many were of several minds, he addressed himself to God by prayer, desiring the Lord that if, through any human frailty, he were led into any error or false opinion in these great transactions, He would open his eyes, and not suffer him to proceed, but that He would confirm his spirit in the truth, and lead him by a right enlightened conscience ; and finding no check, but a confirmation in his conscience that it was his duty to act as he did, he, upon serious debate, both privately, and in his addresses to God, and in conferences with conscientious, upright, unbiassed persons, proceeded to sign the sentence against the king.”

Mrs. Hutchinson's statement, that men were “neither persuaded nor compelled” to take part in the proceedings, is borne out by Whitelock. He was, he says, named one of the committee of thirty-eight to draw up the charge, but he never attended, and when his advice was requested by the rest, withdrew into the country, taking his fellow-commissioner of the great seal (Sir Thomas Widdrington) with him ; in consequence he was left out of the ordinance, which named the commissioners : “I having declared my judgment in the house against this proceeding..... so that they knew my mind, and herefore did forbear to name me, though I was then in so

great an employment under them;" and he was not only continued in his post, but was almost immediately after appointed one of the Council of State.

One hundred and fifty persons were named in the ordinance as commissioners of the court, but many of them never sat, others withdrew at different stages of the proceedings, and but fifty-eight signed the death-warrant, the first three names being those of John Bradshaw, Thomas Grey, and Oliver Cromwell.

XII.

LOUIS XIV., HIS MINISTERS, GENERALS, AND ADMIRALS.

Vol. III. p. 41 *et seq.*

SOME brief notice of these men appears to be necessary, as their actions had an important influence on English affairs from at least the time of the Restoration down to the accession of the House of Brunswick.

Louis XIV., the son of Louis XIII. of France and Anne of Austria, was born September 5, 1638. He succeeded to the throne in 1643, and in his childhood and youth the possession of his person, in order to exercise authority in his name, was fiercely contended for by a variety of factions. The young king's education was superintended by the able but unprincipled Cardinal Mazarin, (see vol. iii. p. 4,) who inspired him with a thirst for universal dominion. When Louis grew up, he endeavoured to carry this into practice, and the whole of his long reign was employed in encroachments on his neighbours, utterly regardless of the most solemn treaties, and trying to attain his ends by carrying on war in the most barbarous spirit. Both Charles and James of England meanly submitted to become his tools, but William of Orange boldly withstood him, and became the head of a league composed of almost every European state, formed

for the avowed purpose of obliging him to respect the rights of his neighbours. Louis, however, had able ministers and generals, and for a long time he was successful in most of his undertakings. He seized on the Spanish Netherlands and on several districts of Germany, brought the Dutch to the very brink of ruin, coerced alike the Algerines, the Genoese, the pope, and the kings of Spain and Portugal, established an influence among the Christians of the East which France has never since lost, and created such fleets and armies as had never before belonged to any French king. But he lived to experience bitter reverses. His revocation of the Edict of Nantes (see vol. ii. p. 320) gave a heavy blow to the rising commerce of his country, by driving into exile hundreds of thousands of industrious artizans; his fleets were defeated, and at length obliged to seek shelter in their harbours from the attacks of Admirals Russell, Rooke, and others; and though he succeeded in obtaining the Spanish monarchy for his grandson, this was rather the effect of the dissensions in the palace of Queen Anne, than of his arms, as his greatest generals had at length found their superior in Marlborough, and his armies had been ruined by the terrible defeats of Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, and Malplaquet. Louis died soon after the close of the war of the Spanish succession, Sept. 1, 1715, and he, *le Grand Monarque*, who had so long afflicted all nations by his mad ambition, was pursued to the grave by the execrations of his own people.

The chief statesmen of Louis were Colbert and Louvois; of whom the first, by a wise commercial policy, provided the funds which the other dissipated in war.

Jean Baptist Colbert, the comptroller-general of finance, was born at Reims in 1619, of humble parentage. He was first employed by the chancellor, Le Tellier, then by Mazarin, and was by the latter recommended to the king. On

the disgrace of Fouquet, the finance minister, Colbert was called to his place, and he shewed himself a patron alike of trade and manufactures, and of arts and sciences ; he may be said to have been the founder of the French marine, and he improved the interior of France by the formation of roads and canals. His services were such that he retained the royal favour, although refusing to abjure Protestantism, and he died in office in 1683.

Francis Michael Le Tellier, marquis *Louvois*, the son of Colbert's early patron, was born in Paris in 1641, and came into office, as minister of war, at the age of twenty-five. He was a talented, but cruel man, and though his measures caused many of the early successes of Louis, they were the direct cause of the great league eventually formed against him. *Louvois* is said to have devised the barbarous ravage of the Palatinate with fire and sword ; he also was a strenuous advocate for the revocation of the Edict of Nantes ; but his schemes failed, his master's troops were checked, the minister fell into disgrace, and died so suddenly, in the year 1691, that the event was ascribed to poison. After his death, the king no more gave such unbounded power as *Louvois* had possessed into the hands of any of his ministers."

Of Louis' generals^f, one of the most able was Francis Henry de Montmorency Bouteville, duc de *Luxembourg*. He was born in 1628, was aide-de-camp to the Prince of Condé, followed him in his quarrels with the court, but was afterwards taken into favour, and had a prominent part in the conquest of Franche Comté in 1668, and in the campaign in Holland in 1672. *Luxembourg*, who was of a spirited, generous temper, had fierce quarrels with the imperious *Louvois*, was in consequence for a while imprisoned in the Bastille, but being reinstated in command, he gained the

^f Other generals and admirals not inferior in renown to those here noticed are omitted, as not being connected with English history ; for instance, Condé, Turenne, and Duquesne.

victories of Fleurus, Steinkirke and Landen, (the last two against William III.), and died in 1695.

Louis Francis, duc de *Boufflers*, born in 1643, is renowned for his defence of Namur in 1695 against William III., and of Lille in 1708 against Marlborough; he lost both posts, but gained credit for his courage and skill, and was through life distinguished for his amiable manners, and his humane endeavours to alleviate the horrors of war. He died in 1711.

Louis Joseph, duc de *Vendôme*, descended from Henry IV., was born in 1654, and during the lifetime of his father was styled duc de Penthievre. He was sent to Catalonia, and by the capture of Barcelona so alarmed the Spaniards that they the more readily acceded to the peace of Ryswick. When war again broke out, Vendôme was sent to repair the faults of Villeroy in Italy, but he was successfully opposed by Prince Eugene, and being afterwards employed in Flanders, he was there signally defeated at Oudenarde. In Spain he was more successful; by the victory of Villa Viciosa he re-established Philip V. on the throne, and was preparing to reduce Catalonia, when he died suddenly, in 1712, and was buried with royal honours in the Escorial.

Louis Hector, duc de *Villars*, (born 1653, died 1734,) was an adroit ambassador as well as an able general. He had a rival in Villeroy, and met with many mortifications from the courtiers, being of a frank, impetuous temper, and caring little to conciliate them. He reduced the insurgent Protestants of the south of France as much by gentle management as by arms; was defeated by Marlborough at Malplaquet, but in his turn worsted Prince Eugene, and was at last employed to negotiate a peace with him, which he speedily

§ Both were men of superior talents, who felt that they suffered from envious rivals, and they easily came to an agreement. On their first interview Villars exclaimed, "Sir, we need not be enemies to each other, we have each of us too many already; you at Vienna, and I at Versailles."

effected, and thus brought the war of the Spanish succession to a close.

Francis de Neufville, duc de *Villeroy*, born in 1643, was a personal favourite of Louis XIV., and was in consequence intrusted with several commands to which he shewed himself unequal. He was surprised and captured at Cremona, by Prince Eugene, and being soon after contemptuously set at liberty, he was appointed to command in Flanders, where he was utterly defeated at Ramillies, and was obliged to retire into private life. He died in 1730.

Camille d'Hostun, duc de *Tallard*, born in 1652, was successful in the early part of the war in Germany, but was defeated and taken at Blenheim, and remained a prisoner for several years in England. On his return to France he became a member of the regency, was afterwards the minister of Louis XV., and died in 1728.

The aggressive measures of Louis were greatly aided by the talents of the famous engineer *Sebastian Leprestre de Vauban*, a member of a decayed noble family, who was born in Burgundy in 1663. He served with Condé in his rebellion, and was taken prisoner, but his skill in fortification was made known to Mazarin, and he was pardoned and taken into the royal service. He accompanied Louis in his campaigns, directed numerous sieges, especially in Flanders, and constructed a chain of fortresses (as Kehl, Landau, &c.) on or near the Rhine, which covered the French frontier, and proved most serviceable when the allies pressed hard on France. His last achievement was the capture of Brisach in 1703, and he died in 1707. Vauban was a man of most noble and disinterested character; he evinced great respect for his formidable opponent Cohorn, and being highly esteemed by Louis, he had the courage to oppose any of his designs which he thought unwise or unjust, and offered counsel which the king would have done well to have taken.

Menno, baron *Cohorn*, was born in Friesland in 1641, and died in 1704; he defended Namur in 1691 against Vauban, but being desperately wounded, the place was surrendered. These two eminent men were the authors of the systems of fortification known by their names; that of Vauban is regarded as best fitted for attack, that of Cohorn for defence.

Of the French admirals connected with English history may be mentioned, Anne Hilarion de Cotentin, comte de *Tourville*; he was born in Normandy in 1642, and was a Knight of Malta. He defeated the English and Dutch at Beachy Head, and though vanquished by them at La Hogue, did afterwards great damage to their commerce, and was made a marshal of France shortly before his death, which happened in 1701.—*Jean Bart*, born at Dunkirk in 1651, and *René du Guai Trouin*, born at St. Malo in 1673, were both originally common sailors, but raised themselves to notice by their daring enterprises with squadrons of privateers from their native towns. Bart, among other exploits, landed at, and burnt part of Newcastle in 1696; he was in consequence created a noble, and died in 1702. Du Guai Trouin, who survived till 1736, captured Rio de Janeiro in 1711, and in 1731 severely chastised the piracies of the Algerines.

XIII.

THE REGICIDES. Vol. III. pp. 46, 48.

THE government of the Restoration cannot be justly accused of acting vindictively towards these men. Disqualification from office was the only penalty imposed on Lenthall, Hutchinson, and eighteen others, and though fifty-six more were attainted (Cromwell, Ireton, Bradshaw, and Pride being dead), but twenty-nine were brought to trial, and of these only eleven were executed^h. A slight notice of the demeanour of these

^h Hewson, a sergeant, believed to have been the executioner, was condemned, but some doubt arising, he was not executed.

last, both at the bar and at the scaffold, will shew that they were men of a resolute, unbending spirit, inspired by the fiercest fanaticism, which could not be conciliated, any more than it could be safely despised.

Harrison, who had brought King Charles from the Isle of Wight, Axtell, the colonel of the guard at the court, and Hacker, who commanded at the scaffold¹, were all executed; as were Cook, the solicitor who urged the charge against the king, Carew, Scott, Gregory, Clement, Scroop, and Jones, members of the court, and Peters, who was considered its chaplain. When called on to plead, Harrison would only say that he would be tried "by the laws of the Lord;" Peters only "by the word of God;" Carew pleaded "saving to our Lord Jesus Christ His right to the government of these nations;" and others refused to plead at all until the attorney-general moved for the judgment of *peine forte et dure* against them. They all defended themselves with vigour and address, and not a single word expressive of compunction or fear was observed to escape from any one of their number.

Harrison was executed on the 13th of October; Carew on the 15th; Cook and Peters suffered together on the 16th; Scott, Gregory, Clement, Scroop, and Jones on the 17th; and Axtell and Hacker on the 19th: all spoke of themselves as martyrs.

Thus Harrison "rejoiced to die for the good cause;" and Cook wrote to his wife, just before he suffered,—“Farewell, my dear lamb, I am now going to the souls under the altar, that cry, ‘How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge my blood on them that dwell on the earth?’ and when I am gone, my blood will cry and do them more hurt than if I had lived.” And in the same spirit he endeavoured to encourage his fellow-sufferer Peters, who appeared cast

¹ Some time after the rest, Sir Harry Vane was brought to trial, and was executed, at the express wish of the parliament; but the life of Lambert, who was condemned with him, was spared.

down :—" Come, brother Peters, let us knock at heaven-gate this morning. God will open the doors of eternity to us before twelve of the clock."

Scott declared on the scaffold,—“ God hath engaged me in a cause not to be repented of—I say, not to be repented of ;” and Axtell, who spoke in the name of Hacker also, bore the testimony of a dying man against those Presbyterian divines whom some writers profess to consider the restorers of the monarchy :—

“ I must truly tell you, that before these late wars it pleased the Lord to call me by His grace through the work of the ministry ; and afterwards keeping a day of humiliation in fasting and prayer with Mr. Simeon Ash^k, Mr. Love^l, Mr. Woodcock, and other ministers, in Lawrence-laue, they did so clearly state the cause of the parliament, that I was fully convinced in my own conscience of the justness of the war, and therefore engaged in the parliament service, which, as I did and do believe, was the cause of the Lord, I ventured my life freely for it, and now die for it.”

Those of the regicides who had surrendered themselves were imprisoned for the remainder of their lives ; two others were seized in Holland by the zeal of Sir George Downing, formerly one of their own party, and were executed ; but it is evident that no very strict search was made for the rest. George Fleetwood escaped to New England, as did Dixon, Goffe, and Whally ; and Charles Fleetwood remained unmolested in England, until his death in the year 1681.

XIV.

THE ACT OF UNIFORMITY. Vol. III. p. 53.

MANY writers, who are obliged to confess that this statute was necessary to the formal re-establishment of the Church,

^k He was chaplain to the earl of Manchester, and was a very principal agent in the “ regulation ” of the University of Cambridge.

^l See p. 17.

have yet represented it as the cause of great hardship to a large body of pious men, to whom the king was principally indebted for his peaceable restoration; but that this statement is inaccurate in all its parts may be easily shewn from the testimony of Dr. Calamy, who, in his abridgment of the *Life of Baxter*, has recorded the sufferings of the "Bartholomew confessors," and in so doing has also made a number of admissions which prove that the measure was neither devised nor carried out in a persecuting spirit.

The impression sought to be conveyed by the complaints against the Act of Uniformity is, that the whole body of Presbyterian, Independent, and Anabaptist preachers, cordially united in re-establishing the monarchy, and were in reality its principal agents; that they were all pious and estimable men; and that through the ingratitude of the government they were all reduced to abject poverty: the first of these assumptions is so notoriously contrary to fact that it need not be discussed; and the other two are contradicted by their own historian.

Edmund Calamy, the grandson of one of the ejected, amplified one chapter of the *Life of Baxter* into three volumes, which he published (1713, 1723) under the title of an "Account of the Ministers, Lecturers, &c., ejected or silenced after the Restoration in 1660." He speaks of them as "2,000 preaching ministers, who were unwearied in their endeavours to spread knowledge, faith, and holiness."

The list commences with, "From St. Austin's [was removed] good old Mr. Simeon Ash^m. He went seasonably to heaven, at the very time when he was cast out of the Church. He was buried the very even of Bartholomew-day." Turning the work over at random we find, among the London preachers, that Tobias Conyer was "a very learned and extraordinary person;" William Hook, "a very worthy, useful man;" Mat-

^m See p. 359.

thew Haviland, "a man mighty in prayer, and a savoury preacher;" and Thomas Brooks, of St. Mary Magdalen, Fish-street, "a very affecting preacher, and useful to many. And though he used many homely phrases, and sometimes too familiar resemblances, which to nice critics appear ridiculous, yet" (in his biographer's opinion) "he did more good to souls than many of the exactest composers." He was thus a popular favourite, as was also, among others, George Griffith, of the Charterhouse, but he is confessed to have outlived his renown. "He was much followed in his younger days, and reckoned a man of great invention and devotion in prayer; but when he grew old his congregation declined."

In the country we find, Francis Chandler, of Coopersale, "a very serious, bold, and awakening preacher;" and John Lavender, of High Ongar, who "was all love to Christ, in life and in death; a holy, heavenly divine, of a very sweet disposition, much and great in prayer and spiritualizing occurrences."

Such is the general laudatory tone of these notices, which makes the contrary admissions the more trustworthy.

I. Hundreds of instances occur in Dr. Calamy's list which shew that the nonconformists, as a body, lost very little, in temporal matters, by their ejection. Unlike the royalists, who, when driven out ten or twenty years before, could only appeal to the charity of nobles and gentlemen almost as impoverished as themselves, the dissenters had numerous wealthy patrons among whom the earls of Bedford, Denbigh, Devonshire, and Lauderdale, and Lords Shaftesbury and Wharton, the countesses of Exeter and Warwick, the Ladies Fiennes and Wilbraham, are named, and from them they received every kind of countenance and support. Thus many were entertained as chaplains, (as by the earl of Donegal, Lords Fairfax and Holles, and Sir John Maynard); others were chosen as ministers to the English factories at Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Leyden, Middelburg, Utrecht, and in the East Indies; seve-

ral repaired, not as exiles, but as honoured guests, and with recommendations from their patrons, to the American plantations, to Scotland, and to Ireland. Nor were they by any means universally expelled from the ministerial office in England. Many patrons were of similar views, and they either suffered them to remain in their cures, or presented them, when ejected, to peculiars, donatives, and other places where, from any cause, there was difficulty in exercising episcopal control. Chaplaincies in gaols and hospitals and almshouses, livings in the Channel Islands, tutorships in public schools, many of them were allowed to hold unquestioned, in despite of the law.

According to Dr. Calamy, a very liberal allowance to "tender consciences" was made, after all. Thus Mr. Rolt, of Tempsford, was "connived at" by Bishop Laney, "having been episcopally ordained, and reading a little of the Liturgy." One Milburn, in the same county, "conformed in part, and yet so little (as far as I can understand) that he ought to be ranked with the nonconformists." And John Chandler, of Bromley Parva, in Essex, kept the living, as "he read some of the Common Prayer, and now and then wore the surplice; but was threatened for not using all the ceremonies."— It is quite indefensible to speak of conscientious scruples in such men as these.

Many, it is true, were silenced, and for a living some practised as physicians, or kept academies, or became lawyers, and, from the patronage of their party, they rather gained than lost by the exchange. Others were amply provided for by charitable contributions; and numbers returned to the occupations which they had unwisely quitted. Among these are enumerated a brewer, several maltsters, a publican, a tobacco-merchant, and a tobacco-cutter; a merchant, a factor in Holland; a land-steward; a bookseller, a farmer, a grocer, a ploughman, a pattern-drawer, a skinner, a stay-stitcher, and

a woolmonger ; the clergy had years before been driven to similar shifts for a living, but without the advantage which these men possessed, of a previous knowledge of such callings.

But many were still more favourably circumstanced. Near forty of them are mentioned by Dr. Calamy as possessing competent estates, or receiving handsome legacies, and several others made rich marriages. One has had the candour to record the prosperity which he enjoyed. In a Catalogue of Remarkable Providences, Richard Jennings, ejected from the living of Combe, in Suffolk, writes, "Whereas in August, 1662, when I laid down, I was in debt about £160, and had but little coming in for myself, wife, and five children, and was also some years after unjustly forced to discharge a bond of £50, and the educating and disposing of my three sons stood me in about £200, yet by God's merciful providence by degrees I discharged all my debts." These particulars shew the fallacy of the charge that all the nonconformists were reduced to abject poverty.

II. Equally ill-founded is the assumption that they were all men of eminent piety, "burning and shining lights^m." Their own historian confesses that upwards of twenty among them were Anabaptists, Millennaries, or other fanatics ; that at least as many more were men of distempered imaginations ; and that not a few were scandalous in their livesⁿ. From his statements it is evident that they expected by combination to coerce the government, and when this failed, many of the most vehement preached a furious discourse against the Church on one

^m As a proof of the habitual irreverence that had grown up under the teaching of these men, it may be mentioned, that it is recorded as something extraordinary, that when the Common Prayer was re-established at Taunton, "there was not one man to be seen with his hat on, either at the prayers or the sermon."

ⁿ What those who are allowed to have been scandalous must have been, may be judged from the fact, that when the notorious Richard Culmer, (who had been obliged to give place to the rightful incumbent,) died, one Thoroughgood, the intruding minister of Monkton, preached his funeral sermon, and took for his text, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord."

Sunday, and then conformed the next. Some persuaded others to resist, but conformed themselves. Of those who determined to secede, many printed "farewell sermons," abounding in invectives and lamentations, and fully entitling their authors to be ranked with those who "turn religion into rebellion."

The number of seceders is greatly overstated, as their historian confesses that many who refused obedience in the first instance, afterwards conformed; and, it may be feared, from the character of some, that this was not always owing to proper motives. Among them were men who had openly justified the murder of the king, had pertinaciously withheld the pitiful allowance of the fifths, and had in other ways abused the influence they possessed, and they now became equally vehement against the party that they had left, and thus gave some ground for complaints of persecution. Indeed, whatever there was of severity exercised against the nonconformists was the work of these men, and not, as is too often said, of the king, or of the judges, or of the bishops. It appears, on the contrary, that Charles frequently personally interfered in their favour; that the judges (as Chief Justice Hale, and Mallet) often dismissed complaints against them; and that the bishops after conviction many times procured relief from the penalties of the law for men who seem to have courted persecution.

III. There is, however, a more favourable aspect in which we are enabled to contemplate a number of the ejected preachers of St. Bartholomew's Day. Many of them (generally those who, having episcopal ordination, might have been expected to remain) quietly withdrew rather than renounce the Covenant, but continued in communion with the Church, and constantly attended the ministrations of their successors; indeed, in several instances, friendships sprang up between them; in some cases the dissentients were allowed to remain in the rectory-house, and the legal incumbents became lodgers with

them; in other cases they were voluntarily allowed a pension from their forfeited benefices; and they even sometimes officiated in the churches without any proceedings being taken against them: facts, these, which shew how unjust is the charge of a persecuting spirit when made against the clergy of the Restoration. Men thus treated could hardly retain a hostile feeling against the Establishment, and accordingly we find many of them bringing up their sons for the ministry; Bishop Fowler, of Gloucester; Dean Massey, of Christ Church; Benjamin Calamy, and several other clergymen of less note, were all sons of men who left their benefices on St. Bartholomew's Day.

XV.

“RABBLING THE MINISTERS.” Vol. III. p. 107.

SUCH is the term by which the treatment of the clergy, more especially in the west of Scotland, is known, the particulars of which have been in many instances narrated under the hands of the sufferers themselves in “The Case of the present Afflicted Clergy in Scotland truly stated,” published in London in 1690. Several pamphlets were issued in reply, but as they oppose to the specific statements of the clergy only general denials and sweeping charges of ignorance and scandalous life, they are entitled to little attention, and may be safely classed along with White's “Century^o.”

These barbarous proceedings were commenced in almost every parish on the night of Christmas-day. Where the rioters conducted themselves with least violence, they forbade the clergy any longer to officiate, tore their gowns, and burnt the service-books, and ordered them to quit their houses within a week or ten days. But it was seldom that they were so moderate. In general they were turned out at once,

^o See p. 330.

(Robert Finnie, of Cathcart, his wife and family, thought themselves happy to be allowed to remain in their own stable,) their goods plundered or destroyed, and themselves beaten, or wounded, or threatened with death. Some were dragged from their homes by mobs of furious women, and almost torn to pieces; Mr. Brown, of Kells, was dragged from his bed in the middle of a winter's night, carried to the market-cross at Newtown, and left there, tied to a cart; and Robert Bell, the minister of Kilmarnock, relates that he himself was seized by an armed party, carried by force to the market-cross, the Common Prayer-book burnt before him, and his gown cut from him with their swords; they also tried to extort a promise that he would not attempt to preach any more, but on his refusal at last contemptuously dismissed him as "an ignorant and malignant priest."

From "A just and true Account how sadly the regular Ministers within the presbytery of Ayr have been treated since Christmas last," we learn that—

"Upon Christmas-day about 90 armed men forced the minister of Cumnock out of his chamber into the churchyard, where they discharged him to preach any more there under the highest peril; they took upon them to command him to remove from his manse, or dwelling-house, and his glebe, and not to uplift his stipend thenceforth; after which they rent his gown in pieces over his head. They made a preface to their discourse to this purpose; that this they did not as statesmen, nor as churchmen, but by violence, and in a military way of reformation."

"In this manner, in the same place, and at the same time, used they the minister of Authinleck, who dwelleth in Cumnock.

"From Cumnock the foresaid day they marched to Mauchline, and missing the minister, were rude beyond expression to his wife, and finding the English Liturgy burnt it as a superstitious and popish book: thereafter they went to the churchyard, where they publicly discharged the minister from his office and interest there.

"Upon the 27th of December the more considerable part of the foresaid number went to Gabston, where they apprehended the minister, and taking him out of his house into the churchyard, they rent his cloak, missing his gown, and thereafter forced him to wade

up and down through the water of Irvine for a considerable time in a severe frost."

This account is verified by the signatures of Francis For-dyce, the minister of Cumnock, and two others, and it may serve as a fair example of the treatment of the clergy at the commencement of the Revolution. After a time the government professed to take all the clergy under its protection who were willing to pray for the new rulers, but its authority in this matter was openly denied, and scarce a single one of them was allowed to retain his living. Episcopacy was formally abolished, the bishops' revenues sequestrated^p (Sept. 19, 1689), and eventually the Church was reduced, in the view of the Scottish law, to the condition of a nonconformist body, to which toleration was but grudgingly extended.

XVI.

THE NONJURORS. Vol. III. p. 135.

THE primate Sancroft and seven other bishops having declined to take the new oaths imposed at the Revolution, were suspended from office; two of them died before any farther steps were taken against them, but the rest suffered deprivation. Such was also the case with the following dignified clergymen,—

Dennis Greenville, archdeacon and dean of Durham ;

George Hicke, dean of Worcester ;

Robert Tutt, subdean of Salisbury ;

Samuel Benson, archdeacon of Hereford ;

Thomas Brown, archdeacon of Derby ;

Samuel Crowbrogh, archdeacon of Nottingham ;

Thomas Turner, archdeacon of Essex ;

^p A curious act occurs, as late as July 12, 1695, which allows of military assistance being granted to "Archibald, late bishop of the Isles," for recovering arrears of rents in his late diocese, such, it would seem, having been leased to John Graham of Dougalstoun.

many graduates in both Universities; and parochial incumbents, amounting altogether to at least 400. Some among them were afterwards solemnly consecrated to the episcopal office, they then continued the priesthood, and the Nonjurors remained a distinct communion until the beginning of the present century.

Some account has been already given of Archbishop Sancroft^a. Bishop Ken, born at Berkhamstead in 1635, and educated at New College, Oxford, was a celebrated preacher, and among other offices once held that of chaplain to Mary, when princess of Orange. He lived in retirement, greatly esteemed for his many virtues, and died in 1711. Bishop Turner, also educated at New College, was a man of a more active turn than Ken, and being accused of intriguing against William and Mary, he was obliged to withdraw to France. Being, like other Protestants, treated unkindly by King James, he at length returned to England, and died in Hertfordshire, in 1700.

The other deprived prelates were allowed to remain undisturbed in the poverty which they had willingly embraced for conscience' sake; that is to say, they were not harassed by the law, but they were exposed to the bitterest attacks from party writers, some of whom spoke of them as "the seven stars of the churches, which had now turned dark lanterns;" and one, more virulent than the rest, pointed them out, under the style of "the Lambeth holy club," as fit objects of "De-Witting^r."

Bishop White died in 1698, Bishop Frampton in 1708, and Bishop Lloyd in 1710. Dean Hickes, of Worcester, received the title of bishop of Thetford, and himself gave the title of bishop to Jeremy Collier; both were men of independent spirit, profound learning, and real piety, and they have left behind them many valuable works, those of Collier being principally

^a See p. 70.

^r See p. 136.

controversial, while those of Hickes are chiefly in relation to the languages and antiquities of Northern Europe.

Two other nonjurors, eminent for their literary labours and their blameless lives, may be mentioned: John Kettlewell, the author of "Christianity a Doctrine of the Cross," and "The Duty of Allegiance settled upon its true Grounds," in answer to the publications of Sherlock and other compliers; and Charles Leslie, son of the bishop of Clogher, who went to the court of James Edward, and remained there many years in the vain hope of effecting his conversion. At length, in his 70th year, he wished to return to die in his native country, the government of George I. kindly refused to listen to a notice invidiously given, and Leslie reached Ireland unmolested, where he soon after breathed his last, April 13, 1722, esteemed as one of the most learned men of his age, but still better known for his exemplary piety, his innocent cheerfulness, his humble-mindedness and simplicity of heart.

XVII.

THE GLENCOE MASSACRE. Vol. III. p. 133.

GLENCOE is a mountain-pass of Argyleshire, near the shore of Loch Leven, which was inhabited by a party of the Macdonalds, who, as lying detached from the great body of their clan, and environed by the Campbells, had received, whether justly or unjustly, the character of greater lawlessness than the rest of the Highlanders; it is certain that they were pretty constantly at war with the earls of Argyle and Breadalbane, the heads of the Campbells, and the influence of those two noblemen was, shortly after the Revolution, used without scruple for their destruction.

In 1690 a scheme was devised of bribing the Highlanders who had supported Dundee to lay down their arms, and the distribution of the money was entrusted to John Campbell,

earl of Breadalbane. The negotiations spread over much of the next year, and the earl succeeded with many of the clans, but apparently he did not wish to succeed with Mac Ian Macdonald, the chief of Glencoe; on the contrary, he claimed Macdonald's share of the subsidy as a compensation for injuries which he alleged he had sustained, drove him with insult from an assembly of the chiefs, and so alarmed him with threats of vengeance, that the old man could not venture to disarm. Meanwhile the Scottish government published a proclamation threatening military execution on all who did not lay down their arms and take an oath of submission before the end of the year; one by one the various clans came in, and Macdonald, finding himself alone, at length repaired on the 31st day of December, 1691, to Fort William, and offered his submission, but the governor (Col. Hill) not being a magistrate, could not accept it; he, however, gave the chief a letter to the sheriff at Inverary, and the latter administered the oath on the 6th of January, when Macdonald returned to his home, conceiving himself in safety.

His ruin, however, was at hand. Sir John Dalrymple, (known as the Master of Stair,) who was the secretary for Scotland in attendance on William, had strongly opposed the plan of bribing the Highlanders, alleging that lead and steel would be more effectual than silver and gold in reducing them, and had indeed, with a degree of wickedness which seems quite unaccountable, planned a wholesale massacre of the race^s. He was disappointed by their submission, which was at first supposed to be general,

^s A modern apologist for all Whigs and all Whig measures says, "To what cause are we to ascribe so strange an antipathy? This question perplexed the Master's contemporaries; and any answer which may now be offered ought to be offered with diffidence. The most probable conjecture is, that he was actuated by an inordinate, an unscrupulous, a remorseless zeal for what seemed to him to be the interest of the state. This explanation may startle those who have not considered how large a proportion of the blackest crimes recorded in history is to be ascribed to ill-regulated public spirit. We daily see men do for their party, for their sect, for their country, for their favourite schemes of political and social reform, what they would not do to enrich or to avenge themselves."

but he soon learned with joy that the Maedonalds had exceeded the prescribed time, and he resolved that they should suffer for all the rest. Apparently concealing the fact of their submission, he obtained from William an order which can only be read with horror, and which the admirers of that prince vainly seek to palliate by supposing that he signed it without perusing it. It runs thus:—

“WILLIAM R.—As for Mac Ian of Glencoe and that tribe, if they can be well distinguished from the rest of the Highlanders, it will be proper, for the vindication of public justice, to extirpate that set of thieves.—W. R.†”

Dalrymple sent this order to Scotland, accompanied by directions which, if they had been fully carried out, would have ensured the destruction of every creature in the district of Glencoe. A body of the earl of Argyle’s regiment was to march from Fort William, and quarter themselves, apparently as friends, in the valley; two stronger parties were to follow at the interval of some days, and occupy every outlet; and, on a day fixed before-hand, every man under 70 was to be butchered in cold blood, the women and children being expected to perish from the severity of the season. Lest there should be any repugnance to execute such orders, either from humanity or fear of the consequences, Dalrymple wrote:—

“I assure you your powers shall be full enough, and I hope the soldiers will not trouble the government with prisoners.” . . . “The winter is the only season in which we are sure the Highlanders cannot escape us, nor carry their wives, bairns, and cattle to the mountains. It is the only time that they cannot escape you, for human constitutions cannot endure to be long out of house . . . This is the proper season to maul them in the cold long nights.”

And he wound up his detestable letter with—

† It is much against the supposition that William did not read this order, consisting of so few lines, that it bears his signature both at the beginning and at the end; a fact to which Dalrymple called the attention of Sir Thomas Livingston, the secretary of state, when he forwarded the paper: “I send you the king’s instructions, super and subscribed by himself.”

“Better not meddle with them, than not to do it to purpose, to cut off that nest of robbers, who are fallen in the mercy of the law.”

To carry out Stair's directions, a body of 120 men marched into Glencoe, Feb. 1, 1692, under the command of a Captain Campbell, of Glenlyon, who had a niece married to one of the Macdonalds, and who thus readily persuaded them that he came with a friendly intent. He and his men were received with all the welcome that the Highlanders could give them, the officers passing much of their time in drinking and card-playing with the old chief, the men scattered in parties over the valley, and Campbell also surveying with attention all the passes by which attempt at escape might be made; he communicated his observations to Lieut.-Col. Hamilton, who had the command of the whole party, and by him, 5 o'clock in the morning of Saturday, February 13, was at length appointed for the butchery.

In announcing the time to Major Duncanson, his second in command, Hamilton said, “The orders are that none be spared from 70, of the sword, nor the government troubled with prisoners;” and Duncanson accordingly wrote thus to Campbell:—

“Balacholis, Feb. 12, 1692.

“SIR,—You are hereby ordered to fall upon the rebels, the Macdonalds of Glencoe, and put all to the sword under 70. You are to have especial care that the old fox and his sons do on no account escape your hands. You are to secure all the avenues, that no man escape. This you are to put in execution at 5 o'clock in the morning precisely, and by that time, or very shortly after it, I'll strive to be at you with a stronger party; if I do not come to you at 5, you are not to tarry for me, but to fall on. This is by the king's special command, for the good and safety of the country, that these miscreants may be cut off, root and branch. See that this be put in execution without fear or favour, else you may expect to be treated as not true to the king and government, nor a man fit to carry commission in the king's service. Expecting you will not fail in the fulfilling hereof, as you love yourself, I subscribe these with my hand,
“For their Majesties' service, “ROBERT DUNCANSON.

“To Capt. Robert Campbell of Glenlyon.”

At the appointed hour Campbell commenced the dreadful work by the murder of his host^u and family, including a child of eight years old, who was butchered by one Drummond. At the same hour his lieutenant, Lindsay, roused up the old chief and shot him; and a serjeant, named Barber, also shot his host and seven others, while seated unsuspectingly round their hearth. Thus taken by surprise, resistance was impossible, and men, women, and children fled before the murderers; their chance of escape, however, would have been very small, had not Hamilton and Duncanson happily miscalculated the distance, and so arrived several hours too late to stop the passes. As it was, the chief, and at least sixty others, were thus butchered^x, and fully as many more, principally women and children, perished of cold and hunger among the mountains; but the two sons of the chief, and 150 men beside, saved themselves by flight. When the fresh detachments arrived, at 9 in the morning, the cottages were all burnt, the cattle driven off, and the vale was then abandoned.

The news of this atrocity was, in the course of the ensuing summer, diffused over England by some of the perpetrators, who, when quartered near London, openly told the story of their crime^y; the government, however, affected to disbelieve the tale, and it was not until May 23, 1695, that a commission to "inquire into the slaughter of Glencoe" was granted, just in time to prevent the institution of an inquiry by the Scottish parliament. The commissioners reported a

^u Macdonald of Achatriechatan, although he had made submission, and had been formally received into protection some months before.

^x An account published soon after says, "fifty men, six women, and nine children" were shot.

^y A letter giving some particulars had been written from Edinburgh, on April 20, 1692, to a person in London, and, according to a reprint of that letter in 1695, the "gentleman to whom it was sent d.d on Thursday, June 30, 1692, when the Lord Argyle's regiment was quartered at Brentford, go thither, and had this story of the massacre of Glencoe from the very men who were the actors in it: Glenlyon and Drummond [the murderer of the child] were both there. The Highlander who told him the story, expressing the guilt which was visible in Glenlyon, said, "Glencoe hangs about Glenlyon night and day, and you may see it in his iace."

part of the result of their investigation, June 10, and in consequence Breadalbane was committed to custody on a charge of treason. On the 20th the report was announced to be finished, but the lord commissioner (the Marquis of Tweeddale) wished to withhold it on the plea of first presenting it to William, who was on the continent. The parliament, however, whose session was near its close, was not to be thus foiled, and, as the Roll states, "several members insisting" on its production, he laid the paper before the House on the 24th.

The report was examined by the House clause by clause, when the facts above stated were found fully established, and an address was voted to William, which, beside praying for compensation and future protection for the sufferers², concluded thus:—

"This being the state of the whole matter as it lies before us, and which, together with the report transmitted to your Majesty by the commission (and which we saw verified), gives full light to it, we humbly beg that, considering that the Master of Stair's excess in his letters against the Glencoe men has been the original cause of this unhappy business, and hath given occasion, in a great measure, to so extraordinary an execution, by the warm directions he gives about doing it by way of surprise, and considering the high station and trust he is in, and that he is absent, we do therefore beg that your Majesty will give such orders about him for the vindication of your government as you in your royal wisdom shall think fit.

"And likewise, considering that the actors have barbarously killed men under trust, we humbly desire your Majesty would be pleased to send the actors home^a, and to give orders to your advocate to prosecute them according to law, there remaining nothing else to be done for the full vindication of your government of so foul and scandalous an aspersion as it has lien under upon this occasion."

² This was in consequence of a petition, presented, July 8, by John Macdonald of Glencoe, "for himself, and in name of Alexander Macdonald, of Achatrie-chatan, and the poor remnant left of that family," which, among other things, stated that "the poor petitioners were most ravenously plundered of all that was necessary for the sustentation of their lives; and beside all their clothes, money, houses, and plenishing, all burned, destroyed, or taken away, the soldiers did drive no fewer than 500 horses, 1,400 or 1,500 cows, and many more sheep and goats."

^a These were Lieut.-Col. Hamilton, Major Duncanson, Capt. Campbell of Glenlyon, Capt. Drummond, Lieut. Lindsay, Ensign Lundy, and Serjeant Barber.

William did not think fit to attend to these recommendations. All that he did was to allow the Master of Stair to retire from an office which the public indignation rendered it impossible for him to hold. Breadalbane was set at liberty without trial; no proceedings were taken against Hamilton and the others; and the conclusion seems therefore unavoidable, that Stair did not really go beyond William's intentions in planning the massacre of Glencoe, although the parliament of Scotland had the complaisance to lay the greater blame on the minister.

XVIII.

THE DARIEN SETTLEMENT. Vol. III. p. 150.

WILLIAM PATERSON, the originator of the Bank of England, had passed several years in the West Indies and America^b, and from his personal observation he devised a magnificent scheme of commerce and colonization, which if it had been carried out would have given altogether a new aspect to some of the most important regions of the globe: it failed, however, and beside entailing misery and ruin on thousands in his native country of Scotland, left there a deep dislike of William's person and government, which has not altogether died out even at the present day.

The design was to found a settlement in Darien, on the coast of Mexico, in about nine degrees north latitude, and seventy-eight degrees west longitude, a tract of country thus glowingly described in a "proposal" which Paterson circulated through Scotland, and also wherever Scotsmen were established, about the year 1694:—

"Darien lies between the golden regions of Mexico and Peru; it is within six weeks' sail of Europe, India and China; it is in the

^b What were his occupations there was warmly debated; his friends asserted that he was a missionary, his opponents made him a buccaneer and a slave-trader.

heart of the West Indies, close to the rising colonies of North America. The expense and danger of navigation to Japan, the Spice Islands, and all the Eastern world, will be lessened one-half; the consumption of European commodities and manufactures will soon be doubled. Trade will increase trade; money will beget money; and the trading world will need no more to want work for its hands, but hands for its work."

"Darren possesses great tracts of country as yet unclaimed by any Europeans. The Indians, original proprietors of the soil, will welcome to their fertile shores the honest, honourable settler. Their soil is rich to a fault, producing spontaneously the most delicious fruits, and requiring the hand of labour to chasten rather than to stimulate its capabilities. There crystal rivers sparkle over sands of gold; there the traveller may wander for days under a natural canopy formed by the fruit-laden branches of trees, whose wood is of inestimable value. The very waters abound in wealth; innumerable shoals of fish disport themselves among coral rocks, and the bottom of the sea is strewn with pearls. From the first dawn of creation this enchanted land has lain secluded from mortal eyes; to the present generation, to Scottish enterprise it is now revealed; let us enter and take possession of the promised land. There a new city, a new Edinburgh, shall arise: the Alexandria of old, which was seated in a barren isthmus, and grew suddenly into prodigious wealth and power, by the mere commerce of Arabia and Ind, shall soon yield in fame to the Emporium of the World."

To carry into effect these mighty objects, a joint stock of £900,000 was proposed to be raised, being £200,000 in Holland and Hamburg, £300,000 in England, and £400,000 in Scotland, and this last sum, though estimated at full half the money in the country, was speedily raised by contributions from every class,—“a proof,” says a writer of the time, “that Scotland was neither so poor nor so disunited as other nations imagined;” the Scots indeed embraced the scheme with an ardour which proved ruinous. A royal charter was obtained, in addition to an act of parliament, and every thing promised well, when the English and Dutch merchants took the alarm, being unwilling to have such active competitors for the commerce of the East as the Scots were likely to become, and they

effectually prevented the subscription-lists in their respective countries from being filled up, William's government lending itself to their views in a discreditable manner.

Though their means were thus reduced to less than one-half, Paterson and his friends determined to persevere. Three stout ships and two tenders left Leith amid general rejoicings in September, 1698, conveying, beside women and children, 1,200 young men, of whom at least 300 were gentlemen, and they arrived, though with the loss of several of their number from sickness, at their destination, November 2. This was a point of land still called Punta Escoces, about twenty miles north-west of Cape Tiburon. Whilst Paterson and a few more visited the interior, and established friendly relations with the natives, the stores were landed, and a small fort, styled Fort St. Andrew, erected. Dissensions, however, soon arose, fever broke out, and as, in their eagerness for gold, which they expected to find, they neglected to cultivate the earth, they were next exposed to famine; at length, conceiving themselves abandoned, as they had heard nothing from Scotland, after a seven months' stay they forsook their colony, and made their way back to Europe, where a remnant only of them at length arrived, Paterson being one of the number.

Meantime effectual steps had been taken by the English government to ruin the project. Availing itself of complaints from the Spaniards, that the settlement was an infraction of the peace recently concluded at Ryswick, orders were issued to the governors of the various West Indian and American plantations to circulate proclamations against any intercourse, the government "not being acquainted with the intentions and designs of the Scots in Darien." A fresh expedition arrived in Darien only a fortnight after it had been abandoned, but they found all intercourse with the British colonies prohibited, two of their ships had been lost on the voyage, and another was accidentally burnt; a third expedition, which arrived

shortly after, only made matters worse, by bringing a greater body of discontented men together; rival leaders claimed authority, mutinies and executions followed, and at length, in February, 1700, a Spanish force made its appearance, and summoned them to surrender at discretion.

Though fever-stricken and starving, the Scots prepared for resistance, and the Spaniards did not venture to attack them; they, instead, blockaded the settlement, which through famine was surrendered to them on the 30th of March. On the 11th of April, all that remained of the adventurers embarked in seven small vessels, and finally abandoned the enterprise. They were so feeble when they left Darien, that the Spaniards were obliged to weigh their anchors for them; they were becalmed on the coast, and harshly treated at Jamaica; and it was only after the loss of nearly half of their number that they reached New York; how many came back to Scotland is unknown; a cotemporary account says but thirty.

William had before this (Nov. 2, 1699), when apprised of the ruin of the settlement, in consequence of his orders, professed to "very much regret the loss sustained," but he made no offer of compensation. The matter, however, was warmly debated by the commissioners for the Union in the next reign, and the sum of £398,085 0s. 10d. was in consequence voted to the sufferers out of the "equivalent moneys;" seven years later (July 10, 1713), the sum of £18,421 10s. 10³/₄d. was also voted to the projector Paterson, "for his sufferings and losses in connection with the African and Indian Company of Scotland," but the bill was rejected in the House of Lords, and he died in poverty some years after.

INDEX.

- ABEOT**, George, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, vol. ii. p. 351.
 ——— Robert, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 351.
- Abhorrens**, the, iii. 75.
- Abraham**, bishop of St. David's, i. 195.
- Abyngton**, Edward, ii. 300.
- Achery**, Dom J. Luc d', notice of, iii. 241.
- Adam**, a justiciary, i. 199.
- Adda**, i. 59.
- Addled Parliament**, the, why so called, ii. 353.
- Addressers**, the, iii. 75.
- Adela**, daughter of William I., i. 183.
- Adelais of Louvain**, wife of Henry I., i. 224.
- daughter of Louis VII., i. 262.
- Adelwald of Bernicia**, i. 65; dies, 66.
- Adminius**, a fugitive Briton, i. 20.
- Admonition to Parliament**, a Puritan publication, and its Answers, ii. 283.
- Adrian IV.**, pope, i. 245.
- Aegletric**, bishop of Durham, i. 188.
- Aegelwine**, bishop of Durham, i. 192.
- Ælfgive**: see *Emma*.
- Aelfwald of East Anglia**, dies, i. 72.
- Æsc**, son of Hengist, i. 45, 56.
- Agincourt**, battle of, ii. 36.
- Agricola** serves in Britain under Paulinus, i. 22; succeeds to the military command, 24; attempts to civilize the Britons, 25; his campaigns, *ib.*; his chain of forts, 26; is decreed a triumph, 27.
- Calphurnius, lieutenant in Britain, i. 29.
- Aidan**, i. 63; dies, 65.
- Aids or benevolences**, early origin of, i. 157.
- feudal, levy of, by James I., ii. 350, 353.
- Aigueblanche**, Peter, bishop of Hereford, i. 327.
- Aladdin** defends Jerusalem against the crusaders, i. 213.
- Alan**, earl of Richmond, i. 201.
- Alaric** captures Rome, i. 43.
- A Lasco**, John, ii. 216.
- Alban**, notice of, i. 37.
- Alban's, St.**, a Roman municipality, i. 12.
- abbey of, founded by Offa, i. 37.
- Albany**, Alexander, duke of, ii. 87, 89, 90, 104, 106.
- John, duke of, ii. 147.
- Robert, duke of, i. 412.
- Albemarle**, William de Fortibus, earl of his rebellion, i. 303.
- George Monk, duke of, notice of, ii. 433; iii. 55, 60, 61.
- Arnold Joost van Keppel, earl of, notice of, iii. 115.
- Albinus Clodius**, commander in Britain, proclaimed emperor in Gaul; defeated and killed near Lugdunum, i. 30.
- Albion**, description of, by Marcianus Heracleota, i. 3.
- Alchemy** declared felony, ii. 22.
- Alchred of Northumbria**, i. 73.
- Alcock**, John, bishop of Ely, ii. 125.
- Aldbright**, the atheling, i. 71.
- Aldfrith of Northumbria**, i. 69; dies, 71.
- Aldred**, bishop of Worcester, i. 139; sent on an embassy to the emperor Henry III., 142; returns, 144; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; archbishop of York, 150; submits to William, 153; crowns him, 184.
- Aldulf**, first bishop of Carlisle, i. 227.
- Aleuçon**, Francis, duke of, notice of, ii. 289; see *Anjou*.

- Alexander I. of Scotland, i. 222, 225.
 ——— II. of Scotland, i. 293, 303, 308.
 ——— III. of Scotland, i. 318, 321, 328, 343, 349.
 ——— prince, of Scotland, ii. 80.
 ——— lord of the Isles, ii. 47.
 ——— III, pope, i. 135, 247, 261.
 ——— IV., pope, i. 322, 326.
 ——— bishop of Lincoln, i. 232.
- Alfgar, brother of Harold II., i. 149, 207.
- A'ford, battle of, ii. 438.
- Alfred the Great, birth, marriage, i. 90; issue, death, 91; his Dooms, 155.
 ——— son of Ethelred II., i. 116, 125, 132.
- Alfrida, heiress of the Isle of Man, i. 386.
- Alfwold of Northumbria, i. 73; slain, 74.
- Algiers, attack on, ii. 356.
- Algiha, widow of Siferth, i. 126.
- Alice, daughter of Humbert, count of Savoy, i. 280.
- Allectus assumes the purple, i. 37; killed by Constantine, *ib.*
- Allen, John, archbishop of Dublin, murdered, ii. 173.
 ——— William, notice of, ii. 252; his controversy with the English government, 295; his Admonition, 307.
 ——— a Jesuit, ii. 289, 290.
- All Souls' College, Oxford, foundation of, ii. 34.
- Almeric of Pavia, i. 338.
- Alphage, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 118; taken by the Danes, 123; murdered, 124; his remains removed to Canterbury, 130.
- Alphonso, son of Edward I., i. 339.
 ——— brother of the king of France, i. 311.
 ——— IV. of Castile, i. 320.
 ——— a Spanish friar, his sermon, ii. 241.
- Alric the cock, i. 202.
- Alva, Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo, ii. 277.
- Alveva, mother of Edwin and Morcar, i. 202.
- Alypius, vicar in Britain, i. 40.
- Amboise, pacification of, i. 271.
- Amboyna, barbarous conduct of the Dutch at, ii. 355; iii. 27.
- Ambrosius, i. 45.
- Anabaptists burnt, ii. 190, 216, 217; their conduct under the commonwealth, iii. 26, 33.
- Anarawd, i. 84.
- Ancalites, a British tribe, come to terms with Cæsar, i. 18.
- Ancillæ, of the Domesday Book, i. 204.
- Anderson, a seminary priest, executed, ii. 324.
- Anderson, William, case of, iii. 141.
- Andres-cester, i. 56.
- Andrews, Sir Matthew, iii. 133.
 ——— Thomas, a sheriff, ii. 303.
- Anglo-Saxon hierarchy, i. 171.
 ——— laws and government, i. 154.
- Anglesey occupied by the Normans, i. 209; recovered by the Welsh, 211; re-occupied by the Normans, 215; ravaged by Magnus III. of Norway, *ib.*
 ——— James Annesley, earl of, iii. 89.
- Anjou, Francis, duke of, ii. 257, 292.
 ——— Geoffrey of, brother of Henry II., i. 245, 246.
 ——— Philip, duke of, iii. 164.
- Anlaf establishes himself in Ireland, i. 79; ravages England, and dies, 89.
 ——— of Ireland, chosen king of Northumbria, i. 109; baptized, *ib.*; expelled, 110.
 ——— son of Sithric of Northumbria, i. 108.
 ——— king of Norway, i. 118.
 ——— Cuiran, king of Northumbria, i. 111.
- Anna, of East Anglia, dies, i. 65.
- Anne (Boleyn), queen of Henry VIII., ii. 166, 178.
 ——— queen of James I., ii. 332.
 ——— queen, reign of, iii. 170; marriage and issue, 173; arms, *ib.*; character, 174; death, 211.
 ——— of Bohemia, wife of Richard II., i. 401.
 ——— of Cleves, queen of Henry VIII., ii. 190, 191.
 ——— daughter of Richard, duke of York, ii. 68.
 ——— daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
 ——— daughter of the earl of Warwick, ii. 44, 59; becomes queen, 99; dies, 106.

- Anne**, daughter of Charles I., ii. 374.
 ——— daughter of James II., iii. 89, 104,
 130, 169 : see *Anne, queen*.
Anselm appointed archbishop of Canter-
 bury, i. 210 ; consecrates Irish and
 Welsh bishops, 215 ; retires to Rome,
ib. ; his declaration of William's death,
 216 ; recalled by Henry I., 219 ; quarrels
 with him, 220 ; dies, 222.
 ——— son of William Marshal, i. 314.
Anstruther, Mr., iii. 27.
Antigone, daughter of Humphrey, duke
 of Gloucester, ii. 9.
Antiquaries, Society of, historical papers
 published by, iii. 253, 262.
Antoninus, Itinerary of, i. 3.
Antonio, heir to the crown of Portugal,
 ii. 289, 311.
Antrim, Randal McDonald, earl of, ii. 435.
Antwerp, defence of, ii. 293.
Apollinaris, Sidonius, his account of the
 Saxons, i. 51.
Apparel regulated, ii. 79.
Apprentices, barbarous condemnation of
 some London, ii. 318.
Arbogastes, i. 41.
Arcadius, i. 42 ; dies, 43.
Archæologia, list of historical papers in
 the, iii. 262.
Archæological Journal, list of historical
 papers in the, iii. 263.
Archdale, John, a quaker, iii. 161.
Archil, i. 202.
Arden, Edward, executed, ii. 294.
Argyle, Archibald Campbell, earl and
 marquis of, notice of, ii. 435 ; executed,
 iii. 50.
 ——— Archibald Campbell, earl of, iii.
 73, 93.
 ——— John Campbell, duke of, sent to
 Spain, iii. 202.
Ariminum, council of, i. 40.
Aristobulus, said to have visited Britain,
 i. 14 ; his death, 24.
Aristotle, his notice of the Cassiterides, i. 3.
Arles, council of, at which British bishops
 are present, i. 14, 38.
Arlington, Henry Bennett, lord, notice
 of, iii. 62.
Armada, the Spanish, ii. 305.
Armagh, Narcissus Marsh, archbishop of,
 iii. 209.
Armagnacs, faction of the, ii. 38.
Armstrong, Sir Thomas, iii. 81.
Arnold, Sir Nicholas, ii. 232.
Arran, James Hamilton, earl of, ii. 194.
 ——— James Stuart, earl of, ii. 289, 292 ;
 degraded, 298.
Arras, congress at, ii. 50.
Artevelde, Jacob van, i. 387.
Arthington, a Puritan, ii. 312.
Arthur, King, his presumed era, i. 58.
 ——— son of Geoffrey and Constance of
 Bretagne, i. 241, 277, 282, 283, 284.
 ——— son of Henry VII., ii. 114, 130, 131.
Articles of Religion, the Forty-two, pre-
 pared, ii. 217.
 ——— the Thirty-nine, ii.
 272, 281.
Articles of the Church of Ireland, ii. 391.
Artillery, train of, of Henry V., ii. 35.
Arundel, William, earl of, a witness to
 Magna Charta, i. 290.
 ——— earl of, besieged in Rochester
 castle, i. 329.
 ——— Henry Fitzalan, earl of, ii. 228,
 257.
 ——— John Fitzalan, earl of, ii. 50.
 ——— Richard Fitz-Alan, earl of, notice
 of, i. 403.
 ——— Philip Howard, earl of, notice
 of, ii. 298.
 ——— Thomas Howard, earl of, ii. 378,
 407.
 ——— Sir Thomas, executed, ii. 219.
 ——— Humphrey, a leader of the Corn-
 ish insurgents, ii. 212.
 ——— Lord, committed to the Tower,
 iii. 72 ; released, 81.
 ——— Thomas, archbishop of Canter-
 bury, i. 418.
Arviragus leads a revolt against the
 Romans, i. 27.
Asaph, St., early foundation of the see of,
 i. 15, 59.
Ascham, murder of, iii. 14.
Ascough, William, bishop of Salisbury,
 murdered, ii. 56.
Ashley, Lord, iii. 62, 66 : see *Shaftesbury*.
Ashton, Mr., executed, iii. 134.

- Aske, Robert, ii. 181, 182.
 Assassination Plot, the, iii. 154.
 Associated counties, the, ii. 429.
 Association for the protection of Elizabeth, ii. 296; for the protection of William III., iii. 155.
 Astroode, Thomas, ii. 128, 129.
 Atheling, meaning of, i. 71.
 Athelney, the monastery of, founded, i. 98.
 Athelstan, reign of, i. 107; defeats the Northmen at Brunanburg, 108; dies, 109; his laws, 170.
 ——— brother of Ethelwulf, i. 83, 84; defeats the Northmen, 85; dies, 86.
 ——— son of Edward the Elder, i. 101.
 Athelstwith, married to Burgred of Mercia, i. 86; dies, 98.
 Athol, the earl of, executed, i. 361.
 Atrebrates, a British tribe, i. 10.
 ——— the name of both a Gaulish and a British tribe, i. 16.
 Attainder, proceeding by, without trial, forbidden, ii. 240.
 ——— without trial, under Henry VII., ii. 122; under Henry VIII., 188; under William III., iii. 157.
 Atterbury, Francis, bishop of Rochester, notice of, iii. 178.
 Audley, Thomas, lord, his rebellion, ii. 125.
 ——— Sir Thomas, made lord chancellor, ii. 165.
 Augmentations, court of, established, ii. 178.
 Augsburg, the League of, iii. 98.
 Augustine arrives in Kent, i. 60; holds conferences, 61; dies, *ib.*
 Augustus prepares to invade Britain, i. 19; obtains tribute, 20; dies, *ib.*
 Aulus Didius, a Roman commander in Britain, i. 22.
 Aulus Plantius defeats the Britons, i. 21; reduces some tribes and obtains tribute from others, 21.
 Auldeam, battle of, ii. 438.
 Aurelian, emperor, i. 34.
 Austen, Colonel Robert, iii. 133.
 Auberquerque, Henry Nassau d', notice of, iii. 115.
 Avennes, James of, i. 272.
 Aylesbury, Thomas Bruce, earl of, iii. 149.
 Aylmer, Sir Lawrence, ii. 132.
 Aymar, half-brother of Henry III., i. 315, 317, 319.
 Ayseue, an admiral, iii. 17, 21.
 Azores, fruitless expedition to the, ii. 319.
 Babynton's conspiracy, ii. 300.
 Baccancelde, council of, i. 70.
 Bacon, Sir Francis, notice of, ii. 335.
 ——— Sir Nicholas, ii. 263, 266, 288.
 Badby, Thomas, a Lollard, ii. 26.
 Badlesmere, lord, i. 372.
 Baldoek, Ralph, bishop of London, i. 366, 374.
 Baldred of Kent, i. 82.
 Baldwin IV., king of Jerusalem, i. 259.
 ——— V., king of Jerusalem, i. 261.
 ——— IV., count of Flanders, i. 133, 147.
 ——— son of Stephen, i. 229.
 ——— a Norman, advances into Powys, i. 186.
 Bale, John, bishop of Ossory, ii. 216, 230.
 Ba'es, Christopher, executed, ii. 312.
 Balfour, Sir William, ii. 408.
 Baliol, Edward, i. 383, 384, 388, 390.
 ——— John, i. 322, 329.
 ——— John, receives the crown of Scotland from Edward I., i. 352; insulted by him, 353; renounces his fealty, 355; made prisoner, *ib.*; released, 358.
 Bancroft, Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 338.
 Bangor, early foundation of the see of, i. 15, 58.
 Bank of England, origin of the, iii. 145.
 Bannatyne Club, historical publications of the, iii. 254.
 Barelay, Sir George, iii. 157.
 Bardolf, Thomas, lord, notice of, ii. 23.
 Barebones Parliament, notice of, iii. 25.
 Barnardiston, Sir Samuel, iii. 81, 133.
 Barnewell, Robert, ii. 300.
 Baronets, order of, established, ii. 352.
 Barrow, Henry, executed, ii. 315.
 Barry, Lord, ii. 124.
 Bartholomew Massacre, the, ii. 284.
 Barton, Elizabeth, styled the Holy Maid of Kent, ii. 175.

- Bartons, the, Scottish naval adventurers, ii. 133, 145.
- Bastwick, Robert, notice of, ii. 393.
 ——— Susanua, ii. 404.
- Bates, Charles, iii. 146.
 ——— Thomas, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 342, 345, 347.
- Bath, a Roman colony, i. 12; made a bishop's see, 195.
- Battle Abbey, foundation of, i. 176; the Roll of, *ib.*
- Bayneham, Sir Edmund, ii. 323.
- Baxter, Richard, iii. 50, 93.
- Bearn, Gaston de, i. 320.
- Beaton, Cardinal, his imprisonment, ii. 194; is murdered, 199.
- Beatrice, daughter of Henry III., i. 299.
- Beatrix or Edgitha, sister of Athelstan, i. 108.
- Beaufort, Henry, cardinal, notice of, ii. 8.
- Beauforts, the, ii. 3.
- Beaumont, John de, i. 374.
- Beck, Anthony, bishop of Durham, i. 386; iii. 318.
- Becket, Thomas à, accompanies Henry to Toulouse, i. 246; archbishop of Canterbury, 247; travels under the name of "brother Christian," 249; protected by the king of France, 250, 251; reconciled to the king, 254; murdered, 255; translation of his remains, 303; his shrine destroyed, ii. 188.
- Beda, i. 38, 43, 56, 57, 72.
- Bedford, John, duke of, notice of, ii. 8.
 ——— Jacqueline, duchess of, ii. 8, 30, 74.
 ——— Jasper Tudor, duke of, ii. 62.
 ——— George, duke of, son of Edward IV., ii. 75.
 ——— George Neville, duke of, ii. 59.
 ——— John Russell, earl of, ii. 212.
 ——— William Russell, earl of, ii. 425.
- Bedingfield, Sir Henry, ii. 238, 250.
- Bedloe, iii. 72.
- Beggars, merciless statute against, ii. 283.
- Bericus, a British fugitive, i. 21.
- Belasyze, lord, iii. 72.
- Belesme, Robert, earl of Shrewsbury, i. 220, 221, 222.
- Belgæ, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Belknap, a judge, i. 411, 414.
- Bellamy, Elizabeth, ii. 300.
 ——— Jerome, ii. 300.
 ——— Katherine, ii. 300.
- Bellarmine, Cardinal, ii. 346.
- Bellingham, Sir Edward, enlarges the English pale, ii. 216.
- Benbow, Commodore John, notice of, iii. 144.
- Benedict Biscop, i. 70.
- Benefit of clergy restrained, ii. 121; still farther limited, 145.
- Benevolence, a, raised by James I., ii. 353.
- Benevolences extorted, ii. 86; forbidden, 105; again exacted, 107; made recoverable by imprisonment, 126.
- Bentinec: see *Portland*.
- Beorht, i. 70.
- Beorhtwulf of Mercia, i. 84; defeated, 85; dies, 86.
- Beorn, i. 137.
- Beornred, the usurper, i. 73.
- Beornwulf of Mercia, i. 82.
- Berengaria, queen of Richard I., i. 264, 270.
 ——— daughter of Edward I., i. 339.
- Berhtwald, i. 70.
- Berkeley, Sir Maurice, ii. 235.
- Berkley, Sir Robert, a judge, seized on the bench, ii. 407.
- Berknolles, Roger, i. 189.
- Bernard, bishop of Bayonne, i. 268.
 ——— of Clairvaux, i. 235.
 ——— the falconer, i. 202.
- Bernardi, John, notice of, iii. 157.
- Bertha, queen of Ethelbert, i. 59.
- Berwick surrendered by Henry VI. to the Scots, ii. 78; recaptured by Richard duke of Gloucester, 90; privileges granted, 90.
 ——— James, duke of, natural son of James II., iii. 89, 133, 190, 193.
- Bible, in English, set up in each church, ii. 187; various translations, *ib.*; the Geneva, its peculiarities, ii. 270; new translation ordered, ii. 337; completed, 351.
- Bibroci, a British tribe, come to terms with Cæsar, i. 18.

- Biddle, John, iii. 29.
 Bieda, i. 58.
Bieng, what, ii. 184.
 Bifort, Lewis, notice of, ii. 22.
 Bigod, Roger, earl marshal, i. 314.
 Bigot, Sir Francis, executed, ii. 182.
 Bingham, Sir Richard, ii. 299.
 Birinus, i. 63.
 Biscop, Benedict, i. 70.
 Bishopricks, foundation of six new, ii. 171.
 Bishops, twelve, sent to the Tower, ii. 417; seven sent there, iii. 102.
 Bishops' Book, the, i. 173.
 Blackburne, Nicholas, an admiral, ii. 14.
 Black mail, payment of, prohibited, ii. 324.
Black men, what, ii. 185.
Black money, what, ii. 186.
Black rent, what, ii. 185.
 Blackwater, battle of, ii. 321.
 Blake, Robert, notice of, ii. 434.
 ——— Thomas, charged with magic, ii. 88.
 Blanche, daughter of Edward III., i. 379.
 ——— daughter of Henry IV., notice of, ii. 9.
 ——— wife of John of Gaunt, i. 378.
 Blethgent, brother of Griffin, i. 145.
 Blethin of North Wales, i. 144, 193.
 Bloet, Robert, bishop of Lincoln, i. 224.
 Blois, Stephen of, i. 183.
 ——— Stephen of, son of the above: see *Stephen, king*.
 Blood, Colonel, iii. 65, 66.
 Blount, Sir Thomas, executed, ii. 14.
 Bluet, Walter, ii. 128.
 Blunt, Sir Christopher, executed, ii. 323.
 Boadicea: see *Boudicea*.
 Bodley, an admiral, iii. 23.
 Bohun, Humphrey de, earls of Hereford and Essex, notices of, i. 356, 372.
 ——— Mary de, ii. 7.
 Boleyn, Anne, notice of, ii. 161.
 Bolingbroke, Henry St. John, viscount, notice of, iii. 183.
 Bolingbroke, Robert, a priest, ii. 53.
 Bolland, Jean, notice of, iii. 242.
 Book of Sports, King James's, ii. 354; statute directed against it, 376.
 Books set forth by Henry VIII., ii. 173.
 Booth, Sir George, iii. 37, 39.
 Boniface VIII., pope, i. 358.
 ——— IX., pope, i. 416.
 ——— of Savoy, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 310, 317, 319.
 Bonner, Edmund, bishop of London, notice of, ii. 165.
 Bosworth, battle of, ii. 107.
Bote, what, i. 167.
 Bothwell, James Hepburn, earl of, ii. 274.
 ——— John Ramsay, lord, ii. 122.
 ——— Patrick Hepburn, earl of, ii. 122.
 Boudicea heads the revolt of the Britons, i. 22; her terrible aspect, 23; her death, 24.
 Boufflers, marshal, notice of, iii. 355.
 Boulogne captured by Henry VIII., ii. 198; besieged by the French, 199; surrendered to them for a sum of money, 215.
 Bouquet, Dom Martin, notice of, iii. 240.
 Bourbon, duke of, notice of, ii. 158.
 Bouchier, Sir Robert, i. 385.
 ——— Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 78.
 ——— Elizabeth, wife of Cromwell, iii. 5.
 Bourn, Bonner's chaplain, ii. 229.
 ——— an admiral, iii. 21.
 Bowes, Sir George, severity of, ii. 278.
 ——— Sir Robert, ii. 193.
 Boyd, lord, ii. 81, 82.
 ——— Alexander, ii. 81, 82.
 Boyle, Mr., iii. 59.
 Bradford, John, a martyr, ii. 229, 242.
 Bradshaw, John, a regicide, ii. 448; iii. 1, 11, 16, 36, 49.
 Braiose, Philip, i. 222.
 Brakenbury, Sir Robert, ii. 98.
 Bramhall, John, bishop of Derry, notice of, iii. 49.
 Bran, father of Caractacus, said to have brought Christianity to Britain, i. 22.
 Brandon, Thomas, pardon to, ii. 106; iii. 289.
 Braose, William de, i. 286.
 Braybroke, Henry de, i. 300, 304.
 Breaute, Fulk de, i. 292, 293, 303, 304, 305.
 ——— William de, i. 304.
 Brehon law, upheld by the Anglo-Irish lords, ii. 184.

- Brembre, Sir Nicholas, i. 411.
 Brentford, battle at, ii. 428.
 Breton, an alleged paramour of Anne Boleyn, ii. 178.
 Brett, Alexander, ii. 234.
 Bretwaldas, the, i. 57.
 Brian, Sir Edward, ii. 165.
 Bridewell Palace granted for a work-house, ii. 220.
 Bridges, Simon, cashiered, iii. 197.
 Bridget, daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
 — daughter of Oliver Cromwell, iii. 5.
 Brien Boru, of Munster, i. 119; slain, 126.
 Brigantes, a British tribe, i. 10; their country ravaged by Ostorius Scapula, 22.
 Brihtnoth, the ealdorman, slain, i. 117.
 Bristol, see of, founded, ii. 171.
 — John Digby, earl of, ii. 358.
 Britain described, i. 1; legend of its first peopling, *ib.*; classical notices of, 2; strange fable of Procopius, iii. 302.
 Britannia Prima, i. 10.
 — Secunda, i. 10.
 Britannicus, title assumed by Claudius, i. 21; by Commodus, 29; by Severus, 32.
 Brittany, Arthur of, notice of, ii. 36, 46.
 Brithric of Wessex, i. 74; dies, 80.
 British Church, the, probably founded by St. Paul, i. 14; the story of king Lucius, 14, 29; the Diocletian persecution, 14, 38; the Welsh sees, 15.
 Brito, Richard, i. 255.
 Britons, the, incorrectly described by Cæsar, i. 4; other descriptions, 5, 6.
 Brittia, legend relating to, iii. 302.
 Broc, Ranulf de, i. 255.
 — Robert de, i. 255.
 Brocas, Sir Bernard, executed, ii. 15.
 Brocmail, i. 61.
 Brozhill, Lord, iii. 34, 38.
 Bromley, Sir Thomas, lord chancellor, ii. 301, 304.
 — Mr., chosen Speaker, iii. 201.
 Bronholme, a priest, executed, ii. 191.
 Brooke, George, executed, ii. 337.
 Brookesby, Bartholomew, ii. 337.
 Browne, Sir George, an insurgent, ii. 104.
 Browne, George, archbishop of Dublin, ii. 216, 230.
 Browne, Robert, notice of, ii. 293.
 Brownists, or Barrowists, ii. 315.
 Bruce, Alexander, i. 362.
 — Edward, i. 369, 370.
 — Nigel, i. 361.
 — Robert de, i. 329.
 — Robert, earl of Annandale, i. 351, 352, 358.
 — Robert, son of the above, i. 360, 361; see *Robert I. of Scotland*.
 — Thomas, i. 362.
 Buccaneers, the, ii. 349.
 Bucer, notice of, ii. 210.
 Buchan, the countess of, i. 361.
 Buckhurst, lord, ii. 323.
 Buckingham, earl of: see *Thomas of Woodstock*.
 — Edmund Stafford, earl of, ii. 21.
 — Humphrey Stafford, earl and duke of, ii. 56; calamities of his family, *ib.*
 — Henry Stafford, duke of, ii. 74, 92, 93, 94, 97, 103, 104.
 — Henry, his son, notice of, ii. 155.
 — George Villiers, duke of, notice of, ii. 332.
 — George, his son, iii. 62.
 — John Sheffield, duke of, iii. 89.
 Buckinghamshire freeholders, their resort to the king (Charles I.), ii. 420.
 Bueles, William de, i. 315.
 Bulmer, Sir John, executed, ii. 182.
 Bunduica: see *Boudicea*.
 Burchet, Peter, executed, ii. 285.
 Burdett, Thomas, executed, ii. 88.
 Bures, of the Domesday Book, i. 204.
 BURGESS mentioned in the Domesday Book, their condition, i. 203.
 Burgh castle, a Roman fortress, i. 11.
 — Hubert de, seneschal of Poitou, i. 290; notice of, 296.
 — a judge, i. 411, 414.
 Burghley, William Cecil, lord, notice of, ii. 250.
 Burghursh, Henry, bp. of Lincoln, i. 374.
 Burgred of Mercia, i. 86; expelled, goes to Rome, and dies there, 92.

- Burgundy, John sans Peur, duke of, ii. 25, 37, 39.
- Philip the Good, duke of, ii. 39.
- Philip, duke of, ii. 124, 131, 132.
- Burley, Sir Simon, i. 410; executed, 412.
- Captain, executed, ii. 444.
- Burnell, Robert, chancellor, i. 342.
- Burnet, Gilbert, notice of, iii. 75.
- Burton, Henry, notice of, ii. 393.
- Bury, an insurgent, executed, ii. 213.
- Bushbridge, John, ii. 192.
- Butler, Lady Eleanor, ii. 74.
- Sir Pierce, ii. 154.
- Byerahe*, what, ii. 184.
- Byng, Sir George, notice of, iii. 196.
- Cade, John, notice of, ii. 55.
- Cadel, i. 84, 101.
- Cadiz captured by the English and Dutch, ii. 319.
- Cadwallader, a British chief, i. 62.
- brother of Owen Gwynneth, i. 246.
- Caerleon, a Roman colony, i. 12; an early British see, 15.
- Cæsar, Julius, his two invasions of Britain, i. 16, 17; probably retired somewhat precipitately, 17; his account of our island erroneous, 4.
- Calais taken by Edward III., i. 388; capture of, by the duke of Guise, ii. 247; taken by the Spaniards, ii. 319.
- Calamy, Edmund, iii. 360.
- Calchythe, a synod at, i. 74.
- Calendars, ancient, notice of, iii. 247.
- Caligula becomes emperor, i. 20; his ridiculous behaviour on the sea-shore, *ib.*; is assassinated, 21.
- Calixtus, pope, i. 224.
- Cambray, conferences for peace at, ii. 248, 265.
- Cambridge, said to be a Roman colony, i. 12; puritan visitation of the University, iii. 337.
- Richard, earl of, notice of, ii. 35.
- Cambuskenneth, battle of, i. 357.
- Camden, William, notice of, iii. 236.
- Society, historical publications of the, iii. 255.
- Cameleac, bishop of Llandaff, i. 92; taken prisoner, 106.
- Cameron, Richard, a rebel, iii. 76.
- Campbell of Glenlyon, iii. 372.
- Campegius, Lawrence, cardinal, ii. 153, 160, 161, 167.
- Campion, Edward, notice of, ii. 290; his declaration to the council, 253; executed, 292.
- Camps, Roman, their number, i. 13.
- Camville, Richard de, i. 268, 270.
- Cangii, a British tribe, i. 22.
- Canne*, what, ii. 184.
- Canons of 1604, notice of, ii. 339.
- Irish, of 1615, ii. 391.
- Scottish, of 1637, ii. 398.
- of 1640, notice of, ii. 402; voted unlawful by the parliament, 405.
- Canterbury, a stipendiary town, i. 12; desecration of the cathedral, iii. 327.
- and York contest the primacy, i. 191, 193.
- Cantii, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Canute, son of Sweyn, lands in Scotland, i. 124; chosen king by his fleet, 125; retires, 126; pursues Edmund, 128; succeeds to the throne, 129; dies, 132; his laws, 156.
- II. of Denmark, i. 194, 197.
- Capel, lord, iii. 9, 11.
- Henry, lord, lord-deputy of Ireland, iii. 151.
- Sir William, ii. 132.
- Caracalla, son of Severus, i. 32, 33, 34.
- Caractacus, king of the Silures, is defeated by Ostorius Scapula, i. 22; treacherously delivered up, but set at liberty by Claudius, 22.
- Caradoc of Llancarvan, i. 58.
- son of Griffin, i. 146.
- lord of Morganwg, i. 189.
- Owen ap, i. 222.
- Carausius, i. 35; repulses Maximian, 36; his coins, *ib.*; death of, 37.
- Cardinal College, ii. 135, 200.
- Cardonel, iii. 204.
- Carew, Sir Nicholas, executed, ii. 188.
- Sir Peter, ii. 232; kindness of the queen and council to his wife, 233.
- a regicide, iii. 358.

- Cargill, a rebel, iii. 76.
 Carinus, i. 35.
 Carisbrooke castle, Charles I. imprisoned at, ii. 444.
 Carlaverock, siege of, i. 358; iii. 315.
 Carlisle, a Latian city, i. 12.
 ——— the see of, founded, i. 227.
 Carr, Robert, ii. 332.
 Carter, William, a printer, executed, ii. 294.
 Carthusians executed for denying the king's supremacy, ii. 177.
 Cartwright, Thomas, notice of, ii. 280.
 ——— Thomas, bishop of Chester, notice of, iii. 85.
 Carus, i. 35.
 Case, Thomas, profanity of, iii. 331.
 Cassi, a British tribe, come to terms with Cæsar, i. 18.
 Cassilis, John Kennedy, earl of, iii. 34.
 Cassiterides (Scilly Isles), mention of, in classical writers, i. 2, 5.
 Cassivellaunus heads the confederacy against Cæsar, i. 17; his capital taken, 18; is defeated, and surrenders, *ib.*
 Cassolaulus: see *Cassivellaunus*.
 Castlemaine, Robert Palmer, lord, iii. 76, 129.
 Castles, number of, built by the Normans, i. 193.
 Catesby, Robert, notice of, ii. 323; 340, 344, 345.
 ——— William, taken and beheaded, ii. 98.
 Catharine, daughter of Henry III., i. 298.
 ——— daughter of John of Gaunt, i. 412.
 Catherine Hall, Cambridge, founded, ii. 86.
 Cattieuchlani, a British tribe, i. 10.
 Catus Decianus, the procurator, oppresses the Britons, i. 22; escapes to Gaul, 23.
 Cautionary towns, in the Netherlands, ii. 298, 339; surrendered by James I., 354.
 Cavaliers and Roundheads, rise of the appellations, ii. 417.
 Caxton, William, notice of, ii. 235.
 Ceadwalla, i. 69.
 Ceawlin (Bretwalda), i. 59; slain, 60.
 Cecil, William, ii. 218, 263; see *Burghley*.
 Cecilia, daughter of William I., i. 183.
 Celestine III., pope, i. 275.
 Cenimagni, a British tribe, come to terms with Cæsar, i. 18.
 Centwine of Wessex, i. 67.
 Cenwalch of Wessex, i. 64; baptized, 65; defeats the Britons, 66; dies, 67.
 Cenwulf of Mercia dies, i. 82.
 Ceol, brother of Ceawlin, i. 60.
 Ceolred of Mercia, i. 71.
 Ceolwulf of Mercia, i. 82.
 ——— usurper in Mercia, i. 92.
 ——— of Northumbria receives the tonsure, i. 72; dies, 73.
 ——— of Wessex, i. 60; dies, 61.
 Cerdic, i. 58; dies, 59.
 Ceremonies, several accustomed, prohibited by proclamation, ii. 209.
 Chaceporc, Peter, i. 317.
 Chamberlain, or Constable, William, an impostor, ii. 243.
 Chamberleyn, Sir Robert, attainted without trial, ii. 122.
 Chambers, Alderman, notice of, ii. 382, 404.
 Chambres, John, executed, ii. 121.
 Champagne, Henry II., count of, i. 269, 273, 274, 277.
 Chancellor, Richard, ii. 240, 246.
 Charke, a Puritan, his vehemence, ii. 284.
 Charlemagne, i. 80; dies, 81.
 Charles V., the emperor, ii. 153, 155, 157.
 ——— VI., emperor, iii. 203, 208.
 ——— son of James I., ii. 333, 358, 361: see *Charles I.*
 ——— I., reign of, ii. 361; marriage, 373; issue, 374; arms, 374; character, 375.
 ——— II., iii. 9; arrives in Scotland, 14; carried to Perth, 16; crowned at Scone, *ib.*; enters England, 17; defeated, 18; retires to Flanders, 31; proclaimed by order of parliament, 40; reign, 41; marriage, 44; arms, 45; character, *ib.*
 ——— the Simple, of France, i. 174.
 ——— IV. of France, i. 373, 381.
 ——— V. of France, i. 405.
 ——— VI. of France, i. 405; ii. 24, 34 39.

- Charles VII. of France, ii. 45, 50, 53.
 ——— the Bad, of Navarre, notice of, i. 389; 392, 404.
 ——— II. of Spain, iii. 164.
 ——— III. of Spain, iii. 180, 188, 190, 192, 200, 203: see *Charles VI., emperor.*
 ——— XII. of Sweden, iii. 164.
 ——— of Blois, i. 385, 388, 393.
 ——— I., earl of Flanders, i. 223.
 ——— Louis, the elector palatine, notice of, ii. 427, 448.
- Charnock, John, ii. 300.
 ——— Robert, plots against William III., iii. 149; executed, 155.
- Charolois, Philip, count of, ii. 36.
- Charter Rolls, notice of the, iii. 247.
- Chaucer, Geoffrey, notice of, i. 408.
- Cheke, Sir John, notice of, ii. 206.
- Chelsea College, notice of, ii. 335.
- Chester, a Roman colony, i. 12; a bishop's see, i. 195; diocese of, ii. 171, 192.
 ——— Hugh, earl of, i. 209, 215.
 ——— Ralph de Gernon, earl of, i. 232.
 ——— Ralph, earl of, i. 304, 306.
- Chester-le-Street, a bishop's see, i. 92, 118.
- Chicheley, Henry, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 33.
- Chichester made a bishop's see, i. 195.
- Child, Sir Josiah, notice of, iii. 143.
- China, attempt to open a trade with, ii. 319.
- Chlorus, Constantius, i. 35, 36, 37; dies, 38.
- Christ Church College, Oxford, founded, ii. 200.
- Christ's College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 132.
- Christian, William, executed, iii. 19.
- Christiern, a Danish bishop, i. 191.
- Christina, sister of Edgar Atheling, i. 202, 204.
- Chronicle, the Saxon, notice of, iii. 304.
- Chroniclers, the early, list of, iii. 219.
- Chrysanthus, vicar in Britain, i. 41.
- Church, care of the Anglo-Saxon legislators for the, i. 162.
 ——— its deplorable state in Ireland in the time of Henry VIII., ii. 151.
- Churches, desecration of, iii. 324.
- Churchill, Charles, iii. 207.
- Churchill, George, iii. 207.
 ——— John, iii. 70; notice of, iii. 87: see *Marlborough.*
 ——— Miss, iii. 89, 207.
- Churl-king, meaning of, i. 127.
- Cicely, daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75, 89.
- Cinobellinus, king of Britain, i. 20.
- Cinque Ports, probably of Roman origin, i. 11; their fleet, ii. 32; their present state, iii. 308.
- Circumnavigation of Britain, by Agricola, i. 27.
- Cirencester, a Latian city, i. 12; skirmish at, ii. 14.
- Clapa, Osgod, banished, i. 137; ravages the coast of Essex, 138; dies, 142.
- Clare, Gilbert de, i. 300.
- Clare, Richard de, i. 247, 251, 254: see *Gloucester.*
- Clarence, George, duke of, notice of, ii. 68.
 ——— Thomas, duke of, notice of, ii. 8
- Clarendon, Constitutions of, i. 248.
 ——— Edward Hyde, earl of, notice of, ii. 423; iii. 6, 62, 99.
 ——— Henry Hyde, earl of, iii. 91.
 ——— Sir Roger, executed, ii. 21.
 ——— Press, at Oxford, established, ii. 209.
- Clarges, Sir Thomas, iii. 133.
- Clarke, William, a priest, executed, ii. 337.
- Claudius becomes emperor, i. 21; visits Britain, *ib.*; celebrates a triumph, and takes the name of Britannicus, *ib.*; dies, 22.
- Clement VI., pope, i. 386.
 ——— VII., anti-pope, i. 404.
 ——— VII., pope, ii. 159, 160.
 ——— VIII., pope, ii. 321.
- Clergy, their high consideration in Saxon times, i. 163; sufferings under the puritans, iii. 330.
- Cleymound, Robert, ii. 128, 129.
- Clifford, John, lord, notice of, ii. 62.
 ——— Henry, lord, ii. 62.
 ——— Thomas, lord, ii. 62.
 ——— Robert, ii. 62, 123, 124.
 ——— Sir Thomas, notice of, iii. 62.
 ——— Rosamond, i. 241.
- Clinton, Lord, ii. 215, 248.
- Close Rolls, notice of the, iii. 248.

- Cloveshoo, synods of, i. 72, 82.
 Clubmen, the, ii. 437.
 Clyderow, Richard, an admiral, ii. 14.
 Cobham, George Brooke, lord, ii. 236.
 ——— Henry Brooke, lord, ii. 321, 337.
 Cook, John, Lancaster herald, ii. 203.
Cody, what, ii. 186.
Cœlestus, i. 42.
 Coenred of Mercia, i. 71.
 Coimbra, galleys burnt at, ii. 324.
 Coin, tampering with, under Edward VI.,
 ii. 205; remedied by Elizabeth, 259,
 270; its state in the time of William III.,
 iii. 154.
Coin and livery, what, ii. 151, 185.
 Coins, British, i. 5, 19.
 Coke, Sir Edward, notice of, ii. 335.
 Colbert, notice of, iii. 353.
 Colchester said to be a Roman colony, i.
 12; siege of, ii. 445.
 ——— William de, abbot of West-
 minster, ii. 15.
 Colepepper, colonel, iii. 100.
 ——— William, a Kentish gentle-
 man, iii. 167, 169.
 Coligny, the admiral, ii. 284.
 Collections, English and foreign, relating
 to British history, list of, iii. 237, 240.
 Colleges, chantries, and hospitals granted
 to the crown, ii. 199.
 ——— plate of the, voted to the king
 (Charles I.), ii. 371.
 Colleton, Sir Peter, iii. 133.
 Collier, Jeremy, a nonjuring divine, iii.
 155, 368.
 Collins, a priest, executed, ii. 188.
 Coleman, secretary to James, duke of
 York, iii. 72.
 Colman, i. 66.
 Columba, i. 59.
 Comin, a Norman, made earl of Northum-
 berland, i. 186; killed, 187.
 Committees, the parliamentary, their
 constitution and proceedings, iii. 323.
 Commius, king of the Atrebatas, i. 16,
 19.
 Commodus, the emperor, takes the title
 of Britannicus, i. 29; death of, 30.
 Common Prayer, Book of, established, ii.
 211; revised, 219; iii. 50.
 Compton, Henry, bishop of London,
 notice of, iii. 84.
 Compurgators, i. 169.
 Comyn, John, earl of Badenoch, i. 351,
 358, 359, 360, 361.
 Congregation of the Lord, ii. 195.
 ——— lords of the, their proceed-
 ings, ii. 269.
 Coningsby, Thomas, iii. 151.
 Connaught, the whole province of, claim-
 ed as belonging to the crown, ii. 390,
 414; treatment of a jury which re-
 turned a contrary verdict, 414.
 Conrad, emperor of Germany, i. 235.
 Constable, Sir Robert, executed, ii. 181.
 Constance, council of, ii. 34.
 Constance, daughter of William I., i. 183.
 ——— natural daughter of Henry I.,
 i. 218.
 ——— wife of Prince Geoffrey, i. 241.
 ——— daughter of Edmund, earl of
 Cambridge, i. 378.
 Constans, the emperor, i. 39.
 ——— son of the usurper Constantine,
 i. 43.
 Constantia, wife of John of Gaunt, i. 378.
 Constantine the Great, born, i. 35; pro-
 claimed emperor, 38; embraces Chris-
 tianity, *ib.*; dies, 39.
 ——— the younger, i. 39.
 ——— the usurper, i. 42; joint
 emperor, 43; killed, *ib.*
 ——— II., of Scotland, defeats the
 Northmen, i. 92; defeated and slain, 97.
 ——— III. of Scotland, i. 108.
 ——— the leader of the Londoners,
 i. 304.
 Constantius, i. 39; dies, 40.
 ——— a general of Honorius, i. 43.
 Consuls first appointed by Richard III.,
 ii. 101.
 Convocation relieved from the jurisdic-
 tion of the secular courts, ii. 106.
 ——— of 1640, proceedings of the,
 ii. 402.
 Conway, lord, defeated at Newburn, ii.
 403.
 Cook, Laurence, prior of Doncaster,
 executed, ii. 191.
 ——— a regicide, iii. 358.

- Cook, plots against William III., iii. 149 ; banished, 156.
- Cooke, Sir Thomas, iii. 143, 145, 149.
- Cooper, Sir Anthony Ashley, iii. 32 ; notice of, 36.
- Coote, colonel, iii. 38.
- Coping, John, executed, ii. 293.
- Coppinger, a Puritan, ii. 312.
- Copsi, a partisan of the Normans, killed, i. 185.
- Cornavii, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Cornbury, lord, iii. 104.
- Cornish insurrections, ii. 125, 212.
- Cornish, Henry, executed, iii. 95.
- Coritani, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Cornwall, a bishop's see founded in, i. 103.
- and Devon, insurrection in, ii. 212.
- Richard, earl of, son of John, i. 280 ; defeats the French, 305 ; assumes the cross, 308, 309 ; proceeds on the crusade, 310 ; returns, 311 ; goes to Gascony, 312 ; returns, 313, 316, 321, 326.
- Coscets, of the Domesday Book, i. 204.
- Cosher*, what, ii. 186.
- Cosin, bishop, iii. 48.
- John, constable of Cirencester, ii. 14.
- Cospatric, earl of Northumberland, i. 186.
- Cotemporary Memoirs, list of, iii. 258.
- Cottages, law to restrain the building of, ii. 311.
- Cottington, lord, anecdote of, ii. 392.
- Cotton, Sir Robert, his library, iii. 165.
- Council of the North established, ii. 182.
- of State under the Commonwealth, iii. 1 ; remodelled, 24.
- Courtenay, Peter, bishop of Exeter, ii. 104.
- Covenant, the, drawn up, ii. 400 ; accepted with some modifications by the English parliament, 431.
- Coventry, Sir John, iii. 65.
- Sir William, iii. 62.
- Coverdale, Miles, notice of, ii. 217.
- Cowell's "Interpreter," ii. 331, 350.
- Cowper, William, earl, notice of, iii. 189.
- Crags, James, iii. 146, 148.
- Cranmer, Thomas, notice of, ii. 161 ; executed, 244.
- Cranbourn executed, iii. 156.
- Crecy, battle of, i. 337.
- Creighton, a Scottish Jesuit, ii. 295.
- Cressingham, Hugh, i. 355, 357.
- Creton, i. 401.
- Crewe, Nathaniel, bishop of Durham notice of, iii. 85.
- Crida, i. 60.
- Crispin, William, i. 222.
- Croft, Elizabeth, an impostor, ii. 232.
- Crofton, Zachary, iii. 53.
- Crofts, Sir James, ii. 232, 240.
- a priest, executed, ii. 188.
- Cromlechs, i. 9.
- Cromwell, Edward, lord, ii. 323.
- Oliver, ii. 383 ; becomes the real head of the army, 437 ; his rule, iii. 2 ; marriage, and issue, 5 ; character, 6 ; arms, 9.
- Thomas, notice of, ii. 142.
- Cross, Godfrey, executed, iii. 131.
- Crusades, notice of the, i. 211.
- Cuffe, Henry, executed, ii. 323.
- Cuinac, Philip, lord of, natural son of Richard I., i. 264.
- Culdees, i. 56.
- Culmer, Richard, iii. 53, 363.
- Culpeper, executed, ii. 192.
- Cumberland, George Clifford, earl of, ii. 311, 320.
- Richard, bishop of Peterborough, iii. 136.
- Cunohelin, information supplied by the coins of, i. 19 ; his principal town captured by Claudius, 21.
- Curia Regis Records, notice of the, iii. 248.
- Curle, a secretary, ii. 301.
- Cutha, i. 60.
- Cuthbert, St., notice of, i. 69.
- Cuthred of Kent, dies, 180.
- of Mercia, dies, i. 79.
- of Wessex, baptized, i. 63 ; defeats Ethelbald, as also the Welsh, 72.
- Cwihelm killed, i. 60.
- son of Cynegils of Wessex, i. 63.
- Cwihelm's-hlæw, i. 121.

- Cynegils of Wessex, i. 61; baptized, 63.
 Cyneheard of Wessex, i. 74.
 Cynewulf of Wessex, defeated by Offa, i. 73; slain, 74.
 ——— the atheling, i. 71.
 Cynric, i. 58; king of Wessex, 59.
 ——— the atheling of Wessex, i. 72.
 Cynulf of Mercia, i. 78; ravages Kent, 80.
- Dacre, Leonard, notice of, ii. 279.
 ——— of the South, Thomas Fiennes, lord, executed, ii. 191.
 D'Adda, Francisco, papal nuncio, iii. 100.
 Dalreodi, i. 2, 55.
 Dalrymples, the, notice of, iii. 107.
 Damnonii, a British tribe, i. 10.
 Danby, Thomas Osborne, earl of, notice of, iii. 68, 72, 81.
Danegelt, the, i. 184.
 Danes in England lived under their own laws, i. 156.
 Dangerfield, iii. 76, 93.
 Danvers, Sir Charles, ii. 323.
 Darcy, lord, executed, ii. 181.
 Darien settlement, the, iii. 150, 375.
 Darnley, Henry, lord, notice of, ii. 273.
 Dartmouth, George Legge, earl of, notice of, iii. 103.
 Daubeney, lord, ii. 127.
 David, St., early foundation of the see of, i. 15.
 David I. of Scotland, reign of, i. 225; takes the oath to Maud, 226; invades England, 230, 231, 234.
 ——— II. of Scotland, i. 381, 387, 392, 395.
 ——— prince of Scotland, i. 257; ii. 18.
 ——— prince of North Wales, i. 254; dies, 277.
 ——— prince of Wales, i. 310, 311, 314.
 ——— brother of Llewelyn, of Wales, i. 345.
 ——— bishop of Bangor, i. 224.
 Davison, a secretary, cruel treatment of, ii. 303.
 Day, George, bishop of Chichester, ii. 218.
 Dda, Howel, i. 85, 103.
 Deal castle occupied by the royalists, ii. 445.
- Dean, Henry, abp. of Canterbury, ii. 135.
 ——— Colonel, named an admiral, iii. 10.
 Decius, the emperor, i. 34.
 Defoe, Daniel, notice of, iii. 180.
 Delamere, George Booth, lord, iii. 96.
 Delvin, Richard Nugent, lord, ii. 154.
 Demetæ, a British tribe, i. 10.
 Denbigh, William Feilding, earl of, ii. 379.
 ——— Basil Feilding, earl of, iii. 1.
 Derby, Robert Ferrers, earl of, notice of, i. 332.
 ——— earl of: see *Bolingbroke, Henry of*.
 ——— James Stanley, earl of, death of, iii. 18.
 ——— the countess of, iii. 19.
 Dereham, executed, ii. 192.
 Dering, a Puritan, ii. 284.
 Derinóc, king of Leinster, i. 251.
 Desborough, brother-in-law of Cromwell, iii. 3, 5, 25, 34, 35, 36.
 Desmond, Maurice Fitzgerald, earl of, ii. 124, 157.
 ——— Gerald Fitzgerald, earl of, ii. 294.
 Despenser, Hugh, notice of, i. 374.
 ——— Thomas, lord, i. 414; ii. 11, 14.
 D'Este, Mary, wife of James II., iii. 89, 105.
 Devon, a bishop's see founded in, i. 103.
 ——— Edward Courteney, earl of, ii. 228, 238.
 Devonshire, William Cavendish, earl of, iii. 100.
 Dhu, Philip, executed, ii. 26.
 Dicalidonæ, i. 40.
 Didius, death of, i. 30.
 Digby, lord, ii. 407.
 ——— Sir Everard, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 343, 345, 347.
 ——— Sir Simon, ii. 128.
 Digges, Sir Dudley, ii. 358, 378.
 Dighton, an alleged murderer, dismissed unpunished, ii. 123.
 Dio Cassius, an epitome of his lost books on Roman History preserved by Xiphiline, i. 4; his account of Caligula's mock war against Britain, 20.
 Diocletian, the emperor, i. 35; persecution of the British Christians in his time, 38; adlocates, *ib.*

- Disputation on the real presence at Westminster, ii. 265.
- Divines, the Assembly of, its powers and character, ii. 432.
- Divitiacus, a Gaulish king, his superiority in Britain, i. 2, 16.
- Dobuni, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Dolben, Mr., iii. 199.
- Dolfin, a Northman, i. 210.
- Domesday Book, notice of the, i. 198.
- Domnoc, the see of, founded, i. 67.
- Donald, lord of the Isles, ii. 59, 87.
- Bane, i. 210, 211.
- Dorchester, a stipendiary town, i. 12.
- in Oxfordshire, see of, founded, i. 63; re-founded, 98.
- Dorislau, Dr., assassinated, iii. 12.
- Dorset, Edmund Beaufort, marquis of, ii. 53.
- Thomas Beaufort, earl of, ii. 14, 36, 37.
- Thomas Grey, marquis of, ii. 97, 104, 119.
- Dort, synod of, ii. 355.
- Douay, seminary at, ii. 252, 276.
- Douglas, turbulence of the family of, ii. 52; declare themselves subjects of England, 75.
- Archibald, earl of, regent of Scotland, i. 383.
- James, earl of, killed, i. 412.
- Archibald, earl of, captured at Homildon-hill, ii. 21.
- lady Margaret, ii. 180, 198.
- Downing, Sir George, iii. 359.
- Dowsing's Journal, iii. 324.
- Drake, Francis, ii. 288, 299, 304, 305, 306, 311, 318.
- Dreux. battle of, ii. 270.
- John de, earl of Richmond, i. 366.
- Druids, described, i. 7; slaughter of, by Suetonius, 8.
- Drunkenness, punishment of, ii. 349.
- Drury, Sir Drew, ii. 278.
- Dubhgalls, i. 76.
- Dubritius, i. 58.
- Duchesne, André, notice of, iii. 241.
- Dudley, Edmund, notice of, ii. 114, 144.
- Sir Ambrose, ii. 232.
- Sir Andrew, ii. 229, 240.
- Dudley, Sir Henry, ii. 232.
- lord Guildford, ii. 204.
- Sir Robert, ii. 232.
- Duffus, Kenneth Sutherland, lord, notice of, iii. 203.
- Dunbar, castle of, surrendered to the English, ii. 104; recovered by the Scots, 106.
- battle of, iii. 15.
- Patrick, a claimant of the Scottish crown, i. 352.
- Dunbarton, a Latian city, i. 12.
- George Douglas, lord, iii. 98.
- Duncan obtains the crown of Scotland, i. 210.
- Duncanson, Major, iii. 372.
- Dundee, John Graham, viscount, erects the standard of James II. in Scotland, iii. 124; is killed, 127; Pitcairn's eulogium, *ib.*; notice of his family, *ib.*
- Dunne, Henry, ii. 300.
- Dun-Seatas, Ordinance of the, i. 165.
- Dunstan, banished by Edwy, i. 112; recalled by Edgar, i. 113, 115; dies, 117.
- Durand, a Knight Hospitaller, i. 286.
- Dom Ursin, iii. 242.
- Durham, see of, established, i. 118; suppressed, ii. 220; re-established, 237.
- Durotriges, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Dursley, lord, engages Du Guai Trouin, iii. 199.
- Eadbald of Kent, baptized, i. 61; dies, 63.
- Eadbert of Kent, i. 71; dies, 72.
- of Northumbria, i. 72; becomes a monk, 73.
- Eadsige, archbishop, i. 136.
- Eadulf, earl of Northumbria, i. 134.
- Ealdorman, the, i. 165; change in meaning, 166.
- Ealhere, ealdorman of Kent, slain, i. 86.
- Ealstan, bishop of Sherborne, defeats the Northmen, i. 85.
- Eanfleda, i. 62, 63.
- Eanfrith of Bernicia, i. 63.
- Eardwulf of Northumbria, i. 78; defeats Wada, 80; expelled, retires to France, 81.
- Earl Marshal's court abolished, ii. 411.
- East India Company, origin of the, ii. 322.

- Edbert (Præn) of Kent, i. 78; taken prisoner, 80.
- Edburga, i. 74; dies, 80.
- Eddeva the Fair, wife of Harold II., i. 140.
- Edgar, i. 112; dies, 114; his laws, 156; his canons, 171; poetical eulogy of, iii. 305.
- Atheling, i. 147; received as king, 153; submits to William, *ib.*; flees to Scotland, 185; returns, and captures York, 187; again submits, 193; taken prisoner at Tinchebrai, 221.
- king of Scotland, i. 215, 221.
- Edgecote, battle of, ii. 82.
- Edgehill, battle of, ii. 427.
- Edgith, daughter of Ethelred II., i. 116.
- Edgitha, or Beatrix, sister of Athelstan, i. 108.
- married to Edward the Confessor, i. 136; sent to Wherwell, 139; dies, 194.
- Edgiva, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 102.
- Edinburgh captured by Henry IV., ii. 18; by the earl of Hertford and Lord Lisle, 197.
- treaty of, its provisions, ii. 269.
- bishopric of, founded, ii. 388.
- Edith, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 101.
- daughter of Edgar, i. 113.
- daughter of Godwin, i. 135, 139, 194.
- wife of Harold II., i. 148.
- Edmund of East Anglia, slain by the Danes, i. 88; legend of, 89.
- son of Edward the Elder, i. 101.
- I., i. 109; death, 110.
- (styled Ironside), son of Ethelred II., i. 116; marries Alghitha, 126; retires to London, 127; dies, *ib.*
- son of Harold II., i. 149.
- of Woodstock, son of Edward I., i. 340, 373, 374, 382.
- duke of York, i. 378.
- earl of Rutland, ii. 62, 67, 69.
- son of Henry VII., ii. 115.
- Ednoth, the stallere, his death, i. 187.
- Edred, son of Edward the Elder, reign of, i. 110.
- Edric, king of Kent, i. 68; his laws, 154.
- ealdorman of Mercia, i. 122; joins Canute, 126; betrays Edmund, 128, 130.
- the Forester, i. 185, 193.
- Edward I., (the Elder), reign of, 101; issue, *ib.*; death, 107; his laws, 156.
- II., the Martyr, i. 114; death, 115.
- the Confessor, i. 134; character, 135; arms ascribed to, 136; death, i. 147; his laws, 158; ii. 200.
- I., reign of, i. 336; marriage and issue, 339; arms, 340; character, 341; death, 362.
- II., reign of, i. 363; marriage and issue, 365; arms and character, 365; death, 380.
- III., reign of, i. 375; marriage and issue, 376; arms, 379; character, 380, 396.
- IV., reign of, ii. 72; marriage, 74; issue, 75; arms, 76; character, *ib.*
- V., nominal reign of, ii. 91; arms, 91; his fate unknown, 92.
- VI., reign of, ii. 202; arms, 205; character, *ib.*; his Journal cited, *ib.*, 212, 217, 219.
- son of Alfred, i. 91.
- son of Edgar, i. 112.
- son of Ethelred II., i. 116; sent to Normandy, 125; treacherously invited to England, escapes, 132; returns to England, 134: see *Edward the Confessor*.
- son of Edmund Ironside, i. 127; death, 144.
- son of Henry III., i. 298, 310, 319, 320, 321, 322, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 334, 335: see *Edward I., king*.
- of Caernarvon, son of Edward I., i. 340, 350, 357: see *Edward I.*
- son of Edward II., i. 365, 373, 374: see *Edward III.*
- the Black Prince, son of Edward III., i. 377, 384, 387, 390, 394, 395, 396.
- earl of Rutland, i. 414.
- son of Henry VI., notice of, ii. 44.
- son of Richard III., ii. 99, 105, 106,

- Edward, son of Malcolm of Scotland, i. 210.
 — son of John Baliol, i. 354, 383, 390.
- Edwin, i. 60; becomes king of Northumbria, 61; baptized, 62; killed, *ib.*
 — son of Edward the Elder, i. 101; death of, 108.
 — brother of Leofric, i. 133.
 — brother of Morcar, earl of Northumbria, i. 146; defeats Tostig, 150; defeated, 151; submits to William, 153.
- Edwy, reign of, i. 111; dies, 112.
 — son of Ethelred II., i. 116; put to death, 130.
 — the Churl king, i. 127; banished, 130.
- Effingham, Charles Howard, earl of, ii. 306.
- Egbert of Kent, i. 66; dies, 67.
 — seeks refuge at the court of Charlemagne, i. 80; king of Wessex, *ib.*, 81; issue, arms ascribed to, *ib.*; dies, 83.
 — a priest of Iona, 71; dies, 72.
 — of York, his Penitential, i. 171.
- Egerton, Sir Thomas, ii. 321.
- Egferth of Mercia, i. 78.
- Egfrid of Northumbria, i. 67; killed, 69.
- Eremon, Sir John, rising of, ii. 120.
- Egyptians (or Gipsies) ordered to leave the realm, ii. 164; gipsies hanged, 287.
- Einion of Dyved, i. 208, 209.
- Ela, heiress of William Fitz-Patrick, earl of Salisbury, i. 241.
- Elbot, i. 73.
- Eleanor of Guienne, wife of Louis VII. of France, i. 235; divorced, and married to Henry II., 239; her subsequent life, *ib.*; her charter to La Rochelle, ii. 383.
 — of Provence, queen of Henry III., i. 298, 308, 321, 323, 330.
 — of Castile, queen of Edward I., i. 321, 339, 342.
 — daughter of Henry II., i. 241.
 — daughter of Geoffrey of Bretagne, i. 241; captured by John, 284.
 — daughter of Edward I., i. 340.
 — daughter of Edward II., i. 365.
 — co-heiress of the earl of Gloucester, i. 371.
- Eleanor, wife of Thomas, son of Edward III., i. 378.
- Eleanora, daughter of John, i. 281.
- Electo Palatine, Frederic, ii. 332.
 — Charles Louis, ii. 434, 448.
- Elephant, alarm produced by the first, seen in Britain, i. 18.
- Eleven members of parliament impeached, ii. 443.
- Elfgar, son of Elfric, i. 118.
 — son of Leofric of Mercia, i. 142; outlawed, 143, 144.
- Elfget, i. 133.
- Elfgiva, daughter of Ethelred II., i. 116.
- Elfrida, daughter of Alfred the Great, i. 91.
- Elfwine, i. 68.
- Elgiva, wife of Edwy, i. 112.
 — wife of Ethelred II., i. 116.
- Elfnoth, the shire-reeve, slain, i. 143.
- Elfric, ealdorman of Mercia, i. 116; banished, *ib.*; returns, and turns traitor, 117, 120.
 — of Wiltshire, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 118; goes to Rome, 119.
- Elfritha, wife of Edgar, i. 113.
- Eliot, Sir John, ii. 378.
- Eliza, half-sister of Henry III., i. 315.
- Elizabeth, queen of Henry VII., ii. 114, 117, 120; her debts, 116.
 — queen, reign of, ii. 249; marriage negotiations, 257; arms, *ib.*; character, 261.
 — natural daughter of Henry I., i. 218.
 — daughter of Edward I., i. 340.
 — daughter of Richard, duke of York, ii. 69.
 — daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
 — natural daughter of Edward IV., 76.
 — daughter of Henry VII., ii. 114.
 — daughter of Henry VIII., ii. 140, 222, 236, 238, 249: see *Elizabeth, queen.*
 — daughter of James I., notice of, ii. 333.
 — daughter of Charles I., notice of, ii. 374.

- Elizabeth, wife of Lionel, duke of Clarence, i. 377.
- daughter of Cromwell, iii. 5.
- Ella lands on the south coast, i. 56; the first Bretwalda, 57.
- of Northumbria, i. 59; dies, 60.
- an usurper, slain, i. 88.
- Elmer, archdeacon of Canterbury, i. 123.
- Elmham, the see of, founded, i. 67.
- Elswitha, widow of Alfred, dies, i. 102.
- Ely, the see of, founded, i. 222.
- Emeric, brother, master of the Temple, i. 290.
- Emma, wife of Ethelred II., i. 116, 129, 132, 140.
- Emmanuel College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 297.
- Empson, Richard, notice of, ii. 113, 114, 132, 144.
- English great captains in Ireland, ii. 149.
- Historical Society, publications of the, 254.
- History, Catalogue of Writers on, iii. 215.
- school at Rome, i. 82.
- ships lent to France, ii. 376.
- Eohric, the Danish king, slain, i. 103.
- Eoppa, i. 66.
- Eorwald of East Anglia baptized, i. 62.
- Episcopacy abolished in Scotland, ii. 195; re-established, 348; again abolished, 401; re-established, iii. 50; again suppressed, 124; list of the ejected bishops, 301.
- Ercombert of Kent, i. 63.
- Eric, a Dane, chosen king of Northumbria, i. 111.
- XIII. of Denmark, ii. 9.
- king of Norway, i. 351.
- king of Sweden, ii. 257.
- the ealdorman, i. 126; viceroy of Northumbria, 130.
- Erkenwin, i. 59.
- Erudition for any Christian Man, ii. 173.
- Esc, son of Hengist, i. 56.
- Escwin of Wessex, i. 67.
- Esrick, Lord William Howard of, iii. 79.
- Essex, kingdom of, founded, i. 59.
- Geoffrey de Magnaville, earl of, i. 233.
- Essex, Henry, earl of, i. 246, 248.
- Robert Devereux, earl of, notice of, ii. 313.
- Robert Devereux, earl of, the parliamentary general, notice of, ii. 425.
- Arthur Capel, earl of, iii. 79.
- Ethelbald, reign of, i. 87.
- of Mercia, i. 71; ravages Northumbria, 72; killed, 73.
- Ethelbert, reign of, i. 87.
- I. of Kent, i. 57; Bretwalda, 59; conversion of, 60; dies, 61; his laws, 60, 154.
- II. of Kent, i. 72; dies, 73.
- of East Anglia, i. 75.
- Ethelberga, i. 62, 63.
- Ethelfleda, the lady of the Mercians, i. 91; rebuilds Chester, 103; builds forts, 105; dies, 106.
- wife of Edgar, i. 112.
- Ethelfrith of Bernicia, i. 59, 60; slays the monks of Bangor, 61; killed, *ib.*
- Ethelgiva, daughter of Alfred the Great, i. 91.
- Ethelheard of Wessex, i. 72.
- Ethelred, reign of, i. 87; dies, 90.
- II., i. 115; issue, 116; death, 127; his laws, 156.
- of Mercia, i. 67; becomes a monk, 71.
- of Northumbria, i. 73; expelled, *ib.*; resumes the government, 74; killed, 78.
- archbishop of Canterbury, i. 89.
- Ethelwald (Moll) of Northumbria, i. 73.
- the atheling attempts to make himself king, i. 102; slain, 103.
- Ethelward, the ealdorman, i. 118.
- Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, i. 113; death of, 116.
- Ethelwulf, reign of, i. 83; issue, *ib.*, death, *ib.*
- Eton College founded, ii. 53.
- Evelyn, John, iii. 44, 60, 94, 117, 143.
- Eudo, the steward, i. 199.
- Eugene, prince, notice of, iii. 184.
- Eustace of Boulogne, visits England, i. 138; attacks Dover, 185.
- son of Stephen, i. 229, 235, 236.

- Eustace the monk, notice of, i. 301.
 Evil May-day, ii. 153.
 Evreux, earl of, i. 222.
 Exchequer, attempt to rob the, ii. 243, 245.
 ——— Records, notice of the, iii. 249.
 Exeter, a stipendiary town, i. 12; sieges of, 186, ii. 127, 212; made a bishop's see, i. 195.
 ——— Henry Holland, duke of, ii. 68, 79.
 ——— John Holland, duke of, notice of, ii. 37.
 ——— Henry Courteney, marquis of, executed, ii. 188.
 Exmew, a Carthusian, executed, ii. 176.
 Exurgat money, ii. 430.
 Eystein, king of Norway, ravages England, i. 236.
- Fabian, Robert, notice of, iii. 235.
 Fagins, notice of, ii. 210.
 "Fair, the," battle of Lincoln, so called, i. 301.
 Fairfax, Thomas, lord, notice of, ii. 429.
 Falconbridge, lord, executed, ii. 24.
 ——— William Neville, lord, ii. 63.
 ——— Bastard of, ii. 63.
 Falmouth, earl of, killed, iii. 59.
 Fane, Sir Ralph, executed, ii. 219.
 Family of Love, fanatics so called, ii. 285.
 Farmer, Anthony, iii. 99.
 Faulconbridge, lord, iii. 34.
 Faversham, Louis Duras, earl of, iii. 94.
 Fawkes, Guy, ii. 340, 342, 344, 347.
 Fawley Court, devastation of, ii. 427.
 Feakes, an Anabaptist, iii. 27.
 Feckenham, or Howman, John, ii. 245.
 Felix, a missionary, i. 63.
 Fell, Dr. Samuel, iii. 338.
 Felton, John, executed, ii. 280.
 ——— assassinates the duke of Buckingham, ii. 382.
 Fenwick, a priest, iii. 72.
 ——— Sir John, extrajudicial proceedings against, iii. 157.
 Ferdinand, archduke of Austria, ii. 257.
 Ferers, Henry de, i. 199.
 Ferguson, Robert, iii. 92, 96, 156.
 Feriby, a chaplain, ii. 15.
 Feringdon, Hugh, abbot of Reading, executed, ii. 190.
- Ferrars, establishment of the, at Little Gidding, iii. 345.
 Ferrou, John, i. 406.
 Feudal burdens, attempt to redeem them, ii. 350.
 ——— system, notice of the, i. 177.
 Finan, i. 65.
 Finch, Sir John, speaker, ii. 383; impeached, 405.
 Fine Rolls, notice of the, iii. 249.
 Finggalls, i. 74.
 Fire of London, the great, iii. 60.
 Firebrace, Sir Bazill, iii. 146.
 First-fruits, payment of, to Rome, forbidden, ii. 167; granted to the crown, 175; relinquished by Mary, 243; resumed by Elizabeth, 264; again relinquished by Anne, iii. 180.
 Fisher, John, bishop of Rochester, notice of, ii. 137.
 Fitzgerald establishes himself in Ireland, i. 251.
 Fitzgeralds, power of the, in Ireland, ii. 118; their fall, 173.
 Fitzhamon, Robert, invades Wales, i. 189.
 Fitzosborne, William, i. 277.
 Fitz-Pierre, Geoffrey, i. 283, 287.
 Fitz-Stephen establishes himself in Ireland, i. 251.
 Fitz-Symonds, Walter, archbishop of Dublin, ii. 124.
 Fitzurse, Reginald, i. 255.
 Fitz-Walter, Robert, notice of, i. 287, 300, 303.
 ——— John Ratcliff, lord, ii. 124.
 Five members, the, ii. 418.
 Flambard, Ralph, notice of, i. 179.
 Flammock, Thomas, ii. 125.
 Flanders, William, count of, i. 182.
 ——— William Clito, count of, i. 226.
 ——— Baldwin IX., count of, i. 277.
 Fleetwood, son-in-law of Cromwell, iii. 3, 5, 34, 35, 37, 359.
 Flemings in Wales, i. 189, 244; despised as cowards, 189.
 Flemmyng, Richard, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 34, 47.
 Flodden, battle of, ii. 146.
 Florence, count of Holland, i. 351, 352.

- Florianus, i. 35.
 Flower, William, burnt, ii. 242.
 Floyd, a barrister, punishment of, ii. 356.
 Fœdera, new edition of, iii. 249.
 Fogge, Sir John, ii. 104.
 Foley, Paul, iii. 133, 148, 153.
 Foliot, Gilbert, bishop of London, i. 251.
Folkmote, i. 159.
 Forbes, Alexander, lord, ii. 121.
 Forbisher, Sir Martin, ii. 260, 306, 317.
 Foreign congregations in England, ii. 216, 391; iii. 344.
 Forest courts regulated, ii. 411.
 Forrest, an alleged murderer, dismissed unpunished, ii. 123.
 Fortescue, Sir John, pardoned by Edward IV., ii. 70.
 Fortresses and camps, Roman, i. 11, 13.
 Fortz, William de, i. 268.
 Foss-way, its presumed course, i. 12.
 Fotheringhay Castle, the peculiar seat of the House of York, ii. 69; Mary Queen of Scots executed at, 303.
 Fowler, Edward, bp. of Gloucester, iii. 136.
 Fox, Richard, bp. of Winchester, ii. 144.
 Foxe, John, the Martyrologist, ii. 283, 286.
Foy and pay, what, ii. 186.
 Frampton, Robert, bishop of Gloucester, iii. 122, 134, 136.
 France, notices of the affairs of, i. 381; ii. 25, 267.
 Frances, daughter of Cromwell, iii. 5.
 Francis I. of France, ii. 147, 153, 155, 157, 159.
 ——— II., duke of Brittany, ii. 87.
 ——— Alban, iii. 99.
 Frankpledge, view of, i. 159.
 Frœomarus, i. 41.
 Fraser, Simon, i. 361.
 ——— see *Lovat*, lord.
 Frederick I., emperor, i. 262.
 ——— II., emperor, i. 308.
 Free men of Domesday Book, their state, i. 203.
 Frena, i. 117.
 French Protestants, dishonourable conduct of the, ii. 255, 270, 271.
 Frewen, Accepted, bishop of Coventry, iii. 48; becomes archbishop of York, *ib.*
 Fridulfsen, Sigge, i. 49.
 Friend, Sir John, plots against William III., iii. 149; executed, 155.
 Frythogith, queen, i. 72.
 Fuentes, count de, ii. 316.
 Fulk of Anjou, i. 222.
 Fullofaudes, i. 40.
 Fulman, William, notice of, iii. 238.
 Fulthorp, a judge, i. 411.
 Gage, Sir John, ii. 235.
 ——— Robert, a conspirator, ii. 300.
 Galba, emperor, i. 24.
 Galerius, emperor, i. 38.
 Gallienus, emperor, i. 34.
Gallo-glasses, ii. 149.
 Galloway, Alan de, constable of Scotland, i. 290.
 Gama, Stephen Ferrera da, ii. 316; barbarous execution of, 317.
 Game-laws, early, 158, 178.
 Gardiner, Stephen, bishop of Winchester, notice of, ii. 164.
 Garnett, Henry, a Jesuit, ii. 342, 347; his various appellations, 347.
 Gate, Sir Henry, pardoned, ii. 229.
 ——— Sir John, executed, ii. 229.
 Gauden, John, bishop of Exeter, notice of, iii. 48.
 Gaultier, a French priest, iii. 293.
 Gaveston, Piers, i. 362, 366, 367, 368.
 Genson, Sir David, executed, ii. 192.
 Geoffrey, son of the earl of Anjou, i. 226, 227, 234, 235.
 ——— son of Henry II., i. 240, 256, 257, 261.
 ——— natural son of Henry II., i. 242, 262, 267, 268, 272, 285.
 George of Denmark, Prince, iii. 104, 173, 176, 198.
 ——— Louis, elector of Hanover, iii. 194.
 Gerard, archbishop of Aix, i. 268.
 ——— Colonel, iii. 28.
 ——— of Brandon, Charles, lord, iii. 96.
 German cohort, wrecked, and sold into slavery, in attempting to desert from Britain, i. 26.
 German Protestant congregation allowed to settle in London, ii. 216; ordered to leave England, 230.
 Germanus, bishop of Auxerre, i. 46.

- Gerontius, i. 43.
- Gerrard, John, a Jesuit, ii. 342; his various appellations, 347.
- Sir Thomas, ii. 300.
- Gesihmen*, what, i. 166.
- Gessoriacum, i. 36.
- Geta, son of Severus, i. 32, 34.
- Geynesburg, William de, bishop of Worcester, i. 359.
- Ghinucci, Jerome, deprived of the see of Worcester as an alien, ii. 167.
- Gibbons, Mr., executed, iii. 17.
- Gidding, establishment of the Ferrars at, iii. 345.
- Giffard, Walter, abp. of York, i. 341.
- William, bishop of Winchester, i. 220, 221.
- Gilbert, natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
- bishop of St. Asaph, i. 234.
- father of Thomas à Becket, i. 246.
- of Gand, i. 187, 201.
- Gildas, i. 52; iii. 244.
- Ginkell, Godert de, earl of Athlone, iii. 115.
- Gipsies ordered to leave the realm, ii. 164; some of them hanged, 287.
- Githa, mother of Harold, i. 149, 186, 201.
- daughter of Harold II., i. 149.
- Glamorgan, conquest of, by the Normans, i. 189.
- lord, his negotiations with the Irish, ii. 416.
- Glasgow, University of, founded, ii. 57.
- Glass and pottery, Roman, i. 13.
- Glencoe, massacre of, iii. 138, 369.
- Gloucester, a Roman colony, i. 12; see of, founded, ii. 171; suppressed, but re-established under Mary, ii. 219.
- Robert of Caen, earl of, 218; swears allegiance to Maud, 226; also conditionally to Stephen, but renounces his oath, 230; lands at Portsmouth, 232; captured, 233; exchanged, and joins Maud at Gloucester, 234; dies, 235.
- Gilbert de Clare, earl of, i. 331, 333, 334, 341, 362.
- Richard de Clare, earl of, notice of, i. 324.
- Humphrey, duke of, notice of, ii. 8.
- Gloucester, Richard, duke of, ii. 67, 89, 90; becomes king, 97: see *Richard III.*
- Henry, duke of, ii. 374.
- William, duke of, son of the princess Anne, iii. 160, 164.
- Eleanor, duchess of, notice of, ii. 9, 53.
- Glyn, one of Cromwell's peers, iii. 34.
- Glyndwr, Owen, notice of, ii. 15.
- Goda, the Devonshire thane, slain, i. 117.
- daughter of Ethelred II., i. 116.
- Godfrey of Bouillon, i. 212, 214.
- Sir Edmundbury, iii. 71.
- Colonel, iii. 207.
- Godolphin, Sidney, lord, notice of, iii. 176.
- Godred Cronan, king of the Isle of Man, i. 185, 187, 208.
- king of the Isle of Man, i. 234; defeated, 245; claims the assistance of Magnus V., 246.
- Godwin the earl, possessions of, i. 138; retires abroad, 139; returns, 140; dies, 141.
- son of Harold II., i. 149.
- Gondomar, the Spanish ambassador, ii. 353, 358.
- Goodenough, an insurgent, iii. 96.
- Goodman plots against William III., iii. 149, 157.
- Palgrave and goody Palgrave, ii. 356.
- Gordian the Younger, i. 34.
- Gordon, George Gordon, duke of, notice of, iii. 123.
- lady Katherine, married to Richard, ii. 125; her subsequent history, *ib.*
- Gower, John, notice of, i. 409.
- Gowrie, Alexander Ruthven, earl of, ii. 292, 293, 295.
- lord, ii. 322.
- plot, the, ii. 322.
- Graces, the, concessions so called, ii. 413.
- Grafton, Henry Fitzroy, duke of, notice of, iii. 132.
- Richard, notice of, iii. 236.
- Graham of Claverhouse, notice of, iii. 77, 91: see *Dundee*.
- Grant, John, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 343, 345, 347.

- Gratian, emperor, i. 41, 42.
 Gravelines, battle of, ii. 248.
 Gray, lord, one of the Council of State under the Commonwealth, iii. 1.
 ——— Walter, archbishop of York, i. 312.
 Great Britain, national flag for, ii. 348; iii. 193.
 Green, executed, iii. 72.
 Greenfield, Richard, i. 189.
 Greenwich Hospital, first stone laid, iii. 156.
 Greenwood, John, executed, ii. 315.
 Gregg, William, executed, iii. 175, 195.
 Gregory the Great, pope, i. 60.
 ——— IV., pope, i. 306.
 ——— XIII., pope, ii. 284, 290.
 ——— a regicide, iii. 358.
 Grenville, Sir Bevil, killed, ii. 431.
 ——— Sir John, iii. 40.
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, ii. 305.
 Grey, lord, an envoy to France, ii. 33.
 ——— lord Leonard, ii. 174.
 ——— of Groby, lord, a member of the Council of State under the Commonwealth, iii. 1.
 ——— lord, an accomplice of Monmouth, iii. 96.
 ——— Sir John, ii. 74.
 ——— Sir Thomas, ii. 74; ii. 233, 236.
 ——— John de, bishop of Norwich, i. 284; elected archbishop of Canterbury, *ib.*
 ——— Walter de, the chancellor, i. 287.
 ——— Lady Jane, notice of, ii. 204.
 ——— Lady Katherine, cruel treatment of, ii. 262.
 Griffin, the Welsh king, ravages Herefordshire, i. 140; assists Elfgar, 143; swears fealty to Edward, 144.
 ——— son of Rhys ap Tudor, i. 222, 235.
 ——— ap Conan, of North Wales, i. 193, 195, 222, 230.
 ——— of Wales, i. 310, 311, 313.
 Grimstone, Sir Harbottle, iii. 32.
 Grindal, Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 287.
 "Griffons," the, meaning of the term, i. 268.
Grith, what, i. 164.
 Grossteste, Robert, bishop of Lincoln, i. 316, 319, 320.
 Grotius, Hugo, ii. 390.
 Guader, Ralph de, i. 194.
 Guai, du, Trouin, iii. 199, 204; notice of, 357.
 Gualo, the papal legate, i. 295, 303.
 Guesclin, Bertrand du, notice of, i. 392.
 Guilds and incorporations restrained, ii. 51.
 Guiscard, the marquis de, iii. 191, 202.
 Guise, notice of the family of, ii. 268, 311.
 Guitmond, the monk, i. 179.
 Gundred, alleged daughter of William I., i. 183.
 Gunhilda, sister of Ethelred II., i. 120.
 ——— daughter of Canute, i. 129.
 ——— widow of Hacon and niece of Canute, banished, i. 137.
 Gunilda, daughter of Harold II., i. 149.
 Gunpowder Plot, the, ii. 340.
 ——— plots in foreign history, ii. 341.
 Guorthigirn, i. 44.
 Guthferth, son of Sihtric of Northumbria, i. 108.
 Guthrie, a preaeher, executed, iii. 50.
 Guthrum besieges Grantabridge, i. 92; baptized, and takes the name of Athelstan, 95; dies, 98.
 Gwynneth, a Welsh state, i. 84.
 ——— Owen, i. 230; defeats the Normans, 234, 235, 246; ravages South Wales, 247; dies, 254.
 Gwythian, St., an Irish missionary, i. 15.
 Gyrth, brother of Harold II., i. 152.
 Habeas Corpus Act passed, iii. 73; suspended, 124, 155, 196.
 Hacker, Colonel, a regicide, iii. 358.
 Hacket, William, executed, ii. 312.
 Haco VI. of Norway, i. 328.
 ——— the earl, i. 194.
 Hacon, a Christian Northman, notice of, i. 76.
 ——— the earl, i. 131.
 Hadrian becomes emperor, i. 27; visits Britain, *ib.*; builds a wall from the Tyne to the Solway Frith, 28; dies, *ib.*
 Hakluyt Society, historical publications of the, iii. 256.
 Hales, Sir Edward, iii. 97, 129.
 ——— Sir Robert, murdered, i. 406.

- Halfdene, a Northman, ravages Northumbria, i. 92; apportions it, 93.
- Halidon-hill, battle of, i. 383.
- Halifax, George Savile, marquis of, notice of, iii. 76, 81.
- Charles Montagu, earl of, iii. 166.
- Hall, Bishop, his account of his committal to the Tower, ii. 417; desecration of his cathedral, iii. 326.
- John, a murderer, i. 415; ii. 11.
- Timothy, notice of, iii. 86.
- Halle, Edward, notice of, iii. 236.
- Halloway executed, iii. 81.
- Hamilton, James Hamilton, marquis and duke of, notice of, ii. 388; iii. 9, 11.
- William Hamilton, duke of, notice of, ii. 388.
- Lieut.-Col., iii. 372.
- Hammes, pardon to the garrison of, ii. 106; iii. 289.
- Hammond, Colonel, ii. 444.
- Hamond, Matthew, burnt, ii. 289.
- Hampden, John, notice of, ii. 392.
- Mr., notice of, iii. 80, 96.
- Hampton Court, residence of Charles I. at, ii. 443; he escapes, *ib.*
- Conferences, the, ii. 337.
- Hance, Edward, executed, ii. 292.
- Hanse merchants, privileges of the, confirmed by the parliament, ii. 131.
- Harcla, Sir Andrew, i. 373.
- Harcourt, Simon, lord, notice of, iii. 200.
- Hardicanute: see *Harthacnut*.
- Harfleur, siege of, ii. 35.
- Harley, Robert, iii. 133; notice of, 165.
- Harman, Sir John, iii. 61.
- Harold I., reign of, i. 132.
- II., reign of, i. 147; issue, 145; death, 152.
- king of the Isle of Man, i. 309.
- son of Earl Godwin, i. 137; goes to Ireland, 139; ravages the shores of the Bristol Channel, 140—144; invades Wales, 145, 146: see *Harold II*.
- son of Harold II., i. 149.
- Hardrada, notice of, i. 118, 150.
- Harper, Sir George, ii. 241.
- Harrington, a priest, executed, ii. 316.
- Harrison, the Anabaptist, iii. 3, 25, 27, 33, 358.
- Harrison, William, iii. 236.
- Harthacnut, reign of, i. 133.
- Hasilrigge, Sir Arthur, ii. 371; iii. 1, 32, 34.
- Hasting, a Northman, i. 99.
- Hastings, battle of, i. 152.
- John, lord of Abergavenny, a competitor for the Scottish crown, i. 351.
- lord, executed, ii. 24.
- William, lord, notice of, ii. 92.
- Colonel, iii. 148.
- Hatton, Sir Christopher, ii. 285, 304.
- Haute, an attendaut on Edward V., ii. 92.
- Hawes, Christopher, an alderman, ii. 132.
- Hawise: see *Isabel*.
- Hawkins, Sir John, ii. 260, 312, 318.
- Haydock, Richard, a Puritan impostor, ii. 340.
- Hayes, John, attainted without trial, ii. 122.
- Heahmund, bishop of Sherborne, slain, i. 90.
- Hearda-Cnut: see *Harthacnut*.
- Hearth-money tax, the, iii. 125.
- Heath, Nicholas, bishop of Worcester, ii. 214, 218, 230.
- Heathfield, synod at, i. 68.
- Helena, a British princess, i. 35, 36.
- Heliogabalus, emperor, i. 34.
- Hengest, or Hengst, meaning of, i. 45.
- Henrietta Maria, queen of Charles I., notice of, ii. 373.
- daughter of Charles I., notice of, ii. 374.
- Henrietta, natural daughter of James II., iii. 89.
- Henry III., emperor, i. 137.
- V., emperor, i. 222, 225.
- VI., emperor, i. 275, 276.
- I., reign of, i. 217; marriage and issue, *ib.*; arms and character, 219; death, 227.
- II., reign of, i. 239; marriage, *ib.*; issue, 240; arms, 242; character, 243; death, 226.
- III., reign of, i. 295; marriage and issue, 298; arms and character, 299; death, 335.

- Henry IV., reign of, ii. 4; marriages, 7; issue, 8; arms, 9; character, 10.
- V., reign of, ii. 28; marriage, 30; issue, *ib.*; arms, *ib.*; character, 31.
- VI., reign of, ii. 41; marriage, 43; issue, 44; arms, *ib.*; character, *ib.*
- VII., reign of, ii. 113; marriage, 114; issue, *ib.*; arms, 115; character, *ib.*
- VIII., reign of, ii. 134; unexampled number of marriages, 139; issue, 140; arms, *ib.*; character, 141.
- III. of France, killed, ii. 311.
- IV. of France, ii. 311, 312, 313, 315, 317, 320.
- son of William I., i. 183, 209.
- grandson of William I., i. 182.
- natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
- prince, son of Maud, i. 234, 235, 236: see *Henry II.*
- son of Henry II., i. 240, 247, 254, 256, 258, 261.
- son of John, i. 280: see *Henry III.*
- son of Henry III., i. 298.
- son of Richard, earl of Cornwall, i. 231, 329, 330, 335.
- son of Edward I., i. 339.
- son of the king of Castile, i. 412.
- son of Henry IV., ii. 8, 28: see *Henry V.*
- son of Richard, duke of York, ii. 67.
- son of Henry VII., ii. 114, 131, 134: see *Henry VIII.*
- natural son of Henry VIII., notice of, ii. 140.
- son of James I., notice of, ii. 333.
- son of Charles I., notice of, ii. 374.
- son of Oliver Cromwell, iii. 5, 34, 37.
- of Blois, bishop of Winchester, i. 227, 232; joins Maud, 233, 234, 235; quits the kingdom, 245.
- of Navarre, ii. 311.
- Heptarchy, the, i. 53.
- Heralds and pursuivants of arms incorporated, ii. 106.
- Herbert the chamberlain, i. 202.
- Arthur: see *Torrington.*
- Sir Edward, notice of, ii. 420.
- Hereford, the see of, founded, i. 67.
- Hereditary succession little valued among the Anglo-Saxons, i. 163.
- Heresy, act against, ii. 166.
- Heretics and traitors executed together, ii. 191.
- Hereward, i. 191, 192.
- Herick*, what, ii. 184.
- Heriot*, what, i. 178.
- Hermin Street, its presumed course, i. 12.
- Herodian, his description of the Caledonians, i. 7; of the battle of Lugdunum, 30.
- Herolotus, his mention of the Cassiterides, i. 2.
- “Herrings, battle of,” why so called, ii. 48.
- Hertford, synod of, i. 67.
- Hervey, first bishop of Ely, i. 222.
- Hewitt, Dr., executed, iii. 34.
- Hierarchy of the Civil War, iii. 299.
- of the Reformation, iii. 294.
- the ejected, of Scotland, iii. 301.
- High Commission, court of, established, ii. 263; sits for the last time, 403; abolished, 411.
- Court of Justice, ii. 447; iii. 350.
- Hii, a monastery built in, i. 59.
- Hill executed, iii. 72.
- general, sent to Canada, iii. 203.
- Holingshed, Raphael, notice of, iii. 236.
- Holland, Sir John, notice of, i. 408.
- Sir Thomas, i. 377.
- a mariner, executed, ii. 188.
- Henry Rich, earl of, executed, iii. 11.
- Holm, battle at the, in Kent, i. 102.
- Holmby, residence of Charles I. at, ii. 441; he is seized there by Joyce, 442.
- Holmes, Sir Robert, iii. 57.
- Holm-jang*, what, i. 168.
- Holt, a judge, i. 411, 414.
- Sir John, notice of, iii. 122.
- Homilies, book of, set forth, ii. 207.
- Honorius, emperor, i. 42, 43.
- Honorius III., pope, i. 305.
- archbishop of Canterbury, i. 65.
- Hood, Paul, iii. 339.
- Hooker, Richard, notice of, ii. 259.
- Hooper, John, bishop of Worcester, ii. 216, 219, 230.

- Hopkins, Nicholas, a pretender to divine revelations, ii. 155.
- Hops, John, abbot of Woburn, executed, ii. 182.
- Horestani, a British tribe, obliged to give hostages, i. 27.
- Horne, a lay brother of the Charterhouse, executed, ii. 191.
- Horsa, meaning of, i. 45.
- Horsey, Dr., ii. 169.
- Hostilianus, Gallus, i. 34.
- Hotham, Sir John, refuses to admit Charles I. into Hull, ii. 423; falls under the displeasure of the parliament, and is executed, 432, 436.
- Hotspur: see *Percy, Henry*.
- Hough, John, bishop of Worcester, notice of, iii. 99, 190.
- Houghton, a Carthusian prior, executed, ii. 176.
- Housecarles*, what, i. 166.
- Howard, John: see *Norfolk, Surrey*.
- Sir Edward, his exploits at sea, ii. 145; killed, 146.
- Lord Thomas, ii. 180.
- Lord William, ii. 192, 234.
- Sir Robert, ii. 405.
- viscount, one of Cromwell's peers, iii. 34.
- of Eskriek, lord, iii. 12.
- Howe, John, notice of, iii. 183.
- Howel the Good, i. 111.
- Howman, or Feckenham, John, ii. 245.
- Hris, brother of the Welsh king, slain, i. 141.
- Hubba, the Dane, defeated and slain, i. 93.
- Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 277, 283; dies, 284.
- Huda, ealdorman of Surrey, slain, i. 86.
- Hugh of the Temple, i. 226.
- Hugo, a traitor, i. 120.
- abbot of Clugny, i. 216.
- Humphreys, Gilbert, i. 189.
- Humphrey, dean of Winchester, ii. 273.
- Hundred Rolls, notice of the, iii. 249.
- Hunfrid the cook, i. 202.
- Hunne, Richard, case of, ii. 169.
- Huntingdon, John Holland, earl of, i. 403, 414; ii. 11, 14.
- Huntingdon, John Holland, earl of, ii. 37; afterwards duke of Exeter, *ib.*
- George Hastings, earl of, ii. 92.
- William Herbert, earl of, ii. 99.
- Huntington, major, an agent between Charles I. and Cromwell, ii. 439.
- Huntley, George Gordon, marquis of, notice of, ii. 435; executed, iii. 11.
- a Kentish clergyman, his suit against the Court of High Commission, ii. 387.
- Hurst Castle, Charles I. imprisoned at, ii. 446.
- Huss, John, ii. 34.
- Hassey, lord, executed, ii. 181.
- Husting*, what, i. 160.
- Hutchings, Sir George, iii., 131.
- Hutchinson, colonel, iii. i. 1, 11, 47.
- Mrs., character of Cromwell by, iii. 6.
- Huwal, king of the West-Welsh, i. 108.
- Hwiccians, the, invade Wessex, i. 81.
- Hyde, Mr.: see *Clarendon, Edward Hyde, earl of*.
- Anne, wife of James II., iii. 88.
- Henry: see *Clarendon*.
- Lawrence: see *Rochester*.
- Ia, St., an Irish missionary, i. 15.
- Ibernia: see *Ireland*.
- Ieeni, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Ictis, described by Strabo, i. 5; how identified with Mount St. Michael, in Cornwall, 6.
- Ida, extent of his conquests, i. 59.
- Ikenild Street, its presumed course, i. 12.
- Images ordered to be removed from churches, ii. 207.
- and pictures of saints ordered to be destroyed, ii. 214.
- Imanantius, king of the Triobantes, killed by Cassivellaunus, i. 18.
- Impropriations, feoffees for, censured in the Star-chamber, ii. 387.
- Ina of Wessex, i. 69, 70; defeats the Britons, 71; dies, 72; his laws, 155.
- Informers, restraints imposed on, ii. 286.
- Ingwair, a Danish chief, i. 88.

- Injunctions to the clergy, Cromwell's, ii. 187.
- Inniskillen, or Enniskillen, situation of, iii. 108.
- Inniskillen, lord, ii. 414.
- Innocent III., pope, i. 284; places England under an interdict, 285, 289; John appeals to, 292.
- IV., pope, ii. 313.
- XI., pope, iii. 91.
- Institution of a Christian Man, ii. 173.
- Interregnum, the, iii. 105.
- Ireland, described, i. 3, 96; notices of the affairs of, 56, 79, 251, 391; ii. 18, 147, 154, 173, 182, 215, 230, 413; iii. 22, 54, 108, 151.
- state of, in the time of Henry VIII., ii. 147; commission of inquiry sent to, 182; its report on the exactions of the Anglo-Irish lords, 183.
- title of duke of, given to Robert de Vere, i. 398.
- Ireton, Henry, iii. 15, 22, 49.
- Irish Archæological Society, historical publications of the, iii. 256.
- chief captains, ii. 148.
- chieftains made peers of parliament, ii. 193.
- Irishman, Cornelius, a priest, ii. 280.
- "Irish massacre," the, ii. 415.
- Irish money forbidden to be circulated in England, ii. 88.
- names adopted by the English, ii. 149.
- scholars at the Universities, ii. 45.
- Isaac, ruler of Cyprus, notice of, i. 270.
- Isabel of Angouleme, notice of, i. 280; married to John, 283.
- natural daughter of Richard I., i. 265.
- daughter of William Marshal, earl of Pembroke, i. 281.
- daughter of John, i. 281, 308.
- daughter of Edward III., i. 379.
- daughter of Richard, earl of Cambridge, ii. 35.
- (or Hawise), wife of John, i. 280, 283.
- Isabella, daughter of Philip IV., wife of Edward II., i. 365, 366, 369, 373, 374, 382.
- Isabella, daughter of Charles VI., wife of Richard II., i. 401, 413.
- duchess of Clarence, ii. 59, 68.
- Ivo Tailbois, i. 192, 194.
- James I. of Scotland, ii. 24, 40, 46, 51, 52.
- II. of Scotland, ii. 52, 57, 61, 82.
- III. of Scotland, ii. 61, 87, 121.
- IV. of Scotland, ii. 121, 125, 126, 127, 145, 146.
- V. of Scotland, ii. 177, 194.
- VI. of Scotland, ii. 275, 292, 303, 322.
- I. (James VI. of Scotland), reign of, ii. 329; marriage, 332; issue, 333; arms and badges, *ib.*; character, 334.
- II., reign of, iii. 82; marriage and issue, 88; arms and character, 89; death, 168.
- Francis Edward, son of James II., iii. 89, 102, 105, 168, 196.
- prince of Scotland, ii. 106.
- James-town, in Virginia, founded, ii. 349.
- Jane, queen of Henry VIII., ii. 179, 182.
- Jaqueline of Holland, ii. 9, 47.
- "Jasper, Perkin's tailor," ii. 127.
- Jefferies, George, lord, notice of, iii. 65.
- Jehmarc, a Scottish chief, i. 131.
- Jenkins, Judge, courageous behaviour of, iii. 330.
- Jerusalem, Latin kingdom of, established, i. 214; subverted, 259, 261.
- Jervis, natural son of Stephen, abbot of Westminster, i. 229.
- Jestyn, lord of Glamorgan, i. 208, 209.
- Jesus College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 125.
- Oxford, founded, ii. 282.
- Jewel, John, bishop of Salisbury, notice of, ii. 259.
- Jews, the, in Saxon times, i. 164; expelled by Edward I., 350; return in the time of the Commonwealth, iii. 31.
- Joan, daughter of John, i. 281, 303.
- natural daughter of John, i. 281, 286, 287.
- of Acre, daughter of Edward I., i. 340.
- daughter of Edward II., i. 365, 381.
- daughter of Edward III., i. 379.
- of Kent, wife of the Black Prince, i. 377.

- Joan, queen of Scotland, ii. 46, 52.
 — of Arc, notice of, ii. 48.
 Joanna, daughter of Henry II., i. 241, 269, 270.
 — of France, i. 354.
 John, reign of, i. 279; marriage and issue, 280; arms, 281; character, 282; death, 294.
 — II. of France, i. 388, 389, 390, 392, 393.
 — I. of Portugal, i. 410.
 — son of Henry II., i. 241, 259, 261, 267, 268, 272, 276, 278 : see *John, King*.
 — son of Henry III., i. 298.
 — son of Edward I., i. 339.
 — of Eltham, son of Edward II., i. 365.
 — of Gaunt, son of Edward III., i. 378, 386, 396, 404, 405, 406, 408, 409, 411, 412, 416.
 — son of Richard, duke of York, ii. 67.
 — XVI., pope, i. 119, 370.
 — lord of the Isles, ii. 79.
 — St. John, lord, notice of, i. 356; iii. 317.
 — Oliver St., i. 189.
 — Henry St., a lawyer, iii. 1, 16.
 — see *Bolingbroke*.
 Johnson, name assumed by Guy Fawkes, ii. 344.
 — the Rev. Samuel, iii. 80, 98.
 Jones, Edward, a conspirator, ii. 300.
 — a regicide, iii. 358.
 Jorwerth, prince of South Wales, i. 220, 221.
 Joseph, St., of Arimathea, said to have visited Britain, i. 14.
 — Michael, a rebel, ii. 125.
 Jourdain, Margaret, ii. 53.
 Journals of the Houses of Parliament, notice of, iii. 253.
 Jovian, emperor, i. 40.
 Jovinus, præfect, i. 40.
 Joyce, a cornet, ii. 442.
 Juba, Desticius, proprætor, i. 34.
 Judith, married to Ethelwulf, i. 86; to Ethelbald, 87.
 — wife of Tostig, i. 145, 149.
 — niece of William I., i. 191.
 Julian, emperor, i. 39.
 — son of Constantine, i. 43.
 Juliana, natural daughter of Henry I., i. 218.
 Julius Frontinus, proprætor, i. 24.
 Junius, M. D., proprætor, i. 34.
 Justice-seat, courts of, ii. 387.
 Juxon, Bishop, notice of, ii. 389, 448; iii. 48, 57.
 Katherine, queen of Henry V., notice of, ii. 30.
 — of Arragon married to Prince Arthur, ii. 130; contracted to his brother Henry, 131; married to him, 139; divorced by Cranmer, 166; dies, 177; her badges, 141.
 — (Howard), queen of Henry VIII., ii. 191, 192, 193.
 — (Parr), queen of Henry VIII., ii. 197, 210; her badge, 141.
 — daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
 — natural daughter of Richard III., ii. 99.
 — daughter of Henry VII., ii. 114.
 — de Medicis, queen-mother of France, ii. 270.
 — of Portugal, daughter of John IV., iii. 44; married to Charles II., 54.
 Keck, Anthony, a lawyer, iii. 121.
 Kecble, Richard, a lawyer, iii. 10.
 Kelsey, major-general, iii. 31, 340.
 Kempe, Cardinal John, notice of, ii. 47.
 Ken, Thomas, bishop of Bath and Wells, iii. 102, 122, 134, 136; notice of, 308.
 Kenneth II. of Scotland, i. 85.
 Kent, Thomas, earl of Kent, i. 414, 415; ii. 11, 14.
 — Edmund Holland, earl of, ii. 22.
 — William Neville, earl of, ii. 63.
 — Henry Grey, earl of, ii. 301, 304.
 Kentigern, i. 59.
 Kentish rising, the, ii. 445.
 — Petition, the, iii. 166.
 Kernes, ii. 149.
 Ket (or Knight), a Norfolk insurgent, ii. 212.
 Ketil, son of Tostig, i. 149.
 Kett, Francis, burnt, ii. 310.

- Keys, Robert, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 252, 345, 347.
- Thomas, concerned in the Assassination Plot, executed, iii. 155.
- Kidd, William, sent to the East Indies, iii. 162; turns pirate, and is hanged, 167.
- Kidder, Richard, bishop of Bath and Wells, iii. 136.
- Kildare, Gerald Fitzgerald, earl of, ii. 118.
- Gerald, son of the above, ii. 173; his son, "Silken Thomas," 173; his grandson, Gerald, 174, 238.
- Kilkenny, Assembly of, ii. 416.
- Kilsyth, battle of, ii. 438.
- Kimbolton, lord, ii. 418; iii. 3: see *Manchester, earl of*.
- King among the Anglo-Saxons, his power and immunities, i. 163.
- of Ireland, the title when assumed, and why, ii. 193.
- a plotter, executed, iii. 155.
- King's Book, the, ii. 173, 196.
- or Ecclesiastical Valuation, iii. 253.
- College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 53.
- King Henry's College, ii. 200.
- Kingston, Sir Anthony, notice of, ii. 243.
- Kinsale fortified by the Spaniards, ii. 323.
- Kirk, Colonel Percy, iii. 95, 127.
- Knesworth, Sir Thomas, ii. 132.
- Knightly, convicted of treason, iii. 156.
- Kighthood, persons ordered to present themselves to receive, ii. 377; sums raised thereby, 386.
- Knights' fees, their nature and number, i. 178.
- of St. John of Jerusalem, i. 224; the order suppressed in England, ii. 191; refounded, but again suppressed, 247.
- Templars, the order of, founded, i. 223; suppressed, 368.
- Knollys, Sir Robert, i. 407.
- Sir William, ii. 323.
- Knox, John, notice of, ii. 195.
- Kyntroisk*, what, ii. 185.
- Lacy, Hugh, governor of Ireland, i. 257, 259.
- Lacy, Hugh and Walter de, i. 286.
- Lat*, a class so termed, i. 161.
- Lake, John, bishop of Chichester, iii. 102, 122, 134.
- Lamb, ill treatment of, ii. 387.
- Lambert, John, burnt, ii. 188.
- General, iii. 3, 5, 25, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 54.
- Lambeth Articles, the, ii. 318.
- Lamlugh, Thomas, bishop of Exeter, iii. 104; archbishop of York, 129.
- Lancaster, House of, ii. 1; its claim by blood, 2; badges and devices, 3.
- Edmund, earl of, son of Henry III., i. 298, 322, 323, 334, 341, 349, 354.
- Thomas, earl, notice of, i. 367, 368, 369, 370, 372.
- Henry, earl of, i. 374, 381.
- Henry, duke of, i. 417.
- James, his voyage to India, ii. 322.
- Land, possession of, essential to dignity and freedom, i. 158.
- Landois, minister of the duke of Brittany, ii. 112.
- Lands in Ireland, relative value, in the different provinces, ii. 421.
- Lanfranc appointed archbishop of Canterbury, i. 190; favours the monastics, 195; crowns William II., 207; dies, 208.
- Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, ii. 445.
- Langley, Geoffrey, i. 323.
- Langside, battle of, ii. 276.
- Langton, Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 284, 288, 289, 304.
- Lanquet, Thomas, iii. 236.
- Lansdown, battle of, ii. 431.
- Lappenberg, Dr., his opinion of Geoffrey of Monmouth, i. 58.
- La Rochelle, siege and capture of, ii. 330, 382, 383.
- "Last Age of the Church," the, i. 391.
- Latham House, siege of, ii. 434.
- Latimer, Hugh, notice of, ii. 171.
- Laud, William, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 363.
- Lauderdale, John Maitland, earl of, notice of, iii. 62.

- Laurens, a Carthusian prior, executed, ii. 176.
- Laurentius, i. 62.
- Lauzun, the duke of, iii. 130.
- Lawson, Sir John, iii. 59.
- Layfield, Dr., sufferings of, iii. 333.
- Leake, Sir John, notice of, iii. 186.
- Learning patronized by the House of York, ii. 70.
- Lee, Edward, archbishop of York, ii. 181.
- Leeds, Thomas Osborne, duke of, notice of, iii. 149.
- Legate, Bartholomew, burnt, ii. 352.
- Legras, John, murder of, i. 326.
- Leibnitz, William, notice of, iii. 241.
- Leicester, a stipendiary town, i. 12.
- Robert de Bellomont, earl of, i. 257.
- Simon de Montfort, earl of: see *Montfort*.
- Robert Dudley, earl of, notice of, ii. 254.
- Robert Sydney, earl of, ii. 425.
- Lenox, John Stuart, earl of, ii. 121.
- Matthew Stuart, earl of, ii. 198.
- Lenthall, William, the Speaker, ii. 404.
- Leofgar, the mass-priest, bishop of Hereford, i. 143.
- Leofric of Mercia, i. 139; death, 144.
- Leofwin, brother of Harold II., i. 139, 152.
- Leopold I., emperor, iii. 164.
- V., duke of Austria, i. 271, 275.
- Levellers, notice of the, ii. 443; iii. 5.
- Leven, Lesley, earl of, ii. 412, 433; iii. 15.
- Levenmaur: see *Lucius*.
- Leverous, Thomas, bishop of Kildare, notice of, ii. 174.
- Levison, Sir Richard, ii. 324.
- Lewis, John, burnt, ii. 294.
- Libellers, the, and the Star-chamber, ii. 393.
- Lichfield, the see of, founded, i. 66; made an archbishopric, 74.
- Licinius, emperor, i. 38.
- Italicus, proprætor, i. 28.
- Lilburne, John, notice of, ii. 397; iii. 11, 13, 20, 24.
- Colonel Robert, iii. 18.
- Lincoln, a Roman colony, i. 12; made a bishop's see, i. 195.
- Lincoln, Henry de Lacy, earl of, i. 354.
- John de la Pole, earl of, ii. 106, 119, 120.
- John, a rioter, ii. 153.
- College, Oxford, founded, ii. 47.
- Lincolnshire, insurrection in, ii. 181.
- Lindisfarne, the see of, founded, i. 63.
- Lindisse, the see of, founded, i. 68.
- Liofa, the outlaw, i. 110.
- Lionel, son of Edward III., i. 377, 393.
- Lisle, Arthur Plantagenet, viscount, ii. 75.
- Sir George, ii. 446.
- John, notice of, iii. 10.
- viscount, one of Cromwell's peers, iii. 34.
- Literary Societies, historical publications by, notice of, iii. 253.
- Lithgow, his description of the English renegades, ii. 349.
- Litster, John, a rioter, i. 407.
- Littleton, Sir Edward, notice of, ii. 406.
- Sir Thomas, Speaker, iii. 161.
- Liturgy, the new, introduced into Ireland, ii. 215; attempt to introduce in Scotland, 398.
- Liveries, giving of, prohibited, ii. 26, 81.
- Llandaff, foundation of the see of, ascribed to Lucius, i. 15.
- Llewelyn ap Jorwerth, king of North Wales, i. 277; promises submission, 286; ravages the marches, 287; Henry III. marches against, 305; the earl-marshal makes a league with, 307; peace made, 308; dies, 310.
- of Wales, i. 315; revolts, 323; ravages the marches, 327; joined by De Montfort, 328, 330; peace, 334; summoned to meet Edward, 342; submits, 343; killed, 345.
- ap Madoc, i. 369.
- Lloyd, William, bishop of St. Asaph, iii. 102.
- William, bishop of Norwich, iii. 122, 134, 136.
- Lollards, the, i. 407, 413; act against them, ii. 17; a party of them seized, 33.
- Lollius Urbicus, proprætor in Britain, i. 28; his rampart, 28.

- London (Londinium), site of, i. 10; a Roman colony, 12; destroyed by the Britons, 23; they are defeated near, by Suetonius, 24; see of, founded, 61; erection of new buildings in, forbidden, ii. 290, 324; the citizens fined for alleged neglect of duty, 387; their plantation in Ulster seized, 388; the great fire, iii. 60.
- “London Gazette,” the, established, iii. 59.
- Institution, Historical Tracts in the library of the, iii. 257.
- Longchamp, William de, bishop of Ely, i. 268, 272, 275.
- Longespee, William, earl of Salisbury, natural son of Henry II., i. 241.
- William, earl of Salisbury, i. 316.
- Lopez, Roger, trial and execution of, ii. 316.
- Lothaire, king of Kent, i. 68; dies, 69; his laws, 154.
- Lothen, a Danish chief, i. 137.
- Loudoun, lord, a Scottish commissioner, ii. 402, 412.
- Louis VII. of France, i. 235, 246, 250, 251, 260.
- VIII., king of France, i. 304, 305.
- IX. of France, i. 317, 335.
- X. of France, i. 369.
- XI. of France, bribes the English courtiers, ii. 87.
- XII. of France, ii. 147.
- XIII. of France, ii. 380, 383.
- XIV. of France, notice of, iii. 352.
- son of Charles the Simple, i. 107.
- the dauphin, i. 293, 295, 300, 301: see *Louis VIII.*
- Louisa of Savoy, quèen-mother of France, ii. 158, 159, 161.
- Louvois, notice of, iii. 354.
- Lovat, Simon Fraser, lord, notice of, iii. 182.
- Love, Christopher, notice of, iii. 17.
- Lovel, Lord, ii. 98, 117, 118, 120.
- Lovelace, Lord, iii. 104.
- Lowick, executed, iii. 156.
- Lucas, Sir Charles, executed, ii. 446.
- Lucilianus, Gn., proprætor, i. 34.
- Lucius, king, uncertain date of his embassy, i. 29.
- Lucy, sister of Edwin and Morecar, i. 192.
- Ludeca of Mercia slain, i. 82.
- Ludlow, Edmund, iii. 1, 3; notice of, 6.
- Lugdunum, battle of, i. 30.
- Luidhard, i. 59.
- Lumley, Sir Ralph, ii. 14.
- Richard Lumley, viscount, iii. 100.
- Lundy, colonel, iii. 108.
- Lunsford, colonel, ii. 417.
- Lupicinus, a Roman general, i. 40.
- Lupus, Virius, proprætor, i. 30; purchases peace from the Meætæ, 31.
- Lusignan, Guy de, king of Jerusalem, i. 261; besieges Acre, 262; Cyprus given to, 273.
- half-brother of Henry III., i. 315.
- Luther, Martin, notice of, ii. 156.
- Luxembourg, marshal, notice of, iii. 354.
- Lympne, a Roman fortress, i. 11.
- Lyttelton, Stephen, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 345.
- Mabel, wife of Robert, earl of Gloucester, i. 218.
- Mabillon, Jean, notice of, iii. 241.
- Maebeth, a Scottish chief, i. 131; defeated, 142.
- Maedonald, Duncan, an English partisan, i. 362.
- M'Donough, dynast of Leinster, ii. 20.
- McGrigor, prohibition of the name, iii. 150.
- MacIain of Glencoe, iii. 370.
- Mackay, General, iii. 124, 126, 139.
- Mackerell, Matthew, abbot of Barlings, executed, ii. 182.
- Macrinus, i. 34.
- Madoc, prince of Powys, invades North Wales, i. 235.
- a Welsh prince, alleged voyage of, to America, i. 254.
- dies in the Tower, i. 354.
- Mægla, i. 58.
- Mænius Agrippa, præfect of the fleet in Britain, i. 28.
- Mæætæ and Caledonians, as described by Niphiline, from Dio Cassius, i. 6; their names afterwards general appellations for tribes beyond the Roman limits, 13.

- Magdalen College, Oxford, founded, ii. 60; attack on its rights, iii. 99.
- Magna Charta, notice of, i. 289.
- Magnentius, i. 39.
- Magnus I. of Norway, i. 137.
- III. of Norway, i. 215, 220.
- V. of Norway, i. 234.
- VII. of Norway, i. 328.
- Magnus, son of Harold II., i. 149.
- Maitland Club, historical publications of the, iii. 256.
- Malcolm of Scotland, i. 110; slain, 113.
- II. submits to Canute, i. 131.
- III. does homage for Cumberland, i. 187; marries Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, 191; ravages Northumberland, 195; invades England, 209; killed, 210.
- IV., i. 245; captured, 257; released, *ib.*; does homage, 283; founds a nunnery at Cambridge, ii. 125.
- Maldon, a Roman colony, i. 12.
- Mallet, William, i. 222.
- Dr., a chaplain, ii. 217.
- Man and the Isles, notices of, i. 62, 185, 215, 303, 335, 350, 386; ii. 12; iii. 19.
- Man, Isle of, transferred from the province of Canterbury to those of York, ii. 192.
- Manchester, Edward Montagu, earl of, notice of, ii. 418; iii. 34.
- Manfred, king of Sicily, i. 319.
- Manning, a spy, iii. 31.
- Manny, Sir Walter, i. 385.
- Mansel, John, i. 317, 327, 328.
- Sir Robert, ii. 324.
- Mansfeldt, count, ii. 360.
- Manwaring, Dr. Roger, his sermons, ii. 362, 382.
- Maria, the infant, ii. 361.
- Markham, Sir Griffin, ii. 337.
- Mar, earl of, death of, ii. 87.
- John Erskine, earl of, ii. 329.
- March, Roger Mortimer, earl of, notice of, i. 372.
- earl of, i. 416; ii. 19.
- Edmund Mortimer, earl of, notice of, ii. 12.
- George Dunbar, earl of, ii. 51.
- Marche, Hugh Lusignan, count de la, i. 280, 283, 284, 311, 312.
- Marchmen, the Irish, ii. 185.
- Marchmont, Patrick Home, earl of, iii. 163.
- Marcianus Heracleota, his description of the Pretannic islands, i. 3.
- Marcus, i. 42.
- Margaret, sister of Edgar Atheling, married to Malcolm of Scotland, i. 191; dies, 210.
- queen of Edward I., i. 339.
- of Norway, i. 348, 349, 350, 361.
- of Anjou, queen of Henry VI., notice of, ii. 43.
- queen of Scotland, ii. 82.
- daughter of Louis VII., i. 240, 247.
- daughter of Henry III., i. 299, 318, 321.
- daughter of Edward I., i. 340.
- daughter of Edward III., i. 379.
- daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
- daughter of Richard, duke of York, ii. 69, 119, 123.
- daughter of Henry VII., ii. 114, 130.
- daughter of James I., ii. 333.
- II., countess of Flanders, i. 342.
- Marian persecution begins, ii. 241; lowest estimate of the number of its victims, 223.
- Mark, bishop of Sodor, i. 358.
- Marlborough, James Ley, earl of, iii. 59.
- John Churchill, earl of, notice of, iii. 87, 123, 171.
- Sarah, dnchess of, notice of, iii. 171.
- Mar-Prelate tracts, their character and authorship, ii. 306.
- Married clergy expelled, or separated from their wives, ii. 230, 237.
- Marsh, Geoffrey, i. 308.
- William, i. 312.
- Marshal, William, i. 283.
- Richard, earl, i. 306.
- Martene, Dom Edmund, notice of, iii. 242.
- Martin IV., pope, i. 343.
- Master, i. 313, 314.
- Martinus, præfect, i. 39.
- Martyr, Peter, notice of, ii. 210.
- “Martyrdom” of Charles I., the service

- in commemoration of the, objectionable, ii. 373.
- Mary I., reign of, ii. 221; marriage, 224; arms, 225; character, *ib.*; extract from her will, 224; from her council-book, 233, 236, 238.
- II., reign of, iii. 111; character, 116; death, 147.
- of Guise, queen-mother of Scotland, ii. 194, 195, 268.
- Queen of Scots, ii. 194, 252, 303.
- daughter of Stephen, i. 229.
- daughter of Edward I., i. 340.
- daughter of Edward III., i. 379.
- daughter of Edward IV., ii. 75.
- daughter of Henry VII., ii. 115, 147.
- daughter of Henry VIII., ii. 140, 179, 208, 212, 216, 217: see *Mary I.*
- daughter of James I., ii. 333.
- daughter of Charles I., notice of, ii. 374.
- daughter of James, duke of York, iii. 70, 89: see *Mary II., queen.*
- daughter of Cromwell, iii. 5.
- Masham, Mrs., iii. 192; favourite of Queen Anne, 202.
- Stephen, ennobled, iii. 204
- Massey, John, iii. 97, 99.
- Matilda of Flanders, wife of William I., i. 174, 182, 197.
- wife of Stephen, i. 228, 233.
- daughter of William I., i. 183.
- daughter of Fulk, earl of Anjou, i. 221.
- daughter of Henry II., i. 241.
- Matueof, Andrew Artemonowitz, ambassador of Russia, iii. 198.
- Maud, wife of Henry I., i. 217; dies, 223.
- daughter of Henry I., i. 218; married to Henry V., 222; returns to England, 225; allegiance sworn to, 226, 227; acknowledged in Normandy, 230; lands at Portsmouth, 232; recognised as "Lady of England," 233; besieged in Winchester, *ib.*; in Oxford, escapes, 234; retires to Normandy, 235; dies, 218.
- (countess of Brittany), natural daughter of Henry I., i. 218.
- (countess of Perche,) natural daughter of Henry I., i. 218.
- Maud, daughter of Stephen, i. 229.
- wife of David of Scotland, i. 225.
- mother of Thomas à Becket, i. 248.
- Maudelyn, a chaplain, i. 400; ii. 15.
- Maurice, bishop of London, i. 219.
- the justiciary, i. 308.
- prince, notice of, ii. 427; iii. 14.
- Maxentius, emperor, i. 38.
- Maxima Cæsariensis, i. 10.
- Maximian, i. 35; prepares a fleet and army for the reduction of Britain, i. 36; abdicates, 38.
- Maximinus I., emperor, i. 34.
- II., emperor, i. 36.
- Maximus, emperor, i. 43.
- Clemens, i. 41.
- Maximilian, the emperor, ii. 146.
- Maynard, Sir John, notice of, iii. 121.
- Mayne, Cuthbert, a seminary priest, executed, ii. 288.
- Mayo, colonel, iii. 28.
- Mazarin, Julius; notice of, iii. 4.
- Mead, a quaker, iii. 65.
- Meatæ, a British tribe, i. 31.
- Medeshamstede, the abbey of, founded, i. 66.
- Medina, Sir Solomon, iii. 204.
- Sidonia, Alfonso Peresius, duke of, ii. 307.
- Meesters, a Dutch engineer, iii. 146.
- Melaghlin, king of Ireland, i. 117.
- Melbethe, a Scottish chief, i. 131.
- Mellitus, bishop, i. 61, 62.
- Mercia, the kingdom of, founded, i. 60.
- Merks, Thomas, bishop of Carlisle, i. 418; ii. 15.
- Merlesuain, i. 187.
- Merrick, Sir Gellis, ii. 323.
- Merton, Walter de, chancellor, i. 341.
- Mertyeght*, what, ii. 186.
- Mervin, prince of Powys, i. 85; killed, 101.
- Middle class, rise of the, in England, ii. 109.
- Middlemore, a Carthusian, executed, ii. 176.
- Middlesex, Lionel Cranfield, earl of, notice of, ii. 359.

- Middleton, general, iii. 27, 28; an earl, 50.
 ——— Sir Thomas, iii. 37.
- Mildmay, Sir Walter, notice of, ii. 297.
- Militia, contest for the command of the, ii. 420, 422, 423; declared, by act of parliament, to belong exclusively to the king, iii. 51.
- Millenary Petition, the, ii. 336.
- Milo the porter, i. 202.
- Milton, John, ii. 432; iii. 8.
- Minocynobellinus, a fugitive Briton, i. 20.
- Minstrel, a Welsh, executed for singing a prophecy against Henry VIII., ii. 192.
- Mint established in New-inn-Hall, Oxford, ii. 429.
- Missals ordered to be given up, ii. 214.
- Mitchell, Sir Francis, punishment of, ii. 356.
- Moel mud, Dyvnwal, laws ascribed to, i. 63.
- Mohun, lord, iii. 134.
- Moleyne, Adam, bishop of Chichester, murdered, ii. 55.
- Mompesson, Sir Giles, punishment of, ii. 356.
- Mona, attack of Suetonius on, i. 8; conquered by Agricola, 25.
- Monasteries, suppression of the, ii. 170, 177, 178, 189; some few refounded, 226; again suppressed, 265.
- Monastics, expelled, harshly treated, ii. 170, 182, 208.
- Money, Saxon, i. 166.
- Monk, George, notice of, ii. 433; iii. 6, 18, 20, 24, 27, 28, 34, 37, 38, 39, 40: see *Albemarle*.
- Monmouth, Geoffrey of, i. 58.
 ——— James, duke of, natural son of Charles II., iii. 45, 65, 70, 79, 80, 81, 94.
- Monopolies declared contrary to law, ii. 359; revived by Charles I., 365.
- Monopolists punished, ii. 356.
- Monson, Sir Richard, ii. 324.
 ——— Sir William, ii. 311.
- Montacute, Anthony Browne, lord, ii. 241.
 ——— John, lord, notice of, ii. 80.
- Montacute, John Neville, marquis of, ii. 82.
 ——— Henry Pole, lord, ii. 142 executed, ii. 188.
- Montagu, Christopher, iii. 166.
- Montague, Edward, notice of, iii. 39.
 ——— Richard, notice of, ii. 359; 376, 378.
- Monteagle, William Parker, lord, ii. 344.
- Montferrat, Conrad of, i. 262, 271, 273.
- Montfort, Simon de, notice of, i. 297.
 ——— Simon de, the younger, i. 332.
 ——— Almeric de, i. 342, 343.
 ——— Eleanor de, i. 342, 343, 345.
 ——— Sir Simon, ii. 124.
 ——— John de, duke of Brittany, i. 285, 387, 393, 396, 404, 405.
 ——— Jane de, i. 385.
- Montgomery, castle of, i. 209, 211.
 ——— Roger, earl of Shrewsbury, i. 207.
 ——— lord, plots against William, iii. 149.
- Montrose, James Graham, earl and marquis of, notice of, ii. 435; iii. 13, 14.
- Monumenta Historica Britannica, notice of, iii. 242.
- Moore, John, bishop of Norwich, iii. 136.
- Morear, the thane, slain, i. 126.
 ——— earl of Northumbria, i. 146; defeats Tostig, 150; defeated, 151; submits to William, 153; carried to Normandy, 185; becomes an outlaw, 192; captured, *ib.*; released, 207; killed, *ib.*
- More, Sir Thomas, notice of, ii. 137.
 ——— Roger, ii. 414.
- Moreville, Hugh de, i. 255.
- Morgan, bishop of St. David's, i. 119.
 ——— natural son of Henry II., i. 242.
 ——— a Welsh chieftain, i. 354.
- Morland, Samuel, notice of, iii. 32.
- Morley, bishop, iii. 48.
- Mortimer, Ralph de, i. 193.
 ——— Roger, lord of Wigmore, notice of, i. 323.
 ——— Roger: see *March, earl of*.
- Morton, James Douglas, earl of, ii. 274, 285, 289, 291.
 ——— John, bishop of Ely, ii. 93, 112; archbishop of Canterbury, 168.

- Morton, Nicholas, Dr., ii. 277.
 ——— Thomas, a laceman, iii. 198.
- Mountjoy, Charles Blount, lord, ii. 321, 337.
- Mowbray, Roger de, i. 257.
 ——— Thomas: see *Nottingham*.
- Mul of Wessex, ravages Kent, i. 69; burned, *ib.*; compensation for the murder, 70.
- Mulgrave, Edmund Sheffield, earl of, a member of the Council of State, iii. 1; one of Cromwell's peers, 34.
- Mulgrave, John Sheffield, earl of, iii. 106.
- Mund*, what, i. 159.
- Munden, Sir John, iii. 177.
- Murray, James Stuart, earl of, ii. 273, 275, 279.
- Muskerry, lord, killed, iii. 59.
- Mustrons*, what, ii. 186.
- Nag's Head tavern consecration, a fable, ii. 267.
- Nanfan, Sir John, ii. 135.
- Nantwich, battle at, ii. 433.
- Narborough, Sir John, represses piracy, iii. 69.
- Naseby, battle of, ii. 438.
- Nau, a secretary, ii. 301, 302.
- Navarre, Joan of, ii. 7.
- Navar, James, punishment of, iii. 32.
- Nectaridus, i. 40.
- Nelson, John, executed, ii. 288.
- Nennius, i. 57; iii. 244.
- Neot, St., kinsman of Alfred the Great, i. 95.
- Neratius Marcellus, præfect, i. 27.
- Nero becomes emperor, i. 22; put to death, 24.
- Nerva, emperor, i. 27.
- Nesta, a Welsh princess, i. 218.
- Netherlands, protection of the, accepted by Elizabeth, ii. 298.
- Nevil, Thomas, dean of Canterbury, ii. 336.
- Nevill, Testa de, notice of, iii. 252.
 ——— Ralph, earl of Westmoreland, notice of, ii. 11.
 ——— George, archbishop of York, ii. 81, 86.
- Neville, Sir George, ii. 107, 123.
- Neville's Cross, battle of, i. 387.
- Nevilles, great power of the, ii. 81.
- Newburn, skirmish at, ii. 403.
- Newbury, first battle of, ii. 431; second battle of, 436.
- Newcastle, William Cavendish, marquis of, notice of, ii. 429.
- Newdygate, a Carthusian, executed, ii. 176.
- New England, Puritan settlement in, ii. 356.
- New Forest, formation of the, i. 195.
- Newfoundland, colonization of, ii. 350.
- Newland, Sir Benjamin, iii. 133.
- Newmarch, Bernard, i. 209.
- "New Model" of the army, ii. 436; its strength, 437.
- "New Noddle," what, ii. 437.
- Newport, treaty of, ii. 446.
- Nice, Council of, i. 39.
- Nicholas IV., pope, i. 350; Valuation of, notice of, iii. 252.
- Nicholson, or Lambert, John, burnt, ii. 188.
- Niflheim*, what, i. 52.
- Nigel, bishop of Ely, deprived of his see, i. 232.
- Ninias, i. 42; iii. 305.
- Nonconformist congregation, the first, seized, ii. 275; ejection of Nonconformists on St. Bartholomew's Day, iii. 53, 359.
- Nonjurors, the, iii. 134, 367.
- Norfolk, insurrection in, ii. 212; attempted rising in, iii. 16.
 ——— Hugh Bigod, earl of, i. 245.
 ——— Roger Bigod, earl of, notice of, i. 356.
 ——— John Howard, duke of, notice of, ii. 103.
 ——— Thomas, duke of, son of the above, notice of, ii. 103.
 ——— Thomas Howard, duke of, son of the above, notice of, ii. 133.
 ——— Thomas Howard, duke of, grandson of the above, notice of, ii. 276, 277, 280, 282.
- Norman era, the, i. 174.
- Normans, England little indebted to the,

- i. 175; their oppressions and ravages, 176, 188, 195; fail in their attempt to force their language on England, 179; their rule brought to a close, 180.
- Norris, Sir John, ii. 311, 312, 321.
- an admiral, iii. 200.
- Sir William, ii. 104.
- an alleged paramour of Anne Boleyn, ii. 178.
- North, insurrections in the, ii. 181, 277.
- Northampton, John of, notice of, i. 408.
- William Parr, marquis of, notice of, ii. 197; 215, 229, 237.
- Northern insurrection, the, ii. 278.
- Northmen, the, merchants as well as ravagers, i. 166.
- Northumberland, Robert Mowbray, earl of, i. 211.
- Henry Percy, earl of, notice of, ii. 6.
- Henry Percy, earl of, grandson of the above, ii. 54, 58.
- Henry Percy, earl of, son of the above, ii. 107, 120.
- Thomas Percy, earl of, grandson of the above, his rebellion, ii. 277; flees to Scotland, 278; is surrendered, and executed, 284.
- Henry Percy, earl of, brother of the above, ii. 298.
- Henry Percy, earl of, imprisoned on account of the gunpowder plot, ii. 342; released, 357.
- John Neville, earl of, notice of, ii. 59.
- John Dudley, duke of, notice of, ii. 202.
- Northumbria, the kingdom of, founded, i. 59.
- Norwich, see of, founded, i. 210.
- George Goring, earl of, ii. 445, iii. 11.
- Nottingham, Thomas Mowbray, earl of, i. 414.
- Charles Howard, earl of, ii. 321, 323, 347.
- Daniel Finch, earl of, iii. 109, 139, 176.
- Numerianus, emperor, i. 35.
- Oates, Titus, notice of, iii. 71.
- Oath of allegiance, controversy on the, ii. 346; a new oath devised, iii. 121; refused by the primate Sancroft and others, 122.
- O'Collun, Patrick, executed, ii. 316.
- O'Connor, Charles, notice of, iii. 239.
- Odo, abp. of Canterbury, i. 112, 113.
- of Bayeux, i. 185, 197, 201, 207.
- Odoacer, i. 47.
- O'Dogherty, rising of, ii. 349.
- Offa of East Anglia, i. 71.
- II. of Mercia, i. 73; his dike, 74; seizes East Anglia, 75; dies, 78.
- Ogina, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 101.
- Oglethorpe, Owen, bishop of Carlisle, ii. 263.
- Olaf: see *Anlaf*.
- of Norway, canonized, i. 131.
- III. of Norway, i. 197.
- obtains the Isle of Man, i. 220; killed, 234.
- king of the Isle of Man, i. 306, 309.
- son of Harold Hardrada, i. 152.
- Olaus: see *Anlaf*.
- Oldecastle, Sir John (styled Lord Cobham), ii. 32, 38.
- Old Sarum, a Latian city, i. 12.
- Oliver, natural son of John, i. 281.
- son of Oliver Cromwell, iii. 5.
- O'Neal, notice of, ii. 317: see *Tyrone*.
- Sir Phelim, notice of, ii. 414.
- Onslow, Sir Richard, Speaker, iii. 198.
- Open morth*, what, i. 169.
- Orange, William, prince of, ii. 241, 374, 421; iii. 70, 111: see *William III*.
- Orcades, the period of their discovery by the Romans doubtful, i. 21.
- Ordeal, three kinds of, i. 168.
- trial by, formally abolished, i. 303.
- Ordinances of the Houses of Parliament, abstract of, ii. 368.
- Ordination of ministers, new form of, drawn up, ii. 214.
- Ordovices, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Orford, Edward Russel, earl of, notice of, iii. 139.
- Orkney and Shetland islands surrendered to Scotland, ii. 82.

- Orkney, Elizabeth Villiers, countess of, mistress of William III., iii. 120.
- Orleans, Charles, duke of, captured at Agincourt, ii. 36; condition of his release, 53.
- Orleton, Adam, bishop of Hereford, i. 374.
- Ormond, James Butler, duke of, notice of, ii. 425; iii. 13, 34, 55, 65.
- James Butler, duke of, grandson of the above, notice of, iii. 177.
- Ornest*, or trial by battle, i. 168.
- O'Rurke, Sir Bryan, executed, ii. 313.
- Osbald, the usurper, i. 78.
- Osbaldistone, Dr., ii. 398.
- Osborn, son of Siward of Northumbria, slain, i. 142.
- Osbert, expelled and slain, i. 88.
- Osburga, wife of Ethelwulf, i. 83.
- Osep Napca, a Russian ambassador, ii. 246.
- Oslac obtains the earldom of Northumberland, i. 114; banished, *ib.*
- Osred I. of Northumbria, i. 71; slain, *ib.*
- II. of Northumbria, i. 74; driven out, *ib.*; slain, 75.
- Osric of Deira, i. 63; dies, 72.
- the ealdorman, defeats the Northmen, i. 85.
- Ostmen, the, settle in Ireland, i. 79; ravage Anglesey, 93; their kings and bishops, 255.
- Ostorius Scapula defeats Caractacus, i. 22; is foiled by the Silures, and dies, *ib.*
- Ostrith, i. 70.
- Oswald (Bretwalda), i. 57, 63; esteemed a saint and martyr, 64.
- Oswine of Deira, i. 65.
- a noble, i. 73.
- Oswulf of Northumbria, i. 73.
- Oswy of Bernicia, i. 64; kills Oswine, 65; begins to build the abbey of Medeshamstede, 66; dies, 67.
- of Northumbria, i. 57.
- Otho, emperor, i. 24.
- cardinal, papal legate, i. 309, 310.
- Otterburn, battle of, i. 412.
- Overbury, Sir Thomas, notice of, ii. 354.
- Overseers of the poor, when appointed, ii. 319.
- Owen ap Edwin, i. 215.
- Gwynneth, i. 190.
- Sir John, iii. 11.
- Oxford, public schools at, founded, ii. 52; public disputation at, ii. 237; see of, founded, ii. 171; negotiations for peace at, ii. 429; parliament of 1644, ii. 371, 433; of 1681, iii. 76; puritan visitation of the University, 337.
- Provisions of, i. 325, 326, 328.
- Isabella de Vere, countess of, ii. 22.
- John de Vere, earl of, ii. 78.
- John de Vere, earl of, son of the above, notice of, ii. 84, 128.
- Margaret de Vere, countess of, wife of the above, her pension from Edward IV. and Richard III., ii. 85.
- Oylegeag*, what, ii. 184.
- Pacatianus, proprætor, i. 39.
- Pacification with the Scots, ii. 401.
- Palmer, Sir Thomas, executed, ii. 229.
- Pandar, the, his suggestions for the reformation of Ireland, ii. 152; his prophecy, *ib.*
- Pandulph, a cardinal, i. 286, 288, 290, 303.
- Papal provisions, origin of, iii. 225.
- Papenbroeck, Daniel, iii. 242.
- Papianus, præfect of Britain, i. 33.
- Parish registers ordered to be kept, ii. 187.
- Parisii, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Parker, Matthew, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 258.
- Samuel, bishop of Oxford, notice of, iii. 85.
- Colonel John, iii. 146.
- Society, historical publications of the, iii. 257.
- Parliament, burgesses first summoned to, i. 325.
- and Convocation, dispute between, ii. 147.
- the Long, overawed by their own army, ii. 443; several members impeached, *ib.*; broken up by the army, iii. 23; recalled, 36; again expelled, 37; reinstated, 38.
- Parliaments, acts for frequent meeting of, ii. 406; iii. 147.

- Parma, Hercules Farnese, duke of, ii. 308.
- Parre, George Van, burnt, ii. 217.
- Parry, William, notice of, ii. 296.
- Parsons, Robert, notice of, ii. 290.
- Partridge, Sir Miles, executed, ii. 219.
- Paslew, John, abbot of Whalley, executed, ii. 182.
- Passelew, Simon, i. 324.
- Patent Rolls, notice of the, iii. 248.
- Paterson, William, notice of, iii. 375.
- Patrick, Simon, bishop of Chichester, iii. 136.
- Pattyn : see *Waynestete*.
- Paul, St., conversion of Britain ascribed to, i. 14.
- IV., pope, ii. 242.
- M. St., iii., 190.
- Paulet, governor of Derry, ii. 349.
- Paulinus, i. 62, 63; dies, 65.
- Claudius, proprætor, i. 34.
- Pavia, battle of, ii. 159.
- Peachell, John, vice-chancellor of Cambridge, iii. 99.
- Peacock, Reginald, bishop of Chichester, ii. 168.
- Peadra of Mercia, i. 65; begins to build the abbey of Medeshamstede, 66; dies, *ib.*
- Peckham, John, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 344.
- Pedro the Cruel, of Castile, notice of, i. 394.
- Peers, council of, at York, ii. 403.
- Pelagius, i. 42.
- Pembroke Castle, siege of, ii. 444.
- College, Oxford, founded, ii. 360.
- William Marshal, earl, notice of, i. 295.
- William de Valence, earl of, i. 314.
- Aymer de Valence, earl of, i. 369; iii. 318.
- John Hastings, earl of, i. 395.
- William Herbert, earl of, ii. 82, 112; his will, *ib.*
- Jasper Tudor, earl of, ii. 87, 111, 112.
- William Herbert, earl of, ii. 218.
- Pembroke, Philip Herbert, earl of, iii. 1.
- Thomas Herbert, lord high admiral, iii. 198.
- Penance and fasting, i. 172.
- Penda of Mercia, i. 62; kills Oswald, 64; defeated and slain, 65.
- Pendleton, Dr., fired at, ii. 238.
- Penn, Admiral Sir William, iii. 21, 24, 29, 30.
- William, notice of, iii. 65, 101.
- Pennington, a member of the council of state, iii. 1.
- Penredd, Timothy, barbarous sentence on, ii. 261.
- Penruddock, Colonel John, iii. 29.
- Penry, Henry, notice of, ii. 306, 315.
- Penzance burnt by the Spaniards, ii. 318.
- Perche, count of, i. 300.
- Percies, notice of the, ii. 6; their estates and titles forfeited, 7; restored, *ib.*; again forfeited, 77; again restored, 82: see *Northumberland*.
- Percy, Henry de, i. 361.
- Henry, called Hotspur, notice of, i. 412; ii. 7.
- Sir Thomas, executed, ii. 182.
- Thomas, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 342, 345.
- Perennis, prætorian præfect, slain, i. 30.
- Perkins, Sir William, plots against William III., iii. 149; executed, 155.
- Perrau-zabuloe : see *Piran, St.*
- Perrers, Alice, i. 404.
- Perrott, Sir John, notice of, ii. 294.
- Perth, articles of, ii. 354.
- Pertinax, Helvius, quells the revolt in Britain, i. 30.
- Peter, St., said to have visited Britain, i. 24.
- the Hermit, i. 212.
- I., duke of Brittany, i. 308.
- of Savoy, earl of Richmond, i. 311.
- of Spain, the papal legate, i. 362.
- Peter the Great, czar of Russia, iii. 158.
- Peterborough, the monastery of, burnt, i. 223; see of, founded, ii. 171.
- Peterborough, Henry Mordaunt, earl of, iii. 129.
- Charles Mordaunt, earl of, notice of, iii. 187.

- Peters, Hugh, notice of, ii. 444.
- Petilius Cerealis and the ninth legion routed by the Britons, i. 23.
- Cærialis, lieutenant in Britain, i. 24.
- Peto, William or Peter, a Franciscan, ii. 170, 181.
- Petre, lord, iii. 72, 81.
- Edward, a Jesuit, iii. 83.
- Petronius Turpilianus, governor in Britain, i. 24.
- Peutingerian Table, probable date of the i. 3.
- Peverel, William, i. 183, 201.
- Pharamund, i. 43.
- Philip, emperor, i. 34.
- I. king of France, i. 204, 233, 224.
- II. (Augustus) of France, i. 260, 271, 276, 284, 287, 304.
- IV. of France, i. 353.
- VI. of France, i. 381, 385, 388.
- II. of Spain, ii. 223, 224, 232, 238, 246, 249, 251, 277, 289, 305, 310, 320.
- V. of Spain, iii. 192, 200, 208.
- son of John II. of France, i. 390.
- bishop of Beauvais, i. 277.
- Philiphauth, battle of, ii. 439; barbarity of the victors, 439.
- Philpot, John, i. 404.
- Philippa of Hainault, queen of Edward III., i. 374, 387.
- daughter of Lionel, duke of Clarence, i. 377.
- daughter of Henry IV., notice of, ii. 9.
- Pickering, Sir William, ii. 257.
- Picts, the, legend of their settlement among the Scots, i. 1; subdued by the Romans, 22; subdued by the Scots, 85.
- Pilgrimage of Grace, the, ii. 181.
- Pincanheale, synod at, i. 74.
- Pindar, Sir Paul, liberality of, ii. 386.
- Pinkie, battle of, ii. 207.
- Piran, St., i. 15; buried church of, *ib.*
- Pirates in the time of Elizabeth, ii. 284.
- infest the English coasts, ii. 390; relief for captives taken by them, 411.
- Pius V., pope, ii. 255; his "sentence declaratory" against Elizabeth, 279.
- Plantagenets, the, i. 237; troubled period of their rule, 238.
- Platorius Nepos, proprætor, i. 28.
- Pleas in Parliament, notice of, iii. 253.
- Plots against the life of Elizabeth, ii. 256.
- Poer, Lady Katherine, her exactions, ii. 185.
- Poitiers, William de, i. 273.
- Pole, Michael de la, notice, i. 397.
- Anne de la, ii. 106.
- Sir Geoffrey, ii. 171, 188.
- Reginald, notice of, ii. 180; fate of his family, 188.
- Arthur and Edmund, notice of, ii. 272.
- Richard de la, styled the White Rose of England, ii. 157, 159.
- Poll-tax, i. 404; ii. 410; iii. 138, 145, 152.
- Polybius, his notice of the Cassiterides, i. 3.
- Pooley, a spy, ii. 300.
- Pope, Sir Thomas, notice of, ii. 244.
- Popham, colonel, iii. 10.
- Sir John, ii. 323.
- "Popish army," what, ii. 402.
- Pormorte, Thomas, executed, ii. 313.
- Port, i. 58; his name preserved in Portsmouth, 58.
- Porter plots against William III., iii. 149.
- Portion canon*, what, ii. 187.
- Portland ravaged by the French, ii. 37.
- Charles Weston, earl of, killed, iii. 59.
- William Bentinck, earl of, notice of, iii. 114.
- Portsmouth secured by the parliament, ii. 420.
- Pottery, Roman, examples of, i. 13.
- Pouch, Captain, an insurgent, ii. 349.
- Powell, an Anabaptist, iii. 27.
- Vavasour, iii. 335.
- Powick, William de, i. 314.
- Powys, William Herbert, lord, notice of, iii. 72.
- Poyer, colonel, ii. 444.
- Poynings' Law enacted, ii. 124.
- Prasutagus, king of the Icenii, i. 22.
- Pratelles, William de, i. 272.
- Prerogative under Elizabeth, ii. 260, 261; under James I., 331.
- Preston, battle at, ii. 445.
- John, a Puritan, notice of, ii. 387.

- Preston, Richard Graham, viscount, iii. 103, 134.
- Pride's Purge, what, ii. 447.
- Prideaux, bishop, anecdote of, iii. 332.
- Priests, marriage of, allowed, ii. 211.
- "Princess's party," the, iii. 171.
- Printers, Starchamber decree for the regulation of, ii. 395; parliamentary ordinance, 369.
- Printing favoured by Richard III., ii. 105; regulated by the Starchamber, 395; by the parliament, 369; after the Restoration, iii. 54; licensing of the press abandoned, 149.
- Prior, Matthew, iii. 203.
- Privy Council Register commenced, ii. 191.
- Probus, emperor, i. 35.
- Proclamations declared, in certain cases, valid as statutes, ii. 188.
- Procopius, extract from, iii. 302.
- Promoters, false witnesses so called, ii. 132.
- Prophecies, enactment against, ii. 271.
- Propheysings, puritanical meetings so called, forbidden, ii. 238.
- Protestants, German, vain attempts to form a union with, ii. 187; their views too much regarded in the time of Edward VI., 210.
- Protestation of the Commons in 1641, ii. 408.
- Provertuides, i. 40.
- Prynne, William, notice of, ii. 389.
- Public Records, notice of the, iii. 246.
- Purbeck, viscountess, ii. 405.
- Puritan ascendancy, iii. 323; books, enactments against, ii. 274; presbytery, the first, established, 284.
- Puritans, rise of the, ii. 253; their doubtful conduct on the approach of the Spanish Armada, ii. 306.
- Pybush, John, executed, ii. 323.
- Pym, John, notice of, ii. 404.
- Quintin, Robert St., i. 189.
- "Rabbling the ministers," iii. 365.
- Radcliff, Egremont, notice of, ii. 278.
- Radcot Bridge, battle of, i. 411.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter, notice of, ii. 256.
- Raleigh's conspiracy, ii. 337.
- Raleigh, William de, bishop of Winchester, i. 317.
- Ralf, the earl, defeated, i. 143.
- Ralph, bishop of Durham, i. 219, 221, 226.
- Ramsay, John, a royal favourite, ii. 89.
- Rastell, John, notice of, iii. 237.
- Rateliff, Sir Richard, ii. 98.
- Raven, the war-flag of the Northmen, i. 93.
- Rawlinson, Sir William, a judge, iii. 121, 131.
- Rawson, Sir John, notice of, ii. 190.
- Raymond of Tripoli, i. 259.
- V., count of Provence, i. 298.
- Rayner the carpenter, i. 202.
- Rebels, severity of Henry VIII. to, ii. 181; of Edward VI., 213; of Elizabeth, 278; comparative lenity of Mary, 235.
- Reconciliation effected with the see of Rome, ii. 239; made treason, ii. 291.
- Recueil des Historiens des Gaules et de la France, notice of, iii. 243.
- Reculver, a Roman fortress, i. 11.
- Redburga, i. 81.
- Redwald (Bretwalda) of East Anglia, i. 60; kills Ethelfrith, 61.
- Reformation, the, in England, ii. 166; in Scotland, 194; in Ireland, 215.
- Reformed, unwise conduct of some of the, under Mary, ii. 238.
- Regicides, treatment of the, iii. 357.
- Reginald of Man, i. 303, 306.
- the sub-prior, elected archbishop of Canterbury, i. 284.
- Registers, parish, ordered to be kept, ii. 187.
- Regni, a British tribe, i. 10.
- Regnold, a Danish king, i. 107; baptized, 110.
- Relief, feudal, what, i. 178.
- Remigius, bishop of Lincol'n, i. 199.
- Remonstrance of the Commons in 1641, ii. 417.

- Reoda, a leader of the Scots, in their migration from Hibernia, i. 2.
- Reymund, bishop of Sodor, i. 216.
- Reynald, earl of Cornwall, natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
- Reynardson, Sir Abraham, iii. 11.
- Reyneln, bishop of Hereford, i. 220, 221.
- Reynolds, Dr., a Puritan, ii. 337.
- John, an insurgent, ii. 349.
- Rhys ap Owen, of South Wales, i. 193, 195.
- Tudor, of South Wales, i. 189, 195, 208.
- Meredith, i. 349.
- Ricaldi, Don Martinez de, ii. 308.
- Rieb, Sir Robert, iii. 133.
- Richard II., duke of Normandy, i. 120.
- I., reign of, i. 263; marriage, 264; arms, 265; character, *ib.*; death, 278.
- II., reign of, i. 397; marriage, 401; arms, 402; character, 403.
- III., reign of, ii. 94; marriage, 99; issue, *ib.*; arms, *ib.*; character, 100; documentary evidence in his favour, iii. 289.
- son of William I., i. 182.
- natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
- son of Henry II., i. 240, 254, 256, 257, 260, 261, 262: see *Richard I.*
- natural son of John, i. 281, 301.
- son of Richard, earl of Cornwall, i. 281.
- son of Edward the Black Prince, i. 377, 396: see *Richard II.*
- earl of Cambridge, i. 378.
- duke of York, son of Edward IV., ii. 75.
- alleged duke of York, lands in Ireland, ii. 123; retires to France, *ib.*; acknowledged as her nephew by Margaret of Flanders, *ib.*; attempts to land on Deal beach, 124; goes to Scotland, and is received as Richard IV., 125; his wife, *ib.*; invades England, *ib.*, 126; his proclamation, iii. 319; repairs to Ireland, i. 127; lands in Cornwall, *ib.*; besieges Exeter, *ib.*; takes sanctuary, *ib.*; surrenders, *ib.*; not treated as an impostor, *ib.*; escapes, is recaptured, and sent to the Tower, *ib.*; executed on a charge of treason, 128; impro-
- bable and contradictory accounts given of him, iii. 319.
- Richard, son of George, duke of Clarence, ii. 88.
- of Cirencester, his list of Roman colonies in Britain, i. 12; its doubtful authority, *ib.*
- the forester, i. 202.
- prior of Dover, i. 257.
- son of Oliver Cromwell, iii. 5, 34, 35, 37.
- Richardson's Historical Tracts, iii. 257.
- Richborough, a Roman fortress, i. 11; a colony, 12.
- Richelieu, Cardinal, notice of, ii. 380.
- Richmond, Henry, earl of, notice of, ii. 111; becomes king, 113: see *Henry VII.*
- Peter of Savoy, earl of, i. 311.
- Margaret, countess of, ii. 97, 111, 132.
- park, formation of, ii. 392.
- Rickhill, William, i. 414.
- Ridley, Nicholas, bishop of London, notice of, ii. 207.
- Ridolfi, a Florentine, ii. 277.
- Right, Bill of, ii. 381.
- Declaration of, iii. 128.
- Petition of, ii. 381.
- Rigwatla, brother of Griffin, i. 145.
- Riot act passed, ii. 214.
- Ripon, cessation of arms agreed on at, ii. 403.
- Risby, John, a Lollard, ii. 194.
- Rivers, Baldwin de, i. 230.
- Anthony Woodville, earl, notice of, ii. 73, 92, 96.
- Richard Woodville, earl, ii. 104, 121.
- Richard Savage, earl, iii. 190.
- Rizzio, David, murder of, ii. 274.
- Roads, Roman, presumed course of the great, i. 12.
- Robarts, lord, iii. 55.
- Robert I. of Scotland, i. 395.
- II. of Scotland, i. 412.
- III. of Scotland, i. 412.
- son of William I., i. 182, 195, 206, 207, 208, 209, 219, 220, 221, 226, 227.
- natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
- son of Henry III., i. 298.
- son of James I., ii. 333.

- Robert, count of Flanders, i. 198.
 ——— earl of Mortaigne, i. 201.
 ——— son of the count de Dreux, i. 288.
 ——— of Jumieges, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 138; retires to France, 141.
 ——— bishop of Glasgow, i. 358.
 ——— the steward, i. 202.
- Robinson, John, bishop of Bristol, notice of, iii. 205.
- Rochelle, siege of La, ii. 376, 380, 383.
- Roche, Peter des, bishop of Winchester, i. 287; notice of, 296.
- Rochester, a stipendiary town, i. 12; see of, founded, i. 61.
 ——— Lawrence Hyde, earl of, iii. 83, 164, 261.
 ——— Sir Robert, ii. 217.
- Rochford, George Boleyn, lord, executed, ii. 178.
 ——— Lady, executed, ii. 193.
 ——— William Henry Zuleistein, earl of, notice of, iii. 115.
- Roderic (the Great), i. 84; slain, 93.
 ——— king of Connaught, i. 258.
- Roe, Sir Thomas, embassy of, ii. 353.
- Roger of Bishopsbridge, archbishop of York, i. 254, 258.
 ——— bishop of Salisbury, i. 221; regent, 223; compelled to surrender, 231.
 ——— the farrier, i. 202.
- Rogers, John, a martyr, ii. 229, 241.
- Rolf, or Rollo, i. 93, 174.
- Rolles, a member of the Council of State, iii. 1.
- Rollo, i. 93, 174.
- Roman provinces in Britain, i. 10; roads, their probable course, 12; cities, *ib.*; camps, 13; soldiers, shipwrecked in Britain, protected and sent back by the chiefs, i. 20.
- Romanists, severe laws against, in consequence of the gunpowder plot, ii. 345; laws against, in Ireland, iii. 151.
- Rome, capture of, by the imperialists, ii. 159.
 ——— see of, statutes against the, abrogated, ii. 240.
- Romish priests, banishment of, ii. 297; recusants released from prison by James I., 355; university founded in Dublin, 258.
- Rooke, Sir George, notice of, iii. 142.
- Rookwood, Ambrose, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 343, 345, 347.
 ——— concerned in the Assassination Plot, executed, iii. 156.
- “Root and branch men,” ii. 372.
- Rose, Alexander, bishop of Edinburgh, iii. 123.
- Roses, War of the, the guilt of, chargeable to Henry of Bolingbroke, ii. 71; estimate of the slaughter, *ib.*
- Ross, Robert de, i. 322.
 ——— William, a competitor for the crown of Scotland, i. 352.
- Rosse, Richard, crime and punishment of, ii. 164.
- Rotbeard the Frenchman, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 138; retires to France, 141.
- Rotherham, Thomas, archbishop of York, ii. 48, 93.
- Roundheads and Cavaliers, rise of the appellations, ii. 417.
- Rous, Francis, notice of, iii. 25.
 ——— John, of Warwick, his character of Richard III., ii. 100, 101.
- Roxburgh, siege of, ii. 51.
- Royal garrisons, temp. Car. I., surrender of, ii. 440.
 ——— household, expenses of the, ii. 126, 272.
- Rump, the, ii. 447.
- Rupert, Prince, notice of, ii. 426; iii. 11, 14, 16, 58, 60, 65.
- Russell, Lord William, iii. 79.
 ——— Admiral: see *Orford, earl of*.
- Russia company incorporated, ii. 240.
- Rustand, a Gascon, i. 322.
- Ruthven, raid of, ii. 292.
 ——— Alexander, ii. 322.
- Rutland, Edmund, earl of, ii. 62, 67, 69.
 ——— Edward, earl of, i. 414.
 ——— Roger Manners, earl of, ii. 323.
- Ruvigny, Henry de Massue, marquis of, (earl of Galway), iii. 115.
- Ruyter, De, iii. 21, 57, 61.
- Rye-house Plot, the, iii. 79.
- Rytherch, sovereign of South Wales, i. 191, 193.
- Rywallou, a Welsh prince, i. 188.

- Sa, Don Pantaleon, case of, iii. 27.
- Sabina, Cardinal, i. 330.
- Sabloil, Robert de, i. 268.
- Sacheverell, Henry, notice of, iii. 199.
- Saladin, i. 260, 261, 262, 271, 272, 273, 274.
- Salisbury made a bishop's see, i. 195.
- William Longespee, earl of, i. 287, 288, 290.
- William Montacute, earl of, i. 377, 386.
- John Montacute, earl of, i. 414; ii. 11, 14.
- Thomas Montacute, earl of, ii. 45, 48.
- Richard Neville, earl of, notice of, ii. 54.
- Margaret Pole, countess of, ii. 188, 191.
- Robert Cecil, earl of, notice of, ii. 256, 320, 323.
- William Cecil, earl of, iii. 1, 12.
- James Cecil, earl of, sent to the Tower, iii. 129.
- Sallustius Lucullus, proprætor, i. 27.
- Saltoun, Andrew Fletcher of, notice of, iii. 179.
- Salisbury, Owen, ii. 323.
- Thomas, ii. 300.
- Sampson and Humphrey, nonconformists, ii. 273, 282.
- Sanchia, wife of Richard, earl of Cornwall, i. 281.
- Sancroft, William, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, iii. 48, 70, 102, 122, 134, 136, 367.
- Sanctuary, right of, limited, ii. 131.
- men restrained, ii. 177.
- Sanderson, bishop of Lincoln, iii. 48.
- Sands, Edwin, archbishop of York, notice of, ii. 228.
- Sandwich, numerous sects in, iii. 344.
- Sandys, Colonel, ii. 426; iii. 327.
- William, lord, ii. 323.
- Saphadin, i. 274.
- Sardica, council at, i. 39.
- Sarsfield, Patrick, notice of, iii. 133.
- Sarus, i. 43.
- Saunders, a papal legate, ii. 289, 290.
- Sautre, William, burnt, ii. 18.
- Savage, John, a conspirator, ii. 300.
- Savoy, Boniface of, i. 310.
- Peter of, i. 311.
- Victor Amadeus II., duke of, iii. 139, 156, 194, 198.
- Saxon Chronicle, notice of the, iii. 304.
- Say and Sele, James Fiennes, lord, ii. 56.
- Nathaniel Fiennes, viscount, one of Cromwell's peers, iii. 34.
- Scarle, John, i. 417.
- Schomberg, Frederic Armand de, notice of, iii. 115.
- Scotland, notices of the affairs of, i. 54, 84, 283, 328, 351; ii. 193, 267, 398; iii. 107, 191.
- Acts of the Parliament of, notice of, iii. 252.
- Scots not naturalized ordered to quit England, ii. 122.
- Scott, a regicide, iii. 358.
- Scottish bishops, consecration of, at Lambeth, ii. 350 : see *Episcopacy*.
- Canons and Liturgy introduced, ii. 398; resisted, 399; abandoned, 400.
- Scroop, a regicide, iii. 358.
- Scrope, Richard, archbishop of York, i. 418; ii. 23.
- William, i. 414.
- of Masham, lord, executed, ii. 35.
- Scudamore, Philpot, ii. 26.
- Sebastian, king of Portugal, ii. 289.
- Sedbar, or Sedlar, Adam, abbot of Jervaux, ii. 182.
- Sedley, Katherine, iii. 89.
- "Seekers," the, iii. 340.
- Seez, the bishop of, i. 232.
- Segontiaci, a British tribe, come to terms with Cæsar, i. 18.
- Segrave, John de, notice of, i. 360.
- Seius Saturninus, præfect of the fleet in Britain, i. 28.
- Selden, John, ii. 390.
- Self-denying Ordinance, the, ii. 437; iii. 3.
- Selred of Mercia, slain, i. 72.
- Seminary priests executed, ii. 288, 299, 316, 320, 323, 324.
- Seneca, the money-lender, oppresses the Britons, i. 22.
- Senecio, Alfenus, proprætor, i. 31.
- Sepulchral urns, Roman, i. 13.

- Servi, of the Domesday Book, i. 204.
- Service-book, the new, introduced, ii. 211; revised, 217; suppressed by Queen Mary, 231; re-established under Elizabeth, 263, 264.
- Seton, brother-in-law of Robert Bruce, i. 361.
- Seven bishops, the, iii. 102.
- Seven Sacraments, King Henry's book on the, ii. 156.
- Severus, emperor of Rome, i. 30; repairs to Britain, i. 32; assumes the surname of Britannicus, *ib.*; dies, *ib.*
- the wall of, i. 32.
- Alexander, emperor, i. 34.
- a general, i. 40.
- Sexburga, i. 67.
- Sexby, Colonel, iii. 31, 34.
- Seymour, Lord Thomas, notice of, ii. 179, 210, 211.
- Shaftesbury, the monastery of, founded, i. 98.
- Anthony Asbley Cooper, earl of, notice of, iii. 36.
- Shales, a commissary, iii. 128.
- Sharp, John, afterwards archbishop of York, iii. 97.
- Shaw, Ralph, his sermon, ii. 93.
- Shaxton, Nicholas, bishop of Salisbury, resigns his see, ii. 189.
- Sheldon, Gilbert, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, iii. 52, 57.
- Shelley, Sir Benet, ii. 14.
- Sir Thomas, ii. 14, 15.
- Richard, ii. 296.
- William, executed, ii. 299.
- Sherborne, see of, founded, i. 71.
- Sheriff's oath, alteration in the, procured by Sir Edward Coke, ii. 377.
- Sherley, Sir Thomas, ii. 352.
- Sherwood, Thomas, executed, ii. 288.
- Ship-money levied, ii. 379; resisted, 392; affirmed by the judges, *ib.*; the proceedings set aside by the parliament, 410.
- Shires, division of England into, older than the time of Alfred, i. 156.
- Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, iii. 69, 191, 194.
- Shrewsbury, Hugh Montgomery, earl of, i. 215.
- Shrewsbury, John Talbot, earl of, notice of, ii. 49.
- George Talbot, earl of, ii. 301.
- Charles Talbot, duke of, notice of, iii. 209.
- Sibthorp, Dr., his sermon, ii. 362.
- Sibylla, sister of Baldwin IV. of Jerusalem, i. 259.
- Sicilian Vespers, the, i. 344.
- Siferth slain, i. 126.
- Sigebert, i. 72.
- Sigfrid, bishop of Chichester, i. 234.
- Sigge, or Woden, i. 52.
- Sigillo, Robert de, bishop of London, i. 233.
- Sigismond, the emperor, ii. 33, 36.
- Sibtric of Northumbria, i. 108.
- "Silken Thomas," history of, ii. 173.
- Silures, a British tribe, i. 10; their king, Caractacus, 22; defeat Valens and a Roman legion, *ib.*
- Simeock, Robert, iii. 124.
- Simnel, Lambert, story of, ii. 119.
- Simon, Richard, a priest, ii. 119.
- Zelotes said to have been martyred in Britain, i. 22.
- Sinclair, Oliver, ii. 193.
- Siric of East Anglia, i. 80.
- archbishop of Canterbury, i. 117.
- Siricius, pope, i. 42.
- Siward of Northumbria, i. 139; leads an army to Scotland, 142; dies, *ib.*
- nephew of Siward of Northumbria, slain, i. 142.
- abbot of Abingdon, i. 136.
- Barn, i. 192, 207.
- Richard de, i. 189.
- Six Articles, statute of the, ii. 189.
- Sixtus V., pope, ii. 255.
- Skeffington, Sir William, lord-deputy, ii. 155.
- Skippon, Philip, notice of, ii. 367; iii. 1, 34.
- Skule, son of Tostig, i. 149.
- Slavery among the Saxons, i. 160.
- Slingsby, Sir Henry, iii. 34.
- Smeaton, his confession, ii. 178.
- Smeeton's Historical Tracts, iii. 257.
- Smerwick, the Spaniards land at, ii. 289; obliged to surrender, 290.

- Smith, Aaron, iii. 146.
 ——— John, Speaker, iii. 190, 194.
 Snatt, a nonjuring divine, iii. 155.
 Snelling, Laurence, deprivation of, ii. 389.
Soc, what, i. 164.
 Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, the, established, iii. 161.
 Socmen, their state, i. 203.
 Soldiers, old and maimed, Queen Mary's intended provision for, ii. 224; sick and wounded, legal provision for, ii. 314.
 Solemn League and Covenant, notice of the, ii. 431.
 Somers, John, lord, notice of, iii. 141.
 Somerset, John Beaufort, earl of, i. 414.
 ——— Edmund Beaufort, duke of, notice of, ii. 42.
 ——— Henry Beaufort, duke of, notice of, ii. 79.
 ——— Edward Seymour, duke of, notice of, ii. 179.
 ——— William Seymour, duke of, ii. 352.
 ——— Robert Carr, earl of, notice of, ii. 332.
 Somersetshire, insurrection in, ii. 181.
 Somerville, John, suicide of, ii. 294.
 Soore, Peter le, i. 189.
 Sophia, daughter of James I., ii. 333.
 ——— the Electress, iii. 169, 188.
 Soules, Nicholas de, i. 352.
 Southampton, Thomas Wriothesley, earl of, ii. 206, 213.
 ——— Henry Wriothesley, earl of, ii. 323.
 Southfield, Walter de, bishop of Norwich, i. 316.
 South Sea Company, the, established, iii. 202.
 Southwell, Robert, notice of, ii. 317.
 Spalatro, abp. of, notice of, ii. 354.
 Spaniards defeated by the Dutch in the Downs, ii. 402.
 Spanish Armada, the, ii. 385.
 Spearhafoe, bishop of London, expelled, i. 140.
 Speke, Hugh, iii. 98.
 Spenser, Henry, bishop of Norwich, i. 407.
 ——— see *Despenser*.
- Sports, Book of, put forth by James I., ii. 354; again published, 389.
 Sprague, Sir Edward, iii. 61.
 Sprat, Thomas, bishop of Rochester, notice of, iii. 85.
 "Spurs, battle of the," ii. 146.
 Squyer, Edward, executed, ii. 220.
Srake, what, ii. 186.
 Stacy, John, executed, ii. 88.
 Stafford, John, bishop of Bath and Wells, ii. 47; archbishop of Canterbury, 33.
 ——— William, viscount, iii. 72, 76.
 ——— Sir Humphrey, ii. 56.
 ——— Humphrey, executed, ii. 118.
 ——— Thomas, ii. 118.
 ——— rebellion of, ii. 246.
 Stair, John Dalrymple, master of, notice of, iii. 150; plans the massacre of Glencoe, 369.
 Stamford, Thomas Grey, earl of, iii. 96.
 Standard, battle of the, i. 231.
 ——— the royal, set up at Nottingham, ii. 425.
 Standish, Dr., ii. 169.
 Stanhope, Sir Michael, executed, ii. 219.
 Stanley, Thomas, lord, ii. 107, 111.
 ——— Sir John, ii. 24.
 ——— Sir William, notice of, ii. 124; treachery of, ii. 305, 308.
 Stannary courts regulated, ii. 411.
 Stapeldon, Walter, bp. of Exeter, i. 374.
 Starchamber, the court of, established, ii. 119; abolished, 410.
 State Paper Office founded, ii. 289.
 ——— Papers, list of published, iii. 258.
 Statutes of the Realm, notice of the, iii. 252; Index of, 265.
 ——— the public, when first printed, ii. 105.
 Stephen, reign of, i. 228; marriage and issue, 229; arms, *ib.*; character, *ib.*; death, 236.
 Stephens, William, a libeller, iii. 163, 196.
 Sterne, Dr. Richard, sufferings of, iii. 332.
 Stigand, i. 130; deprived of his see (East Anglia), 136; translated to Canterbury, 141; suspended from office, 184; imprisoned, but escapes, 190.

- Stilicho, i. 42.
 Stillingfleet, Edward, bishop of Worcester, iii. 136.
 Stillington, Robert, bishop of Bath and Wells, ii. 120.
 St. John, Oliver, ii. 353.
 St. John's College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 145.
 ————— Oxford, founded, ii. 246.
 St. Leger, Anthony, ii. 182, 215.
 ————— Sir Thomas, ii. 69, 105.
 St. Mary Magdalene College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 153.
 St. Paul's, re-edification of, ii. 386; iii. 160.
 St. Pol, Waleran, count of, notice of, ii. 13.
 St. Quentin, battle of, ii. 247.
 St. Ruth, a French general, iii. 135, 136.
 St. Thomas, hospital of, granted to the citizens of London, ii. 220.
 Stonehenge, i. 9.
 Story, Dr. John, ii. 243, 282.
 Stowe, John, notice of, iii. 237.
 Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, earl of, notice of, ii. 364; iii. 54.
 ————— William Wentworth, earl of, ii. 365.
 "Straffordians," who designated, ii. 407.
 Strange, lord, ii. 107.
 Stratford, Robert, bishop of Chichester, i. 385.
 Strathearn, Malise Graham, earl of, ii. 51.
 Strode, William, ii. 418.
 Strongbow, Gilbert, i. 221.
 Strozzi, Laurentio, consul of the English merchants in Italy, ii. 101.
 Stuart, Lady Arabella, ii. 321.
 ————— Sir James, of Lorn, ii. 52.
 Stuarts, the, ii. 325; calamities which befel each of them, 327; arms and badges, 328.
 Stubbe, Thomas, his "Gaping Gulf," ii. 257.
 Stuf, i. 58, 59.
 Stukeley, Thomas, an a turer, ii. 289.
 Suaebhard, i. 70.
 Submission of the clergy, ii. 164.
 ————— form of. for Protestant non-conformists and Romish recusants, ii. 314.
 Succession to the throne regulated by parliament, ii. 2, 24, 175, 180, 197; iii. 113, 169.
 Sudbury, Simon of, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 406.
 Suetonius sent to govern Britain, i. 22; his attack on Mona, 8, 23; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; is recalled, 24.
 Suffolk, Michael de la Pole, earl of, notice of, i. 397, 410.
 ————— William de la Pole, earl, marquis, and duke of, ii. 42.
 ————— John de la Pole, duke of, ii. 69.
 ————— Edmund de la Pole, earl of, ii. 126, 130, 131, 132.
 ————— Henry Grey, duke of, ii. 232, 236.
 Suffragan bishops, ii. 176.
 Suing *in forma pauperis* admitted, ii. 126.
 Sulby, Reginald de, i. 189.
 Sumerleid, lord of Argyll, i. 245, 246.
Summer oats, what, ii. 184.
 Sunderland, Robert Spenser, earl of, notice of, iii. 83.
 Supremacy, oath of, refused by all but two of the Marian bishops, ii. 266.
 ————— number of executions for denying the queen's, ii. 288.
 Supreme Head of the Church, the title of, assumed, ii. 176.
 Surat, English factory established at, ii. 52.
 Surrey, Thomas, earl of, notice of, ii. 103.
 ————— Henry Howard, earl of, notice of, ii. 138.
 Surtees Society, historical publications of the, iii. 257.
 Sussex, Thomas Ratcliff, earl of, notice of, ii. 276.
 Sweyn, king of Denmark, i. 118; ravages Norfolk, 120; arrives at Sandwich, 124; chosen king, 125; dies, *ib.*
 ————— the son of earl Godwin, ravages Wales, 137; restored to his possessions, 138; outlawed, 139; death, 140.
 Swinford, Catharine, wife of John of Gaunt, i. 378.
 Sydney, Sir Henry, notice of, ii. 273.

- Sydney, Sir Philip, ii. 300.
 ——— Viscount, lord-lieutenant of Ireland, iii. 151.
 ——— Algernon, notice of, iii. 79, 80.
 Sydney Sussex College, Cambridge, founded, ii. 319.
 Sylvester, pope, i. 38.
 Syndercombe, iii. 32.
- Tacitus, his notice of the various races of inhabitants of Britain, i. 2, 6; his account of the proceedings of Agricola, 25.
 ——— emperor, i. 35.
- Talbot: see *Shrewsbury*.
- Talboys, lady, wife of Sir Peter Carew, ii. 233.
- Talmash, General, iii. 146.
- Tancred, i. 269.
- Tarsus, Theodore of, i. 66, 68; dies, 69.
- Tasciovanus, information supplied by the coins of, i. 19.
- Taxatio Ecclesiastica, notice of, iii. 252.
- Taylor, Jeremy, bishop of Down and Connor, notice of, iii. 49.
- Templars, Knights, the order of, founded, i. 223; suppressed, 368.
- Tenison, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, iii. 147.
- Tenth and first-fruits restored to the Church, ii. 243; iii. 180.
- Terouanne, capture of, ii. 146.
- Ter Voort, Hendrick, burnt, ii. 286.
- Tesmond, Oswald, a Jesuit, ii. 342, 347.
- Testa de Nevill, notice of, iii. 252.
- Tetzel, a Dominican, ii. 156.
- Tewkesbury, battle of, ii. 85.
- Tezelin the cook, i. 202.
- Thacker, Elias, executed, ii. 293.
- Thangbrand, i. 76.
- Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 234, 235, 244.
- Theodoric, i. 47.
- Theodosius, a general, i. 40, 41.
 ——— emperor, i. 41, 42.
 ——— II., emperor, i. 43.
- Thetford made a bishop's see, i. 195; the see removed to Norwich, 210.
- Thieves, Anglo-Saxon laws against, i. 170.
- Thingamen*, what, 166.
- Thirlby, Thomas, bishop of Ely, ii. 241.
- Thomas of Brotherton, son of Edward I., i. 340, 382.
 ——— of Woodstock, (earl of Buckingham and duke of Gloucester), son of Edward III., i. 378, 410, 411, 414, 415.
 ——— son of Richard, duke of York, ii. 67.
 ——— William, suggests the murder of Queen Mary, ii. 233.
 ——— bishop of Worcester, iii. 122.
- Thoreth, a Northman, ravages Westmoreland, i. 114.
- Thorold, abbot of Peterborough, i. 191.
- Thriske, William, abbot of Fountains, executed, ii. 182.
- Throckmorton, Sir Nicholas, ii. 232, 236, 241.
 ——— Francis, executed, ii. 295.
 ——— John, executed, ii. 245, 280.
- Thurburn, Robert de, i. 270.
- Thureytel, the Northman, withdraws to France, i. 106.
- Thurkill, earl of East Anglia, outlawed, i. 130; killed, 133.
- Thurloe, John, notice of, iii. 27.
- Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, i. 194, 197.
 ——— archbishop of York, i. 223, 226.
- Thyra, daughter of Edward the Elder, i. 102.
- Tiberius, accession of, i. 20; his death, *ib.*
- Tilbury, camp at, ii. 307.
- Tillotson, John, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, iii. 135.
- Tindal, William, notice of, ii. 218.
- Tippermuir, battle of, ii. 435.
- Tiptoft, Robert, the justiciary, i. 350.
 ——— John: see *Worcester*.
- Tithes, probable origin of, in England, i. 154.
 ——— in London, their rate fixed, ii. 199.
- Tocotes, Sir Roger, ii. 88.
- Todd, Sir Thomas, ii. 122.
- Toleration Act, the, iii. 125.

- Tomlinson, colonel, iii. 25, 34.
 Tonstall, Cuthbert, bp. of Durham, ii. 218.
 Torrington, Arthur Herbert, earl of, notice of, iii. 101.
 Torture, ii. 261.
 Tostig, i. 142; earl of Northumbria, 143; goes to Rome, 145; outlawed, 146; retires to Flanders, 147; issue, 149; attempts to invade Thanet, 150; submits to the king of Norway, 151; slain, 152.
 Tournay, capture of, ii. 146.
 Tourville, comte de, iii. 357.
 Towns, British, i. 9.
 Towton, battle of, ii. 77.
 Tracy, William, i. 255.
 ——— Panncoft, iii. 148.
 Trafford, William, abbot of Sawley, ii. 182.
 Trahern, of North Wales, i. 193, 195.
 Traquair, John Stuart, earl of, ii. 402.
 Traves, John, ii. 300.
 Treason, an unpardonable offence among the Anglo-Saxons, i. 167; penalties of, their horrible nature, ii. 260.
 Treasons, new, created under Henry VIII., ii. 175, 180, 197; abolished by Edward VI., 209; some re-enacted, 219; others re-established by Mary, 240; added to by Elizabeth, 281, 291.
 Trebellius Maximus, proprætor in Britain, i. 24; abandons his post, *ib.*
 Trelawney, Sir Jonathan, bishop of Bristol, iii. 102.
 Trenchard, John, notice of, iii. 146.
 Trent, battle of, i. 68.
 ——— Council of, meeting of, ii. 197; condemns the occasional conformity of the Romanists in England, 272.
 Tresham, Sir Thomas, lord prior of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, ii. 247.
 ——— Francis, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 343, 344, 346, 349.
 Tresillian, Sir Robert, i. 411.
 Trevor, John, bishop of St. Asaph, ii. 23.
 ——— Sir John, notice of, iii. 131.
 Trial, Anglo-Saxon mode of, i. 169.
 ——— by jury, of Northern origin, i. 169.
 Triennial parliaments, acts for, ii. 406; iii. 147.
 Trinity College, Cambridge, founded ii. 200.
 Trinity College, Dublin, founded, ii. 313.
 ——— Oxford, founded, ii. 244.
 ——— House, the, established, ii. 146.
 Trinobantes, a British tribe, i. 10; the first to abandon the confederacy against Cæsar, 18.
Trinodia necessitas, what, i. 163.
 Trollope, Sir Andrew, ii. 61. 77.
 Truce between the Spaniards and the Hollanders, its remarkable consequences, ii. 349.
 Trumwine, i. 68.
 Tryggveson, Anlaf, i. 76.
 Tudor, Jasper, ii. 62.
 ——— Owen, ii. 30, 62, 111.
 Tudors, the, ii. 108; general character of their rule, *ib.*; badges, 109.
 Tunnage and poundage, notice of, ii. 338.
 Turberville, Payen de, i. 189.
 Turner, Francis, bishop of Ely, iii. 102, 122, 134, 136, 368.
 Tweeddale, John Hay, marquis of, iii. 149.
 Tychborne, Chidlock, a conspirator, ii. 300.
 Tylney, Charles, a conspirator, ii. 300.
 Tynedale annexed to Northumberland, ii. 125.
 Tynoco, Emanuel Louis, barbarous execution of, ii. 316.
 Tyrconnel, Roderic O'Donnell, earl of, ii. 348.
 ——— Richard Talbot, earl of, notice of, iii. 191.
 Tyrell, Sir James, ii. 123; executed, 131.
 Tyrone, Hugh O'Neal, earl of, ii. 348.
 Tyssen, Francis, iii. 149.
 Ubba, a Danish chief, i. 88.
 Uffa, i. 59.
 Uhtred, the ealdorman, slain, i. 126.
 Ulchel, abbot of Croyland, i. 194.
 Ulf, bishop of Dorchester, retires to France, i. 141.
 Ulfeytel, the ealdorman of East Anglia, i. 120.
 Ulpus Marcellus defeats the northern Britons, i. 29.
 Ulster, British colonization of, ii. 349, 351.

- Ulster king of arms, appointed, ii. 219.
- Uniformity, Act of, passed, ii. 211; its alleged harshness disproved, 359.
- Union of England and Scotland recommended by James I., ii. 338, 348; accomplished by Anne, 191.
- Universities, opinions of, in favour of Henry's divorce, ii. 162, 164.
- of Oxford and Cambridge incorporated, ii. 281; the puritan visitation of, iii. 336.
- Urhan V., pope, i. 393.
- VI., pope, i. 404.
- IX., pope, i. 330.
- Urns, Roman sepulchral, i. 13.
- Ursula, daughter of Richard, duke of York, ii. 67.
- Usher, James, archbishop of Armagh, notice of, iii. 8.
- Usury, law against, ii. 199.
- Uvedale, Richard, executed, ii. 245.
- Uxbridge, conferences for peace at, ii. 436.
- Vagabonds ordered to be branded and reduced to slavery, ii. 208.
- Vagrant laws consolidated, iii. 209.
- Valence, Aymer de, i. 361, 362, 366; iii. 318.
- William de, i. 315, 323, 331.
- Valens and a Roman legion defeated by the Silures, i. 22.
- emperor, i. 40.
- Valentia, a Roman province, i. 11; its tribes, *ib.*
- Valentinian, emperor, i. 40, 41.
- the younger, emperor, i. 41.
- Valentinus, a conspirator, i. 41.
- Valerian, emperor, i. 34.
- Valerianus, Marius, proprætor, i. 34.
- Valerius Pansa, proconsul in Britain, i. 28.
- Valhalla, i. 52.
- Vane, Sir Henry, ii. 407.
- the younger, iii. 1, 54.
- Van Tromp, iii. 21, 23, 24.
- Varney, Sir Edward, ii. 371.
- Vaughan, Sir Thomas, ii. 91.
- Vavassors, i. 203.
- Vecturiones, a Pictish tribe, i. 40.
- Venables, general, iii. 29, 30.
- Vendome, duke de, iii. 194, 200; notice of, 355.
- Veneti, a Gaulish tribe, i. 16.
- Venner, an Anabaptist, iii. 48.
- Venusius contends with the Romans, i. 22; again takes up arms, 24.
- Veranius, proprætor in Britain, i. 22.
- Vere, Aubrey de, beheaded, ii. 78.
- Robert de, notice of, i. 398, 399.
- Verulamium, i. 18; captured by the Britons, 23.
- Vesey, John, i. 352.
- Vespasian sent to Britain, i. 21; his successes, *ib.*; becomes emperor, 24; dies, 25.
- Vettius Bolanus, lieutenant, i. 24.
- Veysey, bishop of Exeter, ii. 217, 232.
- Victor, son of Maximus, killed, i. 41.
- IV., anti-pope, i. 247.
- Victorinus, a Moor, i. 35.
- Vigo burnt by the English, ii. 311; fleet destroyed at, iii. 178.
- Villars, Marshal, iii. 194, 203; notice of, 355.
- Villeins of the Domesday Book, i. 204.
- Villenage, the origin of the copyhold tenure, i. 204.
- Villero, Marshal, iii. 152, 190; notice of, 356.
- Villiers, George, ii. 332: see *Buckingham*.
- Violant, wife of Lionel, duke of Clarence, i. 378.
- Virginia, settlement of, founded, ii. 297; abandoned, 299; refounded, 349.
- Viscount, title of, created by patent, ii. 52.
- Vitellius, emperor, i. 24.
- Volusianus, i. 34.
- Vortigern, i. 44.
- Vowel, Mr., executed, iii. 23.
- Wada, i. 78, 80.
- Wade, an insurgent, iii. 96.
- Wadham College, Oxford, founded, ii. 351.
- Wager, Commodore, notice of, iii. 197.
- Wagstaff, Sir Joseph, iii. 29.
- Waird, General, a renegade, ii. 349.
- Walchere, bishop of Durham, i. 197.

- Waldegrave, Sir Henry, iii. 89.
- Walden, Roger, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 15.
- Waleran, earl, i. 226.
- Wales, notices of the affairs of, i. 54, 63, 84, 103, 144, 188, 208, 210, 221, 230, 245, 254, 286, 287, 310, 314, 323, 334, 342, 345, 349, 369; ii. 15; united to England, ii. 177; divided into twelve counties, 192; a code of ordinances for, drawn up, *ib.*
- Walker, Sir Edward, notice of, iii. 260.
- George, notice of, iii. 108.
- Henry, ii. 419.
- Obadiah, notice of, iii. 97; 98, 129.
- Wallace, Sir William, i. 357, 360.
- Waller, Edmund, the poet, ii. 431; his panegyric on Cromwell, iii. 4.
- Sir William, notice of, ii. 430.
- Walls, Roman, enumerated, i. 11.
- Walpole, a priest, ii. 320.
- Robert, charged with peculation, iii. 204, 211.
- Walsh, Sir Richard, a sheriff, ii. 345.
- Walsingham, Sir Francis, notice of, ii. 251.
- Walter, son of William Marshal, i. 314.
- the cross-bowman, i. 202.
- the Pennyless, i. 212.
- Waltheof, earl, carried to Normandy, i. 185; marries Judith, the niece of William, 191; conspires against William, 194; is beheaded, *ib.*
- Walton, Bryan, bishop of Chester, iii. 48.
- Walworth, William, i. 404, 406.
- Wandsworth, Puritan presbytery at, ii. 284.
- Warbeck, Perkin: see *Richard*.
- Ward, Margaret, executed, ii. 306.
- Thomas, a priest, ii. 128.
- name assumed by Sir John Fenwick, iii. 156.
- Wareham, Thomas, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 144.
- Warrenne, William, i. 183.
- earl, i. 290.
- John, earl of, notice of, i. 330, 335, 355, 357, 370; iii. 318.
- Warwick, Thomas Beauchamp, earl of, i. 411, 415.
- Warwick, Richard Beauchamp, earl of, ii. 41.
- Henry Beauchamp, duke of, ii. 56.
- Richard Neville, earl of, notice of, ii. 58.
- Edward, earl of, ii. 68, 117, 119, 128.
- John Dudley, earl of, ii. 204, 206, 213, 214, 215, 218: see *Northumberland*, *John Dudley, duke of*.
- Ambrose Dudley, earl of, ii. 270.
- Robert Rich, earl of, iii. 34.
- Wat, the tyler, i. 406.
- Water, John, late mayor of Cork, ii. 123, 124, 128.
- Waterford, see of, founded, i. 215.
- Watling Street, its presumed course, i. 12.
- Watson, William, a priest, executed, ii. 337.
- Wayneffete, William, bishop of Winchester, notice of, ii. 60.
- Wealth*, or foreigners, the Britons so esteemed by the Saxons, i. 161.
- Webheard of Kent, i. 70.
- Webster, a Carthusian prior, executed, ii. 176.
- Wed*, or pledge, i. 161.
- Wells, a bishop's see founded at, i. 103; the see removed to Bath, 210.
- Sir Robert, insurrection of, ii. 82.
- Welsh, the Bible translated into, ii. 271.
- Wengham, Henry de, bishop of London, 326.
- Wenlock, John, lord, notice of, ii. 85.
- Wentworth, Thomas, lord, made prisoner at Calais, ii. 247; tried for its surrender, 266.
- Thomas: see *Strafford*.
- Wessex, kingdom of, founded, i. 58.
- Weston, Sir Francis, ii. 178.
- Sir William, ii. 190.
- Weyland, Thomas de, i. 350.
- Wharton, lord, one of Cromwell's peers, iii. 34.
- Thomas, earl of, notice of, iii. 203.
- Whitbread, a Jesuit, iii. 72.

- White, John, bishop of Winchester, his funeral sermon on Queen Mary, i. 248.
 ——— Thomas, bishop of Peterborough, iii. 102, 122, 134, 136.
 Whitelock, Bulstrode, iii. 1; notice, 10.
 Whight, John, archbishop of Canterbury, notice of, ii. 293.
 Whiting, Richard, abbot of Glastonbury, executed, ii. 190.
 Wickliffe, John, notice of, i. 39.
 Wielmacher, John, burnt, ii. 286.
 Wigheard, i. 66.
 Wight, the Isle of, conquered, i. 59; residence of Charles I. in, ii. 444.
 Wightman, Edmund, burnt, ii. 352.
 Wiglaf of Mercia, i. 82; dies, 84.
 Wigmore, Hugh Mortimer, lord of, i. 245.
 ——— Roger Mortimer, lord of, notice of, i. 323.
 Wihtgar, i. 58; dies, 59.
 Wihtred of Kent, i. 70; dies, 71; his laws, 155.
 Wilde, one of the Council of State under the Commonwealth, iii. 1.
 Wilferth, i. 66.
 Wilford, Sir Thomas, ii. 318.
 Wilfred, archbishop of York, i. 66; expelled, 67, 68; dies, 71.
 William the Bastard, duke of Normandy, i. 132; visits England, 139; prepares to invade England, 150; victorious at Hastings, 152.
 William I., reign of, i. 181; marriage and issue, 182; arms, 183; character, 174, 183.
 ——— II., reign of, i. 206; arms, 207; character, *ib.*
 ——— III., reign of, iii. 111; marriage, 112; arms and character, 119; death, 169.
 ——— son of William I., i. 183.
 ——— son of Robert of Normandy, i. 224, 226.
 ——— son of Henry I., i. 217, 223, 224.
 ——— natural son of Henry I., i. 218.
 ——— son of Stephen, i. 229, 245, 246.
 ——— son of Henry II., i. 240.
 ——— son of Henry III., i. 298.
 ——— of Hatfield, son of Edward III., i. 377.
 William, son of Richard, duke of York, ii. 67.
 ——— count of Holland, i. 322.
 ——— earl of Mortaigne, i. 220, 221.
 ——— prince of Orange, ii. 66: see *William III.*
 ——— bishop of London, i. 140.
 ——— the Easterling, i. 189.
 ——— of London, i. 189.
 Williams, John, archbishop of York, notice of, ii. 356; iii. 299.
 Willoughby, lord, ii. 312.
 ——— of Parham, lord, iii. 30.
 Wilton, bishop's see founded at, i. 103.
 Wiltshire, Thomas Boleyn, earl of, ii. 161.
 Wimbledon, Edward Cecil, lord, ii. 377.
 Winchelsey, Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 355, 367.
 Winchester, a stipendiary town, i. 12; the minster of, commenced, 64; see of, founded, 71.
 ——— Book of, i. 198.
 ——— William Paulet, marquis of, ii. 218.
 ——— Richard Neile, bishop of, ii. 383.
 Windebank, Sir Francis, notice of, ii. 375, 405.
 Windsor, lord, ii. 171.
 ——— Edward, a sea-captain, iii. 197.
 Winfred, bishop of Mercia, i. 67.
 Winter, William, an admiral, ii. 269.
 ——— Robert, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 342, 345, 347.
 ——— Thomas, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 342, 345, 347.
 Wishart, George, burnt, ii. 194.
Wite, what, i. 159.
Wite-theow, what, i. 161.
Witenagemot, its constitution, i. 161.
 Witikind of Corbie, i. 48.
 Witt, John and Cornelius de, iii. 59, 112.
 Woden, or Sigge, i. 52.
 Wogan, captain, iii. 27.
 Wolsey, Thomas, notice of, ii. 135; letter of, 162.
 Wood, prior of Bridlington, executed, ii. 182.
 Woodcock, executed, ii. 323.
 Woodville family, notice of the, ii. 73, 47.

- Woodville, Lionel, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 104.
- Worcester, the see of, founded, i. 68; battle of, iii. 18.
- Thomas Percy, earl of, notice of, ii. 7.
- John Tiptoft, earl of, notice of, ii. 70, 83.
- Henry Somerset, earl of, ii. 323.
- Wren, Matthew, bishop of Norwich, imprisoned, ii. 414.
- Wright, Christopher, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 323, 342, 345.
- John, a gunpowder plotter, ii. 323, 342, 345.
- Sir Nathan, lord-keeper, ii. 164.
- Sir Robert, iii. 155.
- Writhe, John, Garter king of arms, ii. 106.
- Wrotham, William of, guardian of the Cinque Ports, i. 287.
- Wulfhere of Mercia, i. 66; dies, 67.
- Wulfnoth, father of Godwin, i. 122.
- son of Harold II., i. 149, 207.
- Wu'stan, archbishop of York, imprisoned, i. 111.
- Wyatt, Sir Thomas, his rebellion, ii. 232; lenient treatment of his followers, 236.
- Wykeham, William of, notice of, i. 395.
- Wyndstore, Edward, a conspirator, ii. 300.
- Xiphiline, his description of the Meatae and Caledonians, i. 6; of Caledonia 32.
- Yates, Sir John, ii. 216.
- Yonge, Richard, bishop of Bangor, ii. 22.
- York, a Roman municipality, i. 12; conferences at, ii. 276; council of peers at, 403; captured, 435.
- House of, ii. 64; its popularity in Ireland, 66; its peculiar seat, 69; character of its princes, 70; unjustly treated by historians in general, 71; their badges, 71.
- Edmund, duke of, i. 378.
- Edward, duke of, ii. 14, 36.
- Richard, duke of, notice of, ii. 65; the first king of the House of York, *ib.*; marriage, 67; issue, *ib.*
- James, duke of, retires to Flanders, iii. 31; receives lands in Ireland, 53; commands the fleet, 58, 66; presented as a Romish recusant, 75; returns to Scotland, 76, 81: see *James II.*
- Constance of, ii. 23.
- Cicely, duchess of, ii. 65, 67.
- Sir Edmund, ii. 313.
- Young, Robert, iii. 138.
- Ypres, William of, i. 233.
- Yrting, a Danish chief, i. 37.
- Zouche, Alan de la, i. 318, 335; iii. 319.

Theological and Devotional Works

PUBLISHED BY

JAMES PARKER and CO.,
OXFORD, AND 377, STRAND, LONDON.

New Books.

Lenten Sermons preached at the Churches of ST. MARY-THE-VIRGIN and ST. GILES, Oxford, 1866. *General Subject*: "The Conflict of Christ in His Church with Spiritual Wickedness in High Places." *Svo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*

Also, the *Oxford Lenten Sermons* for 1865. *General Subject*: "The enduring Conflict of Christ with the Sin that is in the World." *Svo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*

Tract XC. On certain Passages in the XXXIX Articles, by the Rev. J. H. NEWMAN, M.A., 1841; with Historical Preface by E. B. PUSEY, D.D.; and Catholic Subscription to the XXXIX Articles considered in reference to Tract XC., by the Rev. JOHN KEBLE, M.A., 1851. *Fourth Thousand, with Revised Edition of Preface, Svo., sewed, 1s. 6d.*

The Church of England a portion of Christ's One Holy Catholic Church, and a means of restoring Visible Unity. AN EIRENICON, in a Letter to the Author of "The Christian Year." By E. B. PUSEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. *Svo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*

Daniel the Prophet. Nine Lectures delivered in the Divinity School, Oxford. With a Short Preface in Answer to Dr. Rowland Williams. By E. B. PUSEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church. A new Edition. *Svo.* [Nearly ready.]

The Bishop of Brechin's Exposition of the Nicene Creed. *Second Edition.* *Crown Svo., cloth, 6s.*

Of the Imitation of Christ. Four Books. By THOMAS A KEMPIS. Small 4to., antique cloth, printed on thick toned paper, with red border-lines, mediæval title-pages to the various sections, and ornamental initials to the chapters, vignettes, &c., 12s.

The Catechist's Manual; with an Introduction by SAMUEL, Lord Bishop of Oxford. *Crown Svo., cloth, 5s.*

A Short Summary of the Evidences for the Bible. By the Rev. T. S. ACKLAND, M.A., late Fellow of Clare Hall, Cambridge; Incumbent of Pollington cum Balne, Yorkshire. *24mo., cloth, 3s. 6d.*

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Commentaries, &c.

The Minor Prophets; with a Commentary Explanatory and Practical, and Introductions to the Several Books. By E. B. PUSEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church. 4to., sewed, 5s.

Part I. contains HOSEA—JOEL, INTRODUCTION.

Part II. JOEL, INTRODUCTION—AMOS vi. 6.

Part III. AMOS vi. 6 to end—OBADIAH—JONAH—MICAH i. 12.

Part IV. *in the press.*

A Plain Commentary on the Book of Psalms (Prayer-book Version), chiefly grounded on the Fathers. For the use of Families. 2 vols., Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.

The Catena Aurea. A Commentary on the Four Gospels, collected out of the Works of the Fathers by S. THOMAS AQUINAS. Uniform with the Library of the Fathers. *Complete in 7 vols., cloth, £2 2s.*

The Early Volumes having been reprinted, a few complete Sets may now be had.

The Psalter and the Gospel. The Life, Sufferings, and Triumph of our Blessed Lord, revealed in the Book of Psalms. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s.

A Plain Commentary on the Four Holy Gospels, intended chiefly for Devotional Reading. Cheap Edition. 5 vols., Fcap. 8vo. 1l. 1s.

A New Catena on St. Paul's Epistles to the Ephesians and Philippians. A Practical and Exegetical Commentary, in which are exhibited the Results of the most learned Theological Criticisms, from the Age of the Early Fathers down to the Present Time. Edited by the late Rev. HENRY NEWLAND, M.A., Vicar of St. Mary-Church, Devon. 8vo., cloth, 12s.

An Exposition of the Lord's Prayer, Devotional, Doctrinal, and Practical; with Four Preliminary Dissertations, and an Appendix of Extracts from Writers on the Prayer for Daily Use. By the Rev. W. H. KARSLAKE, M.A. 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.

Reflections in a Lent Reading of the Epistle to the Romans. By the late Rev. C. MARRIOTT. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 3s.

The Mosaic Records. A Full Investigation of the Difficulties suggested by Dr. Colenso. By BENJAMIN BICKLEY ROGERS, M.A., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and sometime Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. *Second Edition, Revised.* Post 8vo., limp cloth, 4s.

Ecclesiastical History, &c.

- A Short History of the English Church*, from its first Establishment to the End of the Anglo-Saxon Period. Addressed to the Young. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 3s.*
- A History of the Church*, from the Edict of Milan, A.D. 313, to the Council of Chalcedon, A.D. 451. By WILLIAM BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. *Second Edition. Post 8vo., 10s. 6d.*
- The Councils of the Church*, from the Council of Jerusalem, A.D. 51, to the Council of Constantinople, A.D. 381; chiefly as to their Constitution, but also as to their Objects and History. By E. B. PUSEY, D.D. *8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.*
- The Ecclesiastical History of the First Three Centuries*, from the Crucifixion of Jesus Christ to the year 313. By the late Rev. DR. BURTON. *Fourth Edition. 8vo., cloth, 12s.*
- A History of the Church of England*, to the Revolution of 1688. By the late Rev. J. B. S. CARWITHEN, B.D. A new Edit., ed. by Rev. W. R. BROWELL, M.A. 2 vols., *Fcap. cloth, 12s.*
- A Brief History of the Christian Church*, from the First Century to the Reformation. By the Rev. J. S. BARTLETT. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.*
- St. Paul in Britain; or, The Origin of British as Opposed to Papal Christianity.* By Rev. R. W. MORGAN. *Cr. 8vo., cloth, 4s.*
- A History of the so-called Jansenist Church of Holland; with a Sketch of its Earlier Annals, and some Account of the Brothers of the Common Life.* By the Rev. J. M. NEALE, M.A., Warden of Sackville College. *8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- The Sufferings of the Clergy during the Great Rebellion.* By the Rev. JOHN WALKER, M.A., sometime of Exeter College, Oxford, and Rector of St. Mary Major, Exeter. Epitomised by the Author of "The Annals of England." *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- German Theology during the Thirty-Years' War.—The Life and Correspondence of George Calixtus*, Lutheran Abbot of Königsutter, and Professor Primarius in the University of Helmstadt. By the Rev. W. C. DOWDING, M.A. *Post 8vo., cl., 8s. 6d.*
- Scotland and the Scottish Church.* By the Rev. H. CASWALL, M.A., Vicar of Figheldean, Wilts.; Author of "America and the American Church," &c. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.*

Biographies, &c.

The Life of the Right Reverend Father in God, Thomas Wilson, D.D., Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man. Compiled, chiefly from Original Documents, by the late Rev. JOHN KEBLE, M.A., Vicar of Hursley. In Two Parts, *Svo.*, 21s.

Memoir of Joshua Watson, Edited by EDWARD CHURTON, Archdeacon of Cleveland. *New Edition, Crown Svo., cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Life of John Armstrong, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Grahamstown. By the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer. With an Introduction by SAMUEL, LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD. *Third Edition. Fcap. Svo., with Portrait, cloth*, 7s. 6d.

Footprints on the Sands of Time. BIOGRAPHIES FOR YOUNG PEOPLE. Dedicated to her Nephews and Nieces by L. E. B. *Fcap. Svo., limp cloth*, 2s. 6d.

The Life and Contemporaneous Church History of Antonio de Dominis, Archbishop of Spalatro, which included the Kingdoms of Dalmatia and Croatia; afterwards Dean of Windsor, Master of the Savoy, and Rector of West Ilsley in the Church of England, in the reign of James I. By the late HENRY NEWLAND, D.D., Dean of Ferns. *Svo., cloth, lettered*, 7s.

The Prayer-book.

The Principles of Divine Service; or, An Inquiry concerning the True Manner of Understanding and Using the Order for Morning and Evening Prayer, and for the Administration of the Holy Communion in the English Church. By the Rev. PHILIP FREEMAN, M.A., Vicar of Thorverton, Prebendary of Exeter, and Examining Chaplain to the Lord Bishop of Exeter. 2 vols., *Svo., cloth*, 11. 4s.

For those who have Vol. I. the price of Vol. II., with Introduction, will be 14s.; without the Introduction, 8s.

A History of the Book of Common Prayer, and other Authorized Books, from the Reformation; and an Attempt to ascertain how the Rubrics, Canons, and Customs of the Church have been understood and observed from the same time: with an Account of the State of Religion in England from 1640 to 1660. By the Rev. THOMAS LATHBURY, M.A. *Second Edition, with an Index. Svo.*, 10s. 6d.

The Calendar of the Prayer-Book Illustrated. (Comprising the first portion of the "Calendar of the Anglican Church," illustrated, enlarged, and corrected.) With upwards of Two Hundred Engravings from Medieval Works of Art. *Fcap. Svo., in ornamental cloth, price 6s.*

Doctrinal Theology.

Inspiration and Interpretation. Seven Sermons preached before the University of Oxford; with an Introduction, being an answer to a Volume entitled "Essays and Reviews." By the Rev. JOHN W. BURGON, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, and Select Preacher. 8vo., cloth, 14s.

Discourses on Prophecy. In which are considered its Structure, Use, and Inspiration. By JOHN DAVISON, B.D. *Sixth and Cheaper Edition.* 8vo., cloth, 9s.

Cur Deus Homo, or Why God was made Man; by ST. ANSELM, sometime Archbishop of Canterbury. Translated, with an Introduction containing some Account of the Author, and an Analysis of the Work, by A CLERGYMAN. *Second Edition.* Fcap. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

The History of Popish Transubstantiation. By JOHN COSIN, D.D., Lord Bishop of Durham. A new Edition, revised, with the Authorities printed in full length. Fcap. 8vo., 5s.

The Power of the Keys; or, Considerations on the Absolving Power of the Church, and upon some of the Privileges of the Christian Covenant. By the late Rev. DR. BURTON. 8vo., 3s.

The Real Presence of the Body and Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ the Doctrine of the English Church; with a Vindication of the Reception by the Wicked, and of the Adoration of our Lord Jesus Christ. By E. B. PUSEY, D.D. 8vo., cloth, 12s.

The Doctrine of the Real Presence, as set forth in the works of DIVINES and others in the English Church since the Reformation. 8vo., cloth, 9s.

On Eucharistical Adoration. By the Rev. JOHN KEBLE, M.A., Vicar of Hursley. *Second Edition.* 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Practical Theology.

Addresses to the Candidates for Ordination on the Questions in the Ordination Service. By SAMUEL, LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD, Chancellor of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, and Lord High Almoner to Her Majesty the Queen. *Fifth Thousand,* Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s.

Letters from a Tutor to his Pupils. By the Rev. W. JONES, of Nayland. Edited by the Rev. EDWARD COLERIDGE, Under Master of Eton College. 18mo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Devotional Works.

Devotions before and after Holy Communion. Second Edition, large 32mo., cloth, printed in red and black, on toned paper, 2s.

Daily Steps Towards Heaven. A small pocket volume containing a few PRACTICAL THOUGHTS on the GOSPEL HISTORY, with Texts for every Day in the Year, commencing with Advent. *Eleventh Edition.* Bound in roan, 2s. 6d.; morocco, 4s. 6d.

Large Type Edition, cloth, 5s.

The Every-day Companion. PART I. From ADVENT to WHITSUNTIDE. By the Rev. W. H. RIDLEY, M.A., Rector of Hambleton, Bucks. *Fcap. 8vo., limp cloth, 2s.*

PART II. WHITSUNTIDE

to ADVENT, 1s. 6d.

The Two Parts in One Volume, cloth, 3s.

Evening Words. Brief Meditations on the Introductory Portion of Our Lord's last Discourse with His Disciples. 16mo., on toned paper, limp cloth, lettered, price 2s.

Meditations to be used in the Church before Divine Service commences; with a Preface on Private Devotion in Church. By WILLIAM B. CAPARN, M.A., Perpetual Curate of St. Peter's, Draycot, Somerset. *Second Edition.* 16mo., limp cloth, 9d. sewed, 6d.

Helps to Prayer and Devotion: Intended chiefly for the Use of Young Persons who have been recently Confirmed. *Just ready.* Crown 8vo., in wrapper, price 4d.; or 25s. per 100.

Liturgia Domestica: Services for every Morning and Evening in the Week; for THE USE OF FAMILIES. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 18mo., 2s.

Thoughts During Sickness. By the Author of "The Doctrine of the Cross," and "Devotions for the Sick Room." *Second Edition.* Price 2s. 6d.

The Pastor in his Closet; or, A Help to the Devotions of the Clergy. By JOHN ARMSTRONG, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Grahamstown. *Third Edition.* *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s.*

Arden's Breviates from Holy Scripture. Arranged for use by the Bed of Sickness. By the Rev. G. ARDEN, M.A. *Second Edition.* *Fcap., cloth, 2s.*

The Cure of Souls. By the Rev. G. ARDEN, M.A., Rector of Winterborne-Came, and Author of "Breviates from Holy Scripture," &c. *Fcap., cloth, 2s. 6d.*

Preces Private in studiosorum gratiam collectæ et regia auctoritate approbatæ: anno MDLXVIII. Londini editæ: ad vetera exemplaria denuo recognitæ. Ed. C. MARRIOTT. 16mo., cloth, 3s. 6d.

- Devotional Works edited by E. B. PUSEY, D.D.
Scupoli's Spiritual Combat, with the *Path of Paradise*, &c. *Sixth Thousand*, revised. *Fcap.*, cloth, 3s. 6d.
Avrillon's Year of Affections; or, Sentiments on the Love of God, &c. *Second Thousand*. *Fcap.*, cloth, 6s. 6d.
Surin's Foundations of the Spiritual Life. (A Commentary on Thomas à Kempis.) *Second Thousand*. *Fcap.*, cl., 4s. 6d.
Nouet's Life of Jesus Christ in Glory. *Second Thousand*. *Fcap.*, cloth, 8s.
Horst's Paradise for the Christian Soul. *Two Vols.*, 18mo. *Fourth Thousand*. 6s. 6d. Or, in Six Parts, at 1s. each.
Anselm's Meditations and Prayers. *Fcap.*, 5s.
Advent Readings from the Fathers. *2nd Thousand*, 3s. 6d.
Lent Readings from the Fathers. [In the Press.]

Oxford Editions of Devotional Works.

Fcap. 8vo., chiefly printed in Red and Black, on Toned Paper.

IMITATION OF CHRIST.

FOUR BOOKS. By THOMAS A KEMPIS. A new Edition, revised. *Cloth*, 5s.; *antique calf, red edges*, 10s. 6d.

ANDREWES' DEVOTIONS.

DEVOTIONS. By the Right Rev. LAUNCELOT ANDREWES. Translated from the Greek and Latin, and arranged anew. *Cloth*, 5s.; *bound*, 10s. 6d.

SPINCKES' DEVOTIONS.

TRUE CHURCH OF ENGLAND MAN'S COMPANION IN THE CLOSET. By NATHANIEL SPINCKES. *Cloth*, 4s.

LAUD'S DEVOTIONS.

THE PRIVATE DEVOTIONS of Dr. WILLIAM LAUD, Archbishop of Canterbury, and Martyr. A new and revised Edition, with Translations to the Latin Prayers. *Cloth*, 5s.; *bound*, 10s. 6d.

WILSON'S SACRA PRIVATA.

THE PRIVATE MEDITATIONS, DEVOTIONS, and PRAYERS of the Right Rev. T. WILSON, D.D., Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man. Now first printed entire. From the Original MSS. *Cloth*, 4s.

TAYLOR'S HOLY LIVING.

THE RULE AND EXERCISES OF HOLY LIVING. By BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. In which are described the means and instruments of obtaining every virtue, and the remedies against every vice. *Cloth*, 4s.

TAYLOR'S HOLY DYING.

THE RULE AND EXERCISES OF HOLY DYING. By BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. In which are described the means and instruments of preparing ourselves and others respectively for a blessed death, &c. *Cloth*, 4s.

TAYLOR'S GOLDEN GROVE.

THE GOLDEN GROVE: A Choice Manual, containing what is to be Believed, Practised, and Desired or Prayed for. By BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. (Uniform with "Holy Living and Holy Dying.") *Cloth*, 3s. 6d.

SUTTON'S MEDITATIONS.

GODLY MEDITATIONS UPON THE MOST HOLY SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUPPER. By CHRISTOPHER SUTTON, D.D. *Just ready*.

ANCIENT COLLECTS.

ANCIENT COLLECTS AND OTHER PRAYERS, Selected for Devotional Use from various Rituals, with an Appendix on the Collects in the Prayer-book. By WILLIAM BRIGHT, M.A. *Third Edition*. 5s.

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Church Poetry.

THE CHRISTIAN YEAR. Thoughts in Verse for the Sundays and Holydays throughout the Year.

Octavo Edition,—Large type, *cloth*, 10s. 6d.; *morocco*, by *Hayday*, 21s.; *antique calf*, 18s.

Foolscap Octavo Edition,—*Cloth*, 7s. 6d.; *morocco*, 10s. 6d.; *morocco* by *Hayday*, 15s.; *antique calf*, 12s.

18mo. Edition,—*Cloth*, 6s.; *morocco*, 8s. 6d.

32mo. Edition,—*Cloth*, 3s. 6d.; *morocco*, *plain*, 5s.; *morocco*, by *Hayday*, 7s.

Cheap Edition,—*Cloth*, 1s. 6d.; *bound*, 2s.

LYRA INNOCENTIUM. Thoughts in Verse for Christian Children.

Fcap. 8vo., *cloth*, 7s. 6d.; *morocco*, 10s. 6d.—*32mo. Edition*, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.; *morocco*, *plain*, 5s.; *morocco*, by *Hayday*, 7s.

Cheap Edition,—*Cloth*, 1s. 6d.; *bound*, 2s.

THE CHILD'S CHRISTIAN YEAR. Hymns for every Sunday and Holyday throughout the Year. *Cheap Edition*, *18mo.*, *cloth*, 1s.

By the late Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS.

THE CATHEDRAL. *32mo.*, with Engravings, 4s. 6d.

Fcap. 8vo., *Eighth Edition*, 7s. 6d.

THOUGHTS IN PAST YEARS. *The Sixth Edition*, with several new Poems, *32mo.*, *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

THE BAPTISTERY; or, The Way of Eternal Life. By the Author of "The Cathedral." With Thirty-four Plates from BOETIUS

A BOLSWERT. A new Edition, revised by the Author. 2 vols.,

Fcap. 8vo., *cloth*, 14s. *Cheaper Edition*, *32mo.*, *cloth*, 3s. 6d.

THE CHRISTIAN SCHOLAR. *Foolscap 8vo.*, 10s. 6d.

32mo., *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN DAYS; or, The Old and New Creation. *Fcap. 8vo.*, *new Edition*, *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

MORNING THOUGHTS. By a CLERGYMAN. Suggested by the Second Lessons for the Daily Morning Service throughout the Year. 2 vols. *Foolscap 8vo.*, *cloth*, 5s. each.

FLORUM SACRA. By the Rev. G. HUNT SMYTTAN. *Second Edition.* *16mo.*, 1s.

HYMNS ON THE LITANY. By A. C. *Fcap. 8vo.*, on toned paper, *cloth*, 3s.

CHRISTIAN BALLADS AND POEMS. By the Rev. A. C. COXE. *18mo.* *A New Edition*, price 3s.

THE CLEVELAND PSALTER. The Book of Psalms in English Verse, and in Measures suited for Sacred Music. By E. CHURTON, M.A., Archdeacon of Cleveland. *Fcp. 8vo.*, *cl.*, 7s. 6d.

Sermons.

ARMSTRONG.—Parochial Sermons. By the late Lord Bishop of Grahamstown. *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*

————— Sermons on the Fasts and Festivals. *Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*

BERNARD.—The Witness of God: Five Sermons preached before the University of Oxford. By THOMAS DEHANY BERNARD, M.A., Exeter College; Rector of Walcot; one of the Select Preachers for 1855-6, and 1862-3; and Bampton Lecturer for 1864. *Crown 8vo., cloth, 3s.*

BEVERIDGE.—Sermons on the Ministry and Ordinances of the Church of England. By Bishop BEVERIDGE. *12mo., cloth, 3s.*

BURBIDGE.—Leamington College Sermons.—School Life.—Sermons preached in the Chapel of Leamington College. By THOMAS BURBIDGE, LL.D., Master of the College. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*

BURROWS.—Parochial Sermons, by the Rev. HENRY W. BURROWS, B.D., Perpetual Curate of Christ Church, St. Pancras. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 6s.*

————— Second Series. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*

CHRISTIAN SEASONS.—Short and Plain Sermons for every Sunday and Holyday throughout the Year. Edited by the late BISHOP OF GRAHAMSTOWN. 4 vols., *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 16s.*

————— A Second Series of Sermons for the Christian Seasons. Uniform with the above. 4 vols., *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 16s.*

TRENCH.—The Salt of the Earth. God sitting as a Refiner. Two Sermons preached at Ordinations of the Lord Bishop of Oxford. By RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D.D., Archbishop of Dublin and Bishop of Kildare, and late Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Oxford. *Fcap. 8vo., limp cloth, 1s. 6d.*

By a Writer in the Tracts for the Christian Seasons.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF FAITH.—EIGHT PLAIN SERMONS, by a Writer in the "Tracts for the Christian Seasons:"—Abel; Enoch; Noah; Abraham; Isaac, Jacob, and Joseph; Moses; The Walls of Jericho; Conclusions. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.*

Uniform, and by the same Author,

PLAIN SERMONS ON THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. <i>Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.</i>	INGS AND RESURRECTION OF OUR LORD. 2 vols., <i>Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 10s.</i>
---	--

HISTORICAL AND PRACTICAL SERMONS ON THE SUFFER-	SERMONS ON NEW TESTAMENT CHARACTERS. <i>Fcap. 8vo., 4s.</i>
---	---

FAMILY READING.—Ninety Short Sermons for Family Reading, following the Order of the Christian Seasons. 2 vols., *Fcap. 8vo., 8s.*

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Sermons—continued.

- FRASER.—Parish Sermons. Second Series. By WILLIAM FRASER, B.C.L., Vicar of Alton, Staffordshire, and Domestic Chaplain to the Earl of Shrewsbury and Talbot. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, red edges, 3s.*
- FURSE.—Sermons preached for the most part in the Churches of St. Mary and St. Matthias, Richmond, Surrey. By CHARLES WELLINGTON FURSE, M.A., of Balliol College; Curate of Christ Church, St. Pancras; and formerly Lecturer of St. George's Chapel, Windsor. *Post 8vo., cloth, 6s.*
- HEATHCOTE.—Sermons. By GILBERT VYVYAN HEATHCOTE, Literate Priest; Perpetual Curate of Hopton Cangeford, Diocese of Hereford; Author of "Seven Sermons," &c. *Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- HEURTLEY.—The Form of Sound Words: Helps towards holding it fast: Seven Sermons preached before the University of Oxford on some important points of Faith and Practice. By CHARLES A. HEURTLEY, D.D., Margaret Professor of Divinity, and Canon of Christ Church. *8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- HUNTINGTON'S Sermons for the Holy Seasons of the Church, with others on various subjects. *8vo., cloth, 6s.*
- Second Series, *8vo., cloth, 6s.*
- HUNTLEY.—The Year of the Church. A Course of Sermons by the late Rev. RICHARD WEBSTER HUNTLEY, M.A., sometime Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford, &c.; with a short Memoir by the Editor, the Rev. SIR G. PREVOST, Bart., M.A. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth lettered, 7s. 6d.*
- HUSSEY.—Sermons, mostly Academical. With a Preface, containing a Refutation of a Theory founded upon the Syriac Fragments of the Epistles of St. Ignatius. By the late Rev. ROBERT HUSSEY, B.D. *8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.*
- LENTEN SERMONS AT OXFORD.—The Series for 1859. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- The Series for 1863. *8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- The Series for 1865. *8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- The Series for 1866. *8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- MARRIOTT.—Sermons preached before the University of Oxford, and in other places. By the late Rev. C. MARRIOTT, Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *12mo., cloth, 6s.*
- Volume the Second. *12mo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- Lectures on the Epistle of St. Paul to the Romans. By the late Rev. C. MARRIOTT, B.D., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Edited by his Brother, the Rev. JOHN MARRIOTT. *12mo., cloth, 6s.*

Sermons—continued.

- MATURIN.—Six Lectures on the Events of Holy Week. By WILLIAM MATURIN, M.A., Perpetual Curate of Grangegorman, Dublin. *Second Edition, Crown 8vo., limp cloth, 2s. 6d.*
- MEYRICK.—The Wisdom of Piety, and other Sermons, addressed chiefly to Undergraduates. By the Rev. F. MEYRICK, M.A., Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools; Fellow of Trinity College; late Select Preacher before the University of Oxford; and Her Majesty's Preacher at Whitehall. *Crown 8vo., 4s.*
- MOBERLY.—Sermons on the Beatitudes, with others mostly preached before the University of Oxford; to which is added a Preface relating to the recent volume of "Essays and Reviews." By the Rev. GEORGE MOBERLY, D.C.L., Head Master of Winchester College. *Second Edition. 8vo., 10s. 6d.*
- MONRO.—Sermons, chiefly on the Responsibilities of the Ministerial Office. By the Rev. EDWARD MONRO, Incumbent of Harrow Weald. *8vo., cloth, 7s.*
- NORMAN.—Sermons preached in the Chapel of St. Peter's College, Radley. By the Rev. R. W. NORMAN, M.A., Warden. *Post 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- PUSEY.—Parochial Sermons. From Advent to Whitsuntide. Vol. I. *Fifth Edition. 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.* Vol. II. *Fourth Edition. 8vo., cloth, 7s. 6d.*
- RICE.—Sermons preached in the Chapel of St. Columba's College. By CHARLES H. RICE, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford; and Vicar-Choral of Armagh Cathedral. *Crown 8vo., limp cloth, 3s. 6d.*
- SMITH.—The Authenticity and Messianic Interpretation of the Prophecies of Isaiah Vindicated, in a Course of Sermons preached before the University of Oxford. By the Rev. R. PAYNE SMITH, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity. *8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.*
- SWINNY.—Sermons on Several Occasions. By the late Rev. HENRY HUTCHINSON SWINNY, M.A., Vicar of Cuddesdon, and Principal of the Theological College; sometime Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. With a Preface by the LORD BISHOP OF OXFORD. *Crown 8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- TURNOCK.—Sermons. Addressed to the Congregation of St. Mary-le-Tower, Ipswich. By the Rev. J. R. TURNOCK, M.A., Incumbent. *Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 5s.*
- WILLIAMS.—Sermons preached before the University of Oxford, and in Winchester Cathedral, by the late DAVID WILLIAMS, D.C.L., Warden of New College, Oxford, and Canon of Winchester; formerly Head Master of Winchester College. WITH A BRIEF MEMOIR OF THE AUTHOR. *8vo., cloth, 10s. 6d.*

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Library of the Fathers.

	<i>Subscribers' Price.</i>
	<i>£ s. d.</i>
S. AUGUSTINE'S Confessions. <i>Fourth Edition</i> -	0 7 0
———— Sermons on the New Test. 2 vols. -	1 1 0
———— Homilies on the Psalms, 6 vols. -	2 16 6
———— on the Gospel and First Epistle of S. John. 2 vols. - - -	1 2 6
———— Practical Treatises - - -	0 12 0
S. CHRYSOSTOM on S. Matthew. 3 vols. -	1 7 0
———— Homilies on S. John. 2 vols. -	0 18 6
———— on the Acts. 2 vols. -	0 16 0
———— on S. Paul's Epistles. 7 vols. in 6	3 0 0
———— on the Statues - - -	0 9 0
S. CYRIL'S Lectures on the Creed. <i>3rd Ed.</i> -	0 8 0
S. CYPRIAN'S Works. 2 vols. <i>3rd Edition</i> -	0 17 0
S. GREGORY THE GREAT on Book of Job. 4 vols.	2 2 0
S. EPHREM'S Rhythms on the Nativity, and on Faith,— (From the Syriac) - - -	0 10 6
S. ATHANASIUS. Against the Arians. 2 vols. <i>2nd Ed.</i>	0 15 0
———— Historical Tracts - - -	0 8 0
———— The Festal Epistles - - -	0 4 6
TERTULLIAN'S Treatises. <i>2nd Edition</i> -	0 12 0
S. JUSTIN MARTYR. - - -	0 6 0
<i>Or the complete set, 41 vols.</i> - - -	18 0 0

ORIGINAL TEXTS.

S. AUGUSTINI Confessiones - - -	0 7 0
S. CHRYSOSTOMI in Epist. ad Corinth. I. -	0 10 6
———— ad Corinthios II. - - -	0 8 0
———— ad Romanos - - -	0 9 0
———— ad Galatas et Ephesios - - -	0 7 0
———— ad Philipp., Coloss., Thessal. -	0 10 6
———— ad Tim., Tit., Philem. - - -	0 8 0
———— ad Hebræos et Indices - - -	0 12 0
THEODORETI ad Romanos, Corinth. et Galat. -	0 8 0

Library of Anglo-Catholic Theology.

	£	s.	d.
<i>BP. ANDREWES'</i> Sermons. 5 vols. - -	1	15	0
———— Pattern of Catechistical Doctrine, &c. - -	0	5	0
———— Tortura Torti - - -	0	6	0
———— Responsio ad Apol. Card. Bellarmini - -	0	6	0
———— Preces Privatæ. Gr. et Lat. - -	0	5	0
———— Opuscula Posthuma - - -	0	4	0
———— Minor Works and Indices - - -	0	6	0
<i>BP. BEVERIDGE'S</i> English Works. 10 vols. - -	3	10	0
———— Codex Canonum. 2 vols. - - -	0	14	0
<i>ABP. BRAMHALL'S</i> Works. 5 vols. - - -	1	15	0
<i>BP. BULL'S</i> Harmony on Justification. 2 vols. - -	0	10	0
———— Works on the Trinity. 3 vols. - -	0	15	0
<i>BP. COSIN'S</i> Works. 5 vols. - - -	1	10	0
<i>CRAKANTHORP'S</i> Def. Eccl. Anglicanæ - - -	0	7	0
<i>FRANK'S</i> Sermons. 2 vols. - - -	0	10	0
<i>BP. FORBES'</i> Considerationes Modestæ. 2 vols. - -	0	12	0
<i>BP. GUNNING</i> on the Paschal, or Lent Fast - -	0	6	0
<i>HAMMOND'S</i> Practical Catechism - - -	0	5	0
———— Minor Theological Works - - -	0	5	0
———— Sermons. 2 Parts - - -	0	10	0
<i>HICKES'</i> Treatises on the Priesthood. 3 vols. - -	0	15	0
<i>JOHN JOHNSON'S</i> Unbloody Sacrifice. 2 vols. - -	0	10	0
———— English Canons. 2 vols. - - -	0	12	0
<i>ABP. LAUD'S</i> Works. Complete. 7 vols. - - -	3	3	0
<i>L'ESTRANGE'S</i> Alliance of Divine Offices - - -	0	6	0
<i>MARSHALL'S</i> Penitential Discipline - - -	0	4	0
<i>BP. NICHOLSON</i> on the Catechism - - -	0	6	0
<i>BP. OVERALL'S</i> Convocation-Book. 8vo. - - -	0	5	0
<i>BP. PEARSON'S</i> Vindiciæ Ignatianæ. 2 vols. - -	0	10	0
<i>THORNDIKE'S</i> Works. Complete. 6 vols. - -	2	10	0
<i>BP. WILSON'S</i> Works. Complete. With LIFE, by Rev. J. KEBLE. 7 vols. (8 Parts) - - -	3	3	0

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS,

Catechetical Lessons.

Designed to aid the Clergy in Public Catechising. *Fcap. 8vo.*

- | | |
|--|---|
| I. THE APOSTLES' CREED. 6d. | VIII. THE MORNING AND EVENING PRAYER, AND THE LITANY. 1s. |
| II. THE LORD'S PRAYER. 6d. | IX. THE MIRACLES OF OUR LORD. Part I. 1s. |
| III. THE TEN COMMANDMENTS. 6d. | X. THE MIRACLES OF OUR LORD. Part II. 1s. |
| IV. THE TWO SACRAMENTS. 6d. | XI. ON THE SAINTS' DAYS. 1s. |
| V. THE PARABLES. Part I. 1s. | XII. ON MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS. 1s. 6d. |
| VI. THE PARABLES. Part II. 1s. | |
| VII. THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES. 1s. 6d. | |

A NEW SERIES OF

HISTORICAL TALES,

Illustrating Church History,

Adapted for General Reading, Parochial Libraries, &c.

Each, price 1s.

England. Vol. I.

- No. 1.—The Cave in the Hills; or, Cæcilius Viriāthus.
No. 14.—The Alleluia Battle; or, Pelagianism in Britain.
No. 5.—Wild Scenes amongst the Celts.
No. 7.—The Rivals: a Tale of the Anglo-Saxon Church.
No. 10.—The Black Danes.

England. Vol. II.

- No. 21.—The Forsaken; or, The Times of St. Dunstan.
No. 18.—Aubrey de L'Orne; or, The Times of St. Anselm.
No. 16.—Alice of Fobbing; or, The Times of Jack Straw and Wat Tyler.
No. 24.—Walter the Armourer; or, The Interdict.
No. 27.—Agnes Martin; or, The Fall of Cardinal Wolsey.

America and our Colonies.

- No. 3.—The Chief's Daughter; or, The Settlers in Virginia.
No. 8.—The Convert of Massachusetts.
No. 20.—Woltingham; or, The Convict-Settler of Jervis Bay.
No. 25.—The Catechumens of the Coromandel Coast.
No. 28.—Rose and Minnie; or, The Loyalists: a Tale of Canada in 1837.

France and Spain.

- No. 2.—The Exiles of the Cebenna: a Journal written during the Decian Persecution.
No. 22.—The Dove of Tabenna; and The Rescue.
No. 23.—Larache: a Tale of the Portuguese Church in the Sixteenth Century.
No. 29.—Dores de Gualdim: a Tale of the Portuguese Revolution of 1640.

Eastern and Northern Europe.

- No. 11.—The Conversion of St. Vladimir; or, The Martyrs of Kief.
No. 17.—The Northern Light; a Tale of Iceland and Greenland.
No. 13.—The Cross in Sweden; or, The Days of King Ingi the Good.
No. 6.—The Lazar-House of Leros: a Tale of the Eastern Church.
No. 26.—The Daughters of Pola: a Tale of the Great Tenth Persecution.

Asia and Africa.

- No. 19.—Lucia's Marriage; or, The Lions of Wady-Araba.
No. 9.—The Quay of the Dioscuri: a History of Nicene Times.
No. 4.—The Lily of Tiflis: a Sketch from Georgian Church History.
No. 12.—The Sea-Tigers: a Tale of Mediæval Nestorianism.
No. 15.—The Bride of Ramcuttah: a Tale of the Jesuit Missions to the East.

Five Volumes are complete, each, cloth, 5s.

The Practical Christian's Library.

- AUGUSTINE.—The Confessions of ST. AUGUSTINE. 18mo., cloth, 2s.
- A KEMPIS.—Of the Imitation of Christ. By THOMAS A KEMPIS. Four Books. A cheap Edition, entire. 18mo., cloth, 1s.
- BONWICKE.—The Life of MR. AMBROSE BONWICKE. *Second Edition.* 18mo., cloth, 1s.
- NELSON.—The Life of GEORGE BULL, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of St. David's. By ROBERT NELSON, Esq. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- PRAYER-BOOK.—A Companion to the PRAYER-BOOK, compiled from the best sources. *A new Edition.* 18mo., cloth, 1s.
- HEYLIN.—The Doctrine and Discipline of the English Church. Extracted from the introduction to "Cyprianus Anglicus," or the Life of Archbishop Laud. By PETER HEYLIN, D.D. 18mo., cloth, 8d.
- HOOKE.—Of Divine Service, The Sacraments, &c. Being selections from HOOKER'S Fifth Book of the Ecclesiastical Polity. *A new Edition.* 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- JONES OF NAYLAND.—Tracts on the Church; containing—An Essay on the Church, &c. By the Rev. W. JONES, of NAYLAND. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- On the Figurative Language of the Holy Scripture, and the interpretation of it from the Scripture itself. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- KEN.—A Manual of Prayers. By BISHOP KEN. 18mo., cloth, 6d.
- NICHOLSON.—An Exposition of the Catechism of the Church of England. By BISHOP NICHOLSON. *A new Edition.* 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- PASCAL.—Thoughts on Religion, translated from the French. By BLAISE PASCAL. *A new Edition.* 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.
- SHERLOCK.—The Practical Christian, or Devout Penitent. By DR. SHERLOCK. With a Life of the Author, by his former pupil, THOMAS WILSON, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man. 18mo., cloth, 4s.; or in four parts, sewed, 1s. each.
- SPINCKES.—The True Church-of-England-Man's Companion in the Closet; or, A complete Manual of Private Devotions, collected from the writings of eminent Divines of the Church of England. Compiled by the Rev. MR. SPINCKES. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

THEOLOGICAL AND DEVOTIONAL WORKS.

The Practical Christian's Library—continued.

SUTTON.—Learn to Live. By CHRISTOPHER SUTTON, D.D. *A new Edition.* 18mo., 1s. 6d.

————— Learn to Die. By CHRISTOPHER SUTTON, D.D. *A new Edition.* 18mo., 1s.

TAYLOR.—The Golden Grove; a choice Manual, containing what is to be believed, practised, and desired, or prayed for. By BISHOP JEREMY TAYLOR. 18mo., cloth, 9d.

————— The Rule and Exercises of HOLY LIVING; in which are described the means and instruments of obtaining every virtue and the remedies against every vice. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

————— The Rule and Exercises of HOLY DYING; in which are described the means and instruments of preparing ourselves and others respectively for a blessed death, &c. 18mo., cloth, 1s. 6d.

The above two volumes in one, 2s. 6d.

WILSON.—A Short and Plain Instruction for the better understanding of THE LORD'S SUPPER, with the necessary preparation required. A new Edition, reprinted entire. By BISHOP WILSON. 32mo. cloth, 1s.

Also an Edition with Rubrics in red, cloth, 32mo., 2s.

————— Sacra Privata. Private Meditations, Devotions, and Prayers. Adapted to general use. 32mo., 1s.

With red Rubrics, cloth, 32mo., 2s.

In one volume, crown 8vo., with Rubrics, roan, 12s.; morocco, 16s.; best morocco, 18s.

The Daily Services of the Church of England, COMPLETE IN ONE VOLUME.

HAVING been requested by Mr. Parker to examine his new Edition of the "Daily Services" of the United Church of England and Ireland, and to express my opinion of it, I, having done so, most warmly commend it to all Churchmen, and especially to the Clergy, who will find in it a great help towards maintaining that godly and wholesome use of these Daily Services which the Prayer-book enjoins on "all Priests and Deacons who are not let by sickness or some other urgent cause."

S. OXON.

CUDDSDON PALACE,
Dec. 7, 1856.

An Edition, in Two Volumes, on thick paper, price £1 10s.



